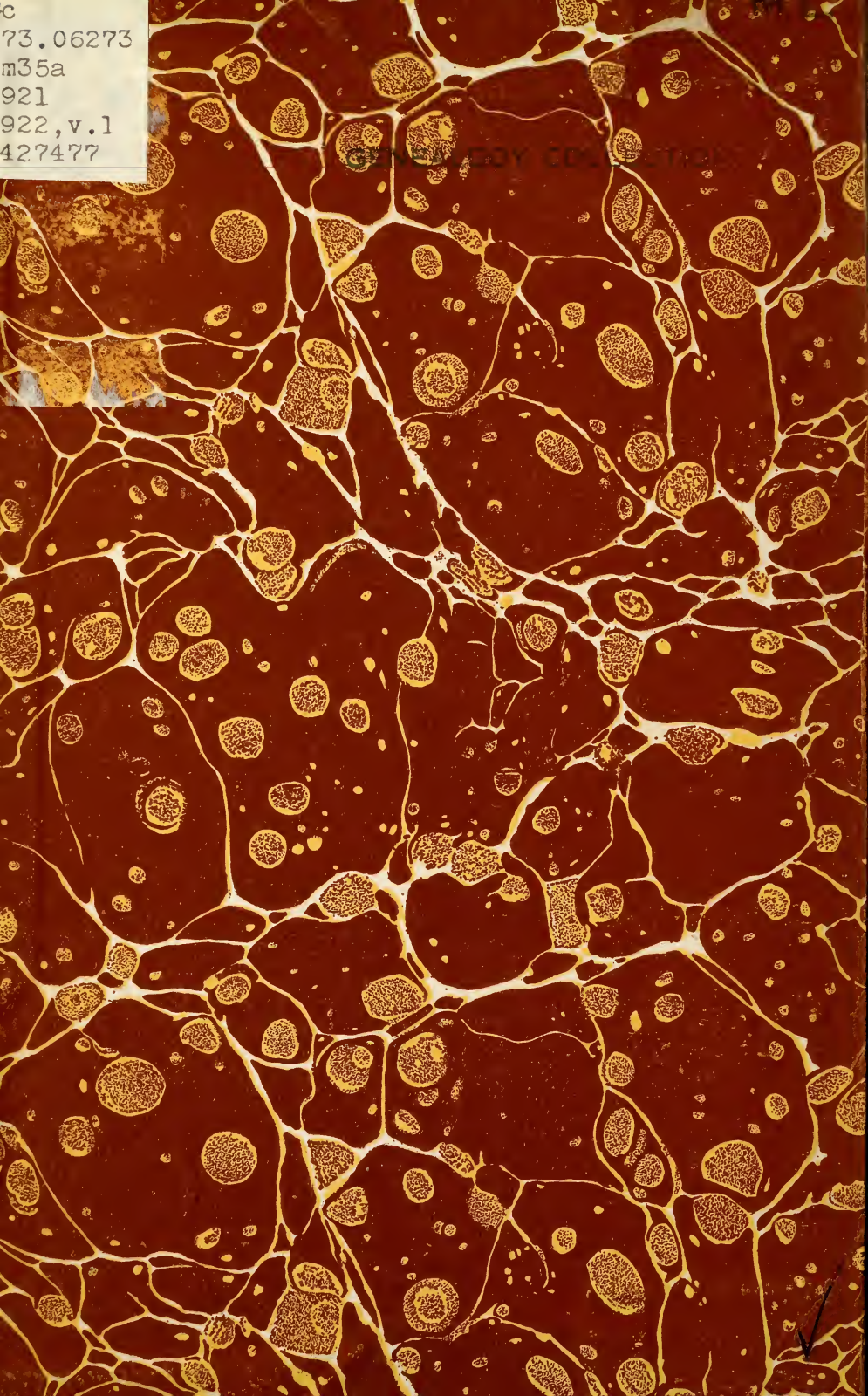




C  
73.06273  
m35a  
921  
922, v.1  
427477

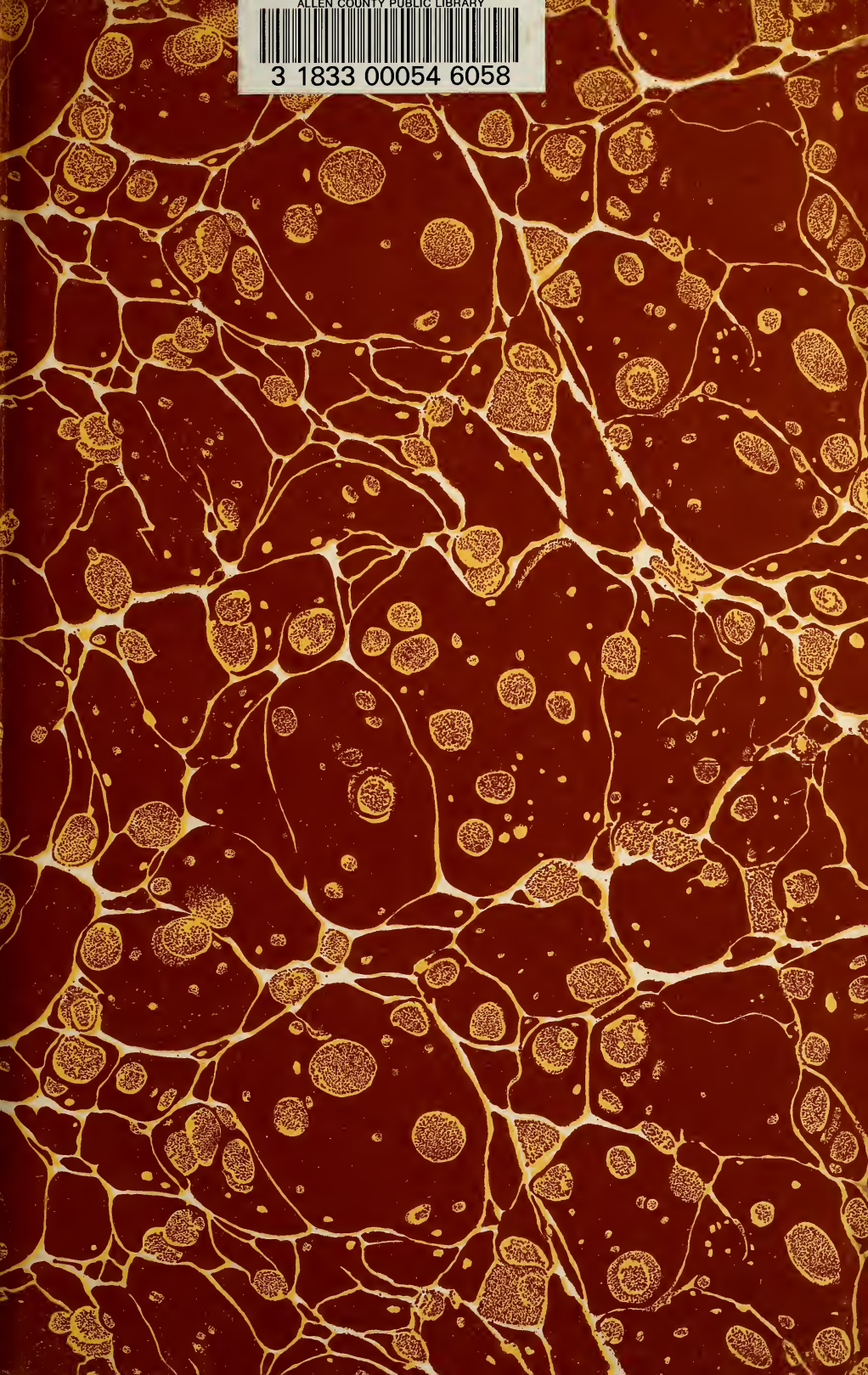




ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 00054 6058







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2012















22

**ANNUAL REPORT**

**OF THE**

**AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION**

**FOR**

**THE YEAR 1921**

**IN ONE VOLUME**  
**AND A SUPPLEMENTAL VOLUME**

*Vol 1.*



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1926



ADDITIONAL COPIES  
OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE PROCURED FROM  
THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON, D. C.

AT

40 CENTS PER COPY

1427477

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL

MAY 24, 1924.

*To the Congress of the United States:*

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to submit to Congress the annual report of the association for the year 1921. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, *Secretary.*

## ACT OF INCORPORATION

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far only as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding \$500,000, to adopt a constitution, and make by-laws not inconsistent with law. Said association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]



## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

JUNE 30, 1922.

SIR: We submit herewith, as provided by law, the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1921.

The report includes the proceedings of the association for the thirty-sixth annual meeting at St. Louis on December 27-30, 1921, together with the proceedings of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association at its sixteenth annual meeting at Portland, Oregon, November 25-26, 1921.

In order to keep the contents of the annual reports within a compass that will permit the publication of more than a single report in a year and so gradually bring the reports to date, abstracts of the papers read at the meeting at St. Louis and not the papers in full appear in the report for 1921. This is in accordance with a resolution adopted by the executive council of the association at its meeting on December —, 1920.

A bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year 1921, with some memoranda on other portions of America, compiled by Grace Gardiner Griffin, is presented for publication as a supplemental volume to this report, under the general title "Writings on American History, 1921."

Very respectfully,

H. BARRETT LEARNED,  
*Chairman of the Committee on Publications.*  
ALLEN R. BOYD, *Editor.*

To the SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,  
Washington, D. C.



## CONTENTS

	Page
I. Proceedings of the thirty-sixth annual meeting of the American Historical Association -----	27
II. Proceedings of the seventeenth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association-----	95
III. Proceedings of the seventeenth annual conference of historical societies -----	107
IV. Conference of Archivists-----	121
Conference on the teaching of history in schools-----	121
V. Problems of economic history-----	125
VI. Ancient history -----	139
VII. Medieval history-----	145
VIII. Conference on English history-----	154
General session on the history of France-----	156
IX. Modern European history: Europe after the Congress of Vienna--	159
X. Conference on the history of the Far East-----	169
Conference on the Hispanic-American history-----	170
XI. American history -----	175
XII. Agricultural history-----	217
XIII. The history of civilization-----	227
XIV. The history of science-----	239

### SUPPLEMENTAL VOLUME.

Writings on American history, 1919, compiled by Grace Gardner Griffin.





# CONSTITUTION

## I

The name of this society shall be The American Historical Association.

## II

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies.

## III

Any person approved by the executive council may become a member by paying \$5, and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$5. On payment of \$100 any person may become a life member, exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees.

## IV

The officers shall be a president, two vice presidents, a secretary, a treasurer, an assistant secretary-treasurer, and an editor.

The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting in the manner provided in the by-laws.

The assistant secretary-treasurer and the editor shall be elected by the executive council. They shall perform such duties and receive such compensation as the council may determine.

## V

There shall be an executive council, constituted as follows:

1. The president, the vice presidents, the secretary, and the treasurer.
2. Elected members, eight in number, to be chosen annually in the same manner as the officers of the association.
3. The former presidents; but a former president shall be entitled to vote for the three years succeeding the expiration of his term as president, and no longer.

## VI

The executive council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the association. In the exercise of its proper functions, the council may appoint such committees, commissions, and boards as it may deem necessary. The council shall make a full report of its activities to the annual meeting of the association. The association may by vote at any annual meeting instruct the executive council to discontinue or enter upon any activity, and may take such other action in directing the affairs of the association as it may deem necessary and proper.

## VII

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the executive council.

## BY-LAWS

### I

The officers provided for by the constitution shall have the duties and perform the functions customarily attached to their respective offices with such others as may from time to time be prescribed.

### II

A nomination committee of five members shall be chosen at each annual business meeting in the manner hereafter provided for the election of officers of the association. At such convenient time prior to the 15th of September as it may determine, it shall invite every member to express to it his preference regarding every office to be filled by election at the ensuing annual business meeting and regarding the composition of the new nominating committee then to be chosen. It shall publish and mail to each member at least one month prior to the annual business meeting such nominations as it may determine upon for each elective office and for the next nominating committee. It shall prepare for use at the annual business meeting an official ballot containing, as candidates for each office or committee membership to be filled thereat, the names of its nominees and also the names of any other nominees which may be proposed to the chairman of the committee in writing by 20 or more members of the association at least one day before the annual business meeting, but such nominations by petition shall not be presented until after the committee shall have reported its nominations to the association, as provided for in the present by-law. The official ballot shall also provide under each office a blank space for voting for such further nominees as any member may present from the floor at the time of the election.

### III

The annual election of officers and the choice of a nominating committee for the ensuing year shall be conducted by the use of an official ballot prepared as described in By-law II.

### IV

The association authorizes the payment of traveling expenses incurred by the voting members of the council attending one meeting of that body a year, this meeting to be other than that held in connection with the annual meeting of the association.

The council may provide for the payment of expenses incurred by the secretary, the assistant secretary-treasurer, and the editor in such travel as may be necessary to the transaction of the association's business.



## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Organized at Saratoga, N. Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress  
January 4, 1889

### OFFICERS ELECTED DECEMBER 30, 1921

#### PRESIDENT :

CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

#### VICE PRESIDENTS :

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania.*

WOODROW WILSON, LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Washington, D. C.*

#### SECRETARY :

JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, PH. D.,  
*Smith College.*

#### TREASURER :

CHARLES MOORE, PH. D.,  
*Library of Congress.*

#### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL :

(In addition to the above-named officers)  
(Ex-presidents)

JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. LITT.,  
*Boston, Mass.*

JOHN BACH McMASTER, A. M., PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania.*

SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D.,  
*New Haven, Conn.*

JOHN FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Carnegie Institution of Washington.*

GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D.,  
*Yale University.*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D., LL. D.,  
*Columbia University.*

WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D.,  
*Columbia University.*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D.,  
*University of Chicago.*

GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Cornell University.*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M.,  
*Massachusetts Historical Society.*

WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., LITT. D., L. H. D.,  
*Cambridge.*

EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D.,  
*Harvard University.*

JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A.,  
*French Embassy.*

(Elected Councilors.)

JAMES T. SHOTWELL, PH. D.,  
*Columbia University.*

RUTH PUTNAM, B. LITT.,  
*Washington.*

ARTHUR L. CROSS, PH. D.,  
*University of Michigan.*

SIDNEY B. FAY, PH. D.,  
*Smith College.*

CARL RUSSELL FISH, PH. D.,  
*University of Wisconsin.*

CARLTON J. H. HAYES, PH. D.,  
*Columbia University.*

FREDERIC L. PAXSON, PH. D.,  
*University of Wisconsin.*

ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT, PH. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania.*

PACIFIC COAST BRANCH  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

---

OFFICERS ELECTED NOVEMBER 25, 1921

PRESIDENT :

PAYSON J. TREAT, PH. D.,  
*Stanford University.*

VICE PRESIDENT :

EUGENE I. McCORMAC, PH. D.,  
*University of California.*

SECRETARY-TREASURER :

WILLIAM A. MORRIS, PH. D.,  
*University of California.*

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL :

(In addition to the above-named officers)

ROBERT G. CLELAND, PH. D.,  
*Occidental College.*

CRYSTAL HARFORD, L. B.,  
*University High School, Oakland, Calif.*

HENRY S. LUCAS,  
*University of Washington.*

OLIVE KUNTZ, PH. D.,  
*Reed College.*

## TERMS OF OFFICE

(Deceased officers are marked thus: †)

### EX-PRESIDENTS

- †ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D., D. C. L., 1884-1885.
- †GEORGE BANCROFT, LL. D., 1885-1886.
- †JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1886-1887.
- †WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1887-1888.
- †CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1888-1889.
- †JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1889-1890.
- †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1890-1891.
- †JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1891-1893.
- †HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1893-1894.
- †GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1895.
- †RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1896.
- †JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1897.
- †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1898.
- JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1899.
- †EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1900.
- †CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1901.
- †ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902.
- †HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1903.
- †GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1904.
- JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., 1905.
- SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1906.
- J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1907.
- GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1908.
- ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1909.
- FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1910.
- WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1911.
- †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1912.
- WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph. D., LL. D., 1913.
- ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1914.
- †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., Litt. D., 1915.
- GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., Litt. D., 1916.
- WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M., 1917.
- WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., Litt. D., L. H. D., 1918-1919.
- EDWARD CHANNING, Ph. D., 1920.
- JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A., 1921.

### EX-VICE PRESIDENTS

- †JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1884-1886.
- †CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1886-1888.
- †WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1886-1887.
- †JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1887-1889.
- †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1888-1890.
- †JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1889-1891.
- †HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1890-1893.
- †EDWARD GAY MASON, A. M., 1891-1894.
- †GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1894.
- †RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1895.
- †JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1895, 1896.
- †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1896, 1897.
- JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1897, 1898.
- †EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1898, 1899.
- †MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1899, 1900.
- †CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1900.

†HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1901.  
 †ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1901.  
 †HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1902.  
 †GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902, 1903.  
 †EDWARD MCCRADY, LL. D., 1903.  
 JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1904.  
 SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1904, 1905.  
 J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1905, 1906.  
 GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1906, 1907.  
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1907, 1908.  
 †FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1908, 1909.  
 WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1909, 1910.  
 †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1910, 1911.  
 WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1911, 1912.  
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1912, 1913.  
 †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT. D., 1913, 1914.  
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D., 1914, 1915.  
 WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M., 1915, 1916.  
 WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., LITT. D., L. H. D., 1916, 1917.  
 EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D., 1917-1919.  
 JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A., 1918-1920.  
 CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D., 1920, 1921.

## SECRETARIES

†HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1884-1900.  
 †A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889-1908.  
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1900-1913.  
 WALDO GIFFORD LELAND, A. M., 1908-1919.  
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1914-1919.  
 JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, PH. D., 1919-

## TREASURERS

CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, PH. D., 1884-1917.  
 CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., 1917-

## CURATOR

†A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889-1918.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

†WILLIAM BABCOCK WEEDEN, A. M., 1884-1886.  
 †CHARLES DEANE, LL. D., 1884-1887.  
 †MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1884-1885.  
 EPHRAIM EMERTON, PH. D., 1884-1885.  
 †FRANKLIN BOWDITCH DEXTER, A. M., LITT. D., 1885-1887.  
 †WILLIAM FRANCIS ALLEN, A. M., 1885-1887.  
 †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1886-1888.  
 †RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, LL. D., 1887-1888.  
 JOHN W. BURGESS, PH. D., LL. D., 1887-1891.  
 †ARTHUR MARTIN WHEELER, A. M., LL. D., 1887-1889.  
 †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1888-1891.  
 †GEORGE BROWN GOODE, LL. D., 1889-1896.  
 JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, C. M. G., D. C. L., LL. D., 1889-1894.  
 JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1891-1894.  
 GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1891-1897; 1898-1901.  
 †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1894-1895.  
 †JABEZ LAMAR MONROE CURRY, LL. D., 1894-1895.  
 †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT. D., 1895-1899.  
 FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1895-1899; 1901-1904.  
 †EDWARD MINOR GALLAUDET, PH. D., LL. D., 1896-1897.  
 †MELVILLE WESTON FULLER, LL. D., 1897-1900.  
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LITT. D., 1897-1900.  
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1898-1901; 1903-1906.  
 WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1899-1902.



- †PETER WHITE, A. M., 1899-1902.  
 J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT D., 1900-1903.  
 A. LAWRENCE LOWELL, PH. D., LL. D., 1900-1903.  
 HERBERT PUTNAM, LITT. D., LL. D., 1901-1904.  
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., 1902-1905.  
 EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, LL. D., 1902-1905.  
 †EDWARD G. BOURNE, PH. D., 1903-1906.  
 †GEORGE P. GARRISON, PH. D., 1904-1907.  
 †REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL. D., 1904-1907.  
 CHARLES MCLEAN ANDREWS, PH. D., L. H. D., 1905-1908.  
 JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., 1905-1908.  
 WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY FORD, A. M., 1906-1909.  
 WILLIAM MACDONALD, PH. D., LL. D., 1906-1909.  
 MAX FARRAND, PH. D., 1907-1910.  
 FRANK HEYWOOD HODDER, PH. M., 1907-1910.  
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1908-1911.  
 CHARLES HENRY HULL, PH. D., 1908-1911.  
 FRANKLIN LAFAYETTE RILEY, A. M., PH. D., 1909-1912.  
 EDWIN ERLE SPARKS, PH. D., LL. D., 1909-1912.  
 JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN, PH. D., LL. D., 1910-1913.  
 FRED MORROW FLING, PH. D., 1910-1913.  
 HERMAN VANDENBURG AMES, PH. D., 1911-1914.  
 DANA CARLETON MUNRO, A. M., 1911-1914.  
 ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, PH. D., 1912-1914.  
 JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, PH. D., LL. D., 1912-1915.  
 FREDERIC BANCROFT, PH. D., LL. D., 1913-1915.  
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1913-1916.  
 EUGENE C. BARKER, PH. D., 1914-1917.  
 GUY S. FORD, B. L., PH. D., 1914-1917.  
 ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, PH. D., 1914-1917.  
 LUCY M. SALMON, A. M., L. H. D., 1915-1919.  
 SAMUEL B. HARDING, PH. D., 1915-1919.  
 HENRY E. BOURNE, A. B., B. D., L. H. D., 1916-1920.  
 CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., 1916-1917.  
 GEORGE M. WRONG, M. A., 1916-1920.  
 HERBERT E. BOLTON, B. L., PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 WILLIAM E. DODD, PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 WALTER L. FLEMING, M. S., PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 JAMES T. SHOTWELL, PH. D., 1919-  
 RUTH PUTNAM, B. LITT., 1919-  
 ARTHUR L. CROSS, PH. D., 1920-  
 SIDNEY B. FAY, PH. D., 1920-  
 CARL RUSSELL FISH, PH. D., 1920-  
 CARLTON J. H. HAYES, PH. D., 1920-  
 FREDERIC L. PAXSON, PH. D., 1920-  
 ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT, PH. D., 1920-

## OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES, 1922

## OFFICERS

*President.*—Charles H. Haskins, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

*First vice president.*—Edward P Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Second vice president.*—Woodrow Wilson, Washington, D. C.

*Secretary.*—John S. Bassett, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.

*Treasurer.*—Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Assistant secretary-treasurer.*—Patty W. Washington, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

*Editor.*—Allen R. Boyd, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(In addition to above)

*Elected members.*—Arthur L. Cross, 705 South State Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Sidney B. Fay, 32 Paradise Road, Northampton, Mass.; Carl Russell Fish, 244 Lake Lawn Place, Madison, Wis.; Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Frederic L. Paxson, 2122 Van Hise Avenue, Madison, Wis.; Ruth Putnam, 2025 O Street NW., Washington, D. C.; James T. Shotwell, 407 West One Hundred and Seventeenth Street, New York, N. Y.; St. George L. Sioussat, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Ex-presidents.*—James Ford Rhodes, 392 Beacon Street, Boston, Mass.; John Bach McMaster, 2109 Delancy Place, Philadelphia, Pa.; Simeon E. Baldwin, 69 Church Street, New Haven, Conn.; J. Franklin Jameson, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; George Burton Adams, 57 Edgehill Road, New Haven, Conn.; Albert Bushnell Hart, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Frederick J. Turner, 7 Phillips Place, Cambridge, Mass.; William M. Sloane, Princeton, N. J.; William A. Dunning, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Andrew C. McLaughlin, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; George L. Burr, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.; Worthington C. Ford, 1154 Boylston Street, Boston, Mass.; William Roscoe Thayer, 8 Berkeley Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Edward Channing, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Ambassador Jean Jules Jusserand, French Embassy, Washington, D. C.

## STANDING EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

*Committee on agenda.*—Charles H. Haskins (ex officio), chairman; Edward P. Cheyney (ex officio), Woodrow Wilson (ex officio), John S. Bassett (ex officio), Charles Moore (ex officio), Arthur L. Cross, Sidney B. Fay, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson.

*Committee on meetings and relations.*—John S. Bassett, chairman; Edward Channing, Carl Russell Fish, James T. Shotwell, Ruth Putnam.

*Committee on finance.*—Charles Moore, chairman; John S. Bassett, Sidney B. Fay, Frederic L. Paxson, St. George L. Sioussat.

*Committee on appointments.*—Charles H. Haskins, chairman; John S. Bassett, Edward P. Cheyney, Carl Russell Fish, Carlton J. H. Hayes.

*Committee on nominations.*—Henry E. Bourne, chairman, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; William E. Dodd, 5757 Blackstone Avenue, Chicago, Ill.; William E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Nellie Neilson, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; William L. Westermann, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

*Delegates in American council of Learned Societies.*—J. Franklin Jameson, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1924); Charles H. Haskins, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (term expires 1925).

## STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on program for the thirty-seventh annual meeting.*—David S. Muzzey, chairman, 492 Van Cortlandt Park Avenue, Yonkers, N. Y.; Charles Seymour, 127 Everit Street, New Haven, Conn. (term expires 1922); Walter L. Fleming, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn. (1923); Eloise Ellery, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. (1924); Wilbur H. Siebert, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio; ex officio, Nils Andreas Olsen, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, Bureau of Farm Management, Department of

Agriculture, Washington, D. C.; John C. Parish, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, State Historical Society of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

*Committee on local arrangements, thirty-seventh annual meeting.*—Max Farland, chairman, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—J. Franklin Jameson, managing editor, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1925); William E. Dodd, 5757 Blackstone Avenue, Chicago, Ill. (1927); Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn. (1926); Archibald C. Coolidge, 4 Randolph Hall, Cambridge, Mass. (1924); Williston Walker, Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (1923); Carl Becker, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y. (1922).

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Justin H. Smith, chairman, 7 West Forty-third Street, New York, N. Y.; Annie H. Abel, 811 North M Street, Aberdeen, Wash.; Eugene C. Barker, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Robert P. Brooks, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; Logan Esarey, Bloomington, Ind.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on Justin Winsor prize.*—Isaac J. Cox, chairman, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.; C. S. Boucher, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Thomas F. Moran, Purdue University, West La Fayette, Ind.; Bernard C. Steiner, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.; C. Mildred Thompson, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Conyers Read, chairman, 1218 Snyder Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles H. McIlwain, 19 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass.; Nellie Neilson, Mt. Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; Louis J. Paetow, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; Bernadotte E. Schmitt, 1938 East One hundred and sixteenth Street, Cleveland, Ohio; Wilbur H. Siebert, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—H. Barrett Learned, chairman, 2123 Bancroft Place, Washington, D. C.; Allen R. Boyd, secretary, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; John S. Bassett, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; J. Franklin Jameson, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Justin H. Smith, 7 West Forty-third Street, New York, N. Y.; Herbert A. Kellar, McCormick Agricultural Library, Chicago, Ill.

*Committee on membership.*—Louise Fargo Brown, chairman, 263 Mill Street, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; Elizabeth Donnan, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.; A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Frank E. Melvin, 737 Maine Street, Lawrence, Kans.; Richard A. Newhall, 353 Ellsworth Avenue, New Haven, Conn.; John W. Oliver, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.; Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Arthur P. Scott, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; J. J. Van Nostrand, jr., University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; James E. Winston, Sophie Newcomb College, New Orleans, La.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Victor H. Paltsits, chairman,<sup>2</sup> 48 Whitson Street, Forest Hills Gardens, Long Island, N. Y.; John C. Parish, secretary, State Historical Society of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

#### COMMITTEES APPOINTED BY THE CONFERENCE

*Committee on bibliography of historical societies.*—Joseph Schafer, chairman, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; A. P. C. Griffin, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Julius H. Tuttle, Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, Mass.

<sup>2</sup> Elected at the business meeting of the Conference of Historical Societies.



*Committee on handbook of historical societies.*—George N. Fuller, chairman, Michigan Historical Commission, Lansing, Mich.; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.; John C. Parish, State Historical Society of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Eben Putnam, Wellesley Farms, Mass.; Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., Historical Section, Army War College, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.; Henry R. Shipman, acting chairman, 27 Mercer Street, Princeton, N. J.; William H. Allison, Colgate University, Hamilton, N. Y.; Sidney B. Fay, 32 Paradise Road, Northampton, Mass.; Augustus H. Shearer, The Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.

*Subcommittee on the bibliography of American travel.*—M. M. Qualfe, chairman, State Historical Library, Madison, Wis.; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.; Homer C. Hockett, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.

*Public archives commission.*—Victor H. Paltsits, chairman, 48 Whitson Street, Forest Hills Gardens, Long Island, N. Y.; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.; John H. Edmonds, 438 State House, Boston 9, Mass.; Robert Burton House, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N. C.; Waldo G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; Waldo G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on military history.*—Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, chairman, Army and Navy Club, Washington, D. C.; Allen R. Boyd, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Thomas R. Hay, 129 La Crosse Street, Edgewood, Pa.; Eben Putnam, Wellesley Farms, Mass.; Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., historical section, Army War College, Washington, D. C.; Lt. Col. Jennings C. Wise, 735 Southern Building, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Natalie S. Lincoln, Editor D. A. R., Memorial Continental Hall, Washington, D. C.; Harry Brent Mackoy, Covington, Ky.; Mrs. Annie L. Sioussat, Arundel Club, Baltimore, Md.; R. C. Ballard Thruston, 1000 Columbia Building, Louisville, Ky.

*Committee on service.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Elbert J. Benton, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; Clarence S. Brigham, American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.; Worthington C. Ford, Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, Mass.; Stella Herron, 1933 Elysian Fields, New Orleans, La.; Theodore D. Jervey, 23 Broad Street, Charleston, S. C.; Louise Phelps Kellogg, State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.; Albert E. McKinley, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Herbert I. Priestley, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; James Sullivan, State Education Building, Albany, N. Y.

*Board of editors of the Historical Outlook.*—Albert E. McKinley, managing editor, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Edgar Dawson, Hunter College, New York, N. Y.; Sarah A. Dynes, State Normal School, Trenton, N. J.; Daniel C. Knowlton, the Lincoln School, 646 Park Avenue, New York, N. Y.; Laurence M. Larson, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; William L. Westermann, 116 Schuyler Place, Ithaca, N. Y.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—William K. Boyd, chairman, Trinity College, Durham, N. C.; E. Merton Coulter, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; Benjamin B. Kendrick, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Asa E. Martin, Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa.; William W. Sweet, DePauw University, Greencastle, Ind.

*Committee on the George L. Beer prize.*—Bernadotte E. Schmitt, chairman, 1938 East One hundred and sixteenth Street, Cleveland, Ohio; George H. Blakeslee, Clark University, Worcester, Mass.; Robert H. Lord, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Jesse S. Reeves, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Mason W. Tyler, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

*Committee on history teaching in the schools.*—Guy Stanton Ford, chairman, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Henry E. Bourne, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; Philip P. Chase, 241 Highland Street, Milton, Mass.; Henry Johnson, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Daniel C. Knowlton, the Lincoln School, 646 Park Avenue, New York, N. Y.; Albert E. McKinley, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa; Eugene M. Violette, Kirksville, Mo.

*Representatives in National Council of Teachers of Social Studies.*—Henry Johnson, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

*Committee on endowment.*—Charles Moore, chairman, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on the University Center in Washington.*—J. F. Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Gaillard Hunt, State Department, Washington, D. C.; H. Barrett Learned, 2123 Bancroft Place, Washington, D. C.; W. G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Board of editors, Studies in European history.*—George B. Adams, chairman, 57 Edgehill Road, New Haven, Conn.; Arthur E. R. Boak, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Robert H. Lord, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Wallace Notestein, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.; James Westfall Thompson, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

#### SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on bibliography of modern English history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur L. Cross, 705 South State Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Roger B. Merriman, 175 Brattle Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Wallace Notestein, 237 Goldwin Smith Hall, Ithaca, N. Y.; Conyers Read, 1218 Snyder Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Committee on the Historical Congress at Rio de Janeiro.*—John B. Stetson, jr., chairman, Elkins Park, Pa.; Percy A. Martin, vice chairman, Leland Stanford Junior University, Stanford University, Calif.; James A. Robertson, secretary, 1422 Irving Street NE., Washington, D. C.; Charles Lyon Chandler, Corn Exchange National Bank, Philadelphia, Pa.; Isaac J. Cox, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.; Charles H. Cunningham, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Julius Klein, Cosmos Club, Washington, D. C.; Manoel de Oliveira Lima, 3536 Thirteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Edwin V. Morgan, American Embassy, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil; Constantine E. McGuire, Cosmos Club, Washington, D. C.; William S. Schurz, 606 East Ann Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.



*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on the writing of history.*—Ambassador Jean Jules Jusserand, chairman, French Embassy, Washington, D. C.; John S. Bassett, secretary, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Wilbur C. Abbott, 74 Sparks Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Charles W. Colby, 253 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

*Committee to cooperate with the Peoples of America Society in the study of race elements in the United States.*—John S. Bassett, chairman, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Frederic L. Paxson, 2122 Van Hise Avenue, Madison, Wis.

*Committee on the Brussels Historical Congress.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Clarence W. Alvord, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Carl Russell Fish, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; Tenney Frank, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; Waldo G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; James T. Shotwell, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Paul Van Dyke, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

## ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES

The American Historical Association is the national organization for the promotion of historical writing and studies in the United States. It was founded in 1884 by a group of representative scholars, and in 1889 was chartered by Congress. Its national character is emphasized by fixing its principal office in Washington and by providing for the publication of its annual reports by the United States Government through the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. The membership of the association, at present over 2,600, is drawn from every State in the Union, as well as from Canada and South America. It includes representatives of all the professions and many of the various business and commercial pursuits. To all who desire to promote the development of history—local, national, or general—and to all who believe that a correct knowledge of the past is essential to a right understanding of the present the association makes a strong appeal through its publications and other activities.

The meetings of the association are held annually during the last week in December in cities so chosen as to accommodate in turn the members living in different parts of the country, and the average attendance is about 400. The meetings afford an opportunity for members to become personally acquainted and to discuss matters in which they have a common interest.

The principal publications of the association are the Annual Report and the American Historical Review. The former, usually in two volumes, is printed for the association by the Government and is distributed free to all members who desire it. It contains the proceedings of the association, including the more important papers read at the annual meetings, as well as valuable collections of documents, edited by the historical manuscripts commission; reports on American archives, prepared by the public archives commission; bibliographical contributions; reports on history teaching, on the activities of historical societies, and other agencies, etc.; and an annual group of papers on agricultural history contributed by the Agricultural History Society. The American Historical Review is the official organ of the association and the recognized organ of the historical profession in the United States. It is published quarterly, each number containing about 200 pages. It presents to the reader authoritative

articles, critical reviews of important new works on history, notices of in-edited documents, and the news of all other kinds of historical activities. The Review is indispensable to all who wish to keep abreast of the progress of historical scholarship, and is of much value and interest to the general reader. It is distributed free to all members of the association.

For the encouragement of historical research the association offers two biennial prizes, each of \$200, for the best printed or manuscript monograph in the English language submitted by a writer residing in the Western Hemisphere who has not achieved an established reputation. The Justin Winsor prize, offered in the even years, is awarded to an essay in the history of the Western Hemisphere, including the insular possessions of the United States. In odd years the Herbert Baxter Adams prize is awarded for an essay in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere.

The association also offers the George Louis Beer prize in European international history. This prize is \$250 and, in accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, will be awarded annually to a citizen of the United States for the best work on European international history since 1895.

To the subject of history teaching the association has devoted much and consistent attention through conferences held at the annual meetings, the investigations of committees and the preparation of reports. The association appoints the board of editors of *The Historical Outlook*, thus assuming a certain responsibility for that valuable organ of the history-teaching profession. At the close of the war a special committee was appointed on the revision of the historical program in all schools under college grade.

The association maintains close relations with the State and local historical societies through a conference organized under the auspices of the association and holding a meeting each year in connection with the annual meeting of the association. In this meeting of delegates the various societies discuss such problems as the collection and editing of historical material, the maintenance of museums and libraries, the fostering of popular interest in historical matters, the marking of sites, the observance of historical anniversaries, etc. The proceedings of the conference are printed in the *Annual Reports* of the association.

The Pacific Coast Branch of the association, organized in 1904, affords an opportunity for the members living in the Far West to have meetings and an organization of their own while retaining full membership in the parent body. In 1915 the association met with the branch in San Francisco, Berkeley, and Palo Alto in celebration of the opening of the Panama Canal. The proceedings of this meeting, devoted to the history of the Pacific and the countries about it, have been published in a separate volume.

From the first the association has pursued the policy of inviting to its membership not only those professionally or otherwise actively engaged in historical work, but also those whose interest in history or in the advancement of historical science is such that they wish to ally themselves with the association in the furtherance of its various objects. Thus the association counts among its members lawyers, clergymen, editors, publishers, physicians, officers of the Army and Navy, merchants, bankers, and farmers, all of whom find material of especial interest in the publications of the association.

Membership in the association is obtained through election by the executive council, upon nomination by a member or by direct application. The annual dues are \$5, there being no initiation fee. The fee for life membership is \$100, which secures exemption from all annual dues.

Inquiries respecting the association, its work, publications, prizes, meetings, memberships, etc., should be addressed to the assistant secretary of the association at 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C., from whom they will receive prompt attention.

## HISTORICAL PRIZES

### JUSTIN WINSOR AND HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZES

For the purpose of encouraging historical research the American Historical Association offers two prizes, each prize of \$200: the Justin Winsor prize in American history and the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The Winsor prize is offered in the even years (as heretofore), and the Adams prize in the odd years. Both prizes are designed to encourage writers who have not published previously any considerable work or obtained an established reputation. Either prize shall be awarded for an excellent monograph of essay, printed or in manuscript, submitted to or selected by the committee of award. Monographs must be submitted on or before July 1 of the given year. In the case of a printed monograph the date of publication must fall within a period of two years prior to July 1. A monograph to which a prize has been awarded in manuscript may, if it is deemed in all respects available, be published in the annual report of the association. Competition shall be limited to monographs written or published in the English language by writers of the Western Hemisphere.

In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality but also clearness of expression and logical arrangement. The successful monograph must reveal marked excellence of style. Its subject matter should afford a distinct contribution to knowledge of a sort beyond that having merely personal or local interest. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism. A manuscript—including text, notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.—must not exceed 100,000 words if designed for publication in the annual report of the association.

*The Justin Winsor prize.*—The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in American history. The phrase "American history" includes the history of the United States and other countries of the Western Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history.

*The Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history, as in the case of the Winsor prize.

### GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, the American Historical Association announces the George Louis Beer prize in European international history. The prize will be \$250 in cash, and will be awarded annually for the best work upon "any phase of European international history since 1895."

The competition is limited to citizens of the United States and to works that shall be submitted to the American Historical Association. A work may be submitted in either manuscript or print, and it should not exceed in length 50,000 words of text, with the additional necessary notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.



Works must be submitted on or before July 1 of each year in order to be considered for the competition of that year. In the case of printed works the date of publication must fall within a period of 18 months prior to July 1.

A work submitted in competition for the Herbert Baxter Adams prize may at the same time, if its subject meets the requirements, be submitted for the George Lou's Beer prize; but no work that shall have been so submitted for both prizes will be admitted to the competition for the Beer prize in any subsequent year.

In making the award the committee in charge will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and general excellence of style.

The prize is designed especially to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work nor obtained an established reputation.

Only works in the English language will receive consideration.

Inquiries concerning these prizes should be addressed to the chairmen of the respective committees, or to the Secretary of the American Historical Association, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

The Justin Winsor prize (which until 1906 was offered annually) has been awarded to the following:

1896. Herman V. Ames: "The proposed amendments to the Constitution of the United States."

1900. William A. Schaper: "Sectionalism and representation in South Carolina"; with honorable mention of Mary S. Locke: "Antislavery sentiment before 1808."

1901. Ulrich B. Phillips: "Georgia and State rights"; with honorable mention of M. Louise Green: "The struggle for religious liberty in Connecticut."

1902. Charles McCarthy: "The Anti-Masonic Party"; with honorable mention of W. Roy Smith: "South Carolina as a royal province."

1903. Louise Phelps Kellogg: "The American colonial charter: A study of its relation to English administration, chiefly after 1688."

1904. William R. Manning: "The Nootka Sound controversy"; with honorable mention of C. O. Paullin: "The Navy of the American Revolution."

1906. Annie Heloise Abel: "The history of events resulting in Indian consolidation west of the Mississippi River."

1908. Clarence Edwin Carter: "Great Britain and the Illinois country, 1765-1774"; with honorable mention of Charles Henry Ambler: "Sectionalism in Virginia, 1776-1861."

1910. Edward Raymond Turner: "The Negro in Pennsylvania: Slavery—servitude—freedom, 1639-1861."

1912. Arthur Charles Cole: "The Whig Party in the South."

1914. Mary W. Williams: "Anglo-American Isthmian diplomacy, 1815-1915."

1916. Richard J. Purcell: "Connecticut in transition, 1775-1818."

1918. Arthur M. Schlesinger: "The Colonial merchants and the American Revolution, 1763-1776." (Columbia University Studies in History, etc., No. 182.)

1920. F. Lee Bennis: "The American struggle for the British West India carrying-trade, 1815-1830."

From 1897 to 1899 and in 1905 the Justin Winsor prize was not awarded.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize has been awarded to:

1905. David S. Muzzey: "The spiritual Franciscans"; with honorable mention of Eloise Ellery: "Jean Pierre Brissot."

1907. In equal division, Edward B. Krehbiel, "The Interdict: Its history and its operation, with especial attention to the time of Pope Innocent III";

and William S. Robertson: "Francisco de Miranda and the revolutionizing of Spanish America."

1909. Wallace Notestein: "A history of witchcraft in England from 1558 to 1718."

1911. Louise Fargo Brown: "The political activities of the Baptists and Fifth Monarchy men in England during the Interregnum."

1913. Violet Barbour: "Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington."

1915. Theodore C. Pease, "The leveller movement"; with honorable mention of F. C. Melvin, "Napoleon's system of licensed navigation, 1806-1814."

1917. Frederick L. Nussbaum: "Commercial policy in the French Revolution: a study of the career of G. J. A. Ducher."

1919. William Thomas Morgan: "English political parties and leaders in the reign of Queen Anne, 1702-1710." (Yale Historical Publications, Miscellany, VII. New Haven, Yale University Press.)

1921. Einar Joranson: The Danegeld in France."

The essays of Messrs. Muzzey, Krehbiel, Carter, Notestein, Turner, Cole, Pease, Purcell, Nussbaum,<sup>1</sup> Miss Brown, Miss Barbour, and Miss Williams have been published by the association in a series of separate volumes. The earlier Winsor prize essays were printed in the annual reports.

## STATISTICS OF MEMBERSHIP

December 15, 1921

### I. GENERAL

Total membership	2,633
Life	116
Annual	3,286
Institutions	231
Total paid membership, including life members	2,106
Delinquent (total)	527
Since last bill	502
For one year	25
Loss (total)	219
Deaths	29
Resignations	67
Dropped	123
Gain (total)	328
Life	4
Annual	309
Institutions	15
Total number of elections	304
Net gain or loss	109

### II. BY REGIONS

New England: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut	387
North Atlantic: New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia	828
South Atlantic: Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida	159

<sup>1</sup> Published in 1923.



North Central: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin-----	517
South Central: Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia-----	72
West Central: Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas-----	324
Pacific coast: Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California-----	242
Territories: Porto Rico, Alaska, Hawaii, Philippine Islands-----	7
Other countries-----	97

3,633

## III. BY STATES

	Members	New members, 1921		Members	New members, 1921
Alabama-----	9	2	New Hampshire---	28	1
Alaska-----			New Jersey-----	73	6
Arizona-----	5	1	New Mexico-----	7	1
Arkansas-----	6	2	New York-----	389	52
California-----	138	12	North Carolina---	30	3
Colorado-----	18	1	North Dakota-----	9	1
Connecticut-----	86	2	Ohio-----	118	11
Delaware-----	11		Oklahoma-----	14	3
District of Columbia-----	126	30	Oregon-----	20	3
Florida-----	8	1	Pennsylvania-----	166	17
Georgia-----	29	4	Philippine Islands---	3	
Hawaii-----	2	1	Porto Rico-----	2	
Idaho-----	8	2	Rhode Island-----	22	3
Illinois-----	182	15	South Carolina---	19	1
Indiana-----	54	5	South Dakota-----	11	1
Iowa-----	47	7	Tennessee-----	17	2
Kansas-----	31	5	Texas-----	44	5
Kentucky-----	22	4	Utah-----	6	
Louisiana-----	13		Vermont-----	11	3
Maine-----	14	2	Virginia-----	73	12
Maryland-----	63	9	Washington-----	26	2
Massachusetts-----	226	11	West Virginia-----	19	5
Michigan-----	90	11	Wisconsin-----	73	12
Minnesota-----	51	7	Wyoming-----	2	
Mississippi-----	5	1	Canada-----	31	2
Missouri-----	76	34	Cuba-----	2	
Montana-----	8	1	Latin-America-----	5	1
Nebraska-----	22	1	Foreign-----	59	10
Nevada-----	4		Total-----	2,633	328

---

---

I. PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING  
OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

---

ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, DECEMBER 27-30, 1921

---

---



## THE MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AT ST. LOUIS<sup>1</sup>

"*Poscimus*," if one may borrow an exordium from Horace, and freely translate it, "We are put to it." It is expected and required of the editor of the *American Historical Review* that in each April number there shall be one article "covering" the then recent annual meeting of the American Historical Association. It is a large order, when a meeting consists of 25 sessions, held in 11 different places, and in some instances held three or four at a time, and including in the aggregate at least 65 papers. It may be that so prodigious a bill of fare is welcome to most of those who attend, each member being sure to find something that interests him, something that lies in or near his "specialty." It may be that no one but the reporter of the proceedings is confused by their multiplicity. Yet sometimes the thought arises that it is not the soundest appetites which are ministered to by the complicated hotel menu and that healthy minds might well ask the question—

What neat repast shall feast us, light and choice,  
Of Attic taste?

The experiment of a simple program of high quality might well be tried and might have unifying effects of considerable value.

Howsoever these things may be, the attempt to deal with the St. Louis meeting must nevertheless be made. No one has the right to expect that such a chronicle shall be highly readable, but perhaps it is possible this year to lighten it by some omissions. By decree of the association a year ago, upon recommendation from the committee on policy, it was resolved that hereafter a carefully composed summary of each paper read at any meeting should appear in the annual report, whether the full text of the paper were printed in that volume or elsewhere or not at all. In view of the fact that some account of each paper will thus be accessible in print, it may be less necessary than heretofore that each should be summarized in these pages.

It added to the diversity, though also to the pleasure and interest of the occasion, that several other historical societies met at St. Louis during the same days, December 28, 29, and 30, 1921. With the Agricultural History Society, which by treaty has an organic relation to the American Historical Association, there were two joint sessions

---

<sup>1</sup>This account of the St. Louis meeting is taken, with some modifications and abridgements, from the *American Historical Review* for April, 1922.

devoted to the agricultural history of the United States. With the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, many of whose members are also members of the older body, there was a joint session devoted to topics in the earlier economic history of the Mississippi Valley, and that society had also a subscription dinner on the evening of the 27th. The American Catholic Historical Association also began its sessions with a dinner on that evening; this was followed on the ensuing days by sessions comprising many interesting papers in American and European church history, by fruitful practical conferences on the general bibliography of church history, on Catholic archives in the United States, and on Catholic historical publications, and finally by a general session in which Prof. James J. Walsh, president of the society, read his presidential address, on "The Church and peace movements in the past." Much active interest, with promise of much useful work in the future, was manifested in the meetings of all three of these societies. Two other organizations which convened at the same time were the Missouri Historical Society, of St. Louis, and the State Historical Society of Missouri, of Columbia, both of which participated in the exercises of the second evening, when there was a general session commemorative of the centennial anniversary of the admission of Missouri into the Union in 1821.

But besides the elements of diversity, there were of course also elements making for unity. The hotel in which headquarters were established, the Planters Hotel, gave abundant opportunities for conversation and sociability. The Missouri Historical Society entertained the guests on one of the evenings at the city club with a "smoker" for the men and a reception for the women; and there were several occasions on which the society came together as a whole, and not in specialized sections. Most notable of these was the dinner offered to all the members by the trustees of the Missouri Botanical Garden, founded as an institution 33 years ago by the will of Henry Shaw, of St. Louis. After the dinner an address of welcome was delivered by Dr. Frederic A. Hall, chancellor of Washington University; and the president of the association, the French ambassador, Mr. Jusserand, delivered the brilliant and instructive address which appears in the April, 1922, number of the Review.

Another unifying, and very agreeable, occasion was the luncheon hospitably offered by Washington University on the second day, which gave members a gratifying opportunity to see the noteworthy campus and buildings of that institution, in whose halls most of the exercises of that day took place. To these should be added two general sessions, in which, with no alternative program to attract them elsewhere, members listened to the commemoration of the



Missouri centennial, already mentioned, and to a group of papers in French history; at the latter session—held, it will be remembered, on soil that once was French—the ambassador of France presided.

The local arrangements, despite the number of places involved, ran very smoothly. For them the association was indebted to the local committee headed by Mr. William K. Bixby and Mr. Charles P. Pettus, and especially to Prof. Thomas M. Marshall, of Washington University. Evidently the committee must have exerted itself valiantly on the side of publicity also, for the St. Louis newspapers gave the meeting an amount of attention to which the association is not accustomed; ordinarily, in the cities where the association meets, the newspapers devote less space to the lucubrations of the historians than to the local weather, the latest bankruptcy, or the firemen's ball.

By a very gratifying action on the part of the railroad authorities, a reduction of fares such as used to be granted before the war was accorded once more on this occasion, though the number of attendants required in order to secure the concession was placed at a height which it will often be difficult for the combined societies to reach. The registration of the American Historical Association at this thirty-sixth annual meeting was 325, as against 360 at the thirty-fifth. The difference is only such as could be accounted for by the greater distances by which western members are separated from St. Louis as compared with those which separate the average eastern member from Washington, and the attendance may be regarded as excellent even upon pre-war standards.

The chairman of the committee on the program was Prof. Evarts B. Greene, who provided what was, by general agreement, an unusually interesting program.

In accordance with the customary form of these annual surveys, one may well report first upon the various practical conferences before speaking of those papers which lend themselves more readily to a systematic or chronological order. First, then, of the conference on the teaching of history in schools. Its topic was that which has been so anxiously debated in recent years, that of the relations in the school curriculum between history and the other social sciences or studies. The two papers which served as the basis of discussion were one by Prof. Rolla M. Tryon, of the University of Chicago, describing various forms of adjustment practiced in elementary and secondary schools—independent courses, simultaneous or successive, in history and the cognate studies, and courses in which all these elements are fused, during either the whole or the earlier part of the curriculum—and one by Prof. Eugene M. Violette, of the State Teachers' College at Kirksville, Mo., on the various adjustments possible in the curriculum of the college. The discussion showed

plainly the perplexities of the present situation, the uncertainty as to how the contending claims of all these studies upon the pupil's time and mind, or, more exactly, upon the minds of school superintendents, can be reconciled. It would appear that it can only be done by joint effort of the representatives of all these studies in some one organic body. With this in view, though many efforts at solution of the problems may prove helpful, especial interest attaches to those undertaken by the National Council of Teachers of Social Studies,<sup>2</sup> a body formed for just such cooperative study, and in which it was intended that the American Historical Association, the American Economic Association, the American Political Science Association, and the American Sociological Society should each be represented. The executive council of the association at this session requested the committee on history teaching in the schools to take an active part in the movement of cooperation, which seems to be indicated as affording the best pathway out of the existing perplexities, and appointed as its representatives two members of that committee, Professors Henry Johnson and Arthur M. Schlesinger.

In the conference of archivists the question how the States can be persuaded to take better care of their archives was discussed in the light of the experience of Iowa, with many helpful practical suggestions, by Mr. C. C. Stiles, of the Iowa State Department of History, and in the light of Connecticut experience by Mr. George S. Godard, of the Connecticut State Library. Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, chairman of the association's public archives commission, read a history of its achievements during the 22 years of its existence, and there was some discussion of its future, in view of the fact that the reports upon the contents of State archives, which have constituted its chief published work, are now nearly completed.

The conference of historical societies, which enjoys a certain degree of autonomy under the auspices of the association, elected Mr. Paltsits as its president for the next two years. Two papers were read in its session. In the first Dr. Newton D. Mereness described the different varieties of historical material in Washington having value for the individual State—papers in the War Department relating to frontier defense, in the Indian Office relating to Indian relations, in the Department of State relating to the administration of territorial governments, in the Post Office Department relating to the development of communications and transportation, in the General Land Office on land matters, and in the House and Senate files on all these subjects. Dr. Theodore C. Pease, of the Illinois State Historical Library, in a paper on historical materials in the depositories of the Middle West, showed how collections of historical material in

---

<sup>2</sup> More recently named National Council for the Social Studies.

that region had developed under a succession of concepts as to what constitutes history—from that view which made it consist almost solely in glorifying the heroes of the frontier and the wars of the Republic to the study of past politics as history, and ultimately to broadening inclusion of the economic, social, and religious aspects of the history of the State and of the whole region of which it forms a part.

For less formal consideration of special fields in which groups of members have a practical and effective interest there were several “luncheon conferences,” and a “dinner conference” of those especially interested in the work of the hereditary patriotic societies. At the preceding annual meeting the council had appointed a special committee on relations with these societies, and this committee, under the efficient chairmanship of Prof. Dixon R. Fox, of Columbia University, has made considerable progress in drawing the representatives of those societies into common consultation on matters of historical interest.

The topics of the respective luncheon conferences were: The history of science, that of the Great War, English history, American colonial history, Hispanic-American history, and the history of the Far East. The original intention respecting these conferences, when they were instituted some years ago, was that they should be occupied with free and informal discussion, especially with practical discussion as to what tasks or problems most deserved to have the labor of scholars expended upon them, and in what manner that labor might best be directed, the prime objects being the exchange of experience and the promotion of scientific work. But though these conferences, as they now run, by no means lack those elements of interest, in the main they have come to consist of formal written papers, often no different in character from those read in the main sessions—and no shorter. It would seem as if college professors, accustomed to talk informally to classes several times a week, might cut loose on these occasions from written texts, and, if there are tasks in their fields which they wish to urge others to engage or cooperate in, tasks suffering to be undertaken, might be aware of the superior hortatory power which resides in the spoken word as compared with the 10-minute or 30-minute “paper.”

The free and characteristic talk of Professor Breasted on wheat in ancient Egypt, and like topics, in the conference on the history of science, and that of Professor Haskins on opportunities for research in the history of science afforded by European libraries, were examples of the value and attractiveness of this method. Another theme interestingly handled in that conference was that of Prof. Archer



B. Hulbert, of Colorado College, the various ways in which the natural sciences can be invoked to aid in the study of American history.

In the conference on the history of the Great War, Dr. Wayne E. Stevens, of Dartmouth College, described, with illustrations, the critical problems involved in the use of the official records of that war, problems of both external and internal criticism, attended by difficulties arising out of the enormous volume and varied character of the material, the multitude of inaccurate and unauthentic versions of documents, the haste with which documents were prepared, their technical language, and the various factors of human and military fallibility. Capt. Shipley Thomas described the contribution made to the history of the war by a group of officers of the American Expeditionary Force, mostly regimental intelligence officers, one from each combat-unit, who were assembled at Langres for the purpose, a few days after the armistice, and for two months were occupied with the study and discussion of the military operations in which they had taken part.

In the "luncheon conference" on English history, Prof. Arthur L. Cross, of the University of Michigan, indicated the dangers involved in the growing tendency to lay the chief emphasis, in historical teaching, on recent history and world-history. Also he pointed out the advantage of legal history as a teaching instrument. A paper on this subject, the need of the study of legal history by the law student or by college students preparing for the law school, by Prof. Clarence C. Crawford, of the University of Kansas, was read at this luncheon, and one by Prof. Clarence Perkins, of the University of North Dakota, on "Electioneering in the time of Sir Robert Walpole."

The conference on American colonial history realized most completely the original ideal of these conferences, the speakers directing attention to a large number of fields calling urgently for more thorough research and indicating methods or materials for their cultivation. Thus, Professor Root of Wisconsin dwelt on the financial relations between England and the colonies as deserving further study, Professor Bond of Cincinnati on studies concerning colonial agents and concerning the relations between different regions in the colonial period, Professor Gipson of Wabash College on possibilities in the field of eighteenth-century colonial biography.

In the conference on Hispanic-American history, Professor Hackett, of the University of Texas, described the materials for Spanish history to be found in the library of the late Señor Genaro García, of Mexico, recently acquired by that institution; Dr. Arthur S. Aiton, of Michigan, discussed the establishment of the viceroyalty in the New World under Mendoza as a projection into that continent of a Spanish institution which had already had a long development

in Spain itself; and Professor Robertson, of Illinois, read a paper on the policy of Spain toward her revolted colonies in 1823-24.

Finally, in the conference on the history of the Far East, Professor Rostovtzeff, of Wisconsin, sketched the history of the influence of the art of Central Asia on South Russia and China, and a paper was read on Prince Shotoku and the Taikwa Reform in Japan in 645 A. D. by Mr. Langdon Warner, director of the Pennsylvania Museum in Philadelphia.

1427477

Of the more formal sessions devoted to the reading and consideration of formal papers, the one which had the widest scope, and which may therefore deserve to be first spoken of, was a session devoted to the history of civilization. In opening it, its chairman, Professor Breasted, of Chicago, in an extended paper entitled "New light on the origins of civilization," adverted to the new opportunities for exploration and study in the Near East opened up by recent events, and to the want of adequate organization in America for exploiting these opportunities. He then passed to a description of the organization and methods of the Oriental Institute established at the University of Chicago, its collections, and its undertaking to edit, with much European aid, those early Egyptian coffin inscriptions, archaic forerunners of the Book of the Dead, which should present us with our first chapters in the history of religion and morals. He then described his very interesting and fruitful archaeological expedition of 1920 in Egypt, Babylonia, Assyria, and Syria. Finally, from general considerations respecting the origins of civilization he passed to the origins of science in particular, and described the contents of the Edwin Smith medical papyrus of the sixteenth century B. C., now belonging to the New York Historical Society.

In the same session, Prof. Ferdinand Schevill, of the same university, speaking on "The relation of the fine arts to the history of civilization," mentioned with emphasis that the history of the fine arts could not be brought into accord with those theories respecting progress which are now dominant in the study of history. Gen. Eben Swift, United States Army, had a paper upon the development of the art of war, Prof. William L. Westermann, of Cornell University, on historical aspects of commerce and economics, especially on the difficulties attending their treatment in respect to periods prior to the existence of trustworthy statistics.

In a session specially devoted to economic history, Prof. N. S. B. Gras, of the University of Minnesota, read a paper on "The development of metropolitan economy in Europe and America."<sup>3</sup> That of Prof. Harry E. Barnes, of Clark University, on "The significance of sociology for economic and social history," dwelt on the impossibility

<sup>3</sup> Amer. Hist. Rev., July, 1922.



of treating these subjects suitably without possessing an adequate knowledge of sociology, and of sociology in its latest and most satisfactory and most inclusive forms. While sociology, he said, furnishes the historian with his knowledge of the principles and patterns of human behavior, with which alone he can proceed intelligently in historical synthesis, the historian can provide the sociologist with invaluable genetic and comparative data, by recourse to which the sociologist can vastly improve the breadth and accuracy of his subject. "There is no danger of sociology engulfing or absorbing history. There will always be an ample opportunity for productive labor in gathering the concrete material descriptive of human progress." The last part of the paper was given to specific illustrations of the workings of the chief sociological factors in history.

The papers on ancient history, in the session set apart for that subject, were all concerned with the history of the Roman Empire. Recent advances in our knowledge of that field were indicated by Prof. A. E. R. Boak, of Michigan, who adverted especially to the modern debates respecting the nature and theory of the principate, the worship of the emperor, the growth of the bureaucracy, the origin of the colonate, the religious transformations, the influence of Egypt and of Parthia. Prof. Frank B. Marsh, of Texas, endeavored to show to what extent and in what sense we may rightly regard the Empire as a continuation of the Republic, and, urging the need of emancipating our minds from the influence of literary sources originating in the Antonine period, argued that Augustus made a serious effort to conform his settlement of the world to the old republican and aristocratic tradition. Prof. Charles H. Oldfather, of Wabash College, described the chief varieties of new light from the papyri, dwelling particularly on their contribution to our knowledge of administration and of economic conditions in Egypt.

Of the papers in medieval history, that of Prof. August C. Krey, of Minnesota, on "The international state of the Middle Ages and some reasons for its downfall." That of Prof. Louis J. Paetow, of California, on "The twelfth and thirteenth centuries in the history of culture" was largely a plea for a fuller study of medieval Latin, and even for its use as an international language in our time. That of Prof. Lynn Thorndike, of Western Reserve University, on Guido Bonatti, dealt with an astrologer of the thirteenth century, placed by Dante in the eighth circle of the *Inferno*, and especially with his *Liber Astronomicus*.

Mention has already been made of an afternoon session occupied with the history of France. Of its five papers, four related to French history of the last 200 years, one, that of Prof. Earle W. Dow, of Michigan, to a medieval theme, that of town privileges

under the "Établissements de Rouen," a subject which derives its importance from the fact that the Rouennese system was adopted, wholly or in part, by some 30 or more French towns, from the Channel to the Pyrenees. The ducal or royal charters of various dates from 1144 to 1278, and the communal Établissements were carefully analyzed, their development traced, and allusion made to the light they cast on municipal life. Prof. Albert F. Guérard, of the Rice Institute, followed with a paper of marked excellence of literary quality, fair and discriminating, on Voltaire's philosophy of history as shown in the *Essai sur les Moeurs*, the *Histoire de la Civilisation*, and the *Siècle de Louis XIV*, and on the rational humanitarianism which he represented. Monsieur Bernard Faÿ, of Paris, in a paper characterized by similar felicity of expression, yet by much evidence of research, discussed the close relations between the revolutionary philosophy in France and in the United States at the end of the eighteenth century—Luzerne's press, Vergennes's *Nouvelles d'Angleterre et d'Amérique*, the manner in which the young French revolutionaries brought American ideas of politics and morals to bear on bourgeois minds (moral ideas more permanently than political), and after the moral bankruptcy of the Directory the manner in which Madame de Staël, Benjamin Constant, Châteaubriand used their ideas of American society in their efforts toward a new catholicism. Professor Fling, of Nebraska, gave a sketch of the history of the French Revolution; Professor Hazen, of Columbia University, described the part which France has played in liberating other countries—Greece, Belgium, Rumania, and Italy.<sup>4</sup>

Europe after the Congress of Vienna was the general subject of another session, with papers by Prof. William A. Frayer, of Michigan, "A criticism of the Italian settlement of 1815"; by Prof. Robert J. Kerner, of Missouri, on "Nationalism and the Metternich system"; by Prof. Parker T. Moon, of Columbia University, on "British jealousy of French imperialism after 1815"; and by Prof. J. M. S. Allison, of Yale University, on "The July days and after." Professor Frayer urged that Italy having no man capable of ruling the whole peninsula to divide it again into individual states, checking and balancing each other, was a more defensible policy than had commonly been thought, and indeed was practically inevitable. Doctor Kerner drew from the failure of Metternich's policy of repressing nationalism a hundred years ago the lesson that, however, nationalism may prove to be outworn in regions of Europe already industrialized and otherwise economically advanced, it marks a necessary stage in the evolution of the new, chiefly agricultural, states lying to the eastward. Professor Allison's main effort was to ac-

---

<sup>4</sup> Printed in the *North American Review* for April, 1922.

count for the failure of the government of Louis Philippe. He considered its downfall to have been due not to the laborers but to the radical leaders, who, though unorganized and discordant, were able under the leadership of the Friends of the People to take sufficient advantage of the ministry's instability to wreck the general control.

In the session arranged for military history, after a paper by Col. Charles R. Howland, United States Army, on "The causes of the World War," Col. Conrad H. Lanza read one on "The Thirty-fifth Division on September 29, 1918," of particular interest to a St. Louis audience because that division consisted largely of Missouri and Kansas troops. The incident discussed occurred in the Ardennes, the division having a position on the right bank of the Aire. An attack which it was to make on the morning of the day named proved a failure, and the division was "withdrawn for reorganization," but Colonel Lanza showed in detail that the responsibility for the failure must be widely distributed, that it was due to misunderstandings and blunders on the part of many officers in Army, corps, division, and brigade staffs.

Few, if any, of the sessions evoked more interest than that which was devoted to the history of the American Revolution. It gave gratifying evidence that, though school-board politicians and members of legislatures still regard that history as solely a series of military events, in which the children of light, uniformly animated by the most glorious and unexampled patriotism, were uniformly victorious over the base children of darkness, serious students of history in increasing numbers take a rational view of the episode, and study it as they would study any other portion of history, with an eye chiefly to the political and social developments involved. This was made especially manifest in the discussion which followed the papers, in which Professors McLaughlin, Becker, Schlesinger, and Morison all took an illuminating part, and which, in a degree unusual in our meetings, was real discussion. The papers were two. Prof. Claude H. Van Tyne, of Michigan, in his paper on "The American Revolution in the light of the last two decades of research," described and critically discussed the contributions made to a sounder knowledge of the period by various investigators, including the late George L. Beer and Professors Alvord, Becker, and Andrews, with exposition of the present-day opinion.

In the other paper, entitled "In re the American People *v.* George III," Prof. Clarence W. Alvord, of Minnesota, opposed to the older habit of ascribing all objectionable legislation to the sole influence of George III, the need of more thorough and discriminating study of the views and actions of the politicians who surrounded him. Doctor Alvord maintained the hypothesis that the factions of George Grenville and of the Duke of Bedford, desiring vindication for the repeal of the stamp tax, were the leaders in ministry and Parliament



who caused the American Revolution. The active causes in the colonies were the financial depression succeeding the French and Indian War, the development of a non-English people in the colonies, and the propaganda put forth first for political purposes and then for the gaining of independence. The remarks of Professor Schlesinger included some very pertinent suggestions as to lines along which the history of this propaganda might well be further pursued.

The other period of American history to which a session was given was that of the generation following the Civil War. Mr. Paul L. Haworth, of Indiana, opened the session by a discussion of the emergence of the problems of the period out of war and reconstruction. The question of the status of the former Confederates and of that of the seceded States proved comparatively simple. The problem of the Negro was more difficult and remains unsolved, though by reason of his having been left economically dependent upon his former master no very acute labor problem has arisen. But in the years from 1865 to 1877 financial problems of great importance claimed attention, problems connected with the debt, the tariff, and the currency, and in the field of economics the stimulation of manufactures accelerated the transition from the agricultural to the industrial age, forcing to the front new questions, for whose solution the American mind was ill prepared.

Prof. Theodore C. Smith, of Williams College, illustrated the Congressional dealings with these problems, and especially with those of finance, in a paper on "Light on the period from the Garfield papers." The collection was described as a rich mine of information on Congressional and party history from 1863 to 1880, but especially for the period after 1875, when, the Democratic Party controlling the House, Garfield became "floor leader" of the Republican minority. When his own party was in power his advocacy of resumption and of tariff reform had prevented him from becoming chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means.

Three of the papers read in this session were devoted to the consideration of fields of study and research still imperfectly cultivated. Prof. Arthur C. Cole, of the Ohio State University, discussed the application of the principles of historical criticism to newspapers and periodicals, and, since adequate direct use of these voluminous sources by the general historian has become a physical impossibility, urged the building up of systematic means for their intelligent use through the making of a large number of careful monographs on various phases and various examples of modern American journalism. Prof. Francis A. Christie, of the Meadville Theological School, treating of the field of religious development, set forth as the most conspicuous movement of the period the national organization, or

drawing together of loosely related churches, combined with a shifting of emphasis to ethical and philanthropic interests; hence such developments as the Christian Commission and Sanitary Commission of the Civil War, the conferences of the Evangelical Alliance, the Federal Union of the Churches of Christ, and the various interdenominational lay societies. Several of these deserve fuller study. Another factor was the development in the theological schools, with large consequences in clerical and other minds, of a scientific method for dealing with the data of religion. Fields awaiting full and dispassionate treatment are the progress of efforts toward social reform, the marked adaptation of Catholic churchmanship to the principles of American political life, and the vogue of a new conception of divine grace in the circle of Christian Science and New Thought. Miss Ella Lonn, of Goucher College, propounded a remarkably wide variety of questions calling for investigation in the political, financial, economic, social, and cultural history of the South after reconstruction, specifically of the years 1875-1890.

The papers read in the two joint sessions held with the Agricultural History Society happily combined the history of American agriculture with that of American social conditions. Thus, Prof. Archer B. Hulbert, of Colorado College, discoursing of the soil factor in Pennsylvania and Virginia colonization, showed how the abundant wheat crops of the Lancaster County region in Pennsylvania enabled that region to take the lead in furnishing the means of transportation—developing the Conestoga horse, the Conestoga wagon, the first turnpike, the first canal of any length—and, with these and its manufacture of firearms, in promoting the earlier waves of migration toward the West. Dr. Joseph Schafer, of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, showed how the Wisconsin Domesday Book, the plan of which is being prepared under his supervision, casts abundance of fresh light—the light of exact data in place of tradition—on the processes of pioneer settlement in one State at least, and illuminates the character of land speculation, the choices made of lands, the differing social result of settlement in forested and in prairie townships. In the paper by Prof. William W. Carson, of De Pauw University, on “Agricultural reconstruction in North Carolina after the Civil War,” two matters were mainly discussed: the transition from wage labor, experimented with in the first few years after emancipation, to the system of cultivation on shares; and the westward extension of cotton cultivation, by means of fertilizers, and that of tobacco, of varieties suitable to lands hitherto considered too poor for that staple.

The other three papers in agricultural history looked rather at the political relations of agricultural industry and life. Prof. Theodore C. Blegen, of Hamline University, had as his theme “The



Scandinavian element and agrarian discontent." Sketching the early history of agricultural settlement on the part of the Scandinavians, and their relation to the Republican Party down to the nineties of the nineteenth century, he attributed their defections from that party, at that time and later, to the general agrarian movement, particularly the Farmers' Alliance and the Populists, and to the influx of immigrants unfamiliar with the Republican tradition. The Scandinavians have been influenced almost exclusively by economic and political, rather than by racial reasons; the habit of independent voting has continued. In quite another quarter, Prof. Melvin J. White, of Tulane University, traced the influence of agricultural conditions upon Louisiana State politics during the nineties, from the initial discontent of the small white farmer of the hill parishes, and his adhesion to the Farmers' Alliance and the People's Party, through the movements of fusion with the Republicans in 1892 and 1894, to the electoral reforms of 1896 or the constitutional convention of 1898, which redressed most of the grievances of which the People's Party had complained. The paper by Prof. Edward E. Dale, of the University of Oklahoma, on the cattle ranching industry in that State, was mainly concerned with governmental relations and with influences of the industry upon the development of the West and upon the country as a whole. He described with skill the rapid growth of the business, the extraordinary and spectacular developments which led to its downfall and to the opening of Oklahoma to agricultural settlement, and the incompetence of Congress and government to deal with a situation involving an industry so technical.

Very naturally and appropriately, one of the sessions was devoted to papers commemorating Missouri history. Mr. Frederick W. Lehmann, of the St. Louis bar, described the State constitution of 1820, the general course of legislation under it, and the experiences which led to extensive modifications of the governmental system in the constitution of 1875. Mr. Floyd C. Shoemaker, secretary of the State Historical Society of Missouri, set forth a variety of incorrect traditions concerning the Missouri Question and a variety of paradoxes in Missouri history, urging a closer and a broader study of its development.<sup>5</sup> Under the title, "A side light on the repeal of the Missouri compromise,"<sup>6</sup> Dr. H. Barrett Learned presented an investigation, based on contemporary newspapers and the papers of Philip Phillips, Member of Congress from Alabama at the time of the repeal, designed to show that Phillips's careful formulation of an amendment

<sup>5</sup> For these two papers, see the *Missouri Historical Review* for January, 1922

<sup>6</sup> Published in the *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, March, 1922, XIII, 303-317, under title, *The Relation of Philip Phillips to the Report of the Missouri Compromise in 1854.*

to the Nebraska bill about January 19, 1854, probably influenced the ultimate form of that bill. Prof. William O. Lynch, of Indiana University, in a paper on "The influence of the movements of population on Missouri history before the Civil War," analyzed the population according to origins, period by period, and showed how ineffective relatively were the efforts of proslavery and antislavery partisans to direct immigration into Kansas at the height of the Kansas conflict; between 1850 and 1860 Tennessee contributed to Missouri eleven times the number of people that she furnished to Kansas, Kentucky five times the number, and even New England sent more settlers to Missouri. In 1860 Missouri ranked seventh in population among the Union States; she also ranked seventh in the number of soldiers sent to the Union armies.

Last of the sessions, and last to be here spoken of, was one held in concert with the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, of which the general theme was the economic history of the Mississippi Valley. Prof. Cardinal Goodwin, of Mills College, read a paper on "The fur trade and the Northwest boundary, 1783-1818," a topic closely allied to that of Professor Bemis's article.<sup>7</sup> Mrs. N. M. Miller Surrey, of New York, who on behalf of the Carnegie Institution of Washington is compiling the "Calendar of manuscripts in Paris archives relating to the Mississippi Valley," devised originally by a committee of the association, drew from her great repository of notes the materials for a paper on "The growth of industries in Louisiana, 1699-1763," full of new and detailed information, especially on the development of agricultural industries in that colony during the French period. For a later period, Prof. Albert L. Kohlmeier, of Indiana, showed the relations between commerce and Union sentiment in the Old Northwest in 1860, demonstrating how, despite the commercial attachments of the northern part of the region to the northeastern States and of the southern portion to those of the southeast, which caused discord and hesitation in 1860, conditions of greater force held the region to unity, and by the middle of 1861 gave Union sentiment an overwhelming majority.

It is difficult, perhaps it is unnecessary, to generalize respecting papers so numerous and so multifarious. Many contributed new matter or new points of view, some made little or no such contribution. There was a gratifying tendency, which we believe to be general in the historical profession since the war, to pursue subjects having real importance, episodes which have had significant consequences or aspects of history which the interests of the present day have made worth while, as distinguished from topics which are pursued because it has been the conventional habit of our guild to

---

<sup>7</sup> Amer. Hist. Rev., April, 1922.

pursue them, *idola tribus*, so to say. On the whole, it seems that most of the papers were good, but that few were of extraordinary excellence. Certainly few of the papers by Americans showed any of that gift of expression, those fruits of wide reading, which marked the papers of the two Frenchmen, and many were distinctly ill-written.

It remains to record the results of the business meeting of the association, at which the first vice president, Professor Haskins, presided. The secretary's report showed a total membership of 2,633, as compared with 2,524 reported a year ago, a gain of 109 members. The treasurer's report showed receipts of \$13,264, expenditures of \$12,584, but it is to be noted that the excess of receipts over expenditures, \$680, is almost entirely accounted for by the receipt of \$650 in life-membership fees, which by vote of the association are to be kept, as is proper in such cases, in a separate fund. Still further it is to be noted that \$2,904 of the receipts was derived from the voluntary contributions, additional to annual dues, which members have made in response to the invitations sent out in company with the annual bills. Therefore the need of a larger regular revenue remains apparent, and the constitutional amendment proposed last year, increasing annual dues from \$3 to \$5, and life-membership fees from \$50 to \$100, beginning with September 1 next, was voted without dissent. It is hoped and believed that the change, in which the association only follows at last a step which the analogous societies have already taken, will not cause the withdrawal of more than a very few, if any, of the members; and an increased revenue will enable the association to resume or promote activity along several lines of investigation or other work which in recent years its poverty has compelled it to suspend or renounce. Meanwhile, the large response to the suggestion of contributions has given most gratifying evidence of the interest which members have in the association and of their desire to sustain it effectively. The budget proposed by the council is printed on a later page.

The amendment to the by-laws, relative to discontinuance of the primary ballot for nominations to office and to membership in the nominating committee was rejected; it was voted that the portion of the by-laws referred to should be so interpreted as not to make the results of the preliminary ballot mandatory upon the committee on nominations, but merely an aid in the making of its recommendations.

It was voted, upon hospitable invitation from Yale University and upon recommendation from the council, that the annual meeting of December, 1922, should be held in New Haven. The council recommended that that meeting should begin not earlier than Wednesday morning, December 27, and should close not later than



Saturday noon, December 30. It was recommended that the meeting of December, 1923, be held in Columbus.

Reports from several committees were presented, and an oral report on behalf of the Pacific Coast Branch, by Prof. Robert C. Clark, its official representative on the present occasion. On report from the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize, that prize was awarded to Dr. Einar Joranson, of the University of Chicago, for an essay on the Danegeld in France. This may be the best place in which to mention that the award of the Justin Winsor prize, delayed a year ago, was finally made to Mr. F. Lee Benms, of the University of Indiana, for an essay on the American struggle for the British West Indian carrying trade, 1815-1830. A series of rules for the award of the George Louis Beer prize, for the "best work upon any phase of European international history since the year 1895," was proposed by the committee appointed a year before and adopted by the association. Copies can be obtained from the assistant secretary. A committee of five was appointed for award of the prize. The annual elections followed precisely the list presented by the committee on nominations. Prof. Charles H. Haskins was elected president for the ensuing year, Prof. Edward P. Cheyney first vice president, Hon. Woodrow Wilson second vice president. Prof. John S. Bassett and Mr. Charles Moore were reelected secretary and treasurer, respectively. The eight elective members of the executive council were all reelected, none of them having yet served the usual three years. For the committee on nominations to be presented next autumn the association chose Professors Henry E. Bourne, William E. Dodd, William E. Lingelbach, Nellie Neilson, and William L. Westermann; the committee has since chosen Professor Bourne as chairman. The council elected Prof. William E. Dodd a member of the board of editors of the *Review*, in the place of Professor Van Tyne, whose term had expired.

PROGRAM OF THE THIRTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT ST. LOUIS, MO.,  
DECEMBER 27-30, 1921

*Tuesday, December 27*

7 p. m. SUBSCRIPTION DINNER OF THE AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. St. Louis Club.

7.30 p. m. SUBSCRIPTION DINNER OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. City Club, 911 Locust Street. Open to members of all the historical associations and to others interested in American history. Chairman, William E. Connelley, Kansas State Historical Society. The Mississippi Valley Historical Association: Its past and future; Clarence W. Alvord, University of Minnesota.

8 p. m. MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL. Planters Hotel.

*Wednesday, December 28*

10 a. m. CONFERENCE ON THE TEACHING OF HISTORY IN SCHOOLS. Assembly Room, Chamber of Commerce. Chairman, Daniel C. Knowlton, Lincoln School, New York City. Desirable adjustments between history and the other social sciences: Rolla M. Tryon, University of Chicago; E. M. Violette, State Teachers College, Kirksville, Mo. Discussion: A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota; Frederic L. Paxson, University of Wisconsin; Bessie L. Pierce, State University of Iowa; Louise Irby, North Carolina State College for Women.

10 a. m. MEDIEVAL HISTORY. St. Louis Court of Appeals, Pierce Building. Chairman, Laurence M. Larson, University of Illinois. Guido Bonatti, an astrologer of the thirteenth century mentioned by Dante: Lynn Thorndike, Western Reserve University. The international state of the Middle Ages—some causes for its downfall: A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota. The twelfth and thirteenth centuries in the history of culture: Louis J. Paetow, University of California. Discussion: Frederic Duncalf, University of Texas; E. F. Seybolt, University of Illinois; James F. Willard, University of Colorado; J. E. Wrench, University of Missouri.

10 a. m. CONFERENCE OF ARCHIVISTS. Assembly room, St. Louis Public Library. Chairman, Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society. How can the States be persuaded to take care of their historical archives?: Lessons from North Carolina, R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina; Lessons from Iowa, C. C. Stiles, Iowa State Department of History; Lessons from Connecticut, George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library. Discussion led by John W. Oliver, Indiana Historical Commission.

The future of the Public Archives Commission: The achievements and possibilities of the Commission. Victor H. Paltsits, chairman of the Commission. Discussion led by J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution, Washington.

Victor H. Paltsits, chairman of the Commission. Discussion led by J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution, Washington.

10. a. m. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY. Joint conference with the Agricultural History Society. Art League Room, Planters Hotel. Chairman, Lyman Carrier, United States Department of Agriculture. The Norwegian element and



agrarian discontent; Theodore C. Blegen, Hamline University. The Wisconsin Domesday Book in agricultural history; Joseph Schafer, Wisconsin State Historical Society. History of the livestock industry in Oklahoma; Edward E. Dale, University of Oklahoma.

12.15 p. m. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE. American Hotel Annex. Chairman, Lynn Thorndike, Western Reserve University. Opportunities for research in the history of science in European libraries; Charles H. Haskins, Harvard University. American history and the natural sciences; Archer B. Hulbert, Colorado College. Informal discussion on opportunities for research, and on the relations of the American Historical Association and the American Association for the Advancement of Science in promoting the study of the history of science.

12.15 p. m. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON THE HISTORY OF THE WAR. Banquet Hall, American Hotel Annex. Chairman, Frank M. Anderson, Dartmouth College. Critical problems involved in the use of the official records of the World War; Wayne E. Stevens, Dartmouth College. The contribution to the history of the World War of a group of officers of the A. E. F.; Shipley Thomas, New York City. Informal discussion on the general subject, opened by Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University.

12.15 p. m. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON AMERICAN COLONIAL HISTORY. Main dining room, American Hotel Annex. Chairman, Verner W. Crane, Brown University. Discussion opened by B. W. Bond, jr., University of Cincinnati; W. T. Root, University of Wisconsin; L. H. Gipson, Wabash College; M. W. Jernegan, University of Chicago.

2.30 p. m. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY SOCIETY. Art League room, Planters' Hotel. Chairman, Herbert A. Kellar, McCormick Library, Chicago, Ill. The influence of agricultural conditions upon Louisiana State politics during the nineties: Melvin J. White, Tulane University. Agricultural reconstruction in North Carolina after the Civil War: Wallace W. Carson, De Pauw University. The soil factor in Pennsylvania and Virginia colonization: Archer B. Hulbert, Colorado College.

3 p. m. GENERAL SESSION ON THE HISTORY OF FRANCE. Assembly room, Chamber of Commerce. Chairman, the president of the association. Town privileges under the "Etablissements" of Rouen: Earle W. Dow, University of Michigan. Voltaire's philosophy of history: Albert F. Guérard, Rice Institute, Houston, Tex. Significance of the French Revolution: Fred M. Fling, University of Nebraska. The Revolutionary philosophy in France and in the United States at the end of the eighteenth century: Bernard Fay, Paris, France. The part France has played in liberating other nations: Charles D. Hazen, Columbia University.

7 p. m. BANQUET FOR MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AND THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION given by the Trustees of the Missouri Botanical Garden at the Hotel Jefferson. Address of welcome, Chancellor Frederic A. Hall, Washington University. Presidential address: The rearing of ambassadors, Jean Jules Jusserand, ambassador of the French Republic, president of the American Historical Association.

*Thursday, December 29*

10. a. m. THE HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Old Chapel, University Hall, Washington University. Chairman, James A. James, Northwestern University. A survey of the historiography of the American Revolution for the past 20 years: C. H. Van Tyne, University of Michigan. In re the American

People v. George III: Clarence W. Alvord, University of Minnesota. Discussion: A. C. McLaughlin, University of Chicago; Carl Becker, Cornell University; A. M. Schlesinger, Iowa State University; Samuel E. Morison, Harvard University.

10 a. m. THE HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION. Graham Memorial Chapel, Washington University. Chairman, James Henry Breasted, University of Chicago. New light on the origins of civilization: the chairman of the conference. Art and architecture: Ferdinand Schevill, University of Chicago. Warfare: Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, United States Army, retired. Commerce and economics: William L. Westermann, Cornell University. The task of the historian in the light of the recent reassessment of human nature: James Harvey Robinson, New School for Social Research, New York City. Informal discussion.

12.30 p. m. COMPLIMENTARY LUNCHEON FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THE ASSOCIATION. Francis Gymnasium, Washington University. Chairman, Otto Heller, Washington University. Speakers: John Spencer Bassett, Smith College; Herbert E. Bolton, University of California.

2.30 p. m. MILITARY HISTORY. Assembly Room, Jefferson Memorial. Chairman, Col. C. H. Lanza, United States Army. Causes of the European War: Col. C. H. Howland, United States Army. The Thirty-fifth Division on September 29, 1918: Col. C. H. Lanza, United States Army. Discussion.

2.30 p. m. CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES. G. A. R. Room, Jefferson Memorial. Chairman, George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library. Secretary, John C. Parish, Iowa State University. The future of the State Historical Society: Benjamin E. Shambaugh, State Historical Society of Iowa. Historical material in Washington of value to the State: Newton D. Mereness, Washington, D. C. Historical materials in the depositories of the Middle West: Theodore C. Pease, Illinois State Historical Library. Discussion.

2.30 p. m. PROBLEMS OF ECONOMIC HISTORY. Jefferson Hall, Jefferson Memorial. The development of metropolitan economy in Europe and America: N. S. B. Gras, University of Minnesota. Discussion: Mildred E. Hartough, University of Minnesota; R. J. Kerner, University of Missouri; Guernsey Jones, University of Nebraska. The significance of sociology for economic and social history: Harry E. Barnes, Clark University. Discussion: J. Fred Rippey, University of Chicago; M. S. Handman, University of Texas; W. B. Bodenhafer, Washington University; J. E. Gillespie, University of Illinois.

6 p. m. DINNER CONFERENCE OF PATRIOTIC SOCIETIES. American Hotel Annex. Chairman, Dixon R. Fox, Columbia University.

6 p. m. DINNER CONFERENCE OF THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE WAR HISTORY ORGANIZATIONS. Main dining room, American Hotel Annex. Chairman, James Sullivan, University of the State of New York.

8 p. m. GENERAL SESSION COMMEMORATING THE CENTENNIAL ANNIVERSARY OF THE ADMISSION OF MISSOURI TO THE UNION. City Club. Chairman, Andrew C. McLaughlin, University of Chicago. The first constitution of Missouri: Frederick W. Lehmann, St. Louis. Traditions concerning the Missouri question: Floyd C. Shoemaker, Missouri Historical Society. A side-light on the repeal of the Missouri Compromise: H. Barrett Learned, Washington, D. C. The influence of the movements of population on Missouri history before the Civil War: William O. Lynch, Indiana University.

10 p. m. SMOKER FOR MEN AND RECEPTION FOR LADIES given by the Missouri Historical Society, City Club.

*Friday, December 30*

10 a. m. ANCIENT HISTORY: THE ROMAN EMPIRE. St. Louis Court of Appeals, Pierce Building. Chairman, M. I. Rostovtzeff, University of Wisconsin. Recent advances in our knowledge of the Roman Empire: General survey; A. E. R. Boak, University of Michigan. The Empire as a continuation of the Republic; Frank B. Marsh, University of Texas. Greco-Roman religion; Carl F. Huth, University of Chicago. New evidence from the papyri; Charles H. Oldfather, Wabash College. Light from the East; A. T. Olmstead, University of Illinois. General discussion.

10 a. m. MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY: EUROPE AFTER THE CONGRESS OF VIENNA. Ball Room, Planters Hotel. Chairman, Sidney B. Fay, Smith College. A criticism of the Italian settlement of 1815; William A. Frayer, University of Michigan. Nationalism and the Metternich system; Robert J. Kerner, University of Missouri. British jealousy of French imperialism after 1815; Parker T. Moon, Columbia University. The July days and after; J. M. S. Allison, Yale University. Discussion: H. R. Shipman, Princeton University; Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University; Bernadotte Schmidt, Western Reserve University; Laurence B. Packard, Rochester University.

10 a. m. RECENT HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES: THE STUDY OF THE GENERATION FOLLOWING THE CIVIL WAR. Assembly Room, Chamber of Commerce. Chairman, Frederic L. Paxson, University of Wisconsin. The emergence of the problems of the period out of war and reconstruction; Paul L. Haworth, West Newton, Ind. Light on the period from the Garfield papers; Theodore C. Smith, Williams College. Fields for study and research: The use of the newspaper and periodical sources; Arthur C. Cole, Ohio State University. The field of religious development; Francis A. Christie, Meadville Theological Seminary. The South after reconstruction; Ella Lonn, Goucher College. Discussion: Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas; Louis Pelzer, State University of Iowa; Charles R. Lingley, Dartmouth College.

12.30 p. m. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON THE HISTORY OF THE FAR EAST. American Hotel Annex. Chairman, K. S. Latourette, Yale University. Prince Shotoku and the Taikwa reform in Japan in 645 A. D.; Langdon Warner, director, Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia. The present state of Chinese research in the United States; Berthold Laufer, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago. Discussion: Informal discussion of possible college course in this field, opened by the chairman.

12.30 p. m. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY. Banquet Hall, American Hotel Annex. Chairman, Herbert I. Priestley, University of California. Materials for Spanish history in the Genaro Garcia Library; Charles W. Hackett, University of Texas. The establishment of the Vice-Royalty in the New World—a projection of Spanish institutions; Arthur S. Aiton, University of Michigan. The policy of Spain toward her revolted colonies in 1823-1824; William S. Robertson, University of Illinois. Some reflections on the Cabildo; William W. Pierson, jr., University of North Carolina. Discussion.

12.30 p. m. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON ENGLISH HISTORY. Main dining room, American Hotel Annex. Chairman, Norman M. Trenholme, University of Missouri. Recent history tendencies and a suggestion; Arthur Lyon Cross, University of Michigan. Electioneering in the time of Sir Robert Walpole; Clarence Perkins, University of North Dakota. The study of English legal history; C. C. Crawford, University of Kansas.



3.30 p. m. ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING OF THE ASSOCIATION. Ball Room, Planters Hotel. Reports of officers and committees, election of officers, announcement of committee appointments, miscellaneous business.

8 p. m. JOINT SESSION WITH THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY. Ball Room, Planters Hotel. Chairman, Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Growth of industries in Louisiana, 1699-1763; Mrs. N. M. Miller Surrey, New York City. The fur trade and the Northwest Boundary, 1783-1818; Cardinal Goodwin, Mills College. Federal policy and the fur trade; Lester B. Shippee, University of Minnesota. Commerce and Union sentiment in the Old Northwest in 1860; Albert L. Kohlmeier, Indiana University.

---

MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT THE PLANTERS HOTEL, ST. LOUIS, MO., DECEMBER 30, 1921

The meeting was called to order at 3.45 p. m., Mr. Haskins, first vice president, presiding.

The report of the secretary was read, received, and placed on file.

The report of the treasurer was presented. The Chair appointed Mr. G. S. Ford and Mr. F. M. Anderson an auditing committee to inspect the report of the treasurer before final adoption. The committee reported that it found the treasurer's report correct, and it was voted that it be accepted.

It was voted to adopt the budget as recommended by the council.

The secretary reported that the council recommended that the next meeting of the association be held in New Haven in 1922, with the expectation that the meeting in 1923 should be in Columbus, Ohio. The recommendation was approved.

It was voted to adopt the recommendations of the special committee to formulate rules governing competition for the George Louis Beer prize.

Mr. R. C. Clark presented an informal report for the Pacific Coast Branch.

After discussion it was unanimously voted to adopt the following amendment to the constitution, offered by Mr. George L. Burr at the last annual meeting:

That in Article III there be substituted for "\$3" "\$5," and for "\$50" "\$100," so that the article shall read:

"Any person approved by the executive council may become a member by paying \$5, and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$5. On payment of \$100 any person may become a life member, exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees."

In response to an inquiry from the floor, the chair announced that unless there was contrary opinion on the part of the members present, he should rule that the amendment just adopted should become effective September 1, 1922, the beginning of the next fiscal year.

The chair called for action on the following amendment to the by-laws, offered by Mr. Paltsits at the last annual business meeting:

The word "nomination," line 1, be changed to "nominating," and the sentence beginning "at such," line 3, and ending "be chosen," line 7, be omitted. Change "one day," line 14, to "two days;" so that by-law II will read as follows:

"A nominating committee of five members shall be chosen at each annual business meeting in the manner hereafter provided for the election of officers

of the association. It shall publish and mail to each member at least one month prior to the annual business meeting such nominations as it may determine upon for each elective office and for the next nominating committee. It shall prepare for use at the annual business meeting an official ballot containing, as candidates for each office or committee membership to be filled thereat, the names of its nominees and also the names of any other nominees which may be proposed to the chairman of the committee in writing by 20 or more members of the association at least two days before the annual business meeting; but such nominations by petition shall not be presented until after the committee shall have reported its nominations to the association as provided for in the present by-law. The official ballot shall also provide, under each office, a blank space for voting for such further nominees as any member may present from the floor at the time of the election.

After discussion, participated in by Messrs. Paltsits, Sullivan, Anderson, Paxson, Cox, and McLaughlin, the motion was put on the adoption of the amendment and carried in the negative.

Mr. A. C. McLaughlin moved that by-law II be so interpreted as not to make the results of the primary ballot mandatory on the nominating committee, and that this interpretation be placed in the minutes as expressing the opinion of the association. The motion was adopted.

Mr. H. B. Learned, chairman, reported for the committee on publications.

The secretary reported for the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize that the prize had been awarded to Mr. Einar Joranson for an essay entitled "The Danegeld in France."

It was reported that the Justin Winsor prize for 1920 was awarded to F. Lee Bennis for his essay entitled "The American struggle for the British West India carrying trade, 1815-1830."

The secretary reported from the council the following appointments to committees:

#### STANDING COMMITTEES

[New members in italics]

*Committee on program for the thirty-seventh annual meeting.*—David S. Muzzey, chairman (term expires in 1922); Wilbur H. Siebert (1922), Eloise Ellery (1924). (The other members of the committee are: Charles Seymour, appointed in 1920 for the term expiring in 1922; Walter L. Fleming, appointed in 1920 for the term expiring in 1923; and ex officio, Nils Andreas Olsen, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, and John C. Parish, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies.)

*Committee on local arrangements, thirty-seventh annual meeting.*—Max Far-  
rand, chairman.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—William E. Dodd (to serve six years from January 1, 1922).

*Historical Manuscripts Commission.*—Justin H. Smith, chairman; Annie H. Abel, Eugene C. Barker, Robert P. Brooks, Logan Esarey, Gaillard Hunt.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Isaac J. Cox, chairman; C. S. Boucher, Thomas F. Moran, Bernard C. Steiner, C. Mildred Thompson.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Conyers Read, chairman; Charles H. McIlwain, Nellie Neilson, Louis J. Paetow, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, Wilbur H. Siebert.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—H. Barrett Learned, chairman; Allen R. Boyd, secretary; John S. Bassett, J. Franklin Jameson, Justin H. Smith, Herbert A. Kellar.

*Committee on membership.*—Louise Fargo Brown, chairman; Elizabeth  
Donnan, A. C. Krey, Frank E. Melvin, Richard A. Newhall, John W. Oliver,



Charles W. Ramsdell, Arthur P. Scott, J. J. Van Nostrand, jr., James E. Winston.

*Conference of historical societies.*—John C. Parish, secretary.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; *Gaillard Hunt*, Charles Moore, *Eben Putnam*, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman; Henry R. Shipman, acting chairman; William H. Allison, Sidney B. Fay, Augustus H. Shearer.

*Subcommittee on the bibliography of American travel.*—Solon J. Buck, Homer C. Hockett, M. M. Quaife.

*Public archives commission.*—Victor H. Paltsits, chairman; Solon J. Buck, John H. Edmonds, Robert Burton House, Waldo G. Leland.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman; *Gaillard Hunt*, Waldo G. Leland.

*Committee on military history.*—Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, chairman; Allen R. Boyd, Thomas R. Hay, Eben Putnam, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., Lieut. Col. Jennings C. Wise.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman; Natalie S. Lincoln, Harry Brent Mackoy, Mrs. Annie L. Sioussat, R. C. Ballard Thurston.

*Committee on service.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Elbert J. Benton, Clarence S. Brigham, Worthington C. Ford, Stella Herron, Theodore D. Jervey, Louise Phelps Kellogg, Albert E. McKinley, Herbert I. Priestley, James Sullivan.

*Board of editors of the Historical Outlook.*—Edgar Dawson, Sarah A. Dynes, Daniel C. Knowlton, Laurence M. Larson, William L. Westermann.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—William K. Boyd, chairman; E. Merton Coulter, Benjamin B. Kendrick, Asa E. Martin, William W. Sweet.

*Committee on the George L. Beer prize.*—Bernadotte E. Schmitt, chairman; George H. Blakeslee, Robert H. Lord, Jesse S. Reeves, Mason W. Tyler.

*Committee on history teaching in the schools.*—Guy Stanton Ford, chairman; Henry E. Bourne, Philip P. Chase, Henry Johnson, Daniel C. Knowlton, Albert E. McKinley, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Eugene M. Violette.

*Representatives in National Council of Teachers of Social Studies.*—Henry Johnson, Arthur M. Schlesinger.

*Delegate in the American Council of Learned Societies.*—Charles H. Haskins (term expires in 1923).

*Committee on endowment.*—Charles Moore, chairman.

#### SPECIAL COMMITTEES

*Committee on bibliography of modern English history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; Arthur L. Cross, Roger B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read.

*Committee on the historical congress at Rio de Janeiro.*—John B. Stetson, jr., chairman; Percy A. Martin, vice chairman; James A. Robertson, secretary; Charles Lyon Chandler, Isaac J. Cox, Charles H. Cunningham, Julius Klein, Manoel de Oliveira Lima, Edwin V. Morgan, Constantine E. McGuire, William S. Schurz.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Charles Moore.

*Committee on the writing of history.*—Ambassador Jean Jules Jusserand, chairman; John S. Bassett, secretary; Wilbur C. Abbott, Charles W. Colby.

*Committee to cooperate with The Peoples of America Society in the study of race elements in the United States.*—John S. Bassett, chairman; Frederic L. Paxson.

The report of the committee on nominations was presented. No other nominations were made and it was voted unanimously that the secretary be instructed to cast the ballot of the association for the candidates nominated by the committee.

This was done and the following elections were duly declared:

President, Charles H. Haskins.

First vice president, Edward P. Cheyney.

Second vice president, Woodrow Wilson.

Secretary, John Spencer Bassett.

Treasurer, Charles Moore.

Executive council: Arthur L. Cross, Sidney B. Fay, Carl Russell Fish, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson, Ruth Putnam, James T. Shotwell, St. George L. Sioussat.

Committee on nominations: Henry E. Bourne, William E. Dodd, William E. Lingelbach, Nellie Neilson, William L. Westermann.

Mr. Haskins called Mr. Moore to the chair.

It was voted to instruct the secretary to extend the thanks of the association to the trustees of the Missouri Botanical Garden, the chancellor of Washington University, the trustees of the Missouri Historical Society, the committee on local arrangements, and the program committee, and the other similar organizations whose courtesy and assistance in behalf of the association during the annual meeting have promoted the success and pleasure of the meeting.

The meeting adjourned at 5.15 p. m.

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

The year just ending is characterized by quiet growth in the life of the association. No striking events have occurred, but its activities are sound and widespread. It is carrying out in a safe and extended way the work the association was created to perform, the promotion of the study of history in all its proper phases. The necessary interruption caused by the World War has been passed and the organization has returned to its normal task, the service of humanity through the development of history.

During the year the secretary spent eight weeks during the summer and the early autumn in Washington without expense to the association. He was thus enabled to avail himself again of the assistance of Miss Washington, the efficient assistant secretary, and Mr. Leland, the former secretary. One result of this experience was to impress again on his mind the large amount of information about the activities and purposes of the association that lies hidden in its records, information that only time and study can reveal. In this connection I venture to suggest that you consider the preparation of a brief historical sketch and functional exposition of the life of the association. Such a sketch would make the association more real than it is now to our widely scattered members and prevent some misunderstandings that arise from not knowing what the association is doing. If it is prepared it should be accompanied by a code of the rules and regulations of the association.

*The committee on agenda.*—This committee held its first meeting in New York on November 26, 1921. Through the courtesy of the Columbia University Club of New York it assembled under very comfortable circumstances. The members who attended were Messrs. Cheyney, Cross, Fay, Haskins, Hayes, Moore, Paxson, and Bassett. Its report is now before you. Some of the business that was presented was of such a nature that it seemed possible to take final action on it subject to the approval of the council. Matters of this

nature have been assembled in Part I of the report. All such matters as seemed to the committee to require further consideration before the council are presented to you in Part II. The committee voted to request the council to interpret the council vote of last December whereby the treasurer was authorized to pay the traveling expenses of the members of this committee to attend one meeting. It wishes to know if it was intended that hotel bills should be included in the term "traveling expenses."

*Membership.*—December 15, 1921, the association had 2,633 members, of which 2,286 were annual members, 116 life members, and 231 institutional members. The total paid members, including life members, were 2,106. The delinquents for one year were 25, and those delinquent since the last bill was sent out were 502. During the year the association lost 219 members, of which 29 were through death, 67 through resignation, 123 through the application of the rule requiring the dropping of delinquents. In the same period the association gained 328 new members, of whom 309 were annual, 4 life, and 15 institutional members. Thus the net gain in membership was 109.

Comparing these statistics with the statistics for the preceding five years it is seen that in 1917 the total membership was 2,654, in 1918 it was 2,519, in 1919 it was 2,445, in 1920 it was 2,524, and in 1921 it is 2,633. For these years the item of loss and gain in membership stands: For 1917 a loss of 85, for 1918 a loss of 135, for 1919 a loss of 74, for 1920 a gain of 79, and for 1921 a gain of 109. For this improvement in the membership of the association credit is largely due to the efforts of the committee on membership, which for two years has been under the able direction of Professor Wertenbaker. It is a cause of regret that he feels that he can not hold the chairmanship longer. If the council accepts his resignation it would be a graceful and just thing to do to pass a vote of thanks for his efforts in the position from which he will retire.

A detailed analysis of membership has been made out by Miss Washington and is open for inspection. It shows that during the past year the largest proportional gain in membership in the United States has been made in the South Atlantic States, while the next largest gain has been made in the North Atlantic States. There has been a net loss in the New England and the South Central States. In 1917 the total membership was 2,654 and at this time it is 2,633, which shows that it has about got back where it was five years ago. Examining the regional statistics for these two yeears, we find a loss of 58 in the New England States, 12 in the North Central States, 18 in the South Central States, 16 in the Pacific Coast States. On the other hand, we find a gain of 26 in the North Atlantic States, 10 in the South Atlantic States, 37 in the West Central States, 2 in the Territories, and 8 in other countries.

Too much emphasis can not be laid upon the work of the committee on membership. On its success depends the growth of the association. Reference to the list of committees will show to what extent the committee on membership has drawn upon the aid of other members of the association in appointing associate members. The duty of these members lies in becoming responsible for the discovery and nomination of worthy members of the association in assigned regions.

*Deceased members.*—The following members have died during the year:

James Phinney Baxter, Portland, Me.

Melville M. Bigelow (life member), Boston.

W. F. Bliss, San Diego, Calif.

Charles Joseph Bonaparte, Baltimore.

Albert A. Cain, Cambridge, Ohio.



Ellen Scott Davison, Cambridge, Mass.

Rev. Edward I. Devitt, Washington.

Charles A. Green, Brooklyn, N. Y.

George Bates Hopkins (life member), New York.

George S. Hosmer, Detroit, Mich.

John Woolf Jordan, Philadelphia.

Mrs. Kathryn Leitch, Van Nuys, Calif.

Charles McCarthy, Madison, Wis.

Harry Albert McGill, Poplar Bluff, Mo.

John Winthrop Platner, Cambridge, Mass.

M. Taylor Pyne, Princeton, N. J.

Reinhardt Rahr, Manitowoc, Wis.

Joseph G. Rosengarten, Philadelphia.

Richard Cutts Shannon, Brockport, N. Y.

Oliver W. Shaw, Austin, Minn.

Allen C. Thomas (founder), Haverford, Pa.

William J. Trimble, Moscow, Idaho.

Stephen M. Weld, Wareham, Mass.

Barrett Wendell, Boston.

George Peabody Wetmore (life member), Newport, R. I.

Samuel H. Wheeler, Bridgeport, Conn.

Cornelia d'Auby Williams, Utica, N. Y.

Thomas Hunter Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio.

*A publication fund.*—One of the normal functions of an organization like ours is to publish works of history and works that contain the materials for use by historians. By a rule of the authorities of the Smithsonian Institution some of our own papers from the program of the annual meeting are ruled out of the annual report. Others are ruled out by necessity. Lack of funds has made it advisable to discontinue the publication of the prize essays. From Mr. Conyers Read, chairman of the Herbert Baxter Adams prize committee, comes the sensible complaint that little interest exists in the competition since this rule has been made. My own reflection on this situation is that there should be funds enough to do what publishing we think essential to our progress and best usefulness. An association as strong as this should be able to collect a publication fund that is adequate. Much smaller societies have done as much. I do not think we can afford to delay longer in the long-deferred plan of organizing efforts to create an adequate endowment fund for the publication of such material as we deem wise.

In the same connection it seems the duty of the association to make its prizes for historical works in keeping with the dignity of the association. It is logical for this association to offer the most valued prizes for historical competition in this nation. Two other organizations, one a school of journalism and the other a religious organization, have taken the honor out of our hands. The situation that results should not be suffered to continue. To change it should be the subject of our careful consideration. It seems to me that the association would lose something that it has held from the beginning if the public were to come to think that it no longer stands as the chief sponsor of the historical spirit in the United States.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, *Secretary.*



## REPORT OF THE TREASURER

*Comparative financial statement for the fiscal years 1921 and 1920*

## INCOME

	1921	1920
From members, annual dues.....	\$7,059.71	\$6,990.27
From members, contributions.....	2,903.75	1,652.60
American Historical Review, contribution.....	500.00	
	\$10,463.46	\$8,642.87
Endowment fund, interest.....	1,368.51	1,330.21
Bank balances, interest.....	67.44	39.64
	1,435.95	1,369.85
Royalties.....	72.49	49.70
Publications sold:		
Prize essays.....	213.53	60.23
Papers and reports.....	97.71	24.40
Writings on American history.....	20.20	12.75
Directory.....	5.00	13.95
	336.44	111.33
Registration fees.....	54.25	107.87
Miscellaneous.....	159.91	51.50
	12,522.50	10,333.12
Cash balance Dec. 1.....	3,881.16	5,084.72
Total.....	16,403.66	15,417.84

## DISBURSEMENTS

Office of secretary and treasurer.....	\$2,923.77	\$2,754.43
Pacific Coast Branch.....	43.86	45.05
London headquarters.....		31.45
	\$2,972.63	\$2,830.9
Committees of management:		
On nominations.....	46.93	103.00
On membership.....	23.85	71.35
On program.....	383.15	259.30
On local arrangements.....	203.30	50.00
On policy.....	39.75	133.68
On agenda.....	75.03	
	772.01	617.33
Historical activities:		
Committee on bibliography.....	295.39	
Committee on publications.....	677.29	674.37
Committee on history and education.....	300.00	
Conference of historical societies.....	25.00	23.15
Historical Manuscripts Commission.....		20.00
Writings on American history.....	200.00	200.00
American Council of Learned Societies.....	153.89	122.85
American Council on Education.....		10.00
	1,651.57	1,050.3
Prizes:		
Herbert Baxter Adams prize, for W. T. Morgan "English political parties and leaders in the reign of Queen Anne".....		200.00
Robert M. Johnston prize, for T. R. Hay, "Hood's Tennessee campaign".....	250.00	
American Historical Review.....	7,040.90	5,087.85
	12,687.11	9,786.48
Cash advances (endowment fund).....	1,119.12	
	13,806.23	9,786.48
Total receipts.....	23,398.19	16,667.84
Total disbursements.....	20,800.76	11,636.68
Bank balance December 1.....	2,597.43	5,081.16

## ENDOWMENT FUND, 1921

## Receipts:

Transferred from Central Trust Co. of New York.....	\$188.91
George L. Beer prize bequest.....	5,000.00
Andrew D. White fund (cash on hand).....	1,000.00
Andrew D. White fund (royalties).....	5.62
Life memberships.....	650.00
Cash balance Dec. 1, 1920.....	150.00
	\$6,994.53
Cash advances.....	1,119.12
	8,113.65

## Purchased for:

## The endowment fund:

7 per cent Pennsylvania Railroad bonds, 1930, at 105½, (\$2,000)—	
Cost of bonds-----	\$2,110.00
Accrued interest to date of purchase-----	12.44
Commission-----	3.00
	<u>\$2,125.44</u>

## The George L. Beer prize fund:

7 per cent Pennsylvania Railroad bonds, 1930, at 106½ (\$2,000)—	
Cost of bonds-----	2,130.00
Accrued interest to date of purchase-----	14.00
Commission-----	3.00
	<u>2,147.00</u>

4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1938 (\$3,000)—	
Cost of bonds-----	2,793.60
Accrued interest to date of purchase-----	6.38
Commission-----	3.75
	<u>2,803.73</u>

## The Andrew D. White fund:

4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1947 (\$1,200)—	
Cost of bonds-----	1,034.48
Commission-----	3.00
	<u>1,037.48</u>
	<u>\$8,113.65</u>

## ENDOWMENT FUND

*Principal account*

Unrestricted (including Herbert Baxter Adams bequest, 1902, \$4,875):

4¼ per cent Liberty bonds—		
1928—	Cost	
Two at \$1,000-----	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
Four at \$100-----	400.00	400.00
One at \$50-----	50.00	50.00
1933-1938—		
One at \$5,000-----	4,697.25	5,000.00
One at \$500-----	500.00	500.00
Three at \$100-----	300.00	300.00
1927-1942—		
Two at \$10,000-----	18,928.50	20,000.00
One at \$1,000-----	948.00	1,000.00
Two at \$1,000-----	1,835.80	2,000.00
Two at \$100-----	189.05	200.00
7 per cent Pennsylvania Railroad bonds, 1930 (two at \$1,000)-----	2,113.00	2,000.00
George L. Beer prize fund: <sup>1</sup>		<u>\$33,450.00</u>
4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1938, three at \$1,000-----	2,797.35	3,000.00
7 per cent Pennsylvania Railroad bonds, 1930, two at \$1,000-----	2,133.00	2,000.00
Andrew D. White fund: <sup>2</sup>		<u>5,000.00</u>
4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1947—		
One at \$1,000-----	864.40	1,000.00
Two at \$100-----	173.08	200.00
		<u>1,200.00</u>
		<u>39,650.00</u>

<sup>1</sup> Bequest of George L. Beer, 1919, to establish an annual prize for an essay on the history of European international relations since 1895.<sup>2</sup> Gift of National Board for Historical Service for participation in the activities of the American Council of Learned Societies.

*American Historical Review*

	Cost	
4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1933-1938:		
One at \$1,000-----	\$945. 40	\$1, 000. 00
Two at \$100-----	189. 24	200. 00
		<u>\$1, 200. 00</u>

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

*Statement for year ending November 30, 1921*

## Receipts:

Macmillan Co., for editorial expenses, as per contract-----	\$2, 400. 00
Interest on investments-----	51. 00
Interest on bank account-----	22. 73
	<u>\$2, 473. 73</u>
Cash balance, Dec. 1, 1920-----	1, 321. 40
	<u>3, 795. 13</u>

## Disbursements:

Petty cash-----	\$172. 46
Printing, stationery, supplies-----	33. 99
Binding-----	34. 00
Publications-----	12. 00
Transcription of documents-----	59. 22
Travel-----	262. 64
Payments to contributors to Review—	
January, 1921, number-----	409. 25
April, 1921, number-----	423. 75
July, 1921, number-----	460. 75
October, 1921, number-----	388. 25
Additional payment to the Macmillan Co. of 15 cents per copy on account of October, 1920, number of the Review sent to members of the American His- torical Association-----	381. 45
Payment to the American Historical Association, in accordance with vote of the board of editors, May 28, 1921-----	500. 00
	<u>3, 137. 76</u>
Cash balance, Nov. 30, 1921-----	657. 37
	<u>3, 795. 13</u>

## Investments:

4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1933-1938--	Cost.	
One at \$1,000-----	\$945. 40	\$1, 000. 00
Two at \$100-----	189. 24	200. 00
		<u>1, 200. 00</u>

CHARLES MOORE, *Treasurer*.

## REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The undersigned have examined the above report of the treasurer of the American Historical Association as audited by the American Audit Co. and have found the same correct.

FRANK MALOY ANDERSON.  
GUY STANTON FORD.

DECEMBER 30, 1921.

## REPORT OF THE AMERICAN AUDIT COMPANY

DECEMBER 16, 1921.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIRS: We have audited your accounts and records from December 1, 1920, to November 30, 1921. Our report, including two exhibits, is as follows:

*Exhibit A*.—Statement of receipts and disbursements, general.

*Exhibit B.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements, American Historical Review.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with the canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The cash on hand in the funds was reconciled with the bank statements.

We inspected securities of the association, which agree with the records, as follows:

American Historical Association, general:

Liberty bonds, par value-----	\$35,650.00	
Pennsylvania Railroad Co. bonds, par value-----	4,000.00	
		\$39,650.00
American Historical Review, Liberty bonds, par value-----		1,200.00

Respectfully submitted.

THE AMERICAN AUDIT COMPANY,

By C. R. CRANMER, *Resident Manager*.

[SEAL.]

Approved:

F. W. LAFRENTZ, *President*.

Attest:

A. F. LAFRENTZ, *Secretary*.

*EXHIBIT A.*—Receipts and disbursements, general, December 1, 1920, to November 30, 1921

Receipts:

Annual dues-----		\$7,059.71
Life memberships-----		650.00
Registration fees-----		54.25
Voluntary contributions-----		2,903.75
Publications-----		336.44
Royalties:		
General-----	\$72.49	
Andrew D. White fund-----	5.62	
		78.11
Interest:		
Liberty bonds-----	1,368.51	
Bank account-----	67.44	
		1,435.95
Special contribution, the American Historical Review-----		500.00
Walter E. Beer, executor, the George L. Beer prize fund-----		5,000.00
Transferred from Endowment fund-----		188.91
Miscellaneous-----		56.87
Total receipts-----		18,263.99
Cash on hand Dec. 1, 1920-----		5,031.16
		23,295.15

Disbursements:

Secretary and treasurer-----		2,928.77
Pacific Coast Branch-----		43.86
Committee on nominations-----		46.93
Committee on membership-----		23.85
Committee on program-----		383.15
Committee on local arrangements-----	\$203.30	
Less, refunded-----	103.04	
		100.26
Committee on policy-----		39.75
Committee on agenda-----		75.03
Committee on bibliography-----		295.39
Committee on publications-----		677.29
Committee on history and education-----		300.00
Conference on historical societies-----		25.00
Writings on American history-----		200.00



## Disbursements—Continued.

American Council of Learned Societies	\$153. 89
Robert M. Johnston prize	250. 00
American Historical Review	7, 040. 90
Securities purchased	8, 080. 83
Accrued interest on securities to date of purchase	32. 82
Total disbursements	20, 697. 72
Cash on hand Nov. 30, 1921	2, 597. 43
	<hr/> 23, 295. 15

EXHIBIT B.—*Receipts and disbursements, American Historical Review, December 1, 1920, to November 30, 1921*

## Receipts:

The Macmillan Co., per contract	\$2, 400. 00
Interest:	
Liberty bonds	\$51. 00
Bank account	22. 73
	<hr/> 73. 73
Total receipts	2, 473. 73
Cash on hand Dec. 1, 1920	1, 321. 40
	<hr/> 3, 795. 13

## Disbursements:

Petty cash	172. 46
Stationery, printing, and supplies	33. 99
Contributors to Review	1, 682. 00
Binding	34. 00
Publications	12. 00
Transcription of documents	59. 22
Traveling expenses	262. 64
The Macmillan Co., additional payment on account of October number of Review	381. 45
Contribution to the American Historical Association	500. 00
Total disbursements	3, 137. 76
Cash on hand Nov. 30, 1921	657. 37
	<hr/> 3, 795. 13

## REPORT BY THE SECRETARY FOR THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(December 30, 1921)

The deliberations of the council have been made lighter by the creation of the council's committee on agenda, which met on November 26 at the Columbia University Club in New York. Many matters of routine were disposed of at that meeting subject to the approval of the council. Others were considered and put into shape for easy and proper consideration when the council met in full session. The business of special interest that came before your council and the disposition made of it were as follows:

The publication of the Austin Papers was taken under consideration, and it was voted that the editor of the Austin Papers be notified that the council, on the basis of its present information, is not prepared to recommend the publication of anything beyond the third volume.

The council expressed its approval of the movement undertaken by the National Council of Teachers of Social Studies. The committee on history teaching in the schools was asked to take active part in cooperation with it and to report to the association at the next meeting. It was voted that the desired cooperation with other associations can best be obtained through a

council, or joint body, embracing representatives of the organizations concerned.

It was voted to accept the invitation of Yale University and the New Haven Colony Historical Society to hold the next annual meeting at New Haven. It was also voted that the first meeting should not be earlier than Wednesday morning, December 27, and the last meeting not later than noon, December 30. It was also voted as the opinion of the council that the annual business meeting should be earlier than the final session. It was also voted that it was the expectation of the council that the meeting for 1923 should be in Columbus, Ohio.

It was voted to accept the report of the special committee on the disposition of records and that the special committee be discharged. (See report of the committee, page 61 of this report.)

It was voted to create a standing committee on research in accordance with a report from a special committee of the council appointed at the meeting of the committee on agenda.

It was voted to approve the report of Mr. Leland for a special committee on railroad rates and that the committee be discharged with a vote of thanks for the services of Mr. Leland. (See page 61-62.)

It was voted to accept the report of the special committee to formulate rules for the George L. Beer prize, and that the committee be discharged with thanks for its services. (Report of the committee, see page 72-73.)

The offer of Mr. Richard H. Lee, counsel for the Associated Advertising Clubs of the World, to investigate complaints against doubtful publications was communicated to the meeting.

Mr. J. F. Jameson was authorized to prepare on behalf of the association a memorial to Congress in regard to an archive building in Washington.

The report of Mr. D. C. Munro for the special committee on the creation of a publication of studies in European history was accepted and the committee was discharged. The president and secretary of the association were authorized to appoint the board of editors of this publication after conference with persons interested in the creation of the publication.

The report of Mr. D. C. Munro for the special committee on a university center in Washington was accepted and the committee was discharged. It was voted to create a standing committee of five members to keep in touch with the movement and report to the council with regard to its activities.

The council reelected Mr. Charles H. Haskins as one of the two representatives of the association in the American Council of Learned Societies.

Mr. Learned reported for the committee on publications. The council voted that announcement be made in the business meeting of the sale of copies of the prize essays at special prices. The chairman of the committee was authorized to contract with a printer for the publication of the prize essay of Mr. Frederick L. Nussbaum. This essay was awarded the prize before it was announced that such essays would no longer be published at the expense of the association, and it was the opinion of the council that the association is under obligation to publish it. It would have been published earlier but for delay in preparation for the printer and in efforts to obtain satisfactory terms for printing.

The committee on bibliography reported through Mr. S. B. Fay, a member of the committee. The council approved the decision of the committee that the bibliography now being prepared should be entitled "A guide to historical literature." The proposed work is not to be issued as a revision of any work hitherto published.

At the close of the report the secretary read the list of appointments to committees and other offices for 1922.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE DISPOSITION OF RECORDS

The committee has held several conferences in Washington and has agreed on the principles which should govern the disposition of the association's records. These are in accordance with those that were reported orally to the council in December, 1920. The following classes of records are to be destroyed to within five years of date:

*Membership:*

- Correspondence relating to payment of dues.
- Bills for dues.
- Correspondence between secretary and treasurer, and with Macmillan respecting members, and mailing list of the Review.

*Publications:*

- Orders and requests for publications with replies thereto.
- Receipts for publications.
- Orders to printers to ship publications.
- Routine correspondence with Smithsonian Institution and Government Printing Office and Superintendent of Documents.
- Correspondence relating to proofs.

The following classes of records are to be preserved:

*Membership:*

- Applications, nominations, acceptances, resignations, notices of decease.
- Any letters, although in the category to be destroyed, which have autographic or personal interest.

*Publications:*

- Correspondence with authors.
- Records of sales and other disposals of publications.

*Finance:*

- Records of receipts and expenditures, including vouchers, canceled checks, stubs, bank statements, deposit slips, treasurer's reports and statements.

*Committee records:*

- All committee records turned over to the secretary's office, and all committee reports. But reports which have been printed, and routine correspondence of the committee without value may be destroyed.

*Reports of officers:*

- Original reports of the treasurer shall be saved, whether or not they have been printed. Reports of other officers may be destroyed, provided they have been printed.

*Minutes:*

- Original minutes of the business meetings of the association and the original minutes of the council must be saved, even when they have been printed.

*Correspondence:*

- All correspondence dealing with matters of policy must be saved, as well as correspondence dealing with the work of the association and its officers and committees, its relations with other organizations, etc. In short, correspondence must not be destroyed unless it clearly falls within one of the categories of material which is to be destroyed.

Respectfully submitted for the committee.

WALDO G. LELAND, *Chairman.*

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RAILROAD RATES

As chairman and sole member of the committee on railroad rates I beg to report that I have secured from the following passenger associations a reduction as explained below:

- New England Passenger Association.
- Trunk Lines Passenger Association.
- Southeastern Passenger Association.
- Central Passenger Association.
- Western Passenger Association.
- Southwestern Passenger Association.



The territory covered includes all of the United States except the States of Oregon, Washington, California, Nevada, and Arizona, which are in the Transcontinental Association from which I have not as yet heard. In Canada points in Ontario on the Michigan Central, Pere Marquette, and Wabash systems are also included.

The reduction is one-half of the one-way full-tariff fare, applicable on the return trip, which must be by the same route as the going trip, and is contingent upon the attendance of 350 persons, bona fide attendants at the meetings, who have paid a full-tariff fare, going, of not less than 67 cents, and who have fulfilled all the requirements respecting the securing and validation of certificates.

A complete explanation of what must be done in order to secure the reduction has been prepared and is to be printed in the program.

Respectfully submitted.

WALDO G. LELAND,  
*Committee on Railroad Rates.*

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE

The committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize has voted to award the prize to Einar Joranson's "The Danegeld in France." Prof. Bernadotte E. Schmitt will represent the committee at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association and will make formal announcement of the winner at that time.

Respectfully submitted.

CONYERS READ, *Chairman.*

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

In cooperation with the editor, Mr. Allen R. Boyd, I am able to make the following statement regarding the annual reports for the year 1920-21. Since last December three volumes have been printed and in part distributed: The annual report for 1917, a single volume, and the annual report for 1918, two volumes. The second volume for 1918, *The Autobiography of Martin Van Buren*, has had an unusually large sale; it caught the attention on its appearance of various reviewers and was thus given some publicity. The report for 1919, Volume I, will contain such papers as were secured at the Cleveland meeting, Miss Griffin's "Writings on American History, 1919" (the fourteenth number in this useful series of bibliographies), and four papers provided by the Agricultural History Society. Volume II in two parts contains the first installment of the Stephen F. Austin Papers, forming a part of the fifteenth report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission. Prof. E. C. Barker, editor, has discovered so much new material that it has seemed only wise on the part of your committee and Mr. Boyd to exercise restraint and for the present to send no additional copy to the press.

The appropriation for the committee for the year was \$700. The balance of this amount remaining on November 30, 1921, was \$22.71. A condensed statement of receipts and expenditures, December 1, 1920, to November 30, 1921, follows:

RECEIPTS	
Prize essays.....	\$213. 53
Papers and annual reports.....	97. 71
Royalties.....	72. 49
Writings on American history.....	20. 20
Directory.....	5. 00
	<hr/>
	408. 93



## EXPENDITURES

Editorial services-----	\$400. 00
Indexing -----	50. 00
Storage and insurance-----	113. 28
Miscellaneous-----	114. 01
	<hr/>
	677. 29
	<hr/>
Balance -----	22. 71

The return for the prize essays during the year may seem large. The explanation may be found in the statement that your chairman, acting in consultation with Mr. W. G. Leland and Mr. Charles Moore, sold to the various authors as many copies as was possible of their respective essays at the nominal figure of 25 cents per bound copy and 5 cents per unbound copy. As a result of these transactions, the association owns to-day only the following volumes:

	Bound	Unbound
Muzzey-----	17	253
Krehbiel -----	---	195
Carter -----	---	180
Turner-----	---	430
Cole-----	---	275
Williams -----	235	8
Pease -----	347	---
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	599	1, 341

I recommend that the remainder of these essays be offered henceforth to members of the association and the public at the same nominal prices. Cost for storage and insurance should be for the coming year a slight figure.

Figures for other publications follow:

	Bound	Unbound
Papers -----	---	615
Annual reports-----	2, 464	78
Church history papers-----	98	---
Writings on American History-----	995	869
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	3, 557	1, 562

It may not be generally understood that our annual allotments by Congress for printing our annual reports have been \$7,000. In order to avail ourselves of these annual amounts, we are obliged to use them during the fiscal year beginning on July 1. Otherwise any unused balance of the total amounts reverts to the Treasury of the United States. Mr. Boyd, after some investigation of past appropriations, has furnished me with the following figures:

Of the allotment of \$7,000, the balance unexpended was as follows:

1916-----	\$1, 000
1917-----	450
1918-----	1, 900
1919-----	4, 900
1920-----	1, 000
	<hr/>
	12, 250

As recently, however, as June 5, 1920, according to a communication from the Acting Public Printer, there was an apparent deficit of \$4,588.09. In other

words, up to that date in 1919-20 the association would seem to have spent \$11,588.09.

It is Mr. Boyd's belief that our annual losses of our allotments during the past five years have come through the fact that the Government Printing Office has felt obliged to give precedence in the matter of printing to numerous emergency demands on the part of Congress or the executive departments. In brief, the machinery of the Government has been put to the severest strain, and much copy provided by the association has been sidetracked and for months overlooked. Within the coming year the treasurer of the association, in cooperation with the committee, will seek to straighten out a financial arrangement that seems at present anomalous and by no means clear.

At a meeting of the council in Washington on December 27, 1920, the editor was asked to report on some dependable means for carrying on the publication of the Writings on American History. In reply to this request Mr. Boyd writes: "The Government Printing Office is apparently prepared to accept without challenge the Writings as a supplemental volume, and it is believed that the additional expenses will not require an increased allotment once the arrears have been cleared. At any rate it would seem much better, certainly it would be much less expensive to the association, to issue the publication as part of the report rather than to publish it under present conditions independently."

Respectfully submitted.

H. BARRETT LEARNED, *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The conference of historical societies met in Washington, D. C., in December, 1920, in joint session with the National Association of War History Organizations, and three papers were read and discussed. In the business meeting which followed, Mr. Dunbar Rowland, chairman of the committee on cooperation of historical departments and societies, submitted the seventh and final report of the committee. He reported that the project undertaken by the committee in 1908—that of directing a cooperative search by the historical agencies of the Mississippi Valley of the French archives for historical material relating to the States embraced in that region—had been carried to a successful conclusion, and recommended that the proposal of the Carnegie Institution for Historical Research to edit, publish, and distribute a calendar of this material be accepted. A motion was carried that the report of the committee be adopted and the committee be discharged. This places in a fair way toward completion a highly important piece of work.

Upon the suggestion of the secretary, the conference voted to create committees to take steps toward the preparation of a handbook and toward the compilation of a continuation of the Griffin Bibliography of Historical Societies. The chairman of the conference appointed the following persons to act upon these committees:

*Committee on handbook*.—George N. Fuller, chairman, Michigan Historical Commission; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society; John C. Parish, State Historical Society of Iowa.

*Committee on the continuation of the Griffin bibliography*.—Joseph Schafer, chairman, State Historical Society of Wisconsin; Appleton P. C. Griffin, Library of Congress; Julius H. Tuttle, Massachusetts Historical Society.

The chairman and secretary of the conference interviewed Mr. Griffin after the close of the session with regard to the continuation of the Bibliography of

Historical Societies, and the committee has since taken the matter in hand, but has nothing as yet to report.

The committee on the handbook met at Madison, Wis., in May and laid plans for operation. It was determined to make the canvass by States, endeavoring to secure one individual in each State to collect the material for the societies therein and arrange it for compilation in the handbook. The chairman of the committee has made progress in securing this assistance.

A questionnaire sent out on December 1, 1920, to the societies asking for data elicited response from only about 90. This material was placed in the hands of the chairman of the handbook committee.

The secretary sent out a circular in August, 1921, reminding the societies of the dues for the support of the conference. As a result the receipts have been larger than ever before, as shown by the appended financial report, and have permitted the separate publication of the proceedings of the conference. The number of societies remitting dues, however, is comparatively small. The secretary believes that a more equitable basis of financial support may be found in assessing each society \$1 instead of an assessment upon the basis of 1 cent per member. This would lighten the burden of most of the societies, and though it might mean a reduction of the revenue at first it ought to bring a wider support. The secretary plans to propose such a change to the conference at the December meeting.

The notice of the December meeting and a copy of the preliminary announcement have been sent to each society, together with the proceedings of the conference in the session of 1920.

JOHN C. PARISH, *Secretary.*

*Statement of finances of the conference of historical societies for the year 1921*

Receipts:

Cash on hand Dec. 20, 1920	\$36. 74
Dues from societies, 1921	102. 30
Appropriation from American Historical Association	25. 00
	<hr/>
	164. 04

Expenses:

Bill from 1920	5. 00
Mailing out circular letter, Sept., 1921—	
Typing mailing list	\$4. 50
Multigraphing letter	4. 10
Envelopes	5. 50
Addressing and mailing	3. 00
Postage	5. 00
	<hr/>
	22. 10
Postage	2. 90
Printing of proceedings of 1920	90. 65
Multigraphing circular letter, Dec., 1921	3. 45
Postage on proceedings	8. 00
	<hr/>
	132. 10
Balance on hand Dec. 20, 1921	31. 94
	<hr/>
	164. 04

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY

The committee on bibliography wishes to report that its work upon the proposed revision of Adams' Manual of Historical Literature has progressed satis-



factorily, although somewhat more slowly than it anticipated, largely because of the resignations of several of the chapter editors. It hopes to have the manuscript ready for the publisher by the 1st of June, 1922.

It wishes further to report to you under the following three heads: *Change of title and arrangements with publishers*; expenses; survey of libraries.

*Change of title and arrangements with publishers.*—The committee on bibliography had at first intended to revise Adams' Manual of Historical Literature and simply make a new edition of it, bringing it up to date. But as the committee proceeded with the work it became evident that very few of the titles in Adams would be retained and that the work would be practically a new book. It has therefore seemed best to abandon the idea of making a new edition of Adams and instead to adopt a different title and prepare a wholly new and independent work. In the preface, of course, reference will be made to the inspiration which came from Doctor Adams' work and due appreciation will be expressed of the help which it has afforded.

It is proposed that the title-page should read something as follows: Guide to Historical Literature, prepared by George M. Dutcher, Henry R. Shipman, Sidney B. Fay, Augustus H. Shearer, William H. Allison, committee on bibliography of the American Historical Association. Macmillan & Co., New York, 1922.

In the preface it will be told why the committee on bibliography has included some titles and omitted others, explaining as fully as possible the basis of choice. It will be made clear that the American Historical Association is no more responsible for the choice of titles adopted and the expression of views contained in the reviews than is the case in other works published by the association, such as the American Historical Review and the prize essays.

So far as possible the initials of writers of reviews will be appended. This, however, will not be done in the case of reviews which consist only of a few words. It will be explained that the chapter editor alone is responsible for the selection of books in his chapter and for the unsigned reviews which appear in it. The names of all those who have contributed reviews to a chapter will appear at the head of the chapter, but it will be made clear that these contributors are responsible only for what they themselves have contributed and initialed.

The preface will also express the gratitude of the committee to the chapter editors and the large number of reviewers who have so cordially and helpfully contributed of their time and special knowledge toward making a book which, so far as possible, shall be representative of the best American historical scholarship.

The committee has had business negotiations looking toward the publication of the volume both with Harper Bros., who published Adams' Manual, and with the Macmillan Co., which is very anxious to publish the book. No contract has as yet been signed with either firm, but it is expected an arrangement will be made with the Macmillan Co., unless Harper Bros. makes a much more favorable offer than they have made hitherto. The Macmillan Co. makes the very favorable offer of giving, as profits to the American Historical Association, 10 per cent on the first thousand copies sold, 12½ per cent on the second thousand, and 15 per cent on those sold thereafter. It will also make the unusually generous allowance of 20 per cent of the cost of setting up for proof corrections. This ought to afford to the association an early and considerable revenue as soon as the book is published, which will much more than reim-



burse the association for the advance made to the committee on bibliography for its expenses. The council at the meeting in Washington, December, 1920, authorized the treasurer and secretary of the association, in consultation with the committee, to sign such a contract as they should deem fit.

*Expenses.*—The committee on bibliography has been asked to estimate the probable expenses for typing and in other ways preparing for publication the manuscript of the proposed Guide to Historical Literature. Your committee asks for this purpose that it be empowered to draw on the treasurer of the association up to the amount of \$500, a sum to be repaid from the profits from the sale of the "Guide." It is difficult, if not impossible, to make an exact estimate, but the committee believe that the outlay will not be in excess of that amount.

*Survey of libraries.*—The communication sent to the council by a committee of university librarians signed by James T. Gerould, chairman, and referred to the committee on bibliography on November 26, has been carefully considered by the committee on bibliography, which reports strongly in favor of the general plan, and, in order to prevent delays, makes specific recommendations.

The subject proposed is a survey of libraries by experts in order to locate particularly strong collections of books, in part for the benefit of the user and in part to guide librarians in their purchases.

It recommends that for the present at least the survey be confined to books in groups or collections, and not primarily to individual volumes.

As to the books in groups or collections it thinks the procedure should be, first, the division of the field of history more or less minutely. As a possible division it suggests the 26 divisions of the 29 divisions in the Guide to Historical Literature now in process of preparation—that is to say, omitting the division into general history, medieval history, modern history, and the history of the last 50 years—together with an additional division for collections on the World War.

It suggests the appointment of a survey committee representing the American Historical Association for each of these 26 fields of history. Each survey committee should lay down the general principles for the investigators in each field to follow in examining different libraries. To be worth while, these suggestions should go into detail, and, to insure uniformity, it recommends that one of the usually accepted library classifications be used. In view of the fact that more libraries use the Dewey classification than any other, and that books in other libraries can be adapted to this scheme, it recommends the adoption of the Dewey classification as a basis. Each survey committee should utilize such printed material with regard to special collections as is now available. Examples are appended of possible divisions of a field of history. It thinks that the survey committee could properly ask that the number of books relating to a field, and the number of books in each subdivision of the field, should be reported together with the special or unusual book or group of books which a particular library might have.

It suggests that each survey committee, having outlined a plan for its field of history, should appoint investigators to examine particular libraries. The committee of librarians suggests that these investigators should be specialists traveling from library to library. If this suggestion were followed, it would be necessary to wait for special funds, and, in addition, the specialist would be compelled to ask for assistance in each library which he visited, because of differences in arrangement and classification. The committee on bibliography

recommends therefore that each survey committee appoint for each library to be investigated two investigators, preferably the librarian and a professor of history. It does not believe that undue prejudice will arise from the fact that men are investigating their own libraries, if the investigators are in close touch with the survey committee and follow its suggestions and outlines. In large libraries, it believes that members of the library and teaching staff could be used by the several survey committees as investigators. In reference libraries, apart from universities, it believes that professors at neighboring institutions could be called upon, e. g., Columbia professors for the New York Public Library.

The investigators' reports from different libraries should be correlated and cumulated by the survey committee in each field of history.

The survey committee, in their final report, should indicate the locations of groups or collections of books, dividing the country into regions similar to the regional divisions of the Richardson Union List of collections of European History, 1912, i. e. New England, Middle States and Canada, South Atlantic, the South Central, the North Central, the Far West.

*Finances.*—The committee suggests the foregoing plan because it thinks it is practicable both from the standpoint of the work to be done and from that of finances. If an education foundation would assist financially, the whole matter could be expedited by special investigators who should be recompensed for their time and expense; but in any case a substantial beginning might be made.

*Publication of results.*—It suggests that this be done in the American Historical Association reports, or, if feasible, chapter by chapter in the review.

*Periodic revision of results.*—Such a revision is suggested by the librarians' committee. The committee on bibliography thinks it can be accomplished through the survey committee which would consist of more than one person, perhaps of five. Such a committee should be permanent. Necessary changes in the committee would not disturb the continuity of its action and resurveys might be made at five-year intervals.

The librarians suggest that, when the committee has surveyed the field, it will urge development along particular lines and suggest to library administrations the formal acceptance of the responsibility of the field or fields of collection assigned to them. Such assignment would be at least in part regional in basis. Library administrations, too, might easily publish the information they have about their collections which is now available, including lists of such material in their annual reports. The committee on bibliography suggests that the main initiative in this work come from the American Library Association or from the college and reference section of the American Library Association, or from the various associations of college and university librarians, calling upon the American Historical Association if they so desire. It believes that the idea that some libraries would be willing to refrain from intensive efforts in any field, would not have been favorably received several years ago, but apparently recent tendencies favor the development of cooperation both in purchasing and in loans, so that results from the proposed program may be looked for hopefully.

The committee would add that the suggestion has been made that the 26 investigations in the field of history will involve a burden not relished by some institutions, but none of these investigations will overlap, and, on the whole, the work will be much less formidable and much better done if it is divided into 26 parts with varying committees in charge and varying sets of suggestions.

It suggests, finally, a general survey committee to supervise and coordinate the work of the 26 special survey committees. This general committee should include among its members at least one representative librarian.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY R. SHIPMAN,  
*Acting Chairman.*

SIDNEY B. FAY,  
AUGUSTUS H. SHEARER,  
WILLIAM H. ALLISON,  
GEORGE M. DUTCHEE,

973. *United States.*

- .10 Discovery.
- .11 Precolumbian.
- .15 Columbus.
- .16 Spanish and Portuguese.
- .17 English.
- .18 French
- .19 Other nations.
- .20 Colonial.
- .22 New England settlement, 1620-1643.
- .23 New England Confederacy, 1643-1664.
- .24 Conquest of New Netherlands, 1664-1689.
- .25 Early French wars, 1689-1732.
- .26 Extension of English rule, 1732-1763.
- .27 Last years of the colonies, 1763-1775.
- .30 Revolution and confederation.
- .31 Political history; causes, results.
- .32 Diplomatic history; relations with other nations.
- .33 Special campaigns and battles.
  - .331 Campaigns of 1775.
  - .332 Campaigns of 1776.
  - .333 Campaigns of 1777.
  - .334 Campaigns of 1778.
  - .335 Campaigns of 1779.
  - .336 Campaigns of 1780.
  - .337 Campaigns of 1781.
  - .338 Campaigns of 1782.
  - .339 Events of 1783.
- .34 General military history.
- .35 Naval history.
- .36 Celebrations, anniversaries, commemorations.
- .37 Prisons, hospitals, etc.
- .38 Personal narratives, vindications, secret service.
- .39 Illustrative material.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MILITARY HISTORY

In the absence of General Swift, I have the honor to submit the following report of the committee on military history.

The first meeting of the committee on military history was held in Washington, February 9, 1921, Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, chairman, presiding.

A resolution was adopted to appoint a committee to arrange for a joint meeting with the National Association of the State War Historical Associations in Washington in April and for a meeting as a part of the American Historical Association meeting in St. Louis in December. In accordance with this resolution a public meeting was held in the assembly hall of the Cosmos Club on April 29, 1921. The program was as follows:

Chairman, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., chief of the Historical Branch, General Staff, United States Army.



Two brigades (illustrated), by Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, United States Army, retired.

Apremont (illustrated), by Lieut. Col. Dorrance Reynolds, Reserve Corps, United States Army.

What happens in battle, by Maj. John N. Greely, General Staff, United States Army.

Despite a very heavy rain and wind storm, the meeting was well attended, there being over 125 present.

The second meeting of the committee was held April 30, 1921. The chairman stated that he had arranged with General Drum, commandant at Fort Leavenworth, to take charge of the preparation of a session on military history at the annual meeting of the association in St. Louis in December.

It was resolved to hold another public meeting of a general character on military history in Washington during the fall, and to make a special effort to secure the attendance of a larger number of officers; and also to arrange for a meeting to be held in Washington during the months of February or March, 1922, which should provide an opportunity for technical discussion. The Washington members of the committee were charged with the details of these meetings.

And it was voted to adopt as a tentative policy the preparation of a series of volumes devoted to studies in military history to appear at intervals and to be published under the auspices of the American Historical Association by some publishing firm with which satisfactory arrangements might be made.

The public meeting in the fall was held Saturday evening, December 3, 1921, in the hall of the Carnegie Institution. Brig. Gen. Eben Swift presided. The program was as follows:

The campaign and battle of Spring Hill. Thomas R. Hay.

The American Indian in the World War. Lieut. Col. Jennings C. Wise.

The doctrine of mutual aid. Col. Samuel C. Vestal, United States Army.

There was a gratifying attendance and the papers were received with marked interest.

A meeting of the committee is planned for the near future, to consider work for the coming year. Encouraged by the success of the two public meetings in Washington, an effort will be made to continue them. Consideration will be given also to arranging a session on military history at the next annual meeting of the association.

While there have been no new developments in the matter of publications, these have not been forgotten, and opportunity will be sought for undertaking such work.

In view of the increased attention now being given to military study in the universities and colleges, it has been suggested that a survey of the courses offered in military history would be of value. The committee will consider ways and means for making such a survey. Not only would the information collected be useful in itself, but the very fact of its collection might stimulate the extension of existing courses and the institution of new ones. And perhaps the committee might be fortunate enough to assist, by advice, and by acting as a clearing house for information, in shaping and orienting some of these courses.

It may be not without interest to note, in conclusion, a change in the status of the historical branch, war plans division, General Staff, United States Army, with which the committee is in close association. It has become a part of the Army War College, and is now known as the historical section of that insti-



tution. The transfer has involved no changes in functions, organization, or personnel.

Respectfully submitted.

OLIVER L. SPAULDING, JR.;  
*Acting Chairman.*

REPORT OF THE SUBCOMMITTEE TO STUDY AND REPORT ON THE PROPOSAL TO  
ESTABLISH A COMMITTEE ON RESEARCH

The undersigned, appointed at the meeting of the committee on agenda on November 26, 1921, as a subcommittee to study and report on the proposal of Prof. William K. Boyd that a committee on research be constituted, submit herewith the following recommendations:

That a committee on historical research be constituted as a standing committee of the American Historical Association, such committee to consist of five members.

That the function of the committee on historical research shall be the stimulation of historical investigation, especially in those educational institutions which do not maintain a graduate school.

That the duties of the committee on historical research shall include the following: To encourage, either in cooperation with the National Research Council or independently, the development by college authorities of facilities for historical research; to encourage instructors in history to utilize such facilities; to arrange for periodic conferences of instructors and students who may be interested in the work of the committee.

It is suggested that if the foregoing recommendations are adopted the committee on historical research might undertake at once, under its powers, either in cooperation with the National Research Council or independently, a survey of the colleges throughout the country by means of a questionnaire addressed to each college president asking what special historical collections exist at the institution; what sum of money is spent annually on the upkeep and enlargement of such collections; if any definite historical research is being conducted; if there is any means of publishing the results of such research, and pointing out in an accompanying letter the desirability of fostering research in small centers.

It is likewise suggested that the committee on historical research might under its powers address a questionnaire to the several professors of history in the colleges concerned, asking each what field he is particularly interested in; if he is carrying on research himself or is directing research of others at his college. When the answers to such a questionnaire are in hand the committee might utilize them to promote closer cooperation among professors and students interested in the same field.

Some of the results which might be expected from the work of the committee on historical research are set forth in Professor Boyd's memorandum attached to this report.

Respectfully submitted.

CARLTON J. H. HAYES.

STATEMENT IN RE COMMITTEE ON RESEARCH

I suggest that a committee on research be constituted with the purpose of stimulating historical investigation, especially in those educational institutions which do not maintain a graduate school.

Among its duties should be the following:

To make a survey by means of a questionnaire of the support, financial and otherwise, given to historical research by the various institutions, and to find to what extent special collections of historical material are fostered.

To make inquiry of the instructors in history in the colleges or institutions to which the questionnaire is sent concerning their special interests and if they are at present conducting investigation.

To offer suggestions, or aid, to such instructors as seem receptive toward the work of the committee. Perhaps a conference might be arranged from time to time at the annual meetings of the association.

Regarding the results to be obtained, I should remark:

There is a possibility of disclosing unknown sources for various aspects of American history in particular. There is also the possibility of inducing certain institutions to undertake the collection of material relating to the region in which they are located. Such a result would not only sensitize the institution, but would be, in the long run, of benefit to the cause of history in this country.

There is the possibility of turning younger men of ambition into channels of investigation that are practicable and useful. External stimulus is often all that is needed; given a small college with slight equipment, it is hard sledding for the instructor with ambition to do investigative work; a little stimulus or suggestion from without may turn the tide in his favor.

Another result might be a kind of moral rating of colleges; it might be disclosed that some small institutions are favorable locations for men of ambition, and that we would know more definitely of the possibilities of institutions when they seek instructors.

Finally, there might arise a closer contact between the larger centers of learning and the less pretentious ones, helpful to both.

In conclusion, let me point out the practicality of this plan. I can only reason by comparison. Two years ago the National Council on Research sent a questionnaire to the colleges, inquiring to what extent the institutions as institutions supported research. One college could give only a negative answer, but, shamed by its poor record, immediately established a committee on research and last year spent \$1,000 on the cause. Publicity and confession brought a new policy.

As editor of the *South Atlantic Quarterly* I have more than once been able to procure valuable copy from men in small colleges by solicitation, making it evident to my mind that external stimulus is just now the greatest desideratum for many institutions.

Respectfully submitted.

WILLIAM K. BOYD.

#### GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, the American Historical Association announces the **GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE IN EUROPEAN INTERNATIONAL HISTORY**. The prize will be \$250 in cash and will be awarded annually for the best work upon "any phase of European international history since 1895."

The competition is limited to citizens of the United States and to works that shall be submitted to the American Historical Association. A work may be submitted in either manuscript or print, and it should not exceed in length 50,000 words of text, with the additional necessary notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.

Works must be submitted on or before July 1 of each year in order to be considered for the competition of that year. In the case of printed works the date of publication must fall within a period of 18 months prior to July 1.

A work submitted in competition for the Herbert Baxter Adams prize may at the same time, if its subject meets the requirements, be submitted for the George Louis Beer prize; but no work that shall have been so submitted for both prizes will be admitted to the competition for the Beer prize in any subsequent year.

In making the award the committee in charge will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and general excellence of style.

The prize is designed especially to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work nor obtained an established reputation.

Only works in the English language will receive consideration.

Inquiries concerning the prize should be addressed to the chairman of the committee or to the secretary of the American Historical Association, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

#### REPORT OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION

I beg leave to state that the first volume of the Austin Papers was delivered in manuscript to the committee on publications a considerable time ago, that the second, and last, volume of those papers has probably reached or will reach the same committee within a few days, and that the manuscript of the Calhoun Letters will most likely be completed at about the close of the present academic year.

The Historical Manuscripts Commission does not desire to propose any action to the council at this time.

Respectfully submitted.

JUSTIN H. SMITH, *Chairman.*

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON HISTORY TEACHING IN THE SCHOOLS

Under date of December 2 copies of the following statement were sent to members of the committee on history teaching in the schools:

Before the appointment of the present committee, proposals had been made in various conferences for a survey of the teaching of history and the social sciences as an indispensable condition of further progress in the construction of school programs. Dr. Max Farrand, of the Commonwealth Fund, was already interested in these proposals and had in mind a plan for bringing together representatives of the different fields for a general exchange of views on the questions involved. On his initiative several conferences in which our committee has been represented, have been held, and several others are scheduled for the next two weeks.

The discussions so far have developed a surprising degree of harmony in the treatment of the fundamental issues, and have raised a distinct promise of success in adjusting the history program to the special claims of sociology, economics, geography, and political science. There will be later the problem of dealing with a few noisy reformers whose chief qualification for the work of reconstructing the "social studies" is a certain impartial ignorance of all the "social studies." But they will in time perhaps refute themselves.

It is now proposed that the council of the American Historical Association should take the initiative in asking the Commonwealth Fund for an appropriation for a survey to include:

A history of the teaching of history and the social sciences in the schools.

A study of present practice in the teaching of these subjects in the principal countries of the world.

A special study of new experiments in the teaching of these subjects in the United States and in any other part of the world where such experiments may be discovered.



The purpose of the survey is, of course, to lay a solid and enduring foundation for the construction of definite school programs.

The question of taking this step is submitted by the council to the committee on history teaching in the schools. Kindly let me have at your earliest opportunity your opinion.

(Signed) HENRY JOHNSON, *Chairman.*

The opinion of the committee so far as it has been expressed (two of the members have not yet responded) is that a survey of the kind proposed is desirable, and that the council should be requested to apply for an appropriation sufficient for the purpose.

A few days after the question had been submitted to the committee on history teaching in the schools, Doctor Farrand reported that he had already covered the ground fully in conference with the educational research committee of the Commonwealth Fund and had found that committee more interested in actual experimentation than in a historical survey. A request for an appropriation to assist experiments already started, and to encourage the starting of other experiments, would apparently be received with favor. It is also recognized that an intelligent judgment of the kinds of experiments to be encouraged would involve some study of antecedents and of present practice. But this study would apparently be limited to conditions directly related to such experiments and directly suggested by them.

With the main emphasis thus shifted, the opinion of the committee on history teaching in the schools becomes all the more important; but as the time is too short for further expression of opinion by that committee the chairman can present only his personal views.

The position taken by the educational research committee of the Commonwealth Fund, it is at once clear, is in danger of becoming the position of numerous reformers of the so-called "social studies"; namely, that the study of human experience is to be tolerated only so far as some immediate situation seems to call for it. The obligation rests upon historical students to assert and to show that the past can be utilized in making the present intelligible only by making the past itself intelligible.

If the council should decline to take any further steps in the matter, it is possible that some other organization might secure an appropriation from the Fund, and, freed from all control by historical scholarship, might commit the schools of the country to a line of experimentation that would reduce history to the casual place which it occupied in the school curriculum 300 years ago. There is plainly a movement in that direction.

The course respectfully suggested is that the council ask the Commonwealth Fund for an appropriation of \$10,000 for a study of the present state of history teaching, with the understanding that the council does not commit itself to any limitation of the committee which should be free to place its own interpretation upon the range of data that may be essential in arriving at an intelligent estimate of the value of any experiment now in progress or on any proposed experiment.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY JOHNSON, *Chairman.*

#### FINAL REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A UNIVERSITY CENTER FOR RESEARCH IN WASHINGTON

The undersigned were appointed a committee in December, 1920, to cooperate with a similar committee of the American Political Science Association in considering and, if possible, in carrying out a plan approved by the executive



council on December 29, 1916, for the establishment of a "University center for higher studies in Washington." The formulation of the plan and the steps taken toward putting it into execution to April, 1917, are fully set forth in the annual report of the association for 1916, I, pages 269-277, and are doubtless familiar to the members of the council. In order, however, to make clear the situation at the time of the appointment of the present committee, a brief résumé of the plan and of its history is offered as a part of this report.

In May, 1916, a conference was held at Columbia University attended by representatives of the departments of history and political science of several of the larger universities. The purpose of the conference was to consider the means by which the universities might cooperate to make more available for their graduate students, especially in the fields of history and political science, the opportunities for research in the rapidly growing collections of the archives and libraries in Washington. A committee of five—D. C. Munro, A. B. Hart, Charles A. Beard, Gaillard Hunt, Waldo G. Leland—was appointed and drew up a plan which was presented to a second conference of university representatives held in Cincinnati in December of the same year. This plan, which received the approval of the conference and later of the councils of the Historical and the Political Science Associations, was substantially as follows:

A residential center, supported by annual contributions from universities, was to be established in Washington, where graduate students engaged upon investigations in the fields of history, political science, and economics might, with the approval of their university authorities, spend longer or shorter periods. An important feature of the plan was that the cooperation of officials of the Government and of scholars resident in Washington was to be secured in advising and directing the work of students. The center was to be administered by a salaried director and was to be governed by a council of representatives of the supporting universities. Expressions of approval and promises of cooperation were secured from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Interior, the Librarian of Congress, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the Director of the Pan American Union, and from numerous resident scholars, and steps were being taken looking toward the organization of the center when the entrance of the United States into the war made the indefinite postponement of further measures necessary.

When your committee was appointed it at once conferred with the committee of the American Political Science Association—A. N. Holcombe, Leo. S. Rowe, W. F. Willoughby—and after a survey of the situation it was agreed by the joint committee that the changed conditions of the post war period made it necessary to modify in certain respects the plan formulated by the earlier committee.

In the first place, it seemed clear that it would be difficult, if not wholly impossible, to secure the financial support which the rental and maintenance of a residential center and the salary of a director would require, especially in view of the fact that such costs have greatly increased since the earlier estimates were made.

In the second place, the establishment in Washington of the American Council on Education, a cooperative organ of university and college interests, seemed to afford a better means of maintaining the necessary contact between the center and the universities than the rather cumbersome council of university representatives which, in the original plan, was to constitute the body of control.

Thirdly, the organization of the National Research Council on a permanent basis brought into existence in Washington an establishment devoted to the

promotion of research in the physical and biological sciences with which, it seemed to the joint committee, the proposed center should be in liaison; the more so as a closer cooperation would appear to be not impossible at some future time.

Finally, the organization in 1919 of the American Council of Learned Societies, of which the Historical, Political Science, and Economic Associations are constituent members, appeared to provide a convenient means of maintaining a contact with organized scholarship in the social studies, as well as in the whole range of humanistic learning should the service of the center later be extended to the wider field.

Having these considerations in mind, it seemed clear to the joint committee that it must for the present be content with the organization of a service rather than of an institution; a service which must depend chiefly on the voluntary cooperation of scholars resident in Washington, and which must be performed with a minimum expense of administration.

A modified plan was therefore drawn up by the committee and presented to a conference of scholars living in the District of Columbia. This conference held two sessions, the first of which was attended by both members of your committee, who, with Mr. Hunt, who was also present, constituted a majority of the committee of 1916, and as such gave assent to the proposed modifications in the original plan. The request for voluntary cooperation in the conduct of the center met with a ready response from the conference and the American Council on Education, represented by its director, generously offered to assume, within a reasonable amount, the expenses of administration. There seemed, therefore, to be no obstacle to the immediate organization of the center, which was accomplished by the adoption of articles of organization.

By these articles an association of not less than 15 scholars residing in the District of Columbia is formed for the purpose of maintaining a university center for research in Washington. The organizers, their successors and associates constitute the board of research advisers, which is the self-governing body of control of the center. The board is organized in a committee of management and in technical divisions. The committee of management, which is the administrative body of the board, has also the status of a committee of the American Council on Education and three of its members count as representatives of that body. Its membership also includes representatives of the American Council of Learned Societies and of the National Research Council.

The technical divisions represent the fields of learning in which the center is prepared to render its service. At present there are five such divisions: History, political science, international law and diplomacy, economics, and statistics. Each division organizes itself and maintains relations with organized scholarship in its field of study.

The service offered by the board of research advisers takes the form of information respecting the nature and the location of material, assistance in securing access to it, and, in the case of graduate students, of advice and guidance in its utilization. It does not, however, include the giving of instruction, nor training in methods of investigation, nor supplying purely bibliographical information which should be available in any large library. It is assumed that graduate students who desire to work under the auspices of the University Center will already have received the instruction and training necessary to qualify them for work of research, and that they shall have reached a stage in their work where recourse to the collections in Washington has become necessary to its further prosecution.

The service of the board is offered not only to graduate students but to more advanced investigators. Indeed, the board particularly desires to be instrumental in promoting research in Washington by mature scholars. Naturally, no direction of such research is proposed, but it can frequently be materially facilitated by supplying information respecting collections and by the tender of good offices in securing access to them.

As already indicated, the attractive residential feature of the earlier plan has had to be abandoned for the time being, but it is hoped that it may prove possible to provide opportunity for students who are in Washington contemporaneously to come in contact with each other. A common table, privileges in one or more of the Washington clubs, occasional talks by officials and by resident or visiting scholars and men of affairs are well within the present range of possibility, while access to the offices of the Department of Historical Research in the Carnegie Institution, of the Institute for Government Research, and of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace is already assured.

The regulations adopted by the board of research advisers are few and simple. Students in the graduate departments of American universities who desire to work under the auspices of the University Center must make direct application by letter to the secretary, stating the subject of investigation, the stage reached in it, and the nature of the work which it is proposed to do in Washington. The application must be accompanied by a statement from the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled to the effect that the request has the approval of the university authorities; it should also be accompanied by a letter from the officer of instruction under whose guidance the student is conducting his investigation, containing such information respecting the student and his work as may be useful to the advisers. Upon arrival in Washington a student must register in the office of the secretary, whereupon he will be assigned to an adviser, to whom he should at once report. The adviser will keep a brief record of the student's work, and will furnish a report on it to the secretary, who will forward a copy to the dean of the school from which the student comes.

Students in foreign universities and other investigators should also make application by letter, stating the nature of their proposed researches, and should register with the secretary upon arrival in Washington. They, too, will be referred to advisers, but no report will be made upon their work.

It should be remembered that access to governmental collections and archives is subject to official regulation and discretion and can not be taken for granted. The University Center can only offer its good services in securing such access.

Such, then, is the history, organization, purpose, and present scope of the University Center for Research in Washington. It is now ready to offer its services and has in press an announcement which will be distributed early in January and which will also be printed in the January issue of the Educational Record, the organ of the American Council on Education.

It remains to deal particularly with the provision that has been made for the promotion of historical research. The division of history has been organized as follows:

J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, director of the Department of Historical Research in the Carnegie Institution of Washington.

Gaillard Hunt, vice chairman, editor and chief of the division of publications in the Department of State.

George F. Zook, secretary, specialist in higher education in the United States Bureau of Education.

Lieut. Commdr. Edward Breck, United States Naval Reserve Force, executive officer of the Historical Branch, Division of Naval Intelligence.



Julius Klein, director of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.  
H. Barrett Learned.

Waldo G. Leland, Department of Historical Research, Carnegie Institution of Washington.

Charles Moore, acting chief of the division of manuscripts, Library of Congress.

Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress.

Richard A. Rice, acting chief of the division of prints, Library of Congress.

Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., United States Army, chief of the Historical Branch War Plans Division, General Staff.

The division has already on hand comprehensive information respecting the libraries, archives, and other collections of historical material in Washington and is preparing a list of officials and of resident scholars who should be able to furnish information and to render assistance to investigators. A meeting of the division is held once a month for the purpose of discussing and perfecting means of promoting historical research in Washington. The division has voted to present annually to the council of the American Historical Association a special report of its activities, in order that that body may have the fullest possible information respecting the work of the University Center for Research in Washington in the field of history.

In conclusion your committee begs that the foregoing may be accepted as their final report and recommend that the council take into consideration the appropriate relation to be maintained between the association and the division of history of the University Center. As an annex to this report the committee append the Announcement of the University Center prepared for the January, 1922, issue of The Educational Record. This contains the articles of association, the board of research advisers, the divisions of the board, and the regulations which have been adopted.

Respectfully submitted.

DANA C. MUNRO.

WALDO G. LELAND.

## APPENDIX

### UNIVERSITY CENTER FOR RESEARCH IN WASHINGTON

#### ARTICLES OF ORGANIZATION

The undersigned hereby associate themselves for the establishment and conduct of an organization to be known as the University Center for Research in Washington.

The purpose of the University Center for Research in Washington shall be to promote and facilitate research in archives, libraries, and other collections located in the District of Columbia on the part of students in the graduate departments of American and foreign universities and of others.

The control of the University Center shall be in the board of research advisers.

The board of research advisers shall in the first instance consist of the signatories of this association. It shall hereafter consist of at least 15 residents of the District of Columbia, and shall have power to add to its numbers to fill vacancies in its membership, and to name associate research advisers to assist in the performance of its functions.

The board of research advisers shall meet at least once a year in the District of Columbia. It shall choose annually a presiding officer who shall be known as president.

The board of research advisers shall be organized in a committee of management and technical divisions, of which the following are now established:

Division of history.

Division of political science.

Division of international law and diplomacy.

Division of economics.

Division of statistics.



The committee of management shall include representatives of the National Research Council and of the American Council of Learned Societies and at least three members appointed by the American Council on Education, and shall constitute a committee of the latter body. It shall choose its own chairman.

Each technical division shall be presided over by a chairman who shall be chosen annually by the members of the division.

The functions of the committee of management shall be to correspond with university authorities respecting students who come to Washington to work under the auspices of the University Center, to formulate the regulations under which students may be admitted to work under such auspices, to register such students, to assign them to the appropriate technical divisions, and to furnish to the university authorities such reports on their work as may be required.

The functions of the technical divisions shall be to advise such students as may be assigned to them, to facilitate their access to the material which the nature of their work may require, and to furnish reports on their work to the committee of management. The technical divisions shall also facilitate the researches of other investigators.

The board shall prepare an annual report which shall be presented to the American Council on Education, the National Research Council, the American Council of Learned Societies, and to such organizations and institutions as may be determined.

The foregoing articles may be amended from time to time by a majority vote of the full board.

L. S. ROWE,  
JAMES BROWN SCOTT,  
FRANCIS WALKER,  
JULIUS KLEIN,  
WINTHROP M. DANIELS,  
HERBERT PUTNAM,  
JOSEPH A. HILL,  
H. BARRETT LEARNED,  
PAUL S. REINSCH,  
BALTHASAR H. MEYER,

GAILLARD HUNT,  
CHAS. CHENEY HYDE,  
WALDO G. LELAND,  
S. P. CAPEN,  
W. F. WILLOUGHBY,  
CHARLES MOORE,  
RICHARD A. RICE,  
J. F. JAMESON,  
GEORGE F. ZOOK.

#### BOARD OF RESEARCH ADVISERS

*President*, Leo S. Rowe, Ph.D., LL.D., director general of the Pan American Union.

*Secretary*, Samuel P. Capen, Ph. D., LL. D., L. H. D., director of the American Council on Education.

Edward Breck, Ph. D., lieutenant commander, U. S. N. R. F., executive of historical section, Navy Department.

Winthrop M. Daniels, A. M., member of Interstate Commerce Commission.

E. Dana Durand, Ph. D., Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.

David Jayne Hill, A. M., LL. D., D. ès L., former Ambassador to Germany.

Joseph A. Hill, Ph. D., chief statistician, Bureau of the Census.

Gaillard Hunt, Litt. D., LL. D., editor and chief of division of publications, State Department.

Charles Cheney Hyde, A. M., former professor of law, Northwestern University.

J. Franklin Jameson, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., director, department of historical research, Carnegie Institution of Washington.

Vernon L. Kellogg, M. S., LL. D., executive secretary, National Research Council.

Julius Klein, Ph. D., director, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.

Baron Serge Korff, D. C. L., professor of diplomatic and political history of modern Europe, Georgetown University.

H. Barrett Learned, Ph. D., professor of history, Stanford University.

Waldo G. Leland, A. M., department of historical research, Carnegie Institution of Washington.

M. O. Lorenz, Ph. D., Interstate Commerce Commission.

Lewis Meriam, A. M., LL. B., staff member, Institute of Government Research.

Balthasar H. Meyer, Ph. D., member of Interstate Commerce Commission.

Adolph C. Miller, A. M., member of Federal Reserve Board.

Charles Moore, Ph. D., acting chief, division of manuscripts, Library of Congress.

Thomas W. Page, Ph. D., chairman, United States Tariff Commission.

Herbert Putnam, Litt. D., LL. D., Librarian of Congress.

Paul S. Reinsch, Ph. D., LL. D., counselor to Chinese Government.

Richard A. Rice, A. M., acting chief, division of prints, Library of Congress.

John Jacob Rogers, A. M., Member of Congress from Massachusetts.

James Brown Scott, A. M., J. U. D., secretary of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.

Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., LL. D., colonel, United States Army, chief of historical section, Army War College.

Ethelbert Stewart, chief statistician of the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

George Sutherland, LL. D.,<sup>1</sup> former United States Senator from Utah.

Henry C. Taylor, Ph. D., chief of the Office of Farm Management, Department of Agriculture.

Eliot Wadsworth, A. B., Assistant Secretary of the Treasury.

Francis Walker, Ph. D., chief economist, Federal Trade Commission.

William F. Willoughby, A. B., director, Institute of Government Research.

George F. Zook, Ph. D., specialist in higher education, United States Bureau of Education.

#### COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT

Messrs. Rowe, Capen, Jameson, Kellogg, and Willoughby.

#### DIVISION OF HISTORY

Messrs. Jameson, Breck, Hunt, Klein, Learned, Leland, Moore, Rice, Spaulding, and Zook.

#### DIVISION OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

Messrs. Rowe and Willoughby.

#### DIVISION OF INTERNATIONAL LAW AND DIPLOMACY

Messrs. Scott, Hunt, D. J. Hill, Hyde, Korff, Reinsch, Rogers, Rowe, and Sutherland.

#### DIVISION OF ECONOMICS

Messrs. Walker, Daniels, Durand, Meyer, Miller, Page, Stewart, Taylor, and Wadsworth.

#### DIVISION OF STATISTICS

Messrs. J. A. Hill, Klein, Lorenz, and Meriam.

#### ANNOUNCEMENT

#### HISTORICAL STATEMENT

The organization of the University Center for Research in Washington is the outcome of a movement originated in May, 1916, when representatives of the departments of history and political science in several of the larger universities met in conference at Columbia University and appointed a committee to formulate a plan for the establishment in Washington, through the cooperation of American universities, of a residential center for graduate students who should desire to conduct researches in the archives, libraries, and other collections of the National Government. Such a plan was drawn up and was approved by a second conference of university representatives held in Cincinnati in December of the same year. The entrance of the United States into the war a few months later, however, made it necessary to postpone indefinitely the execution of the project.

In December, 1920, the American Historical Association and the American Political Science Association appointed a joint committee for the purpose of reviving the plan and of carrying it out with such modifications as might have become desirable because of changed conditions. As a result of the activities of this committee two conferences of scholars resident in Washington were held in the fall of 1921, at which the articles of organization printed on another page were adopted.

<sup>1</sup> Oct. 2, 1922, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.

## SCOPE AND PURPOSE

The University Center for Research in Washington is maintained by a voluntary association of scholars, organized in a self-governing body styled the board of research advisers. Through its committee of management this board is in contact with the interests most concerned in the objects of the University Center; the membership of the committee includes representatives of the American Council on Education, which is the organ of the various associations of American universities and colleges; of the American Council of Learned Societies, which represents organized scholarship in the humanistic fields of study; and of the National Research Council, which, while chiefly representative of the physical and biological sciences, is also concerned with the organization of research in general.

The purpose of the University Center is the promotion of research by rendering aid, information, and advice to graduate students and other investigators who desire to make use of the archives, libraries, and other collections in Washington. It is the hope of the board of research advisers that they may thus make more effective to scholarship the provisions of the act of Congress of March 3, 1901, namely:

That facilities for study and research in the Government departments, the Library of Congress, the National Museum, the Zoological Park, the Bureau of Ethnology, the Fish Commission, the Botanic Gardens, and similar institutions hereafter established shall be afforded to scientific investigators and to duly qualified individuals, students, and graduates of institutions of learning in the several States and Territories, as well as in the District of Columbia, under such rules and restrictions as the heads of the departments and bureaus mentioned may prescribe.

The activities of the University Center are for the present limited to the fields of history, political science, economics and statistics, and international law and diplomacy. Eventually it may develop into a residential center for investigators in all fields of learning.

In its present form the University Center represents the organization of a service rather than of an institution. For the rendering of this service the board of research advisers is organized in divisions each of which is composed of scholars who are qualified, by reason of their own researches, their familiarity with certain classes or groups of material, or their official positions, to render effective aid to investigators in certain fields of study. This aid takes the form of information respecting the location of desired material, assistance in securing access to it, and, in the case of graduate students, of advice respecting its utilization. It does not, however, include the giving of instruction, nor training in methods of investigation, nor supplying purely bibliographical information which should be available in any large library. It is assumed that graduate students who desire to work under the auspices of the University Center will already have received the instruction and training necessary to qualify them for work of research, and that they shall have reached a stage in their work where recourse to the collections in Washington has become essential to its further prosecution.

## OPPORTUNITY FOR RESEARCH IN WASHINGTON

It is unnecessary to dwell at length on the opportunity for research in Washington. In those fields of study to which the service of the University Center is for the present limited this opportunity is unequalled, as indeed it is also in many other fields. The administrative and technical archives of the various services of the Federal Government are indispensable to the student of American history and politics. The collections of the Library of Congress, especially in its divisions of manuscripts and of public documents can not be duplicated, and there are numerous smaller libraries, such as those of the Department of State, of the Department of Commerce, and of the Department of Labor, to mention only a few, which contain material specially collected and not readily available elsewhere. The location in Washington of such institutions or organizations as the Institute for Government Research, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, the American Society of International Law, the United States Chamber of Commerce, the Bureau of Railway Economics, the Carnegie Institution with its Department of Historical Research, and the American Historical Association, as well as the remarkable extension during the last two decades of economic and statistical research within the Government services have made the Capital one of the most important centers in the United States for work in the social studies.



## REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY CENTER

The University Center is now ready to offer to investigators the services described above. It should be understood that access to governmental collections, especially to administrative archives, is subject to official regulation or discretion and can not be assumed. For this reason advance correspondence with respect to proposed investigations is desirable. The services of the University Center are rendered without charge or fee, subject to the following conditions:

I. *Students in graduate departments of American universities.*—Each student desiring to work in Washington under the auspices of the University Center must make direct application by letter to the secretary, stating briefly the subject of his investigation, the stage reached in it at the time of making application, and as definitely as possible the nature of the work which he proposes to do in Washington. This application must be accompanied by a statement from the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled to the effect that the proposed work in Washington is undertaken with the approval of the competent university authorities. It should also, if possible, be accompanied by a letter from the officer of instruction under whose direction the student is conducting his investigation, containing such information about the work as may be useful to the technical division of the board of research advisers to which the student may be assigned. Upon arrival in Washington the student must register at the office of the secretary, and must then call upon the member of the board of advisers to whom he shall have been referred. Advisers will keep a record of the work of students assigned to them and will make a report thereon to the secretary. A copy of the report on the work of each student will be sent to the dean of the school from which he comes.

II. *Students in foreign universities and other investigators.*—Students in foreign universities and other investigators who desire to avail themselves of the services of the University Center should make application by letter to the secretary, stating the nature of the work which they propose to do in Washington. Upon arrival they should register at the office of the secretary and will be referred to the appropriate member of the board of research advisers. No record will be kept of their work nor will any report be made on it.

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS

Your committee on nominations in compliance with the requirements of the by-laws report the following nominations for the elective offices and committee memberships of the association for the ensuing year:

President, Charles H. Haskins.  
First vice president, Edward P. Cheyney.  
Second vice president, Woodrow Wilson.  
Secretary, John Spencer Bassett.  
Treasurer, Charles Moore.  
Executive council:

Arthur L. Cross.  
Sidney B. Fay.  
Carl Russell Fish.  
Carlton J. H. Hayes.  
Frederic L. Paxson.  
Ruth Putnam.  
James T. Shotwell.  
St. George L. Sioussat.

Committee on nominations:  
William E. Dodd.  
Henry E. Bourne.  
William E. Lingelbach.  
Nellie Neilson.  
William L. Westermann.

By way of explanation it should be stated that a distinguished member of the association withdrew his name from consideration by the committee when he learned that an active campaign had been made in behalf of his nomination for one of the offices within the gift of the association. No new nominations are made for the executive council because of the fact that no present



member of the council has as yet served three years. In accordance with the established practice, three members of the committee on nominations have been continued by the retiring chairman upon his own responsibility and without consulting the remainder of the committee.

Respectfully submitted.

F. H. HODDER, *Chairman.*

ELOISE ELLERY.

WILLIAM E. DODD.

HENRY E. BOURNE.

W. E. LINGELBACH.

#### REPORT OF THE COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON AGENDA

The committee met at the Columbia University Club, New York, on November 26, 1921, in two sessions, 10 a. m. to 1 p. m. and 2 to 5.20 p. m. Present: Messrs. Cheyney, Cross, Fay, Haskins, Hayes, Moore, Paxson, and Bassett. The following report is arranged in two sections, in accordance with the vote of the committee.

##### *Part I*

The following matters were discussed and disposed of by the committee in the manner indicated:

The secretary presented an appeal for moral support from the representative of the unrecognized Republic of Galicia in behalf of several learned societies of Galicia. No action was taken.

The secretary presented a letter from D. Francisco Yela, of Lerida, Spain, offering to sell to the association for publication the manuscript of his history of Spain before the independence of the United States. The secretary was instructed to reply that the association has no funds with which to publish such a work.

The secretary communicated for information the proposal of Mr. R. H. Lee, counsel of the Associated Advertising Clubs of the World, 110 West Fortieth Street, New York, to investigate and deal with doubtful publishing enterprises. The letter was placed on file.

At the request of Mr. Gaillard Hunt, the secretary was instructed to mention in his report to the business meeting the prizes for original studies in American history offered by the Knights of Columbus.

It was voted to place on file the request of Mr. Arthur MacDonald that the association petition Congress to place all the scientific bureaus of the Government under the jurisdiction of the Smithsonian Institution.

It was voted to request the committee on local arrangements to appoint a committee on publicity for the meeting in St. Louis, and that such a committee shall be a fixed feature of the committee on local arrangements in the future.

It was voted that the meeting of the council at St. Louis begin at 8 p. m., December 27, at the Planters Hotel, and continue the following morning.

The treasurer submitted his report, which was accepted and referred to the council.

The following reports of committees were considered and disposed of in the manner indicated:

The report of the Public Archives Commission was read and placed on file.

The report of the committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize was read and placed on file.

The report of the editor of the Historical Outlook was read and placed on file.

Mr. E. P. Cheyney reported in person for the committee on bibliography of English history, showing that progress is being made, and, after formal suggestions, it was voted to place the report on file.

Mr. J. F. Jameson reported in writing for the committee on national archives and asked that one more memorial be sent to Congress for an archives building. It was voted that Mr. Jameson be asked to prepare such a memorial.

Mr. J. F. Jameson reported in writing for the committee on documentary historical publications. This report was approved and placed on file.

Mr. J. F. Jameson reported in writing for the committee on transcripts from foreign archives. The report was approved and placed on file. His request to be relieved from chairmanship of the committee was referred to the committee on appointments acting in consultation with Mr. Charles Moore.

The report of Mr. J. F. Jameson for the committee on service was approved and placed on file.

Mr. W. G. Leland's report for the committee on railroad rates, showing that reduced rates have been obtained on most of the roads, provided 350 persons buy tickets, was approved and placed on file.

The report of Mr. Dixon Ryan Fox, chairman of the committee on hereditary patriotic societies, was approved and placed on file.

At the request of M. Jusserand, chairman, it was voted to continue the committee on the writing of history for another year.

The report of the secretary of the conference of historical societies was approved and placed on file.

### *Part II*

The following matters after discussion were referred to the council for consideration and final action:

It was voted to recommend to the council that the publication of the Austin Papers, proceeding under the direction of the committee on publications, be suspended at the end of Volume III.

The report of Mr. W. G. Leland for the committee on the disposition of the records of the association was placed on the docket with recommendation for its approval.

The committee considered the suggestion of the chairman of the committee on program to have an Anglo-American Historical Conference in 1922. It was the opinion of the committee that it is too early for such a conference, but they suggested that the council consider steps to revive the International Congress of Historical Studies.

The suggestion by Mr. W. K. Boyd for the creation of a committee on research was referred to Messrs. C. J. H. Hayes and E. P. Cheyney with the request that a report be made to the council at the next meeting.

The communication from Mr. J. T. Gerould was referred to the committee on bibliography for report at the next council meeting. The attention of the committee was called to the section in the recent report of the committee on policy referring to a check list of historical materials in American libraries.

It was voted to recommend the acceptance of the invitation of Yale University and the New Haven Colony Historical Society to hold the annual meeting of 1922 in New Haven and that the meeting of 1923 should be in the Middle West.

It was voted to refer the request of the Peoples of America Society to the council at its next meeting and that Mr. F. L. Paxson and the secretary investigate and report at that meeting.

The following reports of committees were referred to the council for further action as specified:

Mr. J. F. Jameson, reporting for the board of editors of the *American Historical Review*, stated that the Macmillan Co. wished the price of the *Review* to remain at 70 cents a copy during the coming year. It was voted to ask the board to report to the council on steps taken to increase the advertising in the *Review*.

It was voted to ask Mr. D. C. Munro to report to the council on the project for establishing studies in European history.

Mr. H. B. Learned reported in person for the committee on publications. It was voted to ask the committee to report to the council a policy for the distribution of the unbound copies of the prize essays in order to obviate the necessity of destruction. The committee was asked to see if a limit was not fixed on the amount of matter the association would publish in a prize essay. This request was made in connection with the Adams prize essay, 1917, which remains unpublished.

Mr. S. B. Fay reported in person for the committee on bibliography with information on the progress of work on the handbook. The committee was requested to prepare a statement for the next meeting of the council.

The report of the committee on the preparation of rules for administering the George Louis Beer prize, Mr. W. A. Dunning, chairman, was approved and placed on the docket for the next meeting of the council.

The report of Mr. W. G. Leland, representing this association in the joint committee on creating a university center in Washington, was submitted by the secretary. It was voted to place the matter on the docket and that the secretary inquire more particularly of the association's representative as to the place of history in the proposed project in relation to the historical work of the Carnegie Institution. The secretary was instructed to send a copy of the proposed constitution of the center to each member of the council.

The secretary presented the report of Mr. Henry Johnson, chairman of the committee on history in the schools. The matter was put on the docket for the next meeting of the council, and the secretary was instructed to write to Mr. Johnson and suggest that he propose that money be appropriated by some interested foundation for a survey of history in the schools.

The committee adjourned at 5.20 p. m.

JOHN S. BASSETT, *Secretary*.

---

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT THE PLANTERS  
HOTEL, ST. LOUIS, MO., DECEMBER 27, 1921

The council met at 8 p. m. Present: Vice president Haskins, presiding; Messrs. Cross, Fay, Fish, Hayes, Jameson, Moore, Paxson, Sioussat, and Bassett, secretary. There also attended Mr. Max Farrand and Mr. D. C. Munro.

The secretary presented his report, which it was voted to accept.

The secretary was authorized to express thanks to Mr. T. J. Wertenbaker for his services as chairman of the committee on membership.

The treasurer presented his report, which it was voted to accept.

The secretary requested that the presentation of the report of the Pacific Coast Branch be postponed until a later meeting.

The secretary communicated to the council the proposal of Mr. R. H. Lee, counsel for the Associated Advertising Clubs of the World, to deal with doubtful publications.



The following memorial respecting an archives building offered by Mr. J. F. Jameson was adopted by the council:

For 13 years, beginning in 1908, a committee of the American Historical Association has annually urged upon Congress the erection of a suitable national archive building in Washington, in which the records and papers of the Government, now kept in a hundred different repositories, mostly unfit and unsafe, may be preserved in safety, arranged in good order, found rapidly, and consulted with ease.

During that time Congress has authorized the erection of the building and provided for preliminary plans, and the Public Buildings Commission has selected a site, but the recommendations and estimates annually submitted by the Treasury have not thus far been followed by any appropriations for purchase of site or beginning of construction.

Meanwhile, during these 13 years, and especially since the beginning of the World War, the situation has grown far worse and calls more loudly for remedy. The material needing to be preserved—partly in the interest of history, but much more largely in the interest of the Government as a business organization, whose papers represent great sums of money—has increased very largely in amount. A larger number of unsuitable places have been pressed into service to receive the overflow. Thus the records and papers of the American Expeditionary Forces in France and all those of The Adjutant General's Office relating to all previous wars are kept in a building not fireproof. Another collection, representing many millions of dollars in recent tax claims, lies in the basement of a theater in Washington. Government papers stored elsewhere in the United States or at our legations abroad are in quite as bad case, exposed to fire and destruction. And the rent annually paid for unsuitable quarters in Washington would pay interest on the cost of the finest national archive building in the world.

In the interest of security, in the interest of economy, in the interest of system, in the interest of the rapid and efficient conduct of the public business, and, not least, in the interest of American history, the council of the American Historical Association respectfully urges Congress to make at this present session an adequate appropriation for at least the purchase of the site for the national archive building.

Mr. Jameson was authorized to sign the names of the councillors present to the above.

Part I of the report of the committee on agenda was accepted without further discussion (see report).

After discussion of the report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission it was voted that the editor of the Austin Papers be notified that the council, on the basis of its present information, is not prepared to recommend the publication of anything beyond the third volume.

The report of the chairman of the committee on history teaching in the schools was presented. Mr. Farrand, representing the Commonwealth Fund, was present and discussed the situation. The council voted that it recommend that the directors of the Commonwealth Fund make an appropriation of \$10,000 a year for two years for a study of the present status of instruction in history and the other social studies.

Mr. D. C. Munro reported on the National Council of Teachers of Social Studies. It was voted that: (1) The council of the American Historical Association is in sympathy with the movement undertaken by the National Council of Teachers of Social Studies to bring about cooperation in the framing of a program for the teaching of history and the social sciences; (2) that our committee on history teaching in the schools be asked to take an active part in this cooperative movement; (3) that the committee be informed that in the judgment of the council this cooperation can best be permanently obtained through a council or joint body embracing representatives of the subjects and interests involved, rather than through the creation of a new



and independent organization; (4) that the committee on history teaching be directed to report its action to the council at its next meeting.

It was voted that the council recommend to the association that the annual meeting of 1922 be held in New Haven, with the expectation of meeting in Columbus in 1923. It was voted that the secretary inform Mr. Morgan P. Robinson that the association receives with thanks the invitation to meet in Richmond in 1924 and that careful consideration will be given to it when the council comes to a discussion of the matter.

On the request of the committee on agenda the council voted that expenses to be allowed should include necessary railway and Pullman fares.

It was voted to approve the report of Mr. Leland for the special committee on the disposition of records and that the committee be discharged.

The request of the committee on agenda that the council should consider means of reviving the International Congress of Historical Studies was presented, and further consideration of the matter was postponed.

The report of the subcommittee on research, appointed by the committee on agenda, was submitted by Mr. Carlton J. H. Hayes. The report<sup>1</sup> was adopted subject to modifications of details by Mr. E. P. Cheyney.

The council adjourned to meet at 9.30 a. m. Wednesday.

#### SECOND SESSION

The council met at 10 a. m. Present: Vice President Haskins, presiding; Messrs. Cross, Fay, Fish, Hayes, Jameson, McLaughlin, Moore, Paxson, Sioussat, and Bassett, secretary. There was also present Mr. D. C. Munro.

The subcommittee appointed by the committee on agenda to consider the Peoples of America Society reported that definite information had not been obtained from Mr. Morris R. Cohen. It was voted to authorize the same committee to continue in charge of the subject with power to dispose of it.

The committee on bibliography reported on the proposition made by Mr. T. J. Gerould. The report was accepted, and it was voted that the association approves the principle of such a survey, and that the committee on bibliography report its intended action at a later meeting of the council.

The report of the committee on agenda in regard to advertising matter in the American Historical Review was considered. The secretary submitted correspondence from Mr. G. S. Ford showing that the publishers are taking steps to increase such advertising.

Mr. D. C. Munro reported for the special committee on the publication of studies in European history. The report was accepted and the committee was discharged. The committee on appointments was requested to nominate a board of editors of the proposed "Studies."

Mr. D. C. Munro reported for the committee on the establishment of a university center in Washington. The report was received and the special committee was discharged. It was voted to establish a standing committee on the university center, consisting of five members, to keep in touch with the movement and report regarding it to the council.

Mr. S. B. Fay presented a report from the committee on bibliography respecting the Guide to Historical Literature. The report was accepted. It was voted that mention of the committee on bibliography be omitted from the title page, and that the words "general editors" be inserted. It was voted that \$500 be allowed the committee on bibliography with the understanding that it should be returned from the proceeds of the sales.

---

<sup>1</sup> See pages 71-72.

The report of the special committee on rules to govern the competition for the George Louis Beer prize was received and adopted, and the committee was discharged. It was voted to create a standing committee of five for the award of this prize.

The consideration of the report of the committee on publications was postponed until the next meeting of the council, Friday, December 30.

Mr. C. H. Haskins made a report from the American Council of Learned Societies. The report was received. It was voted to reelect Mr. Haskins as delegate from this association in the Council of Learned Societies for the term ending in 1925.

The secretary presented a letter from Mr. Joseph Schafer in regard to the problem of conserving material relating to the history of the war brought back by members of the different units of the American Expeditionary Forces. It was voted that the letter be referred to the committee on military history.

The report of Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, of the Army War College, acting chairman of the committee on military history, was received and accepted.

The council adjourned until Friday at 9.30 a. m.

---

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD AT THE PLANTERS HOTEL, ST. LOUIS, MO., DECEMBER 30, 1921

The meeting was called to order at 9.30. Present: Vice President Haskins, presiding; Messrs. Cross, Hayes, Jameson, Moore, Paxson, Sioussat, and Bassett, secretary. Mr. H. B. Learned, chairman of the committee on publications, was also present.

It was voted that a formal vote of thanks be extended to the following organizations: The St. Louis Club, the City Club, the University Club, the Planters Hotel, the American Hotel Annex, Washington University, the Missouri Botanical Garden, the Missouri Historical Society, the St. Louis Convention, Publicity and Tourists Bureau, and the committee on local arrangements.

The resolution adopted by the conference on medieval history requesting the creation of a committee to assist in promoting the revision of Du Cange's *Glossarium* was received from Mr. L. M. Larson. It was voted to refer it to the Council of Learned Societies.

The following resolution was presented from the conference on the teaching of history in the schools:

That this section request the council of the American Historical Association to ask the College Entrance Examination Board to prepare a set of questions based on the division of the field into early European and modern European history, offering students an option to the present examination which is based on the division proposed by the committee of seven.

The resolution was accepted subject to the approval of the committee on the teaching of history in the schools.

It was voted to appoint two delegates to the National Council of Teachers of Social Studies.

Mr. H. B. Learned presented the report of the committee on publications. It was voted that the report be accepted with the additional recommendation that announcement be made at the annual business meeting in regard to the disposition of unbound publications, and that the committee on publications be asked to report more fully next year respecting this matter.

Mr. Learned presented the question of the advisability of printing the Herbert Baxter Adams prize essay of 1917 at this time. He stated that the Durham Printery estimated the expense of printing 300 copies at about \$750, and recommended that the essay be published. It was voted that the committee be authorized to expend \$750 for the publication of the essay, with the understanding that as much as possible of the expense be borne by the budget of 1923.

The secretary presented the report of the committee on appointments, and, after consideration by the council, the following appointments were made and ordered to be announced in the annual business meeting:

#### STANDING COMMITTEES

(The names of new members are italicized)

*Committee on program for the thirty-seventh annual meeting.*—David S. Muzzey, chairman (term expires in 1922); Wilbur H. Siebert (1922), Eloise Ellery (1924). (The other members of the committee are: Charles Seymour, appointed in 1920 for the term expiring in 1922; Walter L. Fleming, appointed in 1920 for the term expiring in 1923; and, ex officio, Nils Andreas Olsen, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, and John C. Parish, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies.)

*Committee on local arrangements, thirty-seventh annual meeting.*—Max Farrand, chairman.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—William E. Dodd (to serve six years from January 1, 1922).

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Justin H. Smith, chairman; Annie H. Abel, Eugene C. Barker, Robert P. Brooks, Logan Esarey, Gaillard Hunt.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Issac J. Cox, chairman; C. S. Boucher, Thomas F. Moran, Bernard C. Steiner, C. Mildred Thompson.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Conyers Read, chairman; Charles H. McIlwain, Nellie Neilson, Louis J. Paetow, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, Wilbur H. Siebert.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—B. Barrett Learned, chairman; Allen R. Boyd, secretary; John S. Bassett, J. Franklin Jameson, Justin H. Smith, Herbert A. Kellar.

*Committee on membership.*—Louise Fargo Brown, chairman; Elizabeth Donnan, A. C. Krey, Frank Melvin, Richard A. Newhall, John W. Oliver, Charles W. Ramsdell, Arthur P. Scott, J. J. Van Nostrand, jr., James E. Winston.

*Conference of historical societies.*—John C. Parish, secretary.

*Committee on National Archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Gaillard Hunt, Charles Moore, Eben Putnam, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman; Henry R. Shipman, acting chairman; William H. Allison, Sidney B. Fay, Augustus H. Shearer.

*Subcommittee on the bibliography of American travel.*—Solon J. Buck, Homer C. Hockett, M. M. Quaife.

*Public Archives Commission.*—Victor H. Paltsits, chairman; Solon J. Buck, John H. Edmonds, Robert Burton House, Waldo G. Leland.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman; Gaillard Hunt, Waldo G. Leland.

*Committee on military history.*—Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, chairman; Allen R. Boyd, Thomas R. Hay, Eben Putnam, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., Lt. Col. Jennings C. Wise.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman; Natalie S. Lincoln, Harry Brent Mackoy, Mrs. Annie L. Sioussat, R. C. Ballard Thruston.



*Committee on service.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Elbert J. Benton, Clarence S. Brigham, Worthington C. Ford, *Stella Herron*, *Theodore D. Jervey*, *Louise Phelps Kellogg*, Albert E. McKinley, *Herbert I. Priestley*, James Sullivan. (The president and secretary authorized to appoint additional members.)

*Board of editors of the Historical Outlook.*—Edgar Dawson, Sarah A. Dynes, Daniel C. Knowlton, Laurence M. Larson, William L. Westermann.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—William K. Boyd, chairman; E. Morton Coulter, Benjamin B. Kendrick, Asa E. Martin, William W. Sweet.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Bernadotte E. Schmitt, chairman; George H. Blakeslee, Robert H. Lord, Jesse S. Reeves, Mason W. Tyler.

*Committee on history teaching in the schools.*—Guy Stanton Ford, chairman; Henry E. Bourne, Philip P. Chase, Henry Johnson, Daniel C. Knowlton, Albert E. McKinley, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Eugene M. Violette.

*Representatives in National Council of Teachers of Social Studies.*—Henry Johnson, Arthur M. Schlesinger.

*Delegate in American Council of Learned Societies.*—Charles H. Haskins (term expires in 1925).

*Committee on endowment.*—Charles Moore, chairman. (The chairman authorized to appoint additional members.)

#### SPECIAL COMMITTEES

*Committee on bibliography of modern English history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; Arthur L. Cross, Roger B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read.

*Committee on the historical congress at Rio de Janeiro.*—John B. Stetson, jr., chairman; Percy A. Martin, vice chairman; James A. Robertson, secretary; Charles Lyon Chandler, Isaac J. Cox, Charles H. Cunningham, Julius Klein, Manoel de Oliveira Lima, Constantine E. McGuire, Edwin V. Morgan, William S. Schurz.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Charles Moore.

*Committee on the writing of history.*—Ambassador Jean Jules Jusserand, chairman; John S. Bassett, secretary; Wilbur C. Abbott, Charles W. Colby.

*Committee to cooperate with The Peoples of America Society in the study of race elements in the United States.*—John S. Bassett, chairman; Frederic L. Paxson.

It was voted that the president and secretary should have power to make additional appointments to the above committees where no provision has been made. It was voted that any member of the association intending to visit South America during the session of the approaching congress at Rio de Janeiro may be added to the committee on the said congress by authority of the president.

A report of progress from the Pacific Coast Branch was presented verbally by Mr. Robert C. Clark, delegate from the branch.

It was voted that in the opinion of the council the next meeting of the association should begin not earlier than Wednesday morning, December 27, and should close not later than Saturday noon, December 30, and that the business meeting should be held earlier than the final session, and that the council should seek, if possible, to have two sessions in advance of the opening meeting of the association, subject to arrangement by the secretary.

It was voted to approve the following budget as presented by the committee on finance:



## APPROPRIATIONS FOR 1923

Secretary and treasurer-----	\$3, 000
Pacific Coast Branch-----	50
Committee on nominations-----	100
Committee on membership-----	100
Committee on program-----	300
Committee on local arrangements-----	50
Conference of historical societies-----	25
Committee on publications-----	700
Council committee on agenda-----	300
American Historical Review-----	7, 000
Historical manuscripts commission-----	20
Herbert Baxter Adams prize-----	200
Writings on American History-----	200
American Council of Learned Societies-----	150
Committee on bibliography-----	500
Committee on the writing of history-----	75

12, 770

## ESTIMATED INCOME

Annual dues-----	\$7, 000
Registration fees-----	150
Publications-----	100
Royalties-----	50
Interest-----	1, 400
Miscellaneous-----	50

8, 750

It was voted to approve the investments of the endowment fund made by the treasurer.

The council adjourned.

# PROCEEDINGS OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL ADOPTED BY CORRESPONDENCE WITH MEMBERS

## APPOINTMENTS TO COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

*Committee on agenda.*—Charles H. Haskins, chairman (ex officio); Edward P. Cheyney (ex officio), Woodrow Wilson (ex officio), John S. Bassett (ex-officio), Charles Moore (ex officio), Arthur L. Cross, Sidney B. Fay, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson.

*Committee on meetings and relations.*—John S. Bassett, chairman; Edward Channing, Carl Russell Fish, James T. Shotwell, Ruth Putnam.

*Committee on finance.*—Charles Moore, chairman; John S. Bassett, Sidney B. Fay, Frederic L. Paxson, St. George L. Sioussat.

*Committee on appointments.*—Charles H. Haskins, chairman; John S. Bassett, Edward P. Cheyney, Carl Russell Fish, Carlton J. H. Hayes.

## APPOINTMENTS TO STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on the University Center in Washington.*—J. F. Jameson, chairman; Gaillard Hunt, H. B. Learned, W. G. Leland, Charles Moore.

*Board of editors, studies in European history.*—George B. Adams, chairman; Arthur E. R. Boak, Robert H. Lord, Wallace Notestein, James Westfall Thompson.

## APPOINTMENTS TO SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on the Brussels Historical Congress.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Clarence W. Alvord, Carl Russell Fish, Tenney Frank, Waldo G. Leland, James T. Shotwell, Paul Van Dyke.

REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE AT THE THIRTY-SIXTH ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, ST.  
LOUIS, MO.

## A

Aiton, Arthur S.  
Allen, Mary Bernard.  
Alvord, C. W.  
Alvord, Idress Head.  
Anderson, Frank Maloy.  
Andrews, George Gordon.  
Appleton, Wm. W.

## B

Babcock, Kendric  
Charles.  
Baldwin, Alice M.  
Barclay, Thomas S.  
Barnes, Harry E.  
Bassett, John S.  
Bates, F. S.  
Bates, W. H.  
Bond, B. W., jr.  
Becker, Carl.  
Benjamin, Gilbert Gid-  
dings.  
Benns, F. Lee.  
Benson, Clement L.  
Betten, Rev. Francis S.  
Bieber, Ralph Paul.  
Bishop, Frances L.  
Bishop, J. H.  
Blegen, Theodore C.  
Bliss, Marguerite.  
Bliss, W. E.  
Boak, A. E. R.  
Bolton, Herbert E.  
Boucher, C. S.  
Bourne, H. E.  
Bourne, Mrs. H. E.  
Bowden, Witt.  
Boyd, Ivy T. (Mrs. S. A.)  
Brand, Carl F.  
Brandt, W. I.  
Breasted, James H.  
Breckenridge, Wm.  
Clark.  
Brookes, Jean Ingram.  
Brown, Samuel Hulme.  
Buck, Solon J.

## C

Caffrey, Genevieve E.  
Cain, Rev. Mark A.

Carroll, E. M.  
Carson, W. W.  
Carter, C. E.  
Chase, Wayland J.  
Clark, Chester Wells.  
Clark, Olynthus B.  
Clark, Robert Carlton.  
Cleven, N. Andrew N.  
Cline, Pierce.  
Cochran, W. C.  
Cole, Arthur C.  
Colgate, Lathrop.  
Collord, J. H.  
Comstock, Grace E.  
Conger, John Leonard.  
Connelley, William E.  
Coufiter, E. Merton.  
Cox, Isaac J.  
Crandall, Andrew W.  
Crane, Verner W.  
Cross, Arthur Lyon.

## D

Dale, Edward Everett.  
Davidson, Roy.  
Demarest, Elizabeth B.  
Dietz, Fred. C.  
Dodd, William E.  
Douglass, R. S.  
Dow, Earle W.  
Dunbar, Louise Burn-  
ham.  
Duncalf, Frederic.  
Dunlap, Blanche Ger-  
mond.  
Dunning, Wm. A.

## E

Eagleton, Clyde.  
Earle, Edward M.  
Edmonds, John H.  
Edwards, M. F.  
Edwards, Martha L.  
Ellery, Eloise.

## F

Farr, Shirley.  
Farrand, Max.  
Faÿ, Bernard.  
Fay, Sidney B.

Fellows, George Emory.  
Fish, Carl Russell.  
Fisse, Edna.  
Fling, Fred Morrow.  
Ford, Guy Stanton.  
Foster, Henry A.  
Foster, Herbert D.  
Fox, Dixon Ryan.  
Frayer, William A.  
Fuller, Joseph V.

## G

Galpin, W. Freeman.  
Gardner, Clara.  
Garraghan, Rev. Gilbert  
J.  
Gewehr, Wesley M.  
Gibbons, Lois Oliphant.  
Gilbert, Mary Jane.  
Gillespie, James E.  
Gipson, Laurence H.  
Gochenauer, J. Scott.  
Godard, George S.  
Goodwin, Cardinal.  
Goodykoontz, Colin B.  
Gras, Norman S. B.  
Greene, Evarts B.  
Grose, Clyde Leclare.  
Guérard, Albert L.  
Guilday, Rev. Peter.

## H

Hackett, Charles Wilson.  
Haddaway, A. S.  
Hale, Philip H.  
Hall, Dana W.  
Hamilton, Leland S.  
Hamsher, Frank.  
Harlan, E. R.  
Hartsough, Mildred.  
Haskins, Charles H.  
Hayes, Carlton J. H.  
Hazen, Charles Downer.  
Healy, Patrick J.  
Hedger, Geo. A.  
Helble, Herbert H.  
Hewes, Edwin B.  
Hickey, Rev. Edward J.  
Hicks, John D.  
Hiemenz, Hilda E.

Higby, Chester P.  
Himrod, James L.  
Hirsch, Arthur H.  
Hodder, F. H.  
House, R. B.  
Hubbart, H. C.  
Hulbert, Archer Butler.  
Hunt, Gaillard.  
Huss, Genevieve.  
Huth, Carl F., jr.

## I

Irby, Louise.

## J

Jackson, W. C.  
Jameson, John Franklin.  
Janson, Florence E.  
Jenison, Ernestine.  
Jenison, Marguerite E.  
Jernegan, Marcus W.  
Johnson, Winifred.  
Jones, Guernsey.  
Jones, Paul V. B.  
Joranson, Einar.  
Jordan, Henry Donaldson.  
Jordan, John Harry.

## K

Kellar, Herbert A.  
Kerner, Robert J.  
Kinch, Oscar A.  
Kingsbury, Joseph Lyman.  
Klem, Mary J.  
Kline, Allen M.  
Klingenhagen, Anna M.  
Klinger, A. Conn.  
Koch, Julie Frotscher.  
Kohlmeier, A. L.  
Knowlton, Daniel C.  
Krausnick, Gertrude.  
Krey, A. C.

## L

La Follette, Robert.  
Lanza, Col. C. H.  
Lapham, Martha.  
Lapham, Ruth.  
Larson, Laurence M.  
Latourette, K. S.  
Lauer, Ernest.

Laughlin, S. B.  
Leader, Herman.  
Learned, H. Barrett.  
Leebrick, K. C.  
Lechliler, L. L.  
Lewis, John James.  
Lingley, Charles R.  
Lomax, Charlotte H.  
Lonn, Ella.  
Lord, Robert Howard.  
Lunt, W. E.  
Lynch, William O.

## M

McCarthy, Charles H.  
McElmeel, Joseph F.  
McGrane, Reginald Charles.  
McLaughlin, A. C.  
McLean, Ross H.  
McMartin, Adaline.  
McMurry, Donald L.  
Mahan, Bruce E.  
Malin, James C.  
Marion, W. E.  
Marsh, Edward C.  
Marsh, Frank Burr.  
Marsh, S. Louise (Mrs Eugene).  
Martin, A. E.  
Mecham, John Lloyd.  
Melvin, Frank E.  
Mereness, Newton D.  
Metzger, Charles H.  
Middlebush, Frederick A.  
Miller, Rex.  
Mitchell, Margaret J.  
Moody, V. Alton.  
Moon, Parker Thomas.  
Moore, Charles.  
Moore, John Norwood.  
Morgan, DeWitt S.  
Morgan, W. T.  
Morison, Samuel E.  
Morrow, Ethel.  
Morton, Joy.  
Munro, Dana C.  
Munro, Mrs. Dana C.

## N

Neuhoff, Dorothy A.  
Newcombe, Alfred W.  
Nixon, Herman C.  
Notestein, Wallace.

## O

Oestreich, Thomas.  
Oldfather, C. H.  
Oliver, John W.  
Olmstead, A. T.  
Olmstead, Mabel.  
Owen, Mrs. Marie Bankhead.

## P

Packard, Laurence B.  
Paetow, L. J.  
Page, Alice E.  
Page, Edward C.  
Paine, Mrs. C. S.  
Paine, Linn.  
Paltsits, Victor Hugo.  
Parish, John C.  
Patterson, David L.  
Paullin, C. O.  
Paxson, Frederic L.  
Pease, Theodore C.  
Pelzer, Louis.  
Pence, Gwen Jones.  
Perkins, Clarence.  
Pettus, Charles P.  
Pfeiffer, Laura B.  
Phelps, Dawson.  
Pierce, Bessie L.  
Pierson, W. W.  
Pite, Arthur.  
Poage, Geo. R.  
Price, Emma L.  
Prichard, Walter.  
Priddy, Mrs. Bessie Leach.  
Priestley, Herbert I.

## Q

Quaife, M. M.

## R

Rammelkamp, C. H.  
Ramsdell, Charles W.  
Randall, J. G.  
Renich, Katharine.  
Reuter, Bertha Ann.  
Riedel, Lucile.  
Rippy, J. Fred.  
Roberts, A. Sellow.  
Robertson, W. S.  
Robinson, Howard.  
Robinson, Morgan P.

Roll, Charles.  
 Root, W. T.  
 Rostovtzeff, Michael T.  
 Rowse, Edward F.  
 Runyon, Laura L.

## S

Sabine, George H.  
 Santo, Hisata Asbury.  
 Schafer, Joseph.  
 Schevill, Ferdinand.  
 Schmitt, Bernadotte E.  
 Schlesinger, A. M.  
 Seal, H. C.  
 Severance, Frank H.  
 Shearer, Augustus H.  
 Sheldon, Mrs. Paul B.  
 Shipman, Henry R.  
 Shoemaker, Floyd C.  
 Simmons, Lucy.  
 Sioussat, St. George L.  
 Smith, Eudora.  
 Sontag, Raymond J.  
 Spielman, W. Carl.  
 Staples, Thomas S.  
 Stephens, F. F.  
 Stephenson, Carl.

Stevens, Wayne E.  
 Stevenson, Sarah C.  
 Stiles, C. C.  
 Stine, O. C.  
 Stone, Mary Hanchett.  
 Sullivan, James.  
 Surrey, F. M.  
 Surrey, N. M. Miller.  
 Swanson, F. C.  
 Sweet, Alfred H.  
 Sweet, William W.

## T

Thomas, Shipley.  
 Thomas, S. E.  
 Thompson, James West-  
   fall.  
 Thorndike, Lynn.  
 Thruston, R. C. Ballard.  
 Tillman, F. P.  
 Trenholme, Norman M.  
 Trotter, Reginald G.  
 Tryon, R. M.  
 Tu, Simon C.  
 Tucker, H. R.  
 Tuthill, Edward.  
 Tyler, Clarence G.

## U

Ullrick, Laura F.  
 Usher, Roland G.

## V

Vical, Charles.  
 Viles, Jonas.  
 Violette, E. M.

## W

Wagoner, Mrs. Adeline  
   Palmier.  
 Wander, Otto.  
 Westermann, W. L.  
 White, Laura A.  
 White, Melvin Johnson.  
 Willard, James F.  
 Wilson, J. Scott.  
 Wood, George Arthur.  
 Wrench, J. E.  
 Wulfing, J. M.  
 Wyckoff, Charles T.

## Z

Zéliqzon, Maurice.



---

---

II. PROCEEDINGS OF THE SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING  
OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN  
HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

---

PORTLAND, OREGON, NOVEMBER 25-26, 1921

---

---



## PROCEEDINGS OF THE SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Reported by WILLIAM A. MORRIS, *Acting Secretary-Treasurer*

The seventeenth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held at the Multnomah Hotel, Portland, Oreg., on Friday morning and afternoon and Saturday morning, November 25 and 26, 1921. The annual dinner at 6.30 o'clock Friday evening, also at the Multnomah Hotel, was in the nature of a joint meeting with the Oregon Historical Society. Friday sessions were of a general nature, and Prof. Robert C. Clark, of the University of Oregon, president of the Pacific Coast Branch, was in the chair. The success of the meeting was in no small measure due to the program committee, consisting of W. C. Barnes, chairman, L. J. Paetow, P. A. Martin, Roy Malcom, Edward McMahon, and R. H. Down, and to the committee on arrangements, consisting of George L. Koehn, chairman, Olive Kuntz, and Charles McKinley. Despite severe storms and floods the attendance at the various sessions averaged about 35, all of the Pacific Coast States being represented, although some members from States farther east were storm bound. At the annual dinner 50 were present.

The opening session was called to order at 9.30 Friday morning by the president, who announced the appointment of committees, respectively, on nominations, resolutions, and auditing.

Ralph H. Lutz, of Stanford University, then delivered an address on "The manuscripts on eastern Europe in the Hoover War Library." This section of the Hoover War Library at Stanford University contains a number of important manuscripts which, either because of their confidential nature or late acquisition, were not included in the original report of Dr. E. D. Adams, the director of the collection. The paper on this subject dealt only with the manuscripts received from the Baltic States, Russia, Austria, Hungary, Bulgaria, Turkey, Armenia, and the French mandate in the Near East.

Under the heading Baltic States the Hoover War Library contains a number of memoranda written by statesmen and military leaders concerning the state of the former Baltic Provinces from 1914 to 1918. Included in this group is a great collection of Latvian manuscripts made by Alexander von Tobien. As a result of the efforts of

Prof. Frank A. Golder, the Hoover War Library possesses a complete set of copies of the famous Bermont documents captured by the Latvian Government from the army of Prince Avaloff Bermont, who operated in the Baltic regions after the armistice in conjunction with the Germans.

Among the Bulgarian materials is the memoir of Theodore Shipkoff, which reveals the private negotiations between American agents and Bulgarians in Switzerland during the latter part of the war. In general this particular type of literature will be of great value to the student of the problems which arose out of the World War.

The paper presented by William A. Morris, of the University of California, on King John, the sheriffs, and Magna Carta dealt with the functions and status of the English sheriff. It emphasized especially the shrievalty as an arm of a strong absolutism. The close rolls of the period, so it was stated, convey the impression that at times a great part of the ordinary administration was carried on by orders to the various sheriffs. These officials were collectors of both the king's ordinary dues and of special impositions, the latter of great constitutional importance for this period. The system under which the king drew on the sheriff all sorts of requisitions for money, supplies, and the sustenance of various officials sent to the counties, of his men, hostages, and grooms, as well as his horses and falcons, was now at its height. In various counties the sheriff was custodian of a royal castle, and his duties in enforcing the military service due the king and in furnishing supplies for military purposes were numerous and important. Already he was being ordered to make various proclamations in accord with the king's directions. The familiar form of commission issued in later times at his appointment is first found in this reign. The men of a shire sometimes bartered with the king for the removal of a bad sheriff. This official incurred hatred as the agent of a vicious fiscal system and of the king's measures against the church. He was, however, by no means the unwilling agent of a bad régime, and the opinion which regards him as a local tyrant is well founded. This is prominently borne out by sections of Magna Charta directed against him. Yet it is not true that John's sheriffs were as a class adventurers or foreigners. There were few of the latter before 1215, and sheriffs of the period on the average were superior to the men who constituted the king's council. It was the stress of the war with the barons which brought into the office mercenary captains. Until this period the cruelty and extortion of the native-born sheriff seem quite as great as in case of the foreigners. The conclusion drawn was that the known facts concerning the office tend to sustain the opinion which regards the reign



of John as one marked by organizing genius and, until the war with the barons, by administrative progress.

A paper by Dr. Olive Kuntz, of Reed College, on Tiberius Cæsar came next on the set program of the afternoon. The interpretations of Tiberius and of the Roman constitution during the transition period from the republic to the empire presented in this paper arose primarily out of an application of a new method of criticism and source analysis to the extant literary accounts of Tacitus, Suetonius, and Dio Cassius. This method was discovered and applied to materials covering the work of Augustus by Prof. Richard F. Scholz, but has not been presented in a published work.

According to the interpretation of Doctor Kuntz, Tiberius was the last champion of the cause of republicanism in Roman history. Much of the republicanism which has been accredited to Augustus resulted from the coming into control of Tiberius in 4 A. D., after the Augustan religious and political plans for a succession in their original form were defeated by the deaths of Gaius and Lucius Cæsar. The program of Tiberius included a complete reversal of the plan for a succession and the restoration through successive stages of the old republican constitution. In the face of centralizing tendencies working throughout the empire, the senate refused to cooperate with Tiberius. The opposition centered in an imperialist rather than a patrician group. A compromise with Augustan ideals was effected after the death of Germanicus and the trial of Gnaeus Piso. The death of his own son Drusus made Tiberius dependent upon minors in the Julian branch of the family of the Cæsars for possible successors. The opposition aroused against Sejanus, the only able supporter of Tiberius in his last years, centered in the imperialist Agrippina faction which was seeking a complete control of the succession.

A discussion by President Richard F. Scholz, of Reed College, followed, the speaker taking as his topic "The limitations of the Ancient Book." He held that our method of approaching ancient texts is wrong, for if we expect consistency in the Gospel or in Tacitus or Suetonius we are mistaken. In the Gospel it is not primarily a matter of historical truth but of literary unity. We are confusing history as composition with history as a search for truth. In the ancient world history was literature. The historian had a right to invent if he produced a better literary work. It makes a great difference whether he is doing a biography or an annal. If, like Tacitus, he writes an annal, he harmonizes the various accounts he finds by saying that either this or that was so. He uses connectives, such as "furthermore," "moreover," "straightway," in joining together the respective bits. The problem is not to watch

the texts but the scenes, to mark the transition from one source to another.

Another important limitation upon the ancient writer is that he had no historical mindedness. Mechanical difficulties were often in the way. He finds a thing and carries it back. St. Paul dictates, but does not write himself, as his postscripts show. Moreover, the ancient writer could not place a rejected account in a footnote. Modern writers, in dividing Paul's writings into chapter and verse, have made things much worse. Suetonius, a private secretary to Hadrian, used a card-index method. When the ancient writer shifts from one authority to another he gets his chronology wrong. In the ancient world there was no plagiarism, the content was everything that could be found.

In the general discussion which followed, Professor Lutz was asked whether the Hoover collection contains a complete collection of reports of the Supreme Council. He replied that the collection of reports is not yet complete, and that those on hand are still treated as confidential and have not been made accessible.

The session of Friday afternoon was marked by two departures from the printed program. Levi E. Young, of the University of Utah, who was to have presented a paper on "The settlement of the Great Basin by the Mormon people," was storm bound and unable to reach Portland. And in the absence of Edgar E. Robinson, of Stanford University, who was to have spoken on "Manifestations of party life in the British North American colonies," Percy A. Martin, of the same university, gave an address on "South America, its history and its historians."

Professor Martin held that South American history should be considered from a detached point of view; that we have envisaged it with a North American viewpoint or associated it with international law. The opinion that the political history is a gloomy matter is more or less justified as applied to the less consequential countries. But in at least three of these countries political development has been successfully achieved. In Argentina there was a struggle between centralization and federalism. Here there is secret voting and an influential public opinion in a very real sense. To Brazil a European monarchy was transported, the acclimation of a European dynasty occurred, the problems of political liberty arose. In Chile there have been practically no revolutions, and the pursuit of some program of importance is constantly to be recorded. But aside from political history, the transplantation of a European civilization, the problems of free land and free life, and, in Brazil, a westward movement, all claim attention. There are the economic and social problems of a vast expanse of territory, the problems of an inferior

population existing side by side with a white population. Ethnology and sociology offer further problems. Moreover dynamic, outstanding personalities like Bolivar and San Martin also demand attention.

The leading historians, again, belong to the three principal States. History writing is not associated with teaching, as in our country, for few South American universities have faculties of letters and science, and history is taught as part of the law curriculum. Moreover, historians are trained rather by practical politics than by the seminar. Bartolome Mitre is an example. Oliveira Lima is a diplomat. Chilean historians have nearly all figured in politics or have held cabinet positions. Thus partisan influence or bias enters. Moreover, they are almost uniformly extreme chauvinists. More recently there is an attempt to follow the canons of accuracy and truth. The influence of French culture, furthermore, leads some to try to describe South American society in terms of European society. Belief in the superiority of one's own constitution has also warped judgment. Finally, few writers have attempted a synthesis, and, as a consequence, we have few histories that may be regarded as final. Colonial history has been better described than that of the nineteenth century. Chile has done most to produce writers of eminence. There is in Chilean history something of logical unfolding. Older conditions have been translated into the Chilean constitution, and historians have reflected this orderly development.

The concluding portion of the address dealt with the work of some individual writers, the speaker holding that these bear comparison favorably with Motley, Prescott, and others of whom we are justly proud.

Samuel F. Bemis, of Whitman College, read the paper on "Jay's Treaty and the Northwest Boundary gap," which has since appeared as an article in the *American Historical Review*.<sup>1</sup> The speaker discussed the gap left in the northwestern boundary of the United States by reason of the geographically impossible terms of the treaty of peace of 1783, whereby the line was to run due west from the Lake of the Woods to the Mississippi. After the discovery by the British authorities that the source of the Mississippi was probably to the south of this line, a project was set on foot to rectify the boundary in that quarter in such a way as to bring a spur of British territory south to the "navigable waters" of the Mississippi.

Professor Bemis's paper followed the history of the *démarche*, particularly as revealed in the negotiations in London of John Jay, which ended in the treaty between the United States and Great Britain. The sources used for the preparation of the paper were the colonial and foreign office correspondence as preserved in the

---

<sup>1</sup> *American Historical Review*, April, 1922.



Public Record Office, the archives of the United States Government at Washington, some of the private papers of Lord Grenville, and papers from the Canada archives at Ottawa. The conclusion was that the failure of the rectification proposal was of great importance to the subsequent history of the American West, for it removed the danger of projecting the future northern boundary of Louisiana west from a starting point considerably to the south of the present international boundary, thus saving to the United States the present States of Dakota, Montana, Idaho, Washington, and parts of Minnesota and South Dakota.

Robert M. Gatke, of Willamette University, in the final paper of the afternoon dealt with "The first Indian school of the Pacific Northwest." This was the school established by the Methodist missionaries in the Willamette Valley in 1835. It was shown that at first it partook of the nature of an orphanage. The mission received more children than it could care for and they became diseased. There was no medical care other than simple household treatment until Dr. Elijah White was added to the mission force in 1837. The speaker took up the industrial activities of the Indian children, as well as the religious work of the institution, and devoted especial attention to Cyrus Shepard, a native of Acton, Mass., who was the chief worker until his death in 1840. In this year the mission was moved to Salem, and in June, 1844, the Indian school closed. The speaker held that the Victor-Bancroft judgment of the missionaries as engaged too largely in secular pursuits does not do them justice. In the course of the discussion which followed Mr. Joseph D. Lee, who knew Messrs. Leslie, Waller, and Hines, three of the early missionaries, told of one of the pupils of the mission school.

Professor Martin spoke of the need of a textbook for South American history, and also spoke of a bias of South American writers against the United States, stating that they are prone to regard Europe, and particularly France, as the source of their ideals, and have looked to the United States only as a source of prosperity. Garcia Calderon expressed the traditional attitude toward the United States. Only lately is there a realization that the United States has expressed ideals.

Mr. George H. Himes, curator of the Oregon Historical Association, announced that he was ready to show visitors the collections of the society.

At the business session which followed, the committee on resolutions, consisting of Oliver H. Richardson, chairman, and of Dean George H. Alden and Ralph H. Lutz, reported the following, which were adopted for communication to the press and in substance to the authorities as the president and secretary might decide:



*Whereas*, the costs of preparation for war have for many years past been placing upon the people of the earth enormous burdens; and

*Whereas*, armaments steadily tend to become more and more costly and to divert the wealth of the nations from normal processes of production and distribution such as are essential to a society which shall be materially prosperous and stable; and

*Whereas*, continuance in former lines of military and naval development tends to future wars which jeopardize civilization itself; for if armaments are the results of policy, it is likewise true that policies may be the results of armaments; be it therefore

*Resolved* by the members of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, assembled at Portland, Oreg., in its annual meeting, that we urge the President and Congress of the United States, and their representatives in the Conference for the Limitation of Armaments to strive, to the utmost of their power, to effect such an agreement among the nations as will reduce armies and navies to the smallest limits compatible with the maintenance of order; and be it further

*Resolved*, That we in principle approve the plan offered by the Secretary of State as a first step in the realization of this aim; and be it further

*Resolved*, That we urge the President and the Congress and the representatives of our Nation in the Washington Conference to employ all the means at their disposal to dispel that atmosphere of suspicion which, in times past, has been so potent in producing wars; to remove all misunderstandings and causes of dispute that might lead to war; and to provide for the settlement of future international disputes by orderly process of law rather than by the irrational and destructive methods of war.

Further resolutions presented and adopted tendered appreciative thanks to the program committee and the local committee on arrangements for their careful work so greatly contributory to the success of the meeting and also expressed to the management of the Multnomah Hotel thanks for courtesies extended.

The auditing committee, Henry S. Lucas, chairman, and James Bevans, reported that they had examined the receipted bills presented by the secretary-treasurer, covering to date the year's expenses of the Pacific Coast Branch, and that the accompanying statement was found correct. The report was adopted. The amount of expenditure according to the statement was \$37.94.

The committee on nominations, Percy A. Martin, chairman, Samuel F. Bemis, and Richard F. Scholz, reported the following as officers for the ensuing year: President, Payson J. Treat, Stanford University; vice president, Eugene I. McCormac, University of California; secretary-treasurer, William A. Morris, University of California. Members of the council, in addition to the above: Robert G. Cleland, Occidental College; Miss Crystal Harford, University High School, Oakland, Calif.; Henry S. Lucas, University of Washington; Dr. Olive Kuntz, Reed College. On motion, the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for these nominees, who were declared elected.

Prof. Percy A. Martin extended an invitation to the branch to meet next year as guests of the history department of Stanford University. On motion it was voted to accept. The business session then adjourned.

At the annual dinner, which was a joint meeting with the Oregon Historical Society, Pres. Richard F. Scholz of Reed College presided. On behalf of the Historical Society, Mr. Lewis A. McArthur presented an address on "The Lakes of Oregon." Of these it was stated there are about five hundred, varying in size from large bodies of water down to desert ponds, and appearing in four well-defined regions; (1) along the main axis of the Cascade Range; (2) Central Oregon, particularly Lake County; (3) the area in the south between the coast and the Coast Range; (4) the Wallowa Mountains. Two of these lakes stand out in importance, Bull Run Lake, of great civic and economic importance, and Crater Lake.

Pres. Robert C. Clark then presented the annual address on behalf of the Pacific Coast Branch. His topic was "The Hudson Bay Co. and early Oregon history." The claims of the Hudson Bay Co. to the Oregon country were established by three documents of the year 1821, and for the next 25 years the history of this region was largely their history. A journal of the Nisqually Post on Puget Sound has recently been found, but only two persons have brought out material from the Hudson Bay house where tons of it are stored. Miss Laut was, however, interested only in the first 10 years of this history. Miss Judson gained possession of two interesting letters of John McLaughlin. Doctor Schafer found many foreign office transcripts of the Hudson Bay Co.'s letters. There is some material at the University of British Columbia, and there is now available a continuous series of letters. But the history of the company in Oregon is far from being written.

There is some data on their policy toward their trade rivals. McLaughlin had been advised to undersell these and to close them out. In 1845 he could claim that he had defeated them. As early as 1824 he could claim no boundary south of the Columbia. One ground of justification for his aid to settlers was that a supply of grain was needed for the Russian trade in Kamchatka. McLaughlin's policy was compounded of business interest and philanthropy. The new material shows that the net profits of the Oregon trade, after deducting expenses, were, for 1842, \$30,000, and for 1843, \$60,000.

These materials also add to our knowledge of the Oregon provisional government. The McLaughlin documents show that certain parts of the story must be written. It is now known that the date

of the well-known address of the Canadian citizens was not March, 1843, as formerly held, but March, 1844.

A number of informal addresses followed, among the speakers being Frederick V. Holman, president of the Oregon Historical Society, Prof. O. H. Richardson, of the University of Washington, Prof. P. A. Martin, of Stanford University, and Prof. Samuel F. Bemis, of Whitman College. Mr. Rank, of Vancouver, Wash., displayed and explained a flag of the Hudson Bay Co., and Mr. J. D. Lee requested aid in the preparation of a history of Oregon, a task in which he is now engaged.

Saturday morning was given over to the teachers' session. The opening address, by Mr. E. E. Schwarztrauber, of the Lincoln High School, Portland, was devoted to the new course of study in history proposed by the committee on history and education for citizenship. The address, while reviewing the reports of various other committees, emphasized especially the recommendations of the committee of which Doctor Schafer is chairman.

The address which followed was given by Dr. H. D. Sheldon, dean of the School of Education of the University of Oregon and a member of the advisory board of the National Council for Social Studies. He set out the plans of the board as embracing a bulletin of progress and evenness of training in social science subjects. Progressive school men and schools of education object to the great proportion of time hitherto given to ancient and medieval history. There is a feeling that ancient history as taught is largely useless; that the beginning should be made with social evolution rather than the building of the pyramids; that other social science subjects should receive recognition; that civics should be an integral part of the course; that the attempt to make an intellectual discipline of history should be abandoned; that to avoid the ill effects of poorly prepared teachers' work we must come to a project method, breaking history up into problems.

The speaker described the committee of eight report as an attempt at compromise between newer and older points of view. Mr. Rugg, of the national board, has criticized it as not founded on scientific study, but merely on the personal views of the members. He proposes the selection of a group of a hundred and twenty economists, political scientists, anthropologists, and others to make a list of the great problems of the day as they see them; and an examination of current-events periodicals to ascertain what personages and problems are now functioning. To this Doctor Schafer's rejoinder is that all this plan, too, will bring out is opinions. The speaker suggests that the result will probably not be so very different



from present views as is supposed. In conclusion, it was stated that the outstanding problems are three: A cycle of work that can be fitted in (to be very generally demanded); the training of teachers; a norm of auxiliary material.

Mr. H. H. Savage, of the Salem High School, led the discussion. He held that only a small part of history is of use to the ordinary citizen and commended the report of Doctor Schafer's committee as placing emphasis on economic, social, political, and religious forces, as stating problems in terms of the pupils' experience, and as attempting to make history function in the present.

Some general discussion followed, in the course of which Miss May Darling, of the Washington High School, Portland, took issue with statements made by other speakers. She held that children are not primarily interested in the things about them, but in the past. She said that she finds them bored with what little history they have had in the grade schools, and that when they come to high school they think they know history. She held that the aim is to know the past, to be able to get at truth; and condemned the project method, because it means picking up scraps of information.

The concluding address of the morning was by L. Griffin, of the University of Oregon, who described the two-year course in world history now being installed in that university.



---

---

III. PROCEEDINGS OF THE SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL  
CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

---

ST. LOUIS, DECEMBER 29, 1921

---

---



## PROCEEDINGS OF THE SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The seventeenth annual session of the conference of historical societies was held at the Jefferson Memorial in St. Louis, Mo., on December 29, 1921, as a part of the program of the annual meeting of the American Historical Association. Mr. George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut, presided over the session and two papers were read and discussed. Mr. Newton D. Mereness, of Washington, D. C., presented a paper on "Material in Washington of value to the States"; and Mr. Theodore C. Pease, of the Illinois State Historical Library, followed with a paper on "Historical materials in the depositories of the Middle West." These papers, together with an account of the discussion which followed, are printed in the later pages of these proceedings.

The program was followed by a business session presided over by the chairman of the conference, Mr. Godard. Before proceeding to the items of business the chairman asked each one present, in the interests of a better acquaintance, to rise and give his name and the historical society or other institution with which he was connected. Mr. John C. Parish, secretary of the conference, then reported informally upon the activities of the conference during the year. He stated that the proceedings of the meeting for 1920 had been published separately by the conference and had been sent out to the member societies at the time of mailing notices of the meeting for 1921. This plan of separate publication will enable the societies to receive the proceedings at an earlier date than if they were reprinted from the annual reports of the American Historical Association, and it is hoped that the annual dues of the societies will make it possible to carry out this policy regularly.

The amount received in dues for the year 1921 was much larger than in any previous year. A statement of receipts and expenditures is printed on a later page of these proceedings. The secretary stated, however, that although the receipts had been gratifying, they had come from a comparatively few societies in the conference. It was therefore an inequitable burden upon those few. They paid in several cases as much as \$10 each, their membership numbering 1,000 or more and the basis of assessment being 1 cent per member. The secretary, therefore, made the proposal that the basis of support be changed; that the policy of assessing each society

upon the basis of 1 cent per member be discontinued, and that the constitution of the conference be modified so as to provide that each society should pay a flat rate of \$1. This, it was suggested, would mean a lightening of the burden for most societies, but the secretary hoped that it would bring a wider support and perhaps result in as large receipts. After some discussion the conference voted to adopt the proposal and so amend the constitution.

Mr. Buck, of the Minnesota Historical Society, suggested that it was a matter of justice that only those societies who paid the dues should be considered as members and receive the publications, and the conference voted that the secretary be instructed to send out notices and circular letters to the entire mailing list, but to enroll as members and send publications only to those societies which remitted the annual fee.

The chairman of the committee on the Handbook of Historical Societies, Mr. George N. Fuller, of the Michigan Historical Commission, was unable to be present, but sent word that the committee had met and, after discussion of plans, had arranged to secure one person in each State to make a canvass of the historical organizations in his State; that such an individual had been enlisted in practically every one of the States and that the data collected from 90 societies in 1920 would be turned over to these individuals as a basis for their work.

The committee on the continuation of the Griffin Bibliography of Historical Societies, Mr. Joseph Schafer, chairman, reported that steps had been taken in the direction of such a continuation, but no definite results could yet be reported.

The discussion of the paper of Mr. Mereness in the preceding program having raised the question of a national archives building, a motion was made and carried to appoint a committee to draw up resolutions expressing the sentiment of the conference of historical societies in favor of the immediate erection of such a building and strongly urging the action of Congress in this direction, and providing that copies should be sent to Senators Smoot, Underwood, and Poindexter. The chairman appointed upon this committee Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, of the New York Public Library, Mr. Solon J. Buck, of the Minnesota Historical Society, and Mr. Morgan P. Robinson, of the Virginia State Archives. The committee prepared the following resolutions, which were sent by the secretary to the Senators designated:

*Whereas*, in the interest of administrative efficiency and in aid of historical research, it is generally recognized that the national archives in the city of Washington, now scattered and largely unorganized, should be concentrated in an adequate national archives building, and



Whereas, excellent tentative plans have heretofore been drawn in the office of the Federal Architect, which propound the correct ideas with respect to the proper housing of our national monuments.

Be it *Resolved*, that we urge upon our Government to provide without further delay a site and begin to construct thereon an adequate building in which to concentrate, coordinate, and safeguard the precious heritages of the past and provide thereby a means to prevent further loss, neglect, deterioration, destruction, or other ravages in our official records and files.

Be it further *Resolved*, that until such a building is ready and the records have been placed therein, we urge that particular attention be given and regulations provided by the Government to prevent further ravages among the public records, and more care in regard to the elimination and destruction of any papers, files, or other public records.

And, *Resolved*, that copies of these resolutions be sent to Senator Smoot, Senator Underwood, and Senator Poindexter, with the prayer that they aid in the speedy consummation of this great patriotic service to our beloved country.

The meeting then proceeded to the election of a chairman for the ensuing year. A nominating committee was appointed which proposed the name of Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, of the New York Public Library. Mr. Paltsits was unanimously elected as chairman of the conference for the year 1922. The executive council of the American Historical Association, which names the secretary of the conference, had reelected Mr. John C. Parish as secretary for the same term.

The following is a partial list of the delegates and other persons present at the meeting: Theodore C. Blegen, Hamline University; Beverly W. Bond, jr., Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society; Verne H. Bowles, Missouri Historical Society; William Clark Breckenridge, State Historical Society of Missouri; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society; Harrison C. Dale, University of Oklahoma; John H. Edwards, archives division, commonwealth of Massachusetts; L. Fuerdriogue, Concordia Seminary, St. Louis, Mo.; Dixon Ryan Fox, New York State Historical Association; George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library; E. R. Harlan, Historical department of Iowa; Archer B. Hulbert, Colorado College; Herbert A. Kellar, McCormick Historical Society; Bruce E. Mahan, State Historical Society of Iowa; Mrs. Eugene Marsh, St. Louis, Mo.; Newton D. Mereness, Washington, D. C.; John W. Oliver, Indiana Historical Commission; Edward C. Page, Northern Illinois State Teachers College; Victor H. Paltsits, New York Public Library; John C. Parish, State Historical Society of Iowa; Theodore C. Pease, Illinois State Historical Library; Milo M. Quaife, State Historical Society of Wisconsin; Morgan P. Robinson, State archives of Virginia; Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin; Frank H. Severance, Buffalo Historical Society; C. C. Stiles, public archives division, historical department of Iowa; James Sullivan

New York State Historical Association; F. M. Surrey, New York City; N. M. Miller Surrey, American Historical Association; R. C. Ballard Thruston, Filson Club, Louisville, Ky.

---

#### PAPERS AND DISCUSSION

### MATERIAL IN WASHINGTON OF VALUE TO THE STATES

(Abstract of paper)

By NEWTON D. MERENESS

Much of the source material for the early history of each of the thirteen original States is contained in the British Record Office. A substantial portion of that for most of the other States is contained in our national archives in Washington. There is in this Washington material a primeval flavor and a vigorous spirit, for it is a record of frontier life, of the formative period of various institutions, and, particularly, of the establishment, operation and development of State and Federal relations.

The commanders of exploring expeditions, the builders and commanders of military posts for the defense of the frontier, the commanders of departments, and the commanders of expeditions against hostile Indians received their instructions from, were in frequent correspondence with, and reported to the Secretary of War or The Adjutant General. This correspondence is in the archives division of The Adjutant General's office. In the Inspector General's office are reports of inspection of frontier military posts; and among the records of the Weather Bureau are weather observations, with curious notes on topography and the coming and departing of birds and flowers, that were kept from 1819 to 1860.

In the Indian Office is the correspondence of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Interior with the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, of the commissioner with the several superintendents of Indian Affairs, and of each superintendent with the Indian agents within his superintendency. Here, also, is a large number of letters by Army officers and private individuals. This correspondence, together with the records of proceedings of special commissions, constitutes a wealth of material with regard to fur trade and liquor traffic, Indian hostilities, measures for the maintenance of peace, claims on account of Indian depredations, the demoralization of Indians by white men, efforts to civilize or Christianize the Indians, negotiations for the purchase of Indian titles to lands, Indian reservations, the payment of Indian annuities, graft, and the removal of Indians to lands on the more remote frontier.

Records of the operations of Territorial governments are in the Department of State which was charged with their direction and control. These records embrace correspondence of the Secretary of State with Territorial governors and Territorial secretaries, and journals of legislative and executive proceedings. They tell of matters pertaining to Indians and lands, of laws enacted, of boundary disputes, of litigation, of the appointment and removal of officers, and occasionally of friction between officers or between branches of the Government. In this department, too, is some diplomatic and consular correspondence of particular interest to States having an international boundary.

From the date of the establishment of a Territory until several years after that Territory became a State the operations of most general interest were those pertaining to the survey and disposal of lands; and for historical purposes the most valuable record of those operations, not now available within the State, is the correspondence of the Commissioner of the General Land Office with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of the Interior, Members of Congress, Surveyors General, Registers and Receivers. This correspondence is housed in part in the General Land Office and in part in the file room of the office of the Secretary of the Interior.

Source material for a history of communication is to be found both in the Post Office Department and in the files of the House and Senate Committees on Post Offices and Post Roads. With a limited amount of labor all post offices of a State that have at any time been in operation may be listed not only alphabetically but also in the chronological order in which they were established and with full data regarding each.

The letters by the Postmasters General are informing on every phase of the development of the system of communication from 1789 to 1832, but for the years subsequent to 1832 only a small portion of the story is contained in them, and all but a few of the letters to the Postmaster General have been destroyed. Fortunately, the department still has the route books, and for the years 1854 to 1872 it has the letters received by the contract office which was charged with the supervision of the operation of all routes. In the House and Senate files are many petitions for an extension, increase and improvement of the service, and a record of the responses of Congress to their prayers.

The House and Senate files contain material on every subject mentioned in this paper. They contain also much that is necessary to a thoroughgoing history of transportation, as does the Treasury Department for a history of finance and the Department of Justice for a history of the administration of justice. The Department of Commerce has a mass of unpublished data collected by the Bureau of the Census. Many early newspapers published within the States are now available only in the Library of Congress, and here the files are often incomplete. The manuscript division of the Library of Congress has a large number of collections of private papers. For Ohio, in particular, there are the Duncan McArthur, William Allen, and Salmon P. Chase papers, and for Kentucky the Breckenridge papers. In the War Department are muster rolls for the Revolutionary War, the War of 1812, the war with Mexico, the Civil War, and the Spanish-American War.

Usually the older the papers the greater their value. A larger portion of those of recent date are a record of administrative routine, and a larger portion of the recent ones have been published. For obvious reasons, however, these observations do not apply to the records of the late war, and no State war historian should fail to examine at least the operation records of the division, regiments, or other units in which the men from his State were largely represented; the records of camps within the borders of his State or at which the men from his State were stationed; the records of hospitals with which the men of his State had most to do; the reports of the Federal food administrator for his State; letters or petitions by citizens of his State to members of his State's delegation in Congress; the testimony of citizens of his State before House and Senate committees; and records in the files of the War Industries Board pertaining to the principal industries of his State.



HISTORICAL MATERIALS IN THE DEPOSITORIES OF  
THE MIDDLE WEST

(Abstract of paper)

By THEODORE C. PEASE, Illinois State Historical Library

Of course, one can not classify in strict chronological order the various principles under which we have cherished various types of historical material. There is a certain fairly well defined period at which each principle seems to suggest itself first; but once established each principle persists, and rightly so, even though newer ones arise to rob it of the charm of novelty.

Among western collections one naturally begins with the Draper collection at Madison. I think we should all define alike the principle on which Lyman C. Draper laid the foundations of his collection—the glorification and preservation to posterity of the hero of the Revolution, of the frontier, of the wars of the Republic. There is but one Draper collection, but most depositories can boast acquisitions made on similar principles; diaries and letters of soldiers of the Mexican and Civil Wars; even the similar materials that our typists are copying in war-records divisions to-day. Of course, our war-records sections have, perforce, collected with an eye not only to the soldier in the field but also to the State organized for war; but this represents only a complication of the primary type.

The Gov. Ninian Edwards papers and the Elias Kent Kane papers in the Chicago Historical Society, the papers of Governor Lucas, of Iowa, and other collections too numerous to detail, stand for a recognition of the fact that the politics of the past generation have become history and its correspondence and diaries are of value to the historian. The historical student of to-day, aware though he is of the existence of other fields which his predecessor ignored, is well content to continue to enter on this one also, blessing the past generation for what it preserved and cursing it for the numerous similar collections that have gone to the fire or the waste-paper merchant.

The economic and social interpretations of history have led in their turn to the acquisition of materials of yet another type. The age when the fur trade had receded far enough into the past to assume the glamour of romance and the air of antiquity that history demands saw the collection and preservation of the letters and account books that emphasized what was picturesque and adventurous in the life of the trader and trapper. The student of economic history has seized on these materials with a truer appreciation of the economic importance of the institution and the system of finance behind it. For examples, one turns to the Chouteau and other papers in the Jefferson Memorial, of this city, and to the Grignon and Porlier papers, at Madison; the Sulley, Taliaferro, and Brown collections, at St. Paul. Again, the Wisconsin Historical Society in its acquisition of the papers of pioneer lumbermen, railroad magnates, etc., such as the Moses A. Strong and Cyrus Woodman papers, has taught us the importance that such materials possess in the writing of the economic history of our Commonwealth. Now, we recognize the books of the pioneer storekeeper, the papers of any man connected with business or finance, as materials without which we can not really write the economic history of the West.

Further, we have recognized that the pioneer missionary and preacher have their importance as representing the spiritual forces in the development of the new communities. The pioneer minister in frock coat or shirt sleeves or hunting shirt, we now see, is no less a vital figure in the life of his day than the black-robed Jesuit who preceded him. Religious history, once left



severely to the churches, now has its recognized place in the development of the western Commonwealths. Minnesota especially has been fortunate in securing such material.

In recent years, also, we have seen the importance of preserving the records of State and local governments. A few Commonwealths, such as Iowa, Michigan, and Minnesota, have made great advances in the scientific care of State and local records. With others, the bringing of archive science into our State and local record rooms is still an inspiration for the future rather than an accomplished fact in the present.

Especially concerned with collecting material to illustrate the rise of their own Commonwealths or the political battles in which their citizens contended for the great offices of the Nation, the collectors of the past generations ignored the subtle interplay of spiritual and ideal influences between the older East and the newer West and the results on both. Of course, there were notable exceptions. Draper could never have cherished the idea of fencing his pioneers within State boundaries. To confine similarly the frontier explorer and missionary would be as difficult as the Government of Canada found the task of keeping the *coureur de bois* out of the wilderness. The authors of the State histories in the eighties found that they had to let these illustrious pioneers go and come as they would; but their writings seem to look forward to periods in which the gates of State limits could be barred against any interloper. This limitation to State boundaries in our collections of material is only too easy and natural. Expenditures must be justified to legislatures; funds are meager; and the field, even of the State proper, is very large.

A broader conception of western history has come as we have followed fully the half-expressed ideals of men like Justin Winsor, so that we recognize the West in the formative period as one of the stakes on the hazard table of world politics, a stake for which France, England, and the United States contended until at the close of the War of 1812 the United States swept her winnings from the board. This view has grown upon us until our historians have learned to look with suspicion upon the march of a few scores of Frenchmen or Spaniards across revolutionary Illinois as possible results of the imperial projects of powers 4,000 miles away. As we have recognized the importance of these larger relations, we have sought far and wide for the materials to illustrate them. We have sought at Ottawa and at Washington among transcripts from European archives. We have searched the papers of British statesmen, the Public Record Office, and the Archives Nationales for the motives of British-French diplomacy and imperial organization. We have sought in the multitude of archives of Mexico and Cuba and old Spain, the tortuous trace of Spanish diplomacy. We have utilized as accessories to our end the copy, the photographic plate, the photostat. I need only mention as illustrations, the collections of copies from the Archives Nationales, which the Illinois Historical Survey shares with the Library of Congress, and the Cunningham transcripts.

A calendar of the contents of the archives at Washington so far as they relate to the Western States is being prepared by Doctor Mereness for the State of Indiana, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Iowa, and Illinois; and in the enterprise it is to be hoped that other States in the valley may soon cooperate, with the end of securing for us all the material for a fuller understanding of the influence of the Federal Government in the formative period of the West.

If in the light of the undertakings we have actually on hand we undertake to formulate the concept of western history that to-day guides our search

for materials we shall find it so broad as to be startling. Our materials must explain the contest of Indian, Latin, and Anglo-Saxon for the possession of the great valley. They must show us the first roots of future civilization in the valley, whether French, Spanish, English, or American. They must trace to its origins the American civilization that developed here in the nineteenth century, in its economic exploitation of western resources, in its struggles for political self-determination against the older States, and for a real voice in the affairs of the Nation, in its yearning toward higher ideals in politics, in the social order, in the things of the spirit. They must show us the product of the reaction of these ideals in the older States and the new reaction that this product itself caused in the West; how, for example, western democracy first flowered in the West as emotion rather than theory; how its pollen was carried to the East to cross-fertilize political thought and produce the theoretical democracy of George Bancroft, and how that hybrid refertilized the original western stock.

If we are to attain to this ideal, we must seek for a much closer unity and closer cooperation between the official collectors of historical material in the Mississippi Valley. While each State should doubtless specialize in such materials as relate to its local development or its local concerns, there should be a wide interchange, between States, of copies of such of their materials as have a broader interest. We need not be afraid of duplication of material. The more widely the calendars at Washington relating to the transcripts of European material are disseminated, the broader and truer our concepts of western history must be. Calendars and résumés of collections should be exchanged between western libraries until we are thoroughly aware of each other's resources. The suggestion has already come to me for a joint list of materials in western collections to replace the very tentative one published at Madison 15 years ago. The conference might well consider some such scheme. Further, when all this is done, we must set up the ideal in each repository; the collection of materials on so wide a scale that they shall offer to any serious student of local history an historical vista in which he may see clearly the relation of his local community to the larger forces which have created it, and to the forces of re-creation it has itself set in motion.

---

The discussion of the papers turned largely upon the materials at Washington. Mr. Victor H. Paltsits asked for further information of Mr. Mereness in regard to the lost records in the departments at Washington. He remarked that he himself had rescued Federal records which had been picked up in auction rooms in New York City and Philadelphia. He asked in particular about the census records.

Mr. Mereness, in answering, told many interesting facts about gaps in public records, about their loss in some cases and the great risks that were being run, calling attention, however, to the difficulties confronting the officials because of lack of space. Mr. Quaife, of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, told of experiences in dealing with the archives of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and Mr. R. C. Ballard Thruston, of the Filson Club, Louisville, Ky., discussed the archives at Washington and the muster rolls of Indian wars.

Mr. Thruston related, also, the experience of Kentucky with reference to her archives. When the new capitol of Kentucky was built, the archives were taken over to the new building, but it was found that there was not enough room for them and they were returned to the old capitol, where they were literally scooped into the basement. One roomful was sorted out, but four rooms were piled high with unsorted documents. Later, room was made in the basement of the new capitol and they were arranged in four rows about 100 feet long. There were still some, however, remaining in the old capitol. Some documents also had been turned over to the State Historical Society of Kentucky.

There was a general discussion of the dangers surrounding the valuable archives material, particularly with reference to fires, and a strong feeling developed in the meeting which resulted in the passage of a memorial, as described in the proceedings of the business meeting, urging upon Congress the necessity of constructing a national archives building.





---

IV. CONFERENCE OF ARCHIVISTS

---

CONFERENCE ON THE TEACHING OF HISTORY  
IN SCHOOLS

---

ST. LOUIS, DECEMBER 28, 1921

---



## CONFERENCE OF ARCHIVISTS

The conference discussed "How can the States be persuaded to take care of their historical archives?" and "The future of the Public Archives Commission."

The only abstract received of remarks made at the conference was that on "Lessons from Iowa," by C. C. Stiles, Iowa State Department of History. His paper will appear in the Nineteenth Report of the Public Archives Commission: 1918-1922, in the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1922.

---

## CONFERENCE ON THE TEACHING OF HISTORY IN SCHOOLS

### DESIRABLE ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN HISTORY AND THE OTHER SOCIAL SCIENCES

By ROLLA M. TRYON, University of Chicago

In discussing the subject in relation to the elementary and high schools, it is convenient to consider it as of four divisions: (1) Independent and parallel adjustment of history and the social sciences; (2) independent and alternate adjustment; (3) unified adjustment; (4) a combination of unified and independent parallel adjustment, with unification in the first three or more grades and independent parallel adjustment for the remainder.

Philadelphia is the best representative of the first division. There are many cities already following her lead. Citizenship by long training is the aim of this school.

With No. 2, adjustment is more popular in the Middle West, where usually one-half the year is given to each. Richmond, Ind., is perhaps as good as any example of the use of this method. With Nos. 3 and 4, unified adjustment of history with the social sciences has as yet made small progress.

By E. M. VIOLETTE, *State Teachers' College, Kirksville, Mo.*

Assuming from present indications that the social sciences will be given a central place in the curricula of the schools and be required in all the grades from the first to the twelfth, inclusive, it is suggested that the readjustment between the social sciences in the col-

lege should begin by either abolishing the present introductory courses and organizing a single one that will combine the essentials of these courses, or making the present freshman course in European history a prerequisite for all other courses in the social sciences. Upon this common introductory course there should be arranged a series of sequences with certain interdepartmental requirements according to the subjects chosen as majors.

*Discussion.*—BESSIE L. PIERCE, of the State University of Iowa: Although the process of directing the young idea is often controlled by fads and fancies, one must admit that the "new education" has much vitality and utility. The insistence upon a practical course in history, which will develop a functioning citizenship, has produced a new type of teaching which is not without merit. It has brought into the elementary and secondary schools subject matter new to the history course, causing an elimination of much that was formerly taught, and producing chaotic conditions probably unparalleled in history teaching. No one of us has been quite able to cope with the situation, although we have preempted the place for social studies in the curriculum and can retain it if we take note of the signs of the times.

The layman has at last accepted history as an essential part of the education of the youth of the country, but he has attempted to pick flaws in the course of study as laid down, and to substitute much that he feels should be accepted. The recent State laws are the outgrowth of the after-war glow of patriotic fervor and sometimes lead to courses of study nonfunctioning and without the qualities desired by the legislators. It is plainly "up to" the historian to direct the tendencies of the times.

It is to be doubted whether the school administrator will sacrifice to a great extent other subjects in order to give a place both to history and the social studies. In fact, although the parallel arrangement may be desirable from the standpoint of content, yet it is scarcely feasible or necessary in the eyes of the school superintendent. If history is the story of mankind, he believes it need not include merely past politics. All of the activities of man must be included. How he gains his food, his shelter, his clothing; his relationship to his fellow men; and the obligation due a protecting government. These are as much a part of the history course as the recital of dynastic changes. A study of the family as the basis of society and of the States with their organized group life should be parts of the history course. The sociologist is now claiming a definite place in the curriculum, and in many instances he is getting it. The economist likewise is insisting upon more time for his subject. In many cases there is little correlation between these subjects and the history courses whose places they have taken. Yet the average high-school pupil will be far less interested and satisfied with a course purely sociological or economic than with one in which there is a combination of these with specific historical data. It is the historian who has the opportunity of shaping a course of study in which there shall be not less but more history than in the past; history that will answer the requirements laid down by those demanding more social studies.

A year of social-science work is now accorded, either as an elective or as a required study. The four units of social-science work likely to be required of all high-school students represent a departure from the traditional history course of the National Educational Association committee which has found general acceptance among public-school administrators. However, those who have followed this course are now looking for a more effective course in the first



year. As generally taught, community civics is given a full year, whereas it has subject matter for only about a half year. Had this course been designed to give an historic background to the problems presented, it would have proved far more fruitful.

Alternate arrangements where there is the new type of course are eliminating much historical data which should be presented. The ideal arrangement would make it possible for the social studies to be presented by people so well trained in all of the subjects that there would be constant correlation. But in the present state of disorganization history has the greater advantage. We are not equipped to produce the unified plan. With the advantage of priority of position and of organization the historian should be able to devise some means to preserve his subject in a way which will meet the demands of modern education and yet will not destroy the intrinsic value of history. Surely this can be done by a combination of two of the possible adjustments suggested; that is, a combination of the alternate type of a course of study with the unified plan. Let us devise a course of study which will give a place to facts in sociology, to others in political science, and to others in economics; presented with an historical background and through historical instances.

The great mass of children who attend the public schools send few representatives to higher institutions of learning; hence it is far more essential that the courses in the elementary and secondary schools should be definitely outlined than should be the course in college.

LOUISE IRBY, of the North Carolina College for Women.—There is the greatest need for the formulation of the aims of the social studies. In regard to history, often those trying to formulate a program have had different sets of aims. When one is considering the aims of education in general and of the social studies in particular, one can not ignore the claim that all education is for citizenship. In April, 1919, there was formed a committee on teaching citizenship which was frankly a propaganda committee to give publicity to the report of the committee on social studies of the National Educational Association. From February through June of 1920 there appeared in the *Historical Outlook* a department of social studies containing articles by members of the committee. A part of the same movement of education for citizenship was the formation of the committee on history and education for citizenship to consider the entire series of problems connected with the teaching of history in the primary and secondary schools. After presenting a program for the 12 grades, the committee decided to confine its recommendations to courses for the four years of high school. Syllabi have appeared for the ninth, tenth, and eleventh grades. In connection with one of the syllabi the statement was made that the committee was willing to see their own subject sacrificed if by doing so the demands of citizenship training would be more satisfactorily realized.

The idea of education for citizenship has paved the way for a larger proportion of time to be given to the social studies in the elementary and high schools. Yet there is a danger. In regard to history I do not agree with those who say that they are willing to sacrifice history as a subject if it is necessary for better citizenship. The note struck in the following statement is a hopeful sign: "Emotional interest in Americanization and training for citizenship has about run its course. Thoughtful people have concluded that there is little difference between education and training for citizenship."

An organization formed last March which may be of help in solving these problems is the National Council for Social Studies. The purpose is "to bring about the association and cooperation of teachers of social studies, history, government, economics, sociology, etc., and of administrators, supervisors, teach-

ers of education, and others interested in obtaining the maximum results' in education for citizenship through social studies."

Professor FLING, of the University of Nebraska, asserted that the difference between the social sciences and history is in the point of view and not in the subject matter. He urged that the historical point of view be retained along with the natural-science point of view of economics and the other social sciences.

Professor TRENHOLME, of the University of Missouri, protested against sacrificing history for the teaching of citizenship. He approved of citizenship courses for college freshmen in combination with English composition but not as a substitute for history.

Professor PAXSON, of the University of Wisconsin, was not worried for fear that history would be forced from high schools. He was sure the social sciences would be admitted but would not crowd out history.

Professor CROTHERS, of Dartmouth College, outlined the course in citizenship given to Dartmouth freshmen. The textbooks used were the New York Times and the New Republic, which he asserted gave a very good poise to thinking.

Professor TRYON moved that the section request the council to ask the college-entrance examination board to formulate a set of history questions up to 1648. Adopted.

---

## V. PROBLEMS OF ECONOMIC HISTORY

---





# THE DEVELOPMENT OF METROPOLITAN ECONOMY IN EUROPE AND AMERICA<sup>1</sup>

(Abstract of paper)

BY N. S. B. GRAS, University of Minnesota

There are three questions raised by this paper: First, whether national economy has any real validity as a unit or organization in production; second, whether metropolitan economy, or the dominance of the large commercial city, should be put in its place; and third, what evidence concerning metropolitan development is to be found in European and American history.

One of the various meanings of national economy is an organization for administering the economic affairs of the nation. The State administers in at least two important ways. First, it passes laws aiding business; and, second, it also administers directly by setting up a system of coinage, a judicial service, a post office, and so on. But who will maintain that, because the State performs important services for economic life, we have national economy in the sense of national production?

In time of war the nation's control of production may become complete. In a socialistic State, as in Russia to-day, State ownership may prevail. In Germany Hugo Stinnes may become more powerful than the Kaiser ever was; may conceivably own the whole nation or hold it in pawn. And yet none of these things would of necessity materially change the organization of production. The same principles of economy and efficiency would ultimately prevail.

National economy as an organization in economic administration has existed in peace and war for centuries in western Europe and for generations in eastern Europe. It prevailed while village economy was the unit of production and when town economy took its place. And if we should suddenly create a world State with powers of economic administration, we should not see much, if any, change in the public unit or organization of production.

The national economic administration has been carried on in accordance with certain policies acceptable to the day and generation. During the stages of village and town economy the State policy was

---

<sup>1</sup> Abstract made by the Editor. Original paper published in *Amer. Hist. Rev.* (July, 1922), xxvii, 695-908.

generally fiscal. In some advanced countries of Europe this gave way in the sixteenth century to mercantilism. In time mercantilism was weakened by, and in some countries gave way to, *laissez-faire*, which in a sense was a return to the old-time fiscal policy. And within the last generation or two we see a tendency to return to a policy somewhat akin to mercantilism in its directive influence and its concentration of power in the hands of the government; but while mercantilism aimed at national material strength, the new policy aims at social well-being.

I accept national economy as a unit or organization in economic control and administration. I accept it as having a secondary meaning, national policy, found frequently in America not long ago. But I can not find any excuse for regarding it as a unit in production on a par with village and town economy. By a unit of production is, of course, meant an organization of producers based on a division of labor, wherein, for example, the villagers performed special services chiefly in agriculture, and the townsmen chiefly in the retail trade. Thus it is quite different from ownership, policy, or administration, though in the village stage, it is true, the administrative and the productive units coincided, but not in the town or subsequent stages.

Over a generation ago Schmoller emphasized the element of politics and administration when beginning his articles on mercantilism and national economy; but, later, he extended the idea of national economy from a unit in administration to a unit in actual production.

Shortly afterwards, Bücher arrived at a similar conclusion. He maintained that "Each portion of the country, each section of the population, must in the service of the whole take over those duties that its natural endowments best fitted it to perform." This was supposed to begin in the sixteenth century, but I find such geographical specialization at a much earlier date. Long before the sixteenth century, Englishmen obtained their tin from one section, their coal and iron each from two sections, certain fine clothes from another, and their novelties largely from a very few towns.

More serious is the idea that the nation exists unto itself. Some parts of a state may be economically more closely connected with parts of near-by states than with other parts of the same state. A national trade is as much a fiction as a national industry or a national agriculture. Shall we substitute metropolitan economy for national economy, as the latest stage in the development of production?

By metropolitan economy is meant the concentration of the trade of a wide area in one great city. While the radius of the area dominated commercially by the medieval town had rarely been more than a score of miles, the radius of the area dominated by a metropolis is

roughly a hundred miles or more in length. The metropolis itself is the center not only for the area of the local trade but also for the trade between metropolitan units.

The structure of the metropolitan economic unit is made up, firstly, of the metropolis itself with its merchants, bankers, warehousemen, transport officials, and other specialized men of business; and secondly, of the district or hinterland with its towns and villages, its countryside of farms, forests, streams, and mines. But while the metropolis itself widens its confines with general economic development, the hinterland decreases in size.

The essential part of metropolitan economy is not size or structure but function. The metropolis concentrates the trade of a wide district. It is more economical for a few dealers in a metropolis to specialize in the intermetropolitan trade, which is usually wholesale, than for traders located in small towns in the hinterland to maintain connections and credits with distant parts. Metropolitan economy exists because of its efficiency as a unit in production. Public policy, national administration, even socialism would hardly long continue an attempt to alter so economical an organization.

It is the metropolitan unit that supplants the town unit of former times.

Although it may be true, that we should substitute metropolitan economy for national economy as a unit in production, nevertheless it would be a grave error to divorce metropolitan economy as a unit in production from national economy as a unit in administration. The relationship between village, town, and metropolitan organization on the one hand and the national organization on the other is close and reciprocal. For national economy as an organization in production we should substitute metropolitan economy, but there is as yet no substitute for national economy as an administrative organization.

The evidence for metropolitan development is found in the history of modern Europe and America, but, the earlier period deserves at least brief consideration. In ancient days there were flourishing towns with a brisk local and extended trade.

In the Middle Ages, Genoa, Florence, and Venice showed metropolitan promise, as did Bruges and Antwerp for a short time. Circumstances largely political prevented these cities from completely developing into metropolitan economy.

London is the best illustration, because it developed early and has slowly gone through all the phases of metropolitan growth. Some cities are still in village economy, some in town economy, and some have just begun to enter metropolitan economy. Although the different phases of growth hold true for the older metropolitan cen-



ters, nevertheless, in the newer countries and parts of the world, the order of development is somewhat different.

The growth of metropolitan centers has been the occasion of competition and rivalry. At times this rivalry has been between metropolitan centers in different political units. For example, London's rivalry with Amsterdam, is a part of history. But her rivalry with Paris on a much smaller scale is generally overclouded by the political struggle between England and France. Often metropolitan rivalry is between centers in the same state. Manchester-Liverpool is perhaps the only reasonably successful English rival of London, and it has not gone much beyond the third phase of development.

Nowhere can metropolitan rivalry be more profitably studied than in America. Metropolitan cities have developed in competition with one another along four main lines. Three run east and west and one north and south. The outstanding illustration of metropolitan rivalry is in the competition of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, for the products of western New York State, especially for the flour of the Genesee Valley. Largely by means of the Erie Canal, New York City won, but, though its victory was marked, it was not complete, nor is it to-day, for a struggle still continues.

A detailed analysis of the metropolitan organization in America obviously goes beyond the limits of this paper. While some centers show considerable promise, others seem to be declining relatively, notably Baltimore and Cincinnati. Two, Pittsburgh and Detroit, each with about a million inhabitants if we include the contiguous urban territory, are not metropolitan at all, but industrial satellites. Each is based largely on a single industry; Pittsburgh on iron and steel and Detroit on the automobile. While Pittsburgh is subordinate to New York and Philadelphia, and more and more to Cleveland, Detroit is subordinate to Chicago, although each has a measure of (temporary) independence.

Washington is another large city which is not metropolitan in an economic sense, though it has some financial importance due to its being the seat of government. In this same category are several German capitals which are essentially political centers. Indeed Germany as a whole shows the indelible impression of its former political localism. Berlin is the only well-developed German metropolis that has passed through all four phases of growth, though there are, of course, other notable commercial centers of promise and attainment. Germany's greatest metropolis would be near the mouth of the Rhine or the Scheldt, if economic considerations alone prevailed. It is not entirely firing a rocket into the air to say that Germany fought the late war partly to obtain a basis for a metropolitan unit in the west.



Though metropolitan economy may offer no panacea for human troubles, it is nevertheless an economic institution of far-reaching importance. It has not been discovered, or isolated as a phenomenon, partly because of the lack of definiteness and fixity of the unit and partly because of our political obsession. Born at about the same time as our strong modern states, it has quite naturally grown up unnoticed, but it has not been entirely missed, for nearly a century ago Thüman wrote about the central city. A few years back Dr. E. F. Gay of Harvard, emphasizing the marketing of goods in economic history, came to appreciate the function of the large commercial city. Dr. A. P. Usher has made a study of the influence of the metropolitan market on the French grain trade. In another place I have traced the growth of the metropolitan corn market of London, and here add the concept of an "economy," or general organization of economic life, centering in the great commercial city.

*Discussion.*—MILDRED E. HARTSOUGH, of the University of Minnesota: During the colonial period trade was carried on for the most part through the mother country, and the first towns in the Colonies may be said to have been subordinate centers in the metropolitan area of London. It was not until after the beginning of the nineteenth century, that some of these towns, such as Boston, New York, and Philadelphia, became independent metropolitan centers, their areas extending into the newly developing West and having at first no well-defined boundaries. It was to a considerable extent the competition between these rival metropolitan centers which accounted for the rapid development of means of communication with the West. The construction of the Erie Canal, the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and the Pennsylvania Railroad are outstanding illustrations.

The hold which these cities thus established on the economic life of the West could not be permanently maintained, for, as the district beyond the Alleghenies became more highly developed, centers began there which gradually worked out a metropolitan organization of their own. This change is typified by such cities as Chicago and St. Louis.

Perhaps the most conspicuous feature of the economic history of America is the rapidity with which changes have occurred, so that almost before one economic center has become well established new centers have developed, encroaching upon the economic area of the older cities. As Chicago and St. Louis developed from the centers along the Atlantic, so the Twin Cities in the Northwest gradually became centers for the economic life of a part of the area which had originally looked to Chicago or St. Louis.

The development of the Twin Cities began with the establishment of a military post at Fort Snelling, near St. Anthony's Falls. The surrounding country at that time belonged to the Indians; but as it was opened to settlement a town grew up at the head of navigation on the Mississippi, its chief function being to trade with the settlers round about and with the trappers. Supplies for this town, St. Paul, came from Chicago and St. Louis.

A little later came the growth of a lumbering center at the Falls, and shortly after the middle of the nineteenth century St. Paul and St. Anthony (later Minneapolis) constituted a flourishing commercial center for the trade of the whole country to the north and west.

The decade following the Civil War was an era of railroad building, and the economic importance of the Twin Cities was increased by the multiplication of lines into the Northwest. Soon these cities could be considered a subsidiary center. Then they became an independent metropolitan center. Flour milling has long since outstripped lumber milling in Minneapolis and has made that city the most important flour-milling center in the United States. In the last quarter of a century livestock has become an important item in the trade of the area, and meat packing is now one of the leading industries.

The latest phase of development in this area has been the financial phase. Banks, trust companies, mortgage companies, insurance agencies, commercial paper and bond houses, and, more recently, a Federal reserve and a Federal land bank have been established which supply most of the needs for the investment of capital throughout the entire area.

Some activities, notably those concerned with the copper mines of Montana, and the iron mines of northern Minnesota, are carried on to a considerable degree independently of these cities, and new centers have developed in the area. Towns like Aberdeen and Sioux Falls, S. Dak., Fargo, N. Dak., and Mankato, Minn., have become distributing centers of considerable importance. Others, such as Winona, St. Cloud, and Cloquet, Minn., have developed industrially, due to nearness to raw material or because of some special economies. A few, such as Fargo, Mankato, and Sioux Falls are of no little financial importance in their own areas. And Duluth is apparently outside the metropolitan organization, though closer investigation indicates that this separation is more apparent than real.

It may be said, however, that in the Northwest (and this is no area of definite boundaries, but includes Minnesota, North Dakota, most of South Dakota and Montana, and a small section of west central Wisconsin) most lines of economic activity lead to St. Paul and Minneapolis.

---

## THE RELATION OF SOCIOLOGY TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY

(Abstract of paper)

By HARRY E. BARNES, Clark University

No doctrine has been more widely accepted than the dogma that "man is by nature a social being." History is the record of human activities as they have taken place in a social setting. Group-life is probably the most important factor affecting the development of man and the evolution of human culture. Therefore, the science of society and the social process, sociology, can not safely be ignored by the historian. To attempt to write history without a knowledge of sociology is as futile as the effort to work out a history of physical science without a prior command of the principles of elementary mechanics.

Sociology no longer has anything in common with an a priori philosophy of history. Whatever its nature and method with earlier writers, such as Comte and Spencer, sociology has steadily become more severely inductive and more dependent upon the statistical method. While it has by no means reached a completed or

perfected stage of development, it has made sufficient discoveries concerning the behavior of men in group-life to be able to offer some actual and reliable assistance to the historian. Sociology is the only social science which even attempts to give a comprehensive view of the social process and of social revolution as a whole. It investigates the processes of social development and social organization and passes over fields or phases of these problems to the special social sciences for more detailed and specialized investigation and analysis. In the case of history the field of its special investigation is the genesis of cultural and social institutions and the factors affecting their growth. While sociology furnishes the historian with his knowledge of the principles and patterns of human behavior, with which alone the historian can proceed intelligently in historical synthesis, the historian can provide the sociologist with invaluable genetic and comparative data by recourse to which the sociologist can vastly improve the breadth and accuracy of his subject. In a sense the historian is the field worker for the historical sociologist. The generalizations which the sociologically trained historian may work out when adequate data has been furnished by historical investigation, mark the final stage of the development of historical writing as well as the fruitful completion of any problem of historical research. Yet there is no danger of sociology engulfing or absorbing history. There will always be an ample opportunity for productive labor in gathering the concrete material descriptive of human progress.

Especially close should be the relation between sociology and social and economic history. Sociology is in a position to view the process of social causation as a whole and to investigate the change of social systems. It traces the latter through progress in technology, the revolution of economic life, the resulting changes in society, and the development of defensive institutional mechanisms in government, law, education, religion, and the press. Progressive historians, such as Lamprecht, Breysig, Schmoller, Maitland, Green, Vinogradoff, Fustel, Rambaud, Ferrero, McMaster, Turner, Shotwell, Becker, Beard, and Farrand, have at least implicitly recognized the importance of sociology for synthetic history, but in the case of some of these writers the sociology utilized has been of a somewhat risky and improvised type. In such cases the work would have been far better if it had been based upon the most satisfactory type of sociology available at the time of writing. Perhaps the most important contribution of sociology to synthetic history is its revelation of the naïve procedure of many writers in imagining that they have achieved success in historical synthesis when they have published parallel chapters on political, economic, social, and intellectual history without indicating the interrelation of these different types of



influences. Sociology insists that the process of human development be viewed as a unity and an organic growth.

Illustrations are cited from European history of some of the chief sociological factors in history, including geographic environment, ethnic derivation, the building of social systems, the contact of peoples, stages of social evolution, historic types of society and civilization, and the chief static and dynamic factors in human history.

*Discussion.*—J. FRED RIPPY, of the University of Chicago: It seems to me that Professor Barnes has stated the achievements of the sociologists in an exaggerated fashion. He has claimed for sociology some of the contributions of the other social studies, even of the historians themselves. He has characterized as "laws" certain discoveries of the sociologists which are no more than tendencies, or at the most processes, and it has appeared to me at times that the author has strayed from his subject, and instead of pointing out the significance of sociology for certain kinds of history, he has discoursed upon the importance of the field of history for the sociologist.

In fact, Professor Barnes has claimed more for the sociologists than many of them would be willing to claim for themselves. Giddings admits that "much sociology is as yet nothing more than careful and suggestive guess-work"; Small notes that the interpretations of the social scientists have been "pitifully superficial, fragmentary, and incoherent" and laments the thinness and inconclusiveness of nearly everything which has hitherto passed as social "science"; one of the younger sociologists of the United States recently expressed his opinion to the effect that the "scientific method in sociology is an inspiration rather than a realization." It does not seem to me that Professor Barnes has been as modest as these sociologists.

The chief merit of the paper lies in its very purpose. It is an attempt to set forth in concrete fashion the significance of sociology for social and economic history. This, it seems to me, is very much worth doing. The sociologists are prolific writers and much of their production is so highly speculative and closely reasoned that after the historian has passed through its logical mazes he is often too fatigued or bewildered to grasp that portion of the work which is significant for him. Then, too, the historian is so busy with other matters that he is inclined to give very little attention to the work of the sociologist. The significance of sociology for historical research needs therefore to be interpreted for the historian; and probably the best interpreters will be neither the conventional historians nor the conventional sociologists, but certain amphibious and ambidextrous individuals who have had sound training both in history and in sociology. It seems to me that Professor Barnes has given proof that he can qualify in this category. He has contended that sociology can be of assistance to the historian in both the assembling and the interpretation of the facts with which he is concerned; and I believe he has established this portion of his contention.

If he had stopped here the historians would have no quarrel with him. By insisting upon the importance of geographical factors, ethnic derivation, localization, class growth and class conflict, the contact and conflict of groups possessing different idea systems and all of those influences which make for social stability and social change; by distinguishing between stages

---

<sup>1</sup> See Hornell Hart, "Science and Sociology," in *The American Journal of Sociology*, xxvii (November, 1921), 364 ff.



of civilization, noting certain tendencies in social psychology and formulating a social vocabulary, the sociologists are destined to render valuable service to the historian. Unless the historian avails himself of these suggestions, unless he keeps them clearly before his mind, he may fail to include important facts in his collection and misinterpret the facts which he assembles. I believe historians will admit this at once. Such a contention is far different from attempting to maintain that the chief duty of the historian is to verify laws tentatively formulated by the sociologists or to formulate the universal processes underlying historical change. The historian believes that his main duty is to deal with the concrete and the unique. He sometimes makes generalizations which he believes are valuable, but he is not obsessed with the idea of reducing all that is interesting and worth while in human history to a list of laws or processes.

WALTER B. BODENHAFFER, of Washington University: Professor Barnes has given proof of his courage by accepting the difficult task of attempting to explain the meaning and significance of what, to some historians, is a specious enemy of orthodox historical method. The controversy between the claims of sociology and the established position of history is not a new one. It goes back at least as far as the Von Mohl-Treitschke debate in Germany in the middle of the nineteenth century. Although the renewal of the discussion here may not contribute to a better understanding between these two branches of social science, it will, at least, furnish a sequel to the New Orleans discussion of 20 years ago, which will be of interest to the student of the movement of thought in social science in America. It is in this rather indirect result that, perhaps, the chief advantage of this discussion lies.

In dealing with the central items in the paper presented I shall consider its main thesis; the nature of sociology as it is defined or described; and the suggested contributions of sociology to history.

The scheme of the paper involves a delimitation of the subject; a statement of the thesis; and an illustrative analysis of several different concrete situations or epochs in history, designed to show how the theory is to be applied.

One must be careful to note that Professor Barnes in delimiting his subject repudiates the older philosophy of history and historical sociology on the ground of their lack of inductive method. He does not claim that either history or sociology is to absorb the other but that each is necessarily both debtor and creditor to the other; and, furthermore, he does not attempt to persuade the historians that they ought to devote more attention to economic and social history.

The dominant idea in the paper is that knowledge of sociological principles is indispensable to any social science which, like history, deals with the development of man and his culture in social relationships. To this statement sociologists would generally subscribe, however much they might differ as to the nature of sociology or the statement of so-called sociological principles. Two important questions emerge from the discussion: What is the nature of sociology, and what sociological principles or laws or processes has sociology to contribute?

Not all sociologists would care to be bound by all the elements in the definition of sociology given by Professor Barnes. For instance, the revival, though faint, of the old conception of sociology as the overscience suggests a burden many sociologists would be unwilling to assume. That conception is one which, it seems to me, is now of historic interest only. Likewise some sociologists would not like to be represented as claiming to be very much concerned with the notion of attempting to work out a science of society in general, or of

civilization in general, or of social evolution in general, or of the stages of social evolution, or of the general laws of such evolution. The grandiose attempts of Comte, Spencer, Ward, and Giddings to perform such a function occupy a historic, not a contemporary, phase in sociology. The utter poverty of results in such a work, as Giddings's *Principles of Sociology*, seems to me to indicate nothing more than the defect in view and method of a now antiquated sociology.

With reference to the relation between sociology and history, it seems a fair question whether such relationship is as close as once assumed. Sociology's connection is much closer with several other departments of study, such as psychology, philosophy, ethics, etc. Sociology from this standpoint will view with pleasure the concession to the historian of all the problems of the past. Let him assume all the burden of all the general genetic aspects of contemporary civilization. Let him attempt the well-nigh insoluble problem of social relationships in the past. The sociologist must, more and more, center his attention on observation of behavior in a social situation which is now observable. Our case must rest on the degree of success to which we can carry our study of social processes—not a social process in any large all-inclusive sense of the term but in the very humble sense of situations in which the behavior of one form is both a stimulus of and response to another form. Whether we shall succeed or not, the chances for success are much greater where actual living social situations are observed than where a social situation of 2,000 years ago is observed. If the sociologist is puzzled by the behavior of a given individual or group under his own observation, if he can not arrive at generalizations there, he would be at a still greater loss to arrive at satisfactory generalizations concerning an individual or group in ancient Egypt.

Sociology's contribution to history, then, is to be built up out of this attempt to reduce contemporary social situations to analysis and observation and resultant laws. To this extent it will be of service to the historian, for in so far as he is more than a mere recorder of facts he has to deal with social situations out of which he can get, or into which he can put, little more than his contemporary experience.

The historian may well ask, "Where are the indispensable principles and laws developed by the sociologist with which we are to be equipped?" The paper attempts to meet this by actual examples. It lists several factors or so-called social processes which are said to be fundamental contributions of sociology to history. The chief of these are: The problem of geographic environment; ethnic derivation; contacts with other peoples; the static and dynamic factors; and the stages and types of civilization.

It is for the historians to state whether these factors are new to them or whether, if they use them, they have been derived independently of sociology. From the standpoint of sociology the question may be raised again whether the exhibit is one that all sociologists would accept. I have already hinted that, except as they indicate the necessity of a social point of view, the array is not final from a sociological standpoint.

In conclusion, it seems to me that the fundamental thesis of the paper is sound. On the other hand, the sociological exhibit does not fulfill the promise. For this defect Professor Barnes is not responsible. The fault lies in the meager results achieved by the type of sociology he is interpreting; it has not, as yet, made any very perceptible contributions, and, in my judgment, it never will. But that type of sociology does not state the whole case for sociology.

JAMES E. GILLESPIE, University of Illinois: A knowledge of social laws and social psychology, together with experience in handling sociological material

is valuable to the historian in enabling him to convey correct impressions and in giving to historical facts a natural setting.

There is real need for studying the history of the contacts of nations from a broad sociological standpoint. Emphasis has been laid hitherto upon the development of institutions within national boundaries. Present-day history should produce a set of systematic studies dealing from every possible angle with the influence of outside contacts as a force in the development of civilization.

Sociology aids us in the study of the formation of various types of society, and in a true understanding of their importance in the evolution of history. The oversea influence upon British character may be cited in illustration. The formation of aggressive types in newly settled regions has powerfully reacted upon old traditional civilizations. Illustrations are furnished by the influence of Italian settlers in the New World upon their motherland; by the British Empire as a renewal plant; by the contributions of the American civilization to the older European one.

In commenting upon Professor Barnes's statements concerning the emergence of modern times emphasis should be placed upon the rôle of European expansion as a modernizing influence. By creating world commerce, vast industries, and large sums of capital the old guild system and the static agricultural society of the feudal age were broken. The aggressively materialistic spirit of the modern world was aroused. Through contact with newly discovered countries men's minds were fired by a zeal for discovery, by a curiosity, an enthusiasm for learning the utmost about the new and the strange, a craving to see and examine things which led to the creation of large collections of curiosities and to botanical gardens, followed by a fad for experimentation, and, in the seventeenth century, for accurate statistics. From these various steps arose a modern experimental science; and the demands of world trade and the greater intermixture of peoples in cities resultant, led to that keen, practical bent of mind which produced modern mechanical inventions.

Again, it was the distant lands which gave Europe the greater variety of luxuries and even the comforts of life. It led to the rise of the bourgeois, the leaders in the battle for constitutional liberty. It also produced the rivalries, wars, and selfish imperialism of the modern world. In strange contrast, arose world-wide missionary and philanthropic endeavor; a feeling of responsibility for the downpressed and the suffering in all parts of the world; of tolerance, and a cosmopolitanism which has tended to break down narrow, selfish nationalism, and, at the very present moment, to produce, we hope, at least the beginnings of a desire for true cooperation and brotherhood.





---

---

## VI. ANCIENT HISTORY

---

---



## RECENT ADVANCES IN OUR KNOWLEDGE OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE

(Abstract of paper)

By A. E. R. BOAK, University of Michigan

This paper seeks to present in brief form some of the newer points of view upon the general aspects of the history of the Roman Empire. It does not attempt a detailed discussion of any special problem or a criticism of any particular works.

The topics discussed are the following:

The constitutional theory of the principate: A dyarchy, a restoration of the republic, or a combination of republic and monarchy.

The principate as a magistracy: The Augustan as opposed to the Caesarian view.

The imperial cult in its political significance: Its relation to the Christian persecutions.

The influence of Egypt upon the Empire.

The growth of the bureaucracy.

The origin of the Colonate.

The provincialization and the barbarization of the Roman army.

The religious transformation of the Roman world, through the spread of the oriental cults and Christianity. The survival of the older Graeco-Roman religion.

The political significance of Mithraism.

The influence of the revived Persian Empire upon the the later Roman Empire.

---

## THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE AS A CONTINUATION OF THE REPUBLIC

(Abstract of paper)

By FRANK BURR MARSH, University of Texas

The sources, on which the narrative history of the early Empire is based, are all the productions of men who lived in the age of the Antonines or even later. This fact should warn us to be on our guard against the possibility that these writers may have carried back into the past the ideas and usages of their own day. That they have sometimes done this there are concrete instances to show. Thus, for example, Professor McFayden, in an article in *Classical Philology* for January of this year, has shown that the constantly repeated statement that when Augustus laid down the consulship his proconsular imperium was declared maius, and so superior to

that of all the other provincial governors, is a mistake of Dio Cassius who has here projected back into the reign of Augustus a constitutional rule of a much later date.

The distortion of history which results from looking at the principate through the eyes of men of the middle Empire is, however, much more far-reaching and general than can be tested by any definite issues of specific fact. The whole point of view from which we are to consider the institutions of the early Empire is involved. The problems presented by the reign of Augustus will take a different form if we approach them from the side of the Republic. As an illustration of this we may consider for a moment the much debated question of how far Augustus was sincere in his boasted restoration of the republic. Gardthausen contends that the emperor was a deliberate hypocrite and the restoration an elaborate mockery, while, on the other side, Eduard Meyer maintains that he was well-intentioned and of honest purpose. Gardthausen replies to Meyer by asking why, if Augustus wished to restore the senate, he did not do so. As thus put, the question cuts the Empire sharply off from the past. If it were viewed as a continuation of the republic the problem would rather take this form: Why was it that the senate lost power in the first place; and were the forces that had overthrown it still too strong to permit of a genuine restoration? The ruin of the Republic was obviously due to the failure of the senate to control and dominate the army. But this was a condition that existed long before the birth of Augustus. Was it a condition which he had it in his power to remedy? Could he, by an edict, have given the conscript fathers a real hold on the loyalty of the legions? If not, in what sense could the senate be restored to the control of the destinies of the world?

The question of the personal sincerity of Augustus, though interesting, is not of great importance. For history, the real problem is the explanation of the settlement which he imposed upon the world. In the organization of the principate he was deliberately attempting to conciliate and satisfy the public opinion of his day, and to understand his measures we must first see clearly what it was that his contemporaries demanded. To do this, we must approach the principate of Augustus from the standpoint of the Republic of Cicero and Pompey. The ideas of men were drawn, then as now, from the past, with which they were familiar, rather than from the future, which they could not know. Meyer in his last book, *Caesars Monarchie*, has rightly emphasized the fact that the constitution of the early Empire was based far more on the career of Pompey, who led the republicans, than on that of Caesar, who is usually reckoned as its founder.

The Republic of Cicero was essentially an aristocratic one wherein the nobility was to govern through the senate. Its restoration must



have meant, in large part at any rate, the return of the nobles to power and office, from both of which they had been thrust by the civil wars. In this sense, certainly, Augustus did restore the Republic. An examination of the consular fasti of his reign, and of the kind of men through whom he administered his provinces and to whom he intrusted the command of his armies, will show this very clearly. Here may lie an answer to some of the objections raised against his sincerity by Gardthausen. Thus the German scholar regards the shortening of the consular term of office, in the last years of the reign, as a subtle device of the emperor to undermine the vitality of those republican forms under which his monarchy was more or less concealed. Another explanation is at least possible. In the first years of his reign the emperor made little use of nobles of the highest rank in governing his provinces. When, however, the rounding out of the frontiers had increased the number of those provinces, and, at the same time, the deaths in his own family had removed some of the men on whom he had relied, he found himself obliged either to employ a much larger number of consuls than before or to break decidedly with the republican tradition of aristocratic government. From 22 to 13 B. C. we know of only three men of this rank of the nobility in the imperial service, while in the last 13 years of the reign we have the names of at least 18 such men so employed.

Not only was the republican ideal and tradition aristocratic in character, but the old nobility itself passed on into the Empire. The civil wars and the proscriptions made less of a break than might have been expected. The consular fasti place this fact beyond all doubt. From 26 to 13 B. C. out of 28 men (besides the emperor himself) who held the highest magistracy of the restored Republic no less than 11 almost certainly came from old consular families, 4 were probably members of such families, 3 were promoted from the lower ranks of the old republican nobility, and 3 were men who had fought on the side of the republicans in the civil wars and so may reasonably be assumed to have represented the ideas and ideals of the old optimate party of Cicero. Thus, 21 out of the 28 were men who must, both by family tradition and personal sentiment, have served to link the government of the new Empire very closely and vitally to the aristocracy which the civil wars had overthrown.

It will thus be seen that Augustus made a serious effort to conform his settlement of the world to the old republican tradition and to employ the old nobility in the administration of his empire. If his reign is to be rightly understood, it must be considered in the light of these facts and must be viewed not as a new beginning or the opening of a new era but, as what it claimed to be, a continuation of the old Republic.

## NEW EVIDENCE FROM THE PAPYRI

(Abstract of paper)

By C. H. OLDFATHER, Wabash College

The first decades of the twentieth century may be termed the period of the papyri. Some 10,000 documents have already been discovered, of which one-half have been edited. About one-third of this number fall between the Battle of Actium and the division of the Empire under Diocletian. Only a very few of these treat of affairs outside the province of Egypt. Of these the most unexpected are two edicts of Germanicus, occasioned by his visit to Egypt in 19 A. D. They throw a new light on the estrangement between Tiberius and Germanicus. More important in its general bearing is a copy of the edict of Caracalla bestowing citizenship upon the Roman world. The discovery of the *Constitutio Antoniniana* itself now proves that the *dediticii* were excepted, and in Egypt this meant fully three-fourths of the population. This broadening of the suffrage was clearly in order to secure additional revenue.

Especially valuable is the intimate contact with the common people of antiquity. This is noted especially in the great number of private letters.

For the organization of Egypt under the Empire the knowledge is full and detailed. Especially interesting is the comparison of the Roman administration with that of the Ptolemies. Rome showed no willingness to better the economic conditions of Egypt. The situation of the country became steadily worse under the Empire, and the foundation was laid for the later Byzantine servile state.

In conclusion, it was pointed out that the economic condition of the fellahin under Rome was better than obtained in modern Egypt before the Great War.

---

---

## VII. MEDIEVAL HISTORY

---

---





## GUIDO BONATTI, AN ASTROLOGER OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY MENTIONED BY DANTE

(Abstract of paper)

By LYNN THORNDIKE, Western Reserve University

The Dante anniversary serves to remind us that medieval enthusiasts have hitherto centered attention too much on a few great personalities like Dante, Roger Bacon, St. Francis, and Chaucer; and that the beginnings of modern literatures have been overstudied to the neglect of their mother, the richer and more scholarly Latin literature.

Guido Bonatti was placed by Dante in the eighth circle of the *Inferno* for having pried too far into the future. Legend—that like Dante he was an exile from Florence, though he called himself a native of Forlì. In 1282 he played a leading part in the successful defense of Forlì by Guido of Montefeltro against the papal troops of Martin IV. Legend—that he followed Guido of Montefeltro into a Franciscan convent. Bonatti's career dates back as early as 1223; his mention of Ezzelino and John of Vicenza.

Bonatti's *Liber astronomicus* was the most important Latin work of astrology in the thirteenth century. Its devout opening, clarity of exposition, fulness of treatment, extensive use of classical and Arabic astrologers. Arabic science began to influence the Latin West, not in the thirteenth or twelfth century, but in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Discovery of manuscripts of Gerbert's time which prove this. Prominence of astrology in this first transfer of Arabic science.

Dante's consigning Bonatti's soul to hell seems not to have checked the circulation of the *Liber astronomicus*. Among many manuscripts of it extant is a de luxe copy made for the use of Henry VII of England and containing his picture. Four printed editions of the Latin text; translations into Italian, German, and English, the last as late as 1676. The order and subdivisions of the work vary somewhat in different copies. Its discussion of nativities, revolutions, interrogations, and elections.

General belief in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries in the government of terrestrial nature by the superior celestial bodies. H. G. Wells quoted on the emergence of human species and civilization

under changing climatic conditions due to "the attraction of the circling outer planets." In Bonatti's time the question is not whether or no a writer or thinker believed in astrology; rather the question is, to what point did his belief in the influence of the stars reach? Mandonnet has erroneously represented Albertus Magnus and Aquinas as opponents of astrology and occult science.

Bonatti's denunciation of the friars and "self-styled theologians." Stories from Salimbene of his tiffs with the friars. Medieval astrological treatises written by Dominican friars. Indications that astrologers were consulted by the clergy then and as late as 1704. If all the dead who had pried into the future were put into the fourth division of the eighth circle, it must have been much the most densely populated area of the entire Inferno.

# THE INTERNATIONAL STATE OF THE MIDDLE AGES SOME REASONS FOR ITS FAILURE

(Abstract of paper)

By A. C. KREY, University of Minnesota

*Attempts at international control.*—Various efforts were made during the Middle Ages to gain universal peace, among Christian peoples at least. Of these the most successful was the so-called international state which flourished during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

*Powers wielded by international state.*—For two centuries this international organization was able to raise funds and recruit soldiers directly from the people without the intermediation of kings or states. It administered principalities conquered through joint effort. It served as a supreme court for all Christendom with original jurisdiction in cases involving rulers or nations and appellate jurisdiction extending even to the most humble individual. It was able to bring offenders, whether peasant, noble, or king, whether individual or group, to trial and it had the means of executing its judgments. It could and did dethrone kings and emperors, and it was able to make whole nations come to terms. Its weapons were chiefly moral or spiritual, but it could, if necessary, supplement these by force.

*Reaction against excessive feudal warfare.*—This amazing concentration of power in a nonmilitary organization was due chiefly to the reaction of society against the excesses of feudal warfare. The germ of this reaction was planted with the establishment of the Monastery of Cluny in Burgundy. Other monasteries following its model were brought under its control. In its spread it became the means for the effective cooperation of society against private warfare which kings could not, and feudal nobles, mutually distrustful of each other, would not give.

*Means employed to check warfare.*—This organization promoted the Peace of God to place church buildings, peasants, merchants, mills and agricultural implements out of the reach of such warfare, and the Truce of God which set aside certain days on which fighting was forbidden. In successive enactments these measures were greatly expanded. Great nobles and kings were won to support the measure. It became customary for candidates for knighthood to take oath to maintain the Peace of God, the origin of chivalry.

*Papacy won to reform.*—In the middle of the eleventh century this reaction against feudal warfare was so strong and well organized that it was able to wrest the papal office from the control of feudal factions in Rome. Thereafter the popes became leaders in the movement. With the preaching of the first crusade an outlet was furnished to the superabundant fighting zeal of Europe and warfare in the west was rendered less popular.

Thus far the organized moral forces had directed their efforts chiefly against the petty feudal lordlings whose indiscriminate quarrelling had been the chief disturbance. Now under papal leadership it was ready to enforce the Peace of God and Truce of God upon the greater nobles and kings as well. Law was substituted for force as a proper method of settling most disputes and the church courts became models in this work.

*Peace imposed on kings.*—The Crusades aimed originally against the infidel, were now turned against kings and emperors in the west when they proved otherwise refractory, and the machinery for maintaining international peace and order was complete.

The full power of this organization was first revealed by Innocent III. It was maintained practically at that height throughout the thirteenth century when it began perceptibly to decline.

*Causes for decline of international state.*—Among the factors that led to the downfall of this power were, first over-centralization in the papacy at the expense of local churchmen, whose power for good was thereby weakened; second, friction between the various agencies of the church, e. g. monastic, especially the friars, and secular clergy; third, a failure to establish an undivided leadership on its military expeditions; fourth, a failure to win the effective cooperation of the larger commercial interests; fifth, abuse of power by the popes for the sake of power or in the interest of relatives; sixth, the development of national states strong enough to furnish their citizens the peace hitherto sought through the help of the church; and lastly, the renewed influence of Italian states in the election of the papacy. The papal schism and the religious reformation, themselves the outcome of these destructive forces, hastened the collapse of the international state.

As an experiment in practical idealism this international state of the Middle Ages has not as yet been equaled. Never have all the moral forces of an extensive society been so effectively concentrated as they were during the two centuries of its greatness.



# THE TWELFTH AND THIRTEENTH CENTURIES IN THE HISTORY OF CULTURE

(Abstract of paper)

By LOUIS JOHN PAETOW, University of California

About the time of the death of Dante, 600 years ago, western Europe was on the threshold of two literary and linguistic movements which were destined to revolutionize the world of learning. One was the revival of interest in classical Latin and Greek, the other was the conscious effort to make the vernaculars of Europe the vehicle of lofty literary designs.

In both of these Dante played a conspicuous part. Both tended to obscure the Middle Ages—the world of Dante. In this seventh century after Dante we should contribute to the knowledge of Dante and advance modern learning by inaugurating a new literary and linguistic movement, the study of the Latin language and literature of the Middle Ages, especially of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. To do this we must take a bold stand against the judgment of the humanists, who utterly despised the Latin of the Middle Ages.

Our problem is not whether medieval Latin was good, bad, or indifferent. We must see to it that it is studied properly, because such a new literary and linguistic movement would reveal to us the true Middle Ages, and especially the remarkable culture of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Medievalists must insist upon better linguistic tools. They must have a post-classical dictionary, based upon Du Cange, *Glossarium*, but going vastly beyond the limits of that old work. This great task can probably be accomplished in no other way than by reviving Latin as the international language of modern civilization. Considerable progress has been made in this endeavor, and medievalists should cooperate with all other scholars in this world-wide movement.

Dante's outlook was international, but by writing his Divine Comedy in Italian he promoted nationalism, the dominant note of modern history. The new literary and linguistic movement would promote internationalism, which will probably be the keynote of the twentieth century.

The twelfth and thirteenth centuries suffered most in the misinterpretation of the Middle Ages, which was due to the humanists. Further investigation will probably prove that these centuries were as important in laying the foundations of modern civilization as

the fourteenth and fifteenth. Some of the most important features which await further investigation are the expansion of Latin Christendom, Gothic art, the internal history of universities, interest in the Latin classics and in languages other than Latin, the natural sciences and medicine, history of historiography, of political thought, and the freedom of thought. These and other problems will never be understood adequately without a new world-wide literary and linguistic movement which will concern itself with post-classical Latin and perhaps make Latin the international language of the world. Then we shall begin to understand Dante and the age of Dante.

*Discussion.*—FREDERICK DUNCALF, of the University of Texas: The twelfth and thirteenth centuries furnish great opportunities for study of institutional development, as well as for study in the field of pure culture.

The period was a time of conflict of jurisdictions, systems of law, and political ideas. It was also marked by experimentation in institutions. This is illustrated by the military orders.

All of this legal controversy and political activity was a stimulus which must have influenced the intellectuals of the period. For any broad understanding of the awakening of this period, or for an understanding of the later renaissance, both lines of intellectual development must be considered together.

JAMES F. WILLARD, of the University of Colorado, drew attention to the neglect of the study of the administrative history of England in the thirteenth century and emphasized the value of the memoranda and issue rolls to students proposing to work in that field. He also spoke on the rolls of taxation as sources for the study of economic history.

---

---

VIII. CONFERENCE ON ENGLISH HISTORY

---

GENERAL SESSION ON THE HISTORY OF FRANCE

---

---





## RECENT HISTORY TENDENCIES AND A SUGGESTION

(Abstract of paper)

By ARTHUR LYON CROSS, University of Michigan

There were many things that were going on before the war not because they were good and needful but simply because they had been started. The war destroyed much of this; and now there is a desire everywhere for something new. There are dangers in the growing tendency to lay so much emphasis in teaching on recent history and world history. A certain amount of world history is good, but there is such a thing as too rapid progress. Great speed will make history simply journalism writ large. The new spirit is arrogant and without conciliation. We need scholarly methods for modern history and should carefully avoid spreading it out thinly. Attention is called to the advantage of legal history as a teaching instrument.

In a paper on ELECTIONEERING IN THE TIME OF SIR ROBERT WALPOLE, CLARENCE PERKINS, of the University of North Dakota, told of the papers of the Duke of Newcastle. They disclose that the methods of a public man are best revealed by a study of the papers of his political rival.

A paper was read by Prof. C. C. CRAWFORD, of the University of Kansas, on THE STUDY OF ENGLISH LEGAL HISTORY. Professor Crawford emphasized the need of the study of legal history by law students or by college students preparing for the law school.

# TOWN PRIVILEGES UNDER THE ESTABLISHMENTS OF ROUEN

(Abstract of paper)

By EARLE W. Dow, University of Michigan

Our knowledge concerning town conditions as illustrated or affected by the *stabilimenta*, or establishments, of Rouen, is substantially where it was left by Giry and his pupils in the well-known two volumes published now almost 40 years ago: *Les Établissements de Rouen; Études sur l'Histoire des Institutions Municipales de Rouen, Falaise, etc., Paris, 1883-1885*. One way of advance, it would seem, is to reexamine the principal documents concerned—ducal or royal charters of 1144-1150, 1174, 1199, 1207, 1278, and the communal establishments—with special attention to the general construction of each of the documents and to their relation with each other.

Viewed in this way, the charters of 1144-1150 and 1199 are seen to have two distinct sets of provisions, reflecting two chief aims of the burghers—a definition of their relations with the government in various respects; and the assurance of several advantages in industry and trade, especially trade beyond Rouen. In the charter of 1199 appears also, but not very clearly, a third special aim of the burghers, their commune. The charter of 1207 covers the first two aims with much the same result as did the preceding pieces, and is far more full and specific as to the commune. The *ordonnance* of 1278 bears entirely on matters about the commune. The establishments, for their part, apply almost altogether to the commune; and like the charters show convincing marks of having been constructed in an orderly manner.

The construction of the principal documents and their relation to each other once made out, it becomes possible to know far more definitely about the rôle of the commune at Rouen in matters of law and justice, both in the civil and in the criminal field. It becomes possible also to see more definitely the case and problems of the commune as to organization and efficiency, and as to defense and war. A study of this sort about Rouen derives, of course, a very considerable part of its interest from the wide extent to which the Rouenese establishments were adopted beyond Rouen; in whole, or in some proportion, by at least thirty or so towns of western France, from the Channel to the Pyrennees.

# VOLTAIRE'S PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

(Abstract of paper)

By ALBERT L. GUÉRARD, Rice Institute

Voltaire is recognized as the founder of modern history. Yet there lurks a prejudice to the effect that he was, if not a mere cynical jester, at any rate nothing higher than a polemist, flippant, unscrupulous, and destructive. This may be true of many of his miscellaneous writings; it is in no sense true of his historical works. In these he showed himself a painstaking, fair-minded scholar, and a thinker of singular power. No doubt his philosophy of history is not of the systematic type; he does not attempt to unfold the Divine plan for the government of the universe; he is no hierophant like Bossuet and Carlyle. But neither should his mind be termed, as Faguet termed it, "a chaos of clear ideas." He has definite criteria of truth and justice. He is a rationalist and a humanitarian. He is in sympathy with the masses of mankind, but he is no democrat. Progress—a slow, uncertain process at best—is, in his opinion, not of the work of the populace but that of *an open aristocracy of enlightened service*, of which he was the conscious type. The enemy that these knights of enlightenment have to fight, the Beast, "l'Infâme," is fanaticism. And the source of their inspiration is to be found not in any dogma but in universal, "natural," religion—Love God and love thy neighbor. The message of Voltaire may sound trite and fit for Philistines. But after the havoc wrought by the romantic reaction, it may not be amiss to reassert it to-day. Seek the truth, do right, worship no idols; in the name of reason and humanity.

Prof. FRED M. FLING, of the University of Nebraska, read a paper on the SIGNIFICANCE OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.<sup>1</sup>

Monsieur BERNARD FAY, of Paris, discussed the close relations between THE REVOLUTIONARY PHILOSOPHY IN FRANCE AND IN THE UNITED STATES AT THE END OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY<sup>1</sup>—Luzerne's press, Vergennes's *Nouvelles d'Angleterre et d'Amerique*, the manner in which the young French revolutionaries brought American ideas of politics and morals to bear on bourgeois minds (moral ideas more permanent than political), and, after the moral bankruptcy of the directory, the manner in which Madame de Stael, Benjamin Constant, Chateaubriand used their ideas of American society in their efforts toward a new Catholicism.

Prof. CHARLES D. HAZEN, of Columbia University, described THE PART FRANCE HAS PLAYED IN LIBERATING OTHER NATIONS<sup>1</sup>—Greece, Belgium, Rumania, and Italy.

---

<sup>1</sup> No abstracts furnished.





---

---

IX. MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY: EUROPE AFTER  
THE CONGRESS OF VIENNA

---

---



## A CRITICISM OF THE ITALIAN SETTLEMENT OF 1815

(Abstract of paper)

By WILLIAM A. FRAYER, University of Michigan

Italy in 1815 had no man sufficiently able to be a ruler, and redivision of Italy into individual states was the only possible solution. It was therefore a condition and not a theory which had to be met. The balance of power seemed the best plan available. The peoples of Europe were parceled out and moral forces neglected. The old diplomacy in 1815 was as unsound as it is now; yet the settlement might easily have been worse.

## NATIONALISM AND THE METTERNICH SYSTEM

(Abstract of paper)\*

By R. J. KERNER, University of Missouri

Our generation may learn much from the era of Metternich, which is the name often given to the generation after the Napoleonic wars. It will be the task of historians, economists, and sociologists to synthesize the fast-accumulating knowledge on this very important epoch of human history. Enough is known about it to cast considerable light on the trend of prices and the differing rate of recovery of agrarian and industrial countries after such shocks to the economic fabric as the Napoleonic wars. Our task here has not been to outline the economic phases of the subject but rather as historians to point out that the complete system of repression which Metternich endeavored to spread over Europe in order to save the Hapsburg Empire from dissolution could not and did not destroy the forces of nationalism and democracy. All repressive measures, this period teaches us, had only temporary effects and mostly bad ones at that. The more that public opinion, the press, the universities, and the normal intellectual life of the awakening nations were repressed the more rabid became their radicalism; the more secret societies sprang up the less political experience and sound judgment the leaders and the masses had. The effects of this repressive system on the intellect, on the cultural and literary instincts of the nations, and on their artistic activities are only now being analyzed.

No historian will declare that nationalism and democracy have not gone forward triumphantly in Europe since the days of Metternich. If he reads history aright, he sees the same process taking place further to the east in Europe and in Asia. The system of Metternich could delay the evolution of nationalism and democracy for a generation or two only. It did so, however, at a frightful expense to both the preventor and the prevented. It is exceedingly doubtful whether statesmen in an age like ours can do more than or as much as Metternich when they approach the problems of eastern Europe and Asia. Their task is rather to prepare a safe roadbed along which these forces may run their normal course in evolution rather than with revolution. Their future task will be to bring about the necessary compromise between new nations living for the most part in an agricultural stage of evolution and which seek to be free politi-



cally and the older more fortunate nations which have already become industrialized in an age when economic isolation is fast becoming an impossibility.

These statesmen will not be able to reconcile the separating forces of nationalism with the uniting forces of the economic evolution by denying the existence of nationalism or by discrediting its character, but rather by utilizing and controlling and directing it for the higher purposes of civilization. Properly conceived, nationalism means the end of imperialism and a demand for copartnership in the affairs of the world.

The era of Metternich also teaches us that both reaction and radicalism impede and discredit progress. Metternich was able to justify, at least superficially, his repressive measures on the basis of the violent outbursts which occurred in the years between 1817 and 1821. These were acts for the most part of misguided radicals and did not at all represent the sober demand for steady, peaceful progress, which was the wish of the vast majority.

In 1848 Metternich fled from Vienna in a washerwoman's cart, after a generation of propping up of the old order. He left behind him a corpse, the Hapsburg Empire, which Francis Joseph endeavored in 1867 to galvanize into life by timely concessions to the Magyars, thus making the Germans and the Magyars copartners in Austro-Hungarian imperialism (over six other nations). Metternich, however, was in no doubt about what had transpired when the revolutions of 1848 had broken loose. He then wrote his friend Kuebeck: "I do not see an Austrian empire any more. *It is dissolved.* The task is no longer to preserve, to maintain what was, *but to build anew.*" He had seen the light too late, but he was on the right track at last.

His successors in Austria and Russia failed to learn from these events. In 1848, Nicholas I of Russia, the complete reactionary on whose shoulders had fallen the discredited burden of Metternich, penned a famous manifesto. It wound up with the following tactless, but fateful, words: "God is with us! Beware, O Nations, and humble yourselves, for God is with us." To-day, the descendants of the proud families of the Hapsburgs, the Hohenzollerns, and the Romanovs are homeless. They had failed to learn the lesson which Metternich's era had so plainly taught.

PARKER T. MOON, of Columbia University, read a paper on **BRITISH JEALOUSY OF FRENCH IMPERIALISM AFTER 1815**. The points covered were the attitude of the different English and French toward the Madagascar and Barbary State questions; the recovery of power by France in 1830; and the effects of the aggressive policies of France in stimulating the English opposition.

The paper entitled **THE JULY DAYS AND AFTER**, by Prof. J. M. S. ALLISON, of Yale University, was devoted to an explanation of the

failure of the government of Louis Philippe. Professor Allison touched upon the powers of the Chamber and the Hôtel de Ville; Lafayette's temporizing which resulted in giving France a new charter; the reception accorded Louis Philippe (his coming was believed at the time to be the advent of an "Era of Liberty"); the personnel of the compromise ministry; and labor conditions. It was not the laborers who wrecked the government, but the radicals who had become effervescent under the unstable government and finally made a general attack upon the entire control. The radicals disagreed both as to methods and details. It was this unorganized radical movement that saved Paris. There were all sorts of radical clubs, the Friends of the People being the most important. This in 1848 was composed of students, men out of work, etc. The Friends were practically sovereign with respect to the many other societies. They had a propaganda bureau, and one newspaper. They, however, outdid themselves by going ahead too rapidly. No definite policy accounts for the catastrophe that came to France in 1848.

*Discussion.*—HENRY R. SHIPMAN, of Princeton University: As one looks back from the standpoint of 1921 to the period in European history from 1815 to 1848, one thinks not as one would have in 1913, for the League of Nations project has made us consider anew Metternich's and Alexander's confederation of Europe. The famous remark that "Republics are no longer fashionable" brings a whimsical smile in the face of the crop of young republics on the Baltic and elsewhere. Republics may even be soviet republics, although the disappointed Genoese delegation, who approached the Tsar, were not thinking of such a form of government by the people.

All writers of recent date upon the Congress of Vienna agree that the Congress made a bad mistake in ignoring the rights of nationalities. The history of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries has been marked by the growth of nationalism; and nationalism and liberalism have progressed hand in hand.

Lord Robert Cecil recently denounced the spirit of nationalism as the main source of all the sufferings and mischiefs which the people of Europe are now enduring. How far was he right?

Nationalism has often transformed itself into a false patriotism. It has bred national vanity; in its name states fight for a place in the sun and arm for a "yellow peril"; militarism and imperialism follow in its shadow; it has become a power through which the authorities may exploit the people. There are wheels within wheels in the complex questions of nationalities, and national boundaries are hard to draw, with the best intentions in the world on the part of the drawers.

Mazzini wished to make a new Italy, but also wished to make a new Europe. The foundation of the Young Italy society was followed by that of Young Europe. In his "General instructions (for the initiators)," dated 1834, he defined Young Europe as "an association of men believing in a future of liberty, equality, and fraternity for all mankind, and desirous of consecrating their thoughts and actions to the realization of that future." "Humanity will only be truly constituted when all the peoples of which it is composed have acquired the free exercise of their sovereignty and shall be associated

in a Republican confederation, governed and directed by a common declaration of principles and a common pact toward the common aim—the discovery and fulfillment of the universal moral law.” He also said that “a school of soi-disant cosmopolitans do not destroy nationality, they only confiscate all other nationalities for the benefit of their own. A chosen people, a Napoleonic people, is the last word of all their systems; and all their negations of nationality bear within them the germ of an usurping nationalism; usurping—if not by force of arms, which is not so easy at the present day—by the assumption of a permanent, exclusive, moral, and intellectual initiative, which is quite as dangerous to those peoples weak enough to admit it as any other form of usurpation.”

Mazzini foresaw the crimes that might be committed in the name of nationalism and pinned his faith on an association of peoples. He also foresaw the claims that a “chosen people” might put forward. What he did not see was that liberty, equality, fraternity, confederation, universal moral law, all must be definite ideas. They can not be expressed in the same terms in every age. After they have been defined a political mechanism must be devised to secure them. And the nineteenth century can not boast of the success of its political machinery in realizing ideals.

Should not we look at nationalism as a necessary stage in the fight to do away with privilege and the denial of equal freedom and opportunity to all men? Has it not been serviceable in doing away with some injustices and some inequalities? May it not still be so in the future? But has not the idea largely outlived its usefulness? Have not the results of the accomplishment of nationalism been so harmful economically that the world will be forced to abandon the patriot's slogans? How long will nationalism be considered a beneficent force?

Prof. CARLTON J. H. HAYES, of Columbia University, discussed “Liberalism,” which, he asserted, did not mean an economic doctrine nor a patriotic enthusiasm, but rather an economic theory that arose in the French school and thrived during a machine epoch in western Europe.

Prof. BERNADOTTE SCHMITT, of Western Reserve University, raised the questions, How real was nationalism at Vienna? Why did nationalism not show itself for a generation after 1815? The explanation was that there was no proletariat to carry it on before that time. Nationalism was due to an economic revolution rather than to Metternich's repressive measures.

Prof. LAWRENCE B. PACKARD, of Rochester University, urged students not to take a too objective point of view. Metternich represented a desire on the part of the people for a return to normalcy.





---

---

X. CONFERENCE ON THE HISTORY OF THE FAR EAST

CONFERENCE ON HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY

---

---



## THE HISTORY OF THE FAR EAST

Prof. M. I. ROSTOVITZ, of the University of Wisconsin, sketched the history of the influence of the art of Central Asia on South Russia and China.<sup>1</sup>

A paper was read on PRINCE SHOTOKU AND THE TAIKWA REFORM IN JAPAN IN 645 A. D., by LANGDON WARNER, director of the Pennsylvania Museum at Philadelphia.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> No abstract furnished.

## HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY

---

### MATERIALS FOR SPANISH HISTORY IN THE GENARO GARCÍA LIBRARY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS

(Abstract of paper)

By CHARLES W. HACKETT, University of Texas

During the summer of 1921 the University of Texas, at an approximate cost of \$110,000, acquired the private collection of Mexicana of the late Genaro García—until the time of his death Mexico's foremost historical writer, editor, and bibliophile. This collection contains approximately 11,000 printed volumes, 15,000 pamphlets, numerous files, some of them practically complete, of Mexican and Spanish newspapers and periodicals, and 400,000 pages of manuscript materials, this latter including the private archives of 10 of Mexico's leading statesmen and patriots of the nineteenth century.

In the García collection are books relating to the technique of history, to philosophy, to religion, to law, to philology, to science and fine arts, and to literature. The bulk of the material, however, is historical; in fact, approximately 5,000 printed items alone relate to the historical evolution of Mexico since 1810. The purpose of this paper, however, was to describe in general those materials in the section of history in the García collection which relate directly to the history of Spain.

In such a distinctive collection of Mexicana it is not surprising that there are not to be found comprehensive collections of books relating to all phases and periods of Spanish history. On the other hand there are in the collection, first, the more general secondary and the printed primary materials; second, rare and unique works which such a collector and bibliophile as Sr. García would have the opportunity of acquiring from time to time; and, finally, such works as are particularly important for the Spanish background of colonial history. In fact, the most valuable of the materials for Spanish history in the García collection relate to the period from 1500 to 1821. After the latter date, when the Spanish background for Mexican history had practically disappeared, there are few works in the collection which relate to Spanish history in that period. In all approximately 750 books are accounted for and about the same number of pamphlets which relate directly to the history of Spain. This, however, is not an absolute estimate of the number of each.



The works as listed were divided into the following groups: (1) Bibliographies, catalogues, guides to historical materials, law codes, and dictionaries; (2) works relating to the general history and geography of Spain; (3) works relating to Spain from earliest times to 1500; (4) works relating to the Hapsburg period, 1500-1700; (5) works relating to the Bourbon period between the years 1700 and 1808; (6) works relating to the Spanish revolt against Napoleon and the period of the rebellion of Spain's colonies, 1808-1821; (7) biographies; (8) more pertinent religious works and works relating to the Inquisition; (9) works relating to sociology and economic matters; (10) works of literature; (11) works relating to Spain in the period since 1821; and (12) miscellaneous works.

The character of the works in each of the above sections is described in general terms, while the rarer items or older prints are described more fully; also the number of books and pamphlets to be found in each section was given. The three sections containing materials relating to events from 1500 to 1821 are the most complete. The first two of these sections are distinctive because of the number and character of the modern as well as older secondary works, and because of small but unique collections of pamphlets and periodicals. The third of these sections is valuable because of exceedingly important and rare official publications, because of several unique and practically complete files of rare periodicals, and, finally, because of a most valuable collection of between 500 and 600 pamphlets which were collected by Don Lucas Alamán while he was engaged in gathering materials for his monumental history of the Mexican war of independence.

The other section into which the materials for Spanish history in the García collection were grouped are described only in very general terms.

# THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE VICEROYALTY IN THE NEW WORLD—A PROJECTION OF SPANISH INSTITUTIONS

(Abstract of paper)

By ARTHUR S. AITON, University of Michigan

Fresh data gathered in the Archivo General de Indias in Seville, in particular from the complete papers of the general visita made by Francisco Tello de Sandoval, throws a flood of light on social, political, and economic affairs in New Spain under the first viceroy. The new facts make it more than ever apparent that Antonio de Mendoza, as the creator of the rôle of viceroy in the New World, deserves to be better known. His work included the establishment of stable government, the completion of the conquest of Mexico, the organization of social, political, and economic life, and the promotion of important discovery and colonization. That he should share, with Cortés, the credit of founding New Spain is no exaggeration of the merit and influence of his labors.

The viceroyalty was an old Spanish institution projected into the New World under the supervision of Mendoza. The viceroy had long been used in Spain proper to govern various kingdoms and in the exercise of rule over such outlying possessions as Sardinia, Sicily, and Naples. When the audiencia, employed successfully in the West Indies, failed to cope satisfactorily with the problems of a great area and the control of semicivilized peoples in New Spain, viceregal rule, with its precedents and prestige, was successfully superimposed upon it.

Some of the conclusions reached concerning the period of adjustment occasioned by the introduction of the viceroyalty into New Spain are that the Sandoval visita was of greater importance and extent than hitherto suspected, and was, in large part, the result of a well-planned attempt on the part of Cortés to oust the viceroy; that the enforcement of the new laws would have meant the desertion of New Spain by Spanish settlers, for all work ceased on March 23, 1544, prices soared (wheat, for example, to eleven reales a fanega), and 600 settlers, including 40 families, prepared to leave by the fleet which sailed in June; that there were significant beginnings in manufacture, agriculture, and stockraising; and that there were noteworthy social developments, such as the elaboration of governmental machinery to protect free Indian labor and to fix just wages.

In the papers concerning voyages and expeditions during the period of the viceroy Mendoza is an account which clears up the mystery of the great paucity of material bearing on the Cabrillo-Ferrelo voyage. The sailors on their return from the California voyage were engaged by the viceroy to undertake the rescue of the Villalobos expedition, but, while the armada was being prepared, they were sent to Peru with three shiploads of mares and colts from Mendoza's ranches. These vessels were lost at sea and the men who knew about the earlier voyage with them. Hence the Juan Plez diary is likely to remain the only source at the historian's disposal.

## THE POLICY OF SPAIN TOWARD HER REVOLTED COLONIES IN 1823-1824

(Abstract of paper)

By WILLIAM S. ROBERTSON, University of Illinois

This paper was a study, based in considerable part upon material from the archives of England and Spain, of the attitude of the Spanish Government toward its American colonies just after French soldiers, acting on behalf of the Holy Alliance, had restored Ferdinand VII to absolute power. The paper presented the view that the holy allies strove in certain ways to reduce the rigor of Ferdinand's internal policy and that, in general, they favored the adoption by Ferdinand VII of a conciliatory policy toward the revolted Spanish colonies. The author had not found evidence to show that the Holy Alliance had agreed in 1823-1824 to intervene to restore the authority of Ferdinand VII in Spanish America although his Secretary of State had written a dispatch asking it to intervene by force. Through the influence of the envoys of the holy allies at the court of Madrid that reactionary secretary was actually replaced by a moderate statesman on December 2, 1823.



---

---

## XI. AMERICAN HISTORY

---

---



## CONFERENCE ON AMERICAN COLONIAL HISTORY

*Discussion:* Prof. W. T. Root, of the University of Wisconsin, asserted that eighteenth-century history, in the past, had been a much neglected field. He mentioned and discussed a number of subjects that needed investigation, such as financial relations between England and the colonies, relation of colonial development of Parliament system, merchants and English creditors, a study of colonial laws and royal orders, etc.

Prof. B. W. Bond, Jr., of the University of Cincinnati, stated that in his study of the colonial agent he had centered his investigations upon the southern colonies and Maryland, and had included the chief printed sources together with the manuscript material available in the Library of Congress. He had also made a partial study of Pennsylvania and had taken up the subject in general fashion as to the remaining colonies and especially New England. The most important manuscript material he had investigated was the correspondence of Charles Garth, agent for South Carolina, and for brief periods for Georgia and Maryland also. These letters are an excellent illustration of the value and functions of a colonial agent. Comparable to them in this respect are the various editions of the letters of Benjamin Franklin. The Garth correspondence is also valuable as giving the point of view of a member of Parliament who was decidedly sympathetic toward the colonies during the momentous debates of 1765-1774.

It would seem that in the royal and proprietary colonies the colonial agent, as the spokesman of the elective branch of the assembly, was an exceedingly important officer. Invariably the appointive branch, the governor and the council, attempted to control, for obvious reasons, both the selection of the agent and his conduct in office. Especially bitter was the struggle in Maryland, where the proprietary influence was exerted to prevent the selection of an agent who would be responsible to the lower house alone and thus would be able to present popular grievances to the Crown. Similar struggles developed in other colonies.

Professor Bond referred to the Old West as a rich field for historical research. Historically speaking, the Old West, Januslike, faces in two directions; toward the older seaboard colonies and toward the newer trans-Appalachian region. The historian, like the pioneer farmer, had almost forsaken those barren ridges and scanty valleys, preferring the fertile stretches of the tidewater and of the Mississippi Valley. The result has been a most regrettable break in the scientific explanation of American development.

From the standpoint of the older seaboard colonies, the political, the economic, and the social, including especially the racial, the development of the Old West is of the utmost importance. In fact, without a careful investigation of these details the political history of the older colonies in the eighteenth century can not be adequately explained. Virginia may be taken as a case in point. In general fashion we know that western Virginia was inhabited chiefly by Scotch-Irish and Germans, and that their landholdings were much smaller and less fertile than those of the tidewater planters. Also, there is a generally accepted belief that they were more democratic than the aristocratic landholders of eastern Virginia, and that they held fewer slaves and were

opposed to the established church. These traditional views explain such a man as Thomas Jefferson and are doubtless correct in the main. Yet, the economic and social history of Piedmont and Appalachian Virginia has never been scientifically worked out, even though such an intensive study is necessary if the ultimate separation of West Virginia from the Old Dominion is to be explained in really thorough and scientific fashion.

From the standpoint of the trans-Appalachian region, western Virginia may be taken as typical of the relations between the Old West and the pioneer settlements of the great Mississippi Valley. Without an understanding of the point of view of the characteristics of the people of western Virginia there can be no adequate explanation of the Kentucky pioneers. A similar analysis of western Pennsylvania is equally important to explain the hardy Scotch-Irish pioneers of the upper Ohio, and only through an understanding of western North Carolina can we account for the type of men in early Tennessee and Kentucky. Unless, then, the Old West is carefully explained, the foundations are missing from the story of the Northwest and the Southwest.

A phase of the old West was the English fur trade into the Appalachians and beyond in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. From a wide variety of sources we know that the hardy English fur trader crossed the ridge as early as the seventeenth century, but many gaps remain to be filled, and no attempt has been made to give a general view of the subject. In colonial archives and collections, probably in the Public Record Office and among the manuscripts of the Society for Propagating the Gospel, the historical investigator should find a rich store of material. It has been frequently said that there is no romance in the history of the English occupation of America. But here is a subject equally as absorbing and important as the stories of the Spanish conquistadores or the French Coureurs de bois.

American colonial history has explored in fairly thorough fashion the region between the Appalachians and the Atlantic coast. It must now penetrate those mountain barriers, and even cross over them into the great valley beyond. Only by this means can the continuity of American history, involving Anglo-Saxon expansion, be maintained.

Prof. LAURENCE H. GIPSON, of Wabash College, emphasized the opportunity for studies in eighteenth century colonial biography. He said that few of the published lives of colonial leaders were of a satisfactory nature because of the fact that the writers of these had not approached their task with adequate preparation, as a rule, or were not mentally fitted for this type of historical composition; that the writer of a successful institutional study might not be qualified to deal with the problems of human personality. In this connection he pointed out the necessity of suppressing the trivial and of giving due appreciation to diverse and complex environmental factors influencing the actions of men. Professor Gipson also pointed out that the field of local colonial history was almost a virgin field for students of American history; that few of the numerous town histories had been written with the aid of a broad and critical background and that the writing of a really successful town history was a challenge to the finest powers that a historian possesses and that many of the colonial towns had a history, as yet to be fittingly written, worthy of the most serious attention on the part of those adequately equipped for the task. He then pointed out the diverse character of the materials that must be employed in such an undertaking.

Prof. M. W. JERNEGAN, of the University of Chicago, said that the possibility of any large increase in our knowledge of the history of the American colonies in the eighteenth century depends first, on research in unworked fields, and



second, in the use of new or little-used sources. Because so much work has been done on the colonies, considered as part of the empire, and on the individual history of the separate colonies, it would seem as if the largest contribution in the future would come from studies of a comparative nature on the internal development of the colonies, especially along economic and social lines.

We need more detailed explanations of the larger problems and movements of the eighteenth century, such as the balance of trade, the diversification and westward movements, the growth of dissatisfaction with both British and tidewater control, and the internal revolution, political, economic, social, and religious, that paralleled the movement for independence and was closely related to it.

As an aid to the interpretation of such topics, as well as for the value of the knowledge for its own sake, we need comparative studies on the development of local taxation, its nature and extent; of certain manufactures, such as those based on the lumber and livestock industries; and on the land question, particularly soil exhaustion, the production of cereals, and the problem of large estates in relation to land hunger, dissatisfaction, and democracy.

In the field of social history there is a great need of comparative studies of the mental traits and intellectual capacity of the colonists, by colonies and sections, including such topics as folklore, literary output of all kinds, character of reading, and especially educational organization and progress through public, church, and private agencies. In the religious field, comparative studies are needed of the number, location, and kind of religious congregations and their activities, especially in relation to the revolution and social progress. The study of the relations of religious and political liberalism; of the relation of religious forces to the settlement of the back country, to the development of sectionalism, to religious liberty, to antislavery, and to educational activities, will yield rich results.

There are large groups of sources, printed and manuscript, that have as yet been little explored for these purposes. Among them are the thousands of volumes of the files of the colonial newspaper press, the manuscript local records—parish, town, and county—90 per cent of which, perhaps, are still unpublished, and the large mass of unpublished religious records. With the additional light thrown on these subjects by the Carnegie Institution guides to material in foreign archives bearing on American history, it is clear that the eighteenth century is still an important field for research, for the discovery of new knowledge from largely unused sources.

Prof. DIXON R. FOX, of Columbia University, told of the probable publication, during the year, of the late Professor Osgood's volumes, and of the acquisition of the Livingston papers that, with little difficulty, could be consulted by students.

Prof. ISAAC J. COX, of the University of Cincinnati, spoke of the need for the teaching of Spanish and French colonial history of the United States, together with the English colonies, as an aid to the proper understanding of the development of the English colonies.

Prof. HERBERT K. BOLTON urged the necessity of the use of the great and valuable collection of Spanish manuscripts, relating to the colonial history of the United States to be found in the many volumes of the Bancroft collection.

Mrs. N. M. M. SURREY, of the Carnegie Institution, Department of Historical Research, spoke of the need of a generous use of French manuscript material in the Library of Congress as an aid in understanding the development of the English colonies, especially as to the relations of the English, Spanish, and French in connection with the east and west Floridas question.

# THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION VIEWED IN THE LIGHT OF THE LAST TWO DECADES OF RESEARCH

(Abstract of paper)

By C. H. VAN TYNE, University of Michigan

Not until generations after the Revolutionary War were the pages of even sober historians free from the false traditions which hate had engendered. Even George Bancroft wrote of the Americans of 1776 as "chosen to keep guard over the liberties of mankind." It was against this sort of hero-worship that Sydney George Fisher directed his sarcasm; but he ignored his scholarly contemporaries and, in changing the old historiography of the Revolution, he tended to go too far.

Aside from Fisher and Belcher, the English historian of like animus, much serious scholarly work in revolutionary history has been done during the last 20 years. The general tendency has been to find the causes of the rupture in economic conditions and administrative weakness. I can not go the lengths that some have gone in this direction, but believe that the religious and social controversies and differences played a large part.

Dr. George Louis Beer has contributed much to the knowledge of the fundamental causes. He traced the development of the principles which governed the control of the colonies to the ultimate formation of a colonial system and gave for the first time the point of view of the men, officials, and lawmakers, charged with responsibility for it; their view that the British Government owed naval and frontier defense, that the colonies in turn owed obedience and conformity with the laws passed by Parliament. He showed that the strain of the Seven Years' War left England unable to bear these expenses and led British statesmen to resort to a tax by Parliament.

In Prof. C. W. Alvord's "Mississippi Valley in British Politics" he has brought out the bearing of the problem of the West and the policies of the ministry in that regard upon the conflict over taxation. Professor Becker, besides contributing subtle and new interpretations, has set forth the character of the social classes in the Colony of New York and the political power and affiliations of the great families. Professor Schlesinger made the first clear statement of the attitude of traders and merchants whose welfare was closely related to that of England, showing that until 1773 they worked successfully to stem the tide of radical measures.

The total results of two decades of research are perhaps best stated by Prof. C. M. Andrews in his "Colonial Period" and in "Present day thoughts on the American Revolution," in the *University of Georgia Bulletin* (1919). He depicts the lower classes in England, which, unlike the colonists, did not question the rule of privilege, and the upper and privileged class, with its obsession for legality, its fear of reform of a venerated system. The very growth of the British Empire made its statesmen study how to unify and centralize; while Americans, unconcerned with the interests of the empire, aimed at greater freedom and self-government.

As the result of the quiet search for truth of these and other workers, including Tyler, Flick, Siebert, Justin Smith, Eckenrode, Hatch, Paullin, Edler, and Corwin, our knowledge of the Revolution and its causes has been greatly advanced. We have come better to understand the divergent influences that shaped the ends to which each country was moving. Americans starting with an English-born political philosophy developed in a new environment new ways of attaining the freedom at which that philosophy aimed. The Revolution was therefore the finest fruit of the Englishman's long struggle for liberty.



## IN RE THE AMERICAN PEOPLE VS. GEORGE III

(Abstract of paper)

By CLARENCE WALWORTH ALVORD, University of Minnesota

The older method of proving George III responsible for the revolt of the American Colonies by ascribing to his influence only those parts of the new British colonial policy which aroused the anger of the Colonies should now be discarded. Most of the new phases of the new policy had been decided upon before George III became king. The imperial ideas of the British administration can best be discovered by a study of the platform of the Chatham ministry, which represented those ideas at their best; but there is need of further study of the principles of the politicians of the eighteenth century to learn exactly where the responsibility for the colonial revolt rested. Mr. Alvord maintained the hypothesis that the factions of the George Grenville and of the Duke of Bedford, desiring vindication for the repeal of the stamp tax, were the leaders in the ministry and the Parliament that caused the American Revolution.

In the latter part of his paper Mr. Alvord gave a brief summary of the latest interpretation of the active forces in the Colonies. He pointed out the superficial results obtained by studying exclusively the contemporary controversial literature for the causes of a revolt which was due to the financial depression succeeding the French and Indian War, to the development of a non-English people in the Colonies, and to the propaganda which was at first put forth for purely political purposes but which later developed into a conscious effort to gain independence.

*Discussion.*—Prof. ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, of the University of Chicago, pointed out that, from the point of view of constitutional history, too much emphasis, relatively, was still given to the causes of the war. The result of that emphasis is to leave the impression that the Revolutionary period was primarily destructive rather than constructive. While, naturally, it is perfectly proper to seek to discover the causes of the controversy, it is a mistake to suppose that the revolutionary forces were all directed to breaking up the British Empire; the principles of government, whether they were announced because of economic discontent or not, were carried on and actualized in American institutions of government. That was the Revolution—the transformation of colonies into States, the firm institutionalizing of political theories, and finally the solution of the problem of imperial order by the establishment of the Federal Constitution. From the viewpoint of the constitutional history of America, the war was an episode in the development and the crystallizing of institutions. To account for the war on the basis of economic unrest is all well enough; but to account for the United States that emerged during and



after the war is certainly quite as important, and our constitutional history has been misread or obscured by treating it as if it began over again in 1783. The Revolutionary period—if we must have periods—began about 1754 and ended with the adoption of the Federal Constitution.

Prof. ARTHUR MEIER SCHLESINGER, of the Iowa State University, spoke, in effect, as follows:

In his diagnosis of American conditions Professor Alvord names three main causes of the colonial revolt—economic unrest, the American people, and propaganda. It is my own conviction that the stool should have four legs rather than three. I believe with Professor Van Tyne that the religious influence was a considerable force making for disaffection and conflict between the Colonies and the mother country. John Adams has been quoted on this point time and again by writers following in the footsteps of G. E. Ellis and A. L. Cross; but even more convincing is the opinion of Tories like Joseph Galloway and Judge Thomas Jones, who regarded the terms Congregationalist and Presbyterian as virtually synonymous with rebel and disloyalist.

In this company it is appropriate to make a plea for the employment of a more exact terminology in dealing with the revolutionary period. In 1859 Henry B. Dawson, a pioneer in our field, called attention to the difference between "the war of the American Revolution" and "the revolution itself, which preceded and produced that war."<sup>1</sup> A generation before the veteran John Adams had insisted again and again upon the same distinction. "A history of the first war of the United States," he declared, "is a very different thing from a history of the American Revolution." The latter was effected before the war commenced. The Revolution was in the minds and hearts of the people.<sup>2</sup> Anticipating Adams by many years, Dr. Benjamin Rush had cautioned his countrymen in 1787 that "there is nothing more common than to confound the terms of *American Revolution* with those of *the late American war*."<sup>3</sup> Yet the glamor of the military conflict had led historians almost invariably to misapply the terms and to employ them in an unscientific sense. How far this tendency has gone may be seen by recalling the titles of the volumes by Howard and Van Tyne in *The American Nation* series.

After all that has been written on the subject we have not yet an adequate understanding of the popular party of the period—the party which in 1764, on the issue of colonial home rule, embraced virtually all the thinking people of the colonies, but which a decade later had dwindled to a minority of the population on the issue of armed revolt. There are two vital approaches to an understanding of the popular party: (1) A study of the complex framework of the party, and (2) an analysis of the methods of agitation and publicity used by the party.

Looking first at the machinery of the popular party, it is evident that no systematic or cohesive scheme was worked out until the eve of the war. Nevertheless, from the outset the forces of colonial disaffection extemporized suitable organs for action and self-expression. Some of these forms of organization have been completely ignored by the historians, and only a few of them have been studied in satisfactory detail. Yet we are all agreed to-day, I think, that the success of the American Revolution in all its stages rested upon the superiority in organization which the radical minority had achieved. What we need

<sup>1</sup> *The Sons of Liberty* in New York, p. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Adams came back to this matter again and again. See his Works (Boston, 1850-1856), vol. v, 492; vol. x, 180, 182, 197, 282-283.

<sup>3</sup> Address to the people of the United States in Hezekiah Niles' *Principles and Acts of the American Revolution*, p. 402.

is an intensive study of the various agencies of opposition and of the relations of these agencies to each other and to the revolutionary movement.

And it is a matter of essential importance to understand the means that were employed to stir the emotions of the populace and to arouse an energetic minority to the point of armed revolt. "The Revolution was in the minds and hearts of the people," John Adams reminds us. The easy generalizations of the earlier historians are of no help to us. What we need is an analysis of the methods of propaganda from the standpoint of the social psychologist. The result of such a study should be an exposition of the technique of revolution as worked out by the trial-and-error process in early times under primitive American conditions.

In conclusion, I believe that a careful study should be made of the part played by holy days and anniversary celebrations in promoting colonial disaffection. When the radicals wished to focus public attention upon some measure they had in view they were likely to prepare the minds of the people by announcing a day of "prayer and humiliation." Closely akin to this practice was the one of commemorating the anniversaries of such events as the repeal of the stamp act and the occurrence of the Boston massacre.

Dr. SAMUEL E. MORISON, of Harvard University, made a plea for a study of State history during the period of the War for Independence. Thirty-five years ago Doctor Jameson had pointed out that "the most neglected field in American history is the field of State history,"<sup>4</sup> and these words still held good for the period 1775-1788. Of the many existing State histories only two or three—Professor Eckenrode's *Revolution in Virginia* being a notable example—gave adequate treatment of the social and economic conditions, the local politics and constitution making, the class and sectional struggles, the privateering and profiteering, that went on within the "old thirteen" during the war. Doctor Morison recalled how much new light had been thrown on the French Revolution by recent studies in local and regional history. In so decentralized a country as was the United States during its first war no adequate conception of the scope and meaning of the revolutionary movement is possible without intense cultivation of local fields. Doctor Morison announced that for his part he was investigating the revolution in Massachusetts, including Shay's Rebellion, which he considered an integral part of the revolutionary movement in New England, and he hoped that before the managing editor of the *American Historical Review* became as venerable as he is now venerated the younger generation of scholars would provide us with adequate histories of the Revolution in all of the original 13 States.

---

<sup>4</sup>J. Franklin Jameson. *Introduction to the Study of the Constitutional and Political History of the States* (John Hopkins Studies, IV), p. 7. Baltimore, 1886.

## THE FIRST CONSTITUTION OF MISSOURI

(Abstract of paper)

By FREDERICK W. LEHMANN

The Missouri Constitution of 1820, under which the State was admitted into the Union, was a simple instrument, creating a representative democracy, its principal powers being vested in the general assembly, the members of which were chosen by the people. This body was practically under no limitations. It determined in its discretion the modes and objects of legislation. Objects unrelated to each other and of which no notice was given in the title might be combined in the same bill. Private, local, and special laws constitute the burden of the work of nearly every session of the legislature. Bills for personal relief of every kind, granting divorces, establishing lotteries and especially chartering corporations are to be found in abundance. State aid to private enterprise culminated in the fifties in the issuance of bonds to aid in the construction of railroads to the extent of \$24,000,000 imposing a burden of debt upon the State equivalent to \$250,000,000 at the present time. Later, in the sixties, there were issues of bonds by the counties to the extent of about \$8,000,000. These bonds were issued not as a gift but as a loan of the public credit. The State, however, suffered an almost total loss, as did such of the counties as paid their bonds. The State-aided roads were poorly and yet expensively built, while those aided by county subscriptions went little, and in some cases not at all, beyond the paper stage. The present constitution of Missouri, adopted in 1875, was framed by men who had a vivid recollection of the operations of the government under the constitution of 1820, and to prevent a recurrence of the abuses fixed limits to the power of taxation, to the incurring of public debt, to the use of public funds and credit, State or local, for any except strictly public purposes, and prohibited altogether the private, local, and special laws of the old régime. In their judgment, instructed by a hard experience, even in a representative democracy, limitations upon the powers of government were essential to the general welfare.



## TRADITIONS CONCERNING THE MISSOURI QUESTION

(Abstract of paper)

By FLOYD C. SHOEMAKER, Missouri Historical Society

Missouri is the premier State of paradoxes. Settled by the French, who controlled her greatest business, the fur trade, Missouri after 1804 never had an important elective office filled by a Frenchman. A western State not immune from speculation, Missouri never chartered a wildcat bank or issued wildcat currency. A Democratic State shouting both brands—the Jeffersonian and the Jacksonian—Missouri elected two Whig United States Senators and thrice elected by general ticket a Whig Congressman. A Democratic State for 40 years, Missouri followed this with 10 years of Republican rule. A slave Territory and a slave State, Missouri emancipated her own slaves three weeks before Congress proposed the Thirteenth Amendment and eleven months before that amendment was adopted. With 115,000 slaves in 1860, the majority of Missouri's leading slave counties opposed secession and stood for the Union. To-day these counties are the citadel of the Democratic Party in Missouri. On the other hand, the strongest element of voting power of the Missouri secessionists came from many of those counties which to-day are the country backbone of the Republican Party. A Democratic State for nearly three-quarters of a century, Missouri to-day is uniquely independent in politics. The senatorial political prize has never gone begging in Missouri, still Missouri for two years (1855-1857) was represented in the United States Senate by only one man—Henry S. Geyer—the first instance of its kind in American history. A greater paradox is the refusal of Missouri's governor, Sterling Price, to appoint a Senator when the legislature failed to agree. The principle of this refusal, based on strict interpretation of powers, was later given official declaration by the United States Senate. Known most widely to-day for her Pershing, Crowder, and "I'm from Missouri, you've got to show me." For 30 years followed the greatest statesman of the West, then defeated him for his pro-Union principles and 10 years later in State convention declared for peace, conservatism, and unionism. Honored with titles and monuments the man on whom the mantle of Benton fell—the great Frank P. Blair—a Democrat first, then a fighting Republican, and last a fighting Democrat, without fear or reproach, whose name is preserved in G. A. R. posts and in the christening name of the sons of Missouri's Confederates. Missouri truly is a State of paradoxes in which traditions find fertile soil and flourish profusely.



And if ever a State needed the most searching, painstaking scholars to unravel her web of history, that State is Missouri.

There are legends and widespread traditions that call for correction. The author of the Missouri Compromise of 1820 was *not* Henry Clay but Jesse Burgess Thomas, of Illinois. The real Missouri Compromise, the one of 1821, *was* fathered by Henry Clay. The compromise of 1820 was *not* a northern victory; area is the argument used. The error lies in confusing our later nineteenth century geographical conception of the trans-Mississippi country with the American geographical conception of that country in 1820 and as late as 1850.

For 40 years the term "The Great American Desert" included what is to-day one-half of the world's greatest granary—the Mississippi Valley. In reading the literature of that day descriptive of this section, it seems that the Government reports educated the adult population and the school textbooks educated the growing generation to recognize the fact that America could rival Africa in possessing a Sahara.

Zebulon M. Pike did more through his report of 1810 to the War Office to retard settlement of the trans-Mississippi country than all the Indian tribes of the plains. Pike had done more than explore the sources of the Mississippi and discover the peak which bears his name; he had discovered a desert that equaled the Sahara. In geographies and literature, both in America and in foreign countries, "The Great American Desert" was now to receive unstinted publicity.

The next nation-wide advertisement of this district was again gratuitously written by a Government official, Maj. Stephen H. Long, of the United States Army. In a report to the Secretary of War he described the country between the Mississippi and the Missouri in these words: "Large tracts are often to be met with, exhibiting scarcely a trace of vegetation." Of the mountain region he wrote: "It is a region destined by the barrenness of its soil, the inhospitable character of its climate, and by other physical disadvantages to be the abode of perpetual desolation." In conclusion he says: "From the minute account given in the narrative of the expedition of the bad features of the region, it will be perceived to bear a manifest resemblance to the deserts of Siberia."

As Government documents Pike's and Long's reports were widely circulated and generally accepted. They furnished the data for statesmen, historians, and geographers. The most graphic and damaging picture of the "American desert" came from the pen of America's novelist, Washington Irving, when his "Astoria" appeared in 1836. Such descriptions were repeated in 1852 in Smith's geography where he says that the Nebraska country is "little better than a desert," and that the Dakota and Montana country "resembles Nebraska in soil." Gradually the American desert shrunk.

By 1867 western Kansas remained, and 10 years later only the Bad Lands of Dakota were left. "The Great American Desert" of Pike and Long which was in the minds of the statesmen of 1820 had disappeared.

Another tradition rising from the Missouri question relates to the significant strength of the antislavery or slavery restriction sentiment in Missouri. The only reliable measure of such sentiment is the campaign and election of the delegates to Missouri's constitutional convention of 1820. Not a single avowed restrictionist delegate out of 41 was elected. Proslavery sentiment in Missouri in 1820 was overwhelming. Missouri's 10,000 slaves, her 10,000 proslavery French inhabitants, her 40,000 southern settlers gave economic and social bases to proslavery public opinion.

The popular tradition concerning Missouri's first United States Senators that Barton was unanimously elected and that after several days of balloting Benton was then elected, is incorrect. The records of the Missouri Senate show that Barton was not unanimously elected, and that both he and Benton were elected on the same day and on the same ballot.

Missouri's first constitution instead of costing only \$26.25, an example of pioneer economy, actually cost about \$8,800. Missouri's first volume of session acts cost three times as much. Missouri's struggle for statehood and her de facto statehood prior to admission are, contrary to popular belief, unique only in duration of time.

There is no evidence to support the legend that the Missouri Compromise was in any way related to the so-called Texas conspiracy of the slavocracy. The last tradition of the Missouri Question indicts Congress for error and the Missouri Legislature for blindness concerning the Compromise of 1821. But Congress had been accurate, and the "blindness" of the legislature was really keen-sighted policy.

Is Missouri alone the State of paradoxes and traditions? Or is she like all of the West, the victim of misinterpretation, the hoax of "A Great American Desert" myth, the joke of an outlaw and banditry tradition, and the sacrifice of her own all too late appreciation of the permanent value of sound historical studies? I advance the proposition that those States stand highest in general renown which have stood highest in popularizing their true history. Such States may have blots on their Commonwealth escutcheons, but these blots assume grayish tints in the halo of widespread historical appreciation. Other States may have produced an advanced civilization and a galaxy of truly eminent men but without a popular appreciation of history based on scholarly research these States rely on tradition, which, seeking always the spectacular, heralds only the striking, whether it be helpful or harmful, important, or insignificant.

# A SIDELIGHT ON THE REPEAL OF THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE<sup>1</sup>

(Abstract of paper)

By H. BARRETT LEARNED

This investigation based upon contemporary newspapers and the papers of the late Philip Phillips (1807-1884)—papers now deposited in the manuscript division of the Library of Congress—was designed to show that Mr. Phillips's careful formulation of an amendment of the Nebraska bill about January 19, 1854, probably influenced the ultimate form of that bill signed by President Pierce May 30, 1854.

The so-called Kansas-Nebraska act involved the repeal of the Missouri compromise. This repeal was especially sought by the leaders of the Democratic Party, chiefly those from the slave-holding South. It was forced through the Thirty-third Congress by conspicuously shrewd methods and against much opposition on the part of the North. The period during which the measure ran the gravest risks of defeat was between January 4 and February 7. Dixon's proposed amendment of January 16—a clearcut effort to repeal the Missouri compromise—is well known. About that time or a few days later Philip Phillips drafted an amendment similar in design. The Phillips' amendment has never hitherto been printed; but, drafted as it appears to have been at the request of Senator Stephen A. Douglas, it may have been discussed at the White House conference, held on Sunday, January 22, at which certain leaders and Philip Phillips took counsel with President Pierce on the matter, and probably won Pierce and some of his Cabinet over to their views favoring the repeal. Phillips at the time was serving his single term in the House from the Mobile district of Alabama, and was the only member of the House Committee on Territories known to have been present at the Sunday conference.

It can not be shown that either Dixon's or Phillips's respective amendments went directly into the matured law. Doubtless both of them influenced the formulation of that law. Phillips's exact position and his efforts to contribute to this particular piece of legislation have not been hitherto set forth with any degree of precision. The conclusion of the paper is this: "The result of a historical process, the repeal was accomplished, as everybody knows, in the spring of 1854. Such accomplishments in legislation as the repeal—whatever we may think of them—are rarely brought about without the active efforts and earnest cooperation of many minds."

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the Mississippi Valley Historical Review for March, 1922, as The Relation of Philip Phillips to the Repeal of the Missouri Compromise in 1854.



# THE INFLUENCE OF THE MOVEMENTS OF POPULATION ON MISSOURI HISTORY BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR

(Abstract of paper)

By WILLIAM O. LYNCH, Indiana University

In the territorial period, the pioneers who settled in Missouri came almost entirely from Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, and North Carolina. Before 1820, there was nothing to attract people from New England, New York, and Pennsylvania to Missouri, as a vast unpeopled area lay between their settled portions and the Mississippi. Great numbers of colonists migrated from Virginia, North Carolina, and Kentucky to Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, as well as to the Territory of Missouri. A fundamental difference was that a sufficient number of slaveholders migrated to Missouri to dominate the situation. According to the census of 1820, the number of slaves was equal to more than one-sixth of the number of free persons. The slaveholders were not in a majority, but there was slight opposition to slavery among the territorial population. If left to decide for herself, Missouri was sure to become a slave-holding State.

This was a fact of great importance in connection with the great struggle that took place in Congress over the admission of Missouri. It was assumed by both restrictionists and antirestrictionists that the people of Missouri would make a proslavery constitution. The compromise which resulted from the congressional controversy, in so far as it concerned the people of Missouri, was a recognition of the principle of "popular sovereignty," while the prohibition of slavery in the vacant part of Louisiana Territory lying north of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  was an application of the principle of the Wilmot proviso. Thus, long before these rival principles were named and so widely defended and attacked, they were accepted and applied.

Between 1820 and 1850 a gradual change came in the character of the colonists who flowed into Missouri. More and more the southern stream was paralleled by northern and foreign elements. The greatest change came in the decade before the war. From 1850 to 1860, a larger number of foreigners and northerners poured into the State than ever before, while southerners continued to arrive, the tides from Kentucky and Tennessee being especially large.

The most strenuous stage in the peopling of Missouri came while the struggle for Kansas was on. An element of the people of Missouri had a tremendous interest in the outcome of that struggle, and hoped to win Kansas for slavery. In 1860, there were living in that Territory 11,356 persons who had been born in Missouri, which seems



an insignificant number when compared to the 300,000 or more people who came from the outside to find homes in Missouri in the same period. The truth is that Missouri was too immature, before 1860, to send forth many colonists to people any new frontier area, no matter how intense might be her interest in its colonization.

In the period of the Kansas struggle, there was a tremendous migration to frontier areas, but in spite of the great agitation over the settlement of the slavery question in Kansas, the great mass of those who moved westward, both in the North and in the South, sought locations in competing areas, ignoring the impassioned appeal of those who urged them to go to Kansas. A great mass of people from both sections, who could have gone on to Kansas had they cared as much about the issue at stake there as they cared about finding homes and opportunities, were received by Missouri. Between 1850 and 1860, Tennessee contributed to Missouri eleven times the number of people that she furnished to Kansas; Kentucky, five times the number; Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, twice the number; Pennsylvania and New York, a number, in each case, 50 per cent greater; and most startling of all, even the New England States contributed more persons, in this decade, to Missouri, a slave-holding State, than they furnished to save Kansas to freedom.

In the election of 1860, the vote for Lincoln in Missouri was 17,208, about two-thirds of his total vote in the slave-holding States. His greatest strength was in St. Louis. The vote for Bell and Douglas was about exactly even in the State as a whole. The strength of Bell was in the counties where the Whig party had always been strong. In general, his strength lay in the important slave-holding counties. The strength of Breckinridge was greatest in the southern interior counties, and not in the important slave-holding counties. One can not escape the conclusion that the mass of the voters who supported Bell, Breckinridge, and Douglas were controlled by established party ties rather than by the declarations of party platforms. The chief concern of great numbers of Democrats must have been to determine who should be regarded as the true candidate of the party to which they belonged. The election of 1860 was no very real test of the attachment of the voters of Missouri to the Union. Severer tests soon came. Not one of the 99 delegates elected to the convention of 1861 to determine for or against secession was an out-and-out secessionist, though the majority were not "unconditional" Union men. This reveals the situation at that time. The most significant fact is that, whereas Missouri ranked seventh in population among the Union States, she also ranked seventh in the number of soldiers furnished to the Union Armies. This shows what final decision the mass of Missouri's people made when at last they were put to the "acid test."

## THE EMERGENCE OF THE PROBLEMS OF THE PERIOD OUT OF WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION

(Abstract of paper)

By PAUL L. HAWORTH

The Civil War was no mean conflict, measured even by the standards of to-day. From a purely American point of view it was far greater than the one through which we have just passed, and our problems of reconstruction are really easy compared with those that faced our fathers after the surrender of Lee.

Two problems that seemed very difficult at the time, namely, the questions of what should be the status of ex-Confederates and of the seceded States, proved comparatively simple. The Negro was a more serious matter, and even to-day he is still in some respects our greatest problem, and unfortunately, unlike a problem in mathematics, he is incapable of any definite and immediate solution. Emphasis is laid upon the fact that the freedman was left economically dependent upon his former master; in consequence the problem of obtaining labor has never been so acute as in British Guiana and certain West India islands where the emancipated blacks easily obtained land. One result of emancipation was to make the South "solid" politically, and in the 44 years from 1876 to 1920 not a single one of the former Confederate States cast its electoral votes for a Republican candidate.

The Civil War left in its train many serious financial problems. The national debt amounted to almost three billions, and its funding, the meeting of interest, and the finding of means for its gradual extinction exercised the ingenuity of a long line of financiers. Tariff duties were raised to heights hitherto undreamed, and the question of reducing them became, after the reconstruction period, the most persistent in our politics. Hundreds of millions in paper money were issued during the conflict, and behind these "greenbacks" there was nothing but the fiat of the Government. With the return of peace there began a conflict between inflationists and contractionists that was to last a generation. "More greenbacks" was at first the slogan of the inflationists, but in time they began to transfer their affections from green paper to white metal, and "free silver" finally became their cry. Most of the reputable historians of the period have not sufficiently recognized the fact that the contraction policy of the Government worked a great hardship upon debtors and proved greatly to the advantage of creditors.

Americans were long mainly an agricultural people, but the Nation was now making great strides toward a new order of things. As the land filled with inhabitants, as new industries sprang up, the Nation drifted away from the simplicity of an agricultural age and its problems grew more complex. The Civil War greatly accelerated this movement toward an industrial age, and, following it, the United States experienced an industrial development unequaled in some respects in all history. During the war there was not only vastly more manufacturing than ever before, but there was a distinct tendency toward the consolidation of industries. The day of the corporation was dawning, and it was not long before single corporations began to seek to control whole industries. By 1877 the Standard Oil Co., for instance, controlled fully nine-tenths of all the oil refined in the United States, and five years later it was transformed into the Standard Oil Trust, an example that was widely imitated by financiers in other forms of industry.

So far as a definite date can be given, the withdrawal by President Hayes, in 1877, of the Federal troops from the support of the carpetbag governments in Louisiana and South Carolina may be said to mark the end of an era. The Civil War issues were dead or dying. The presence in the United States of millions of negroes continued, it is true, to be a serious fact, but rather as a problem than as a genuine political issue. Political orators continued to sway many voters by appeals to sectional prejudices, but the real issues were rapidly becoming economic and social. Civil service reform, the tariff, the currency, the warfare of labor and capital, trusts, transportation—these were some of the real questions of the coming decades. Great industries were developing with incredible swiftness, population was moving into urban centers, the simplicity of an agricultural age was passing. A gulf had opened between capital and labor, and consolidation was becoming the order of the day, both in the labor world and the industrial world. New maladies called for new remedies, but the tendencies of the time were little understood and there was much dim groping after panaceas.



## LIGHT ON THE PERIOD FROM THE GARFIELD PAPERS

(Abstract of paper)

By THEODORE C. SMITH, Williams College

The value of personal correspondence in connection with recent political history is less than it is for history previous to the age of newspapers, but it still may serve to illuminate motives and to reveal personal dealings among public men. The papers of James Abram Garfield possess this value in special degree regarding the subjects under discussion, owing to the fact that Garfield, during his entire congressional career devoted his chief attention to problems of finance. What keeps them from having the highest value is Garfield's abstention from the reconstruction controversies, his aversion to deals and political intrigues, and still more the fact that his views on the tariff and currency were those of a minority in Congress. His advocacy of specie resumption and of tariff reduction twice prevented him, in 1867 and 1871, from attaining the goal of his congressional ambition—the chairmanship of the Committee of Ways and Means. After 1875 the Democratic Party controlled the House, and Garfield soon found himself playing the part of the floor leader of the Republican minority, and, thus, rapidly advancing to a position of greater party prominence than he had hitherto attained. He acted as the mouthpiece of President Hayes, took an active part in the political maneuvers of 1876-77 regarding the disputed election, fought the battle against the Democratic riders in 1877-1880 and took the lead in opposing inflationist legislation. This made his position much more favorable for securing "inside information" during the last years of his congressional course. The Garfield papers, now housed at Mentor, comprise full files of letters both from and to General Garfield, as well as abundant other biographical material. Perhaps the most important document is a rather full journal running from 1872 to 1881. These papers form a mine of information concerning congressional and party history from 1863 to 1880 and contain a quantity of wholly untouched evidence bearing on Garfield's nomination, election, administration, and the tragedy which ended his life.



# THE USE OF THE NEWSPAPER AND PERIODICAL SOURCES

(Abstract of paper)

By ARTHUR C. COLE, Ohio State University

Journalistic sources have long since been assigned a definite place among those records of the past utilized by historians. There appears no sound reason for challenging this situation. Further, there is no sound basis for an assumption that a special critique is necessary for such sources. The critical problems in using newspaper material are not different in kind from those that develop in the use of other records. There is more anonymous authorship, in the sense of the lack of proper names, but other facts that surround the question of authorship become available under a proper application of the principles of historical criticism. In the ephemeral unimportance of much of the news, journalistic sources can be compared with large unselected manuscript collections; unlike other printed sources, there has been no editorial intervention in the interest of historical usage. Further, no short cuts through the vast masses of data have been developed, nor is the outlook on this point promising.

These problems bulk so large that there is seldom an adequately critical use made of these materials. In view of this situation the historical profession needs badly a series of intensive studies of various phases and various examples of recent American journalism. The inner recesses of newspaperdom should be penetrated, by drawing not only upon the press, and upon published sources, but upon data drawn from members and ex-members of the journalistic guild through the medium of the questionnaire. Such studies would serve as invaluable aids in the practice of the principles of criticism as well as in the processes of historical synthesis, particularly in the use of the argument from silence. They would tend to clarify the use of the contemporary press as a key to that elusive problem of determining the currents of public opinion. Newspaper sources, in reflecting the length and breadth of human activities and interests, have contributed to the breakdown of the more narrow interpretations of history and have rendered important service to the general historian in determining the full scope of his narrative. The time has arrived when an adequate direct use of these sources by the general historian is humanly impossible. These data, however, could be placed at his disposal through the proposed monographic studies of recent journalistic developments. Here is a unique opportunity for the younger members of the historical guild.

## THE FIELD OF RELIGIOUS DEVELOPMENT

(Abstract of paper)

By FRANCIS A. CHRISTIE, Meadville Theological Seminary

The conspicuous movement was the national organization of loosely related churches with efforts toward interdenominational union for civic and national welfare, the emphasis being shifted from divisive doctrinal to ethical and philanthropic interests. These tendencies were prepared for in the concerted efforts of the Christian Commission and the Sanitary Commission of the Civil War. The movement found expression in the Conference of the Evangelical Alliance which helped to emphasize both the interest of church unity and social reforms. The discussions and experiments leading to the notable result of the Federal Union of the Churches of Christ present a field for investigation. Obvious factors were the interdenominational lay societies in which young people learned to cooperate with a subordination of sectarian feeling. Another factor was the development in the theological schools of a scientific method for dealing with the data of religion. The commonly adopted method resulted in growing agreement as to religious facts, and their interpretation, and the training of a new generation of clergy by theologians whose constructions were independent of denominational groupings. Awaiting full and dispassionate treatment, are the progress of social, reformatory efforts, the marked adaptation of Catholic churchmanship to the principles of American political life, and the vogue of a new conception of Divine grace in the circle of Christian Science and New Thought.

## FIELDS FOR RESEARCH IN THE SOUTH AFTER RECONSTRUCTION

(Abstract of paper)

By ELLA LONN, Goucher College

The history of the South during the period immediately following Reconstruction is a field which has so far been little cultivated by historians. The years from about 1875 to 1890, which for purposes of convenience and unity might be designated as "The beginning of recovery and of the New South," have not been marked by the dramatic incidents which arrest attention during the earlier period, but the story of the slow, steady task of upbuilding, of recreating, of recovering, is even more inspiring to the student who looks beneath the surface.

The first requirement for a better understanding of the period than is yet ours, is a series of monographs on the political development in each State to complete the work begun by C. C. Pearson, for Virginia, and by R. P. Brooks, for Georgia. The work of examining the relation of the geography to the history still remains to be done for the various States of the South, except in the case of Virginia and of Missouri, and has a peculiar significance for this period of economic development. The economic field has been more adequately covered than any other in such works as that of P. A. Bruce, "The Rise of the New South," and that of J. C. Ballagh, "The Economic History, 1865-1909" (The South in the Building of the Nation). But these works sweep over the entire period since the Civil War so that much still remains to be done in investigating the discovery of the natural resources, the first beginnings of manufactures, and the emergence of a labor problem. Particularly interesting is the question of the share of the North in that upbuilding, in leadership and in capital. The furthering of inland water transportation by State and Nation and the changed status of southern ports are tasks which still await the investigator.

Much has been written on the social phases, but even that covers a wide field and barely scratches the surface, for a multitude of questions obtrude themselves, the answers to which have yet to be worked out. We do not know fully the facts concerning the care of defectives during this difficult time, the various penal systems, the beginning of protective legislation, or how the South took care of her maimed soldiers or their dependents. The movement of population, interstate and intrastate, North and South, particularly the



negro exodus and the efforts of the South for immigrants, will afford a better basis for the appreciation of other social questions. In passing, one may note that the negro question is far from exhausted. The value of negro conventions, the history of the prohibition movement, and negro relief schemes are a few of the attractive subjects which suggest themselves.

A study of the agricultural conditions would reap a rich harvest, for the period marks the beginning of State departments of agriculture, of acknowledgment of and consequent reduction of waste, of change in farm methods, and the promotion of agricultural colleges. There was much talk of the "wild" and waste lands at this time, though adequate treatment would necessitate consideration for a longer period than 15 years.

Before the authoritative work on education in the South can be written, much intensive study of the program and progress in each State will need to be made. The growth of normal schools and the work of mission schools and church colleges are a part of the story.

For the person who can become enthusiastic over questions of finance, the period offers special opportunities for the study of the revenue systems in each State, except of Kentucky where the work has already been done, and of the attitude of the South on the various tariff issues. The legalistic and constitutional fields present a wide list of unsolved problems, ranging from amendments to the State constitutions to the freedom of the southern bench from politics.

A series of monographs on the leaders of the period would shed light on many phases of the development, especially if made to include not only the political characters, such as Wade Hampton, L. Q. C. Lamar, Mahone, and Gorman, but also the business men and journalists to whom much credit is due for the New South, such as H. W. Grady and William Carter Stubbs.

Religious history has been so largely neglected by the trained historian that the particular aspects which concern our period, though of real significance, must probably await a more fundamental study of the religious life, sect by sect. Local history, municipal and county, offers alluring subjects from the township movement in North Carolina to such a phoenix-like rebirth as that of Atlanta. Lastly, the spiritual side may be attempted by the bolder and more venturesome scholar, for the effort to trace the changes in conservatism, the growth of tolerance, the change in character, and the slow efforts at cementing the breach between the North and South call for the scholar, with infinite patience to unravel them, and the skill, judgment, and acumen to set them forth.

*Discussion.*—Because of the lateness of the hour, Mr. CHAS. W. RAMSDELL, of the University of Texas, who led the discussion, confined himself to indi-



cating two subjects in southern history which merit investigation. One is the economic penetration and exploitation of the South by northern capital after the Civil War as a result of the great accumulation of capital in the North and the general prostration of all industry in the South during that conflict. Such an investigation would probably have to be undertaken through a series of monographic studies of individual industries or enterprises in the South, as railroads, factories, commercial houses, and agricultural communities, and perhaps of northern banking houses or other creditor institutions. Another subject which offers many points of attack is the agricultural revolution, so well done for Georgia, on the economic side, by Dr. R. P. Brooks, and the social and political revolutions which accompanied or followed upon the agricultural. A series of monographic studies, one for each State, would not only add much to our knowledge of the consequences of the Civil War, but might help to explain some of the strange and disquieting political flare-ups in certain of the Southern States during more recent years.

Prof. LOUIS PELZER, of the State University of Iowa, spoke briefly. No abstract of his remarks has been furnished.

---

#### GROWTH OF INDUSTRIES IN LOUISIANA, 1699-1763

Mrs. N. M. MILLER SURREY, who, on behalf of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, is compiling the Calendar of Manuscripts in Paris Archives Relating to the Mississippi Valley, drew from her great repository of notes the materials for a paper on the growth of industries in Louisiana, 1699-1763, full of new and detailed information, especially on the development of agricultural industries in that colony during the French period.

# THE FUR TRADE AND THE NORTHWEST BOUNDARY, 1783-1814

(Abstract of paper)

By CARDINAL GOODWIN, Mills College

According to the terms of the treaty of Paris, September 3, 1783, the northwestern boundary of the United States was to be formed by a line running "Through Lake Superior northward of the Isles Royal and Phelipeaux, to the Long Lake, thence through the middle of said Long Lake, and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most northwestern part thereof, and from thence on a due west course to the river Mississippi; \* \* \*."

In his letter to Lord Grenville dated February 2, 1792, George Hammond, the English minister to the United States, called attention to the clause in the treaty of 1783 which provided for a western line connecting the Lake of the Woods with the Mississippi. "This line," he wrote, "is unquestionably ideal in every sense of the word; for from the best information I can obtain in this country, as well as from the very accurate map which I have received from Montreal, it is evident that a line, however extended in this direction, would never strike the Mississippi, of which river the source is (and I believe correctly) stated to be within American territory. I trust that this government will not endeavor to take advantage of this accidental geographical error, which, if not rectified, will not only leave the limits between the two countries undefined, but also render entirely nugatory the eighth article of the treaty which stipulates that the navigation of the Mississippi from its source to the ocean is to remain free and open to the subjects of the two countries, respectively. It will, however, be extremely important for me to receive your Lordship's instructions as to the manner in which I am to treat this point, whenever negotiations may be sufficiently advanced to admit of its being discussed."<sup>1</sup>

During these years the British fur traders were living in constant fear of the Americans.<sup>2</sup> When they learned that the source of the Mississippi probably lay south of the Lake of the Woods they were apparently more distressed than ever. This affords an explanation of the recommendation made by Hammond in 1792—namely,

---

<sup>1</sup> Historical Manuscript Commission, Fourteenth Report, Appendix, Part V, 254.

<sup>2</sup> McLaughlin, "The Western Posts and the British Debts" in the Annual Report of the American Historical Association (1894).

that an Indian buffer State be formed to include all the territory northwest of the Ohio. Of course, the proposal was rejected by the United States.

When Washington appointed Jay envoy extraordinary to England in the spring of 1794, members of the Northwest Co. had already submitted to an agent of the American Government and to the British ministry a memorandum which discussed the stipulations it would be necessary to conclude with the United States in order to make it possible for the British fur traders to withdraw their property from the American side of the boundary line in the case the northwestern posts were given up. At the same time the question of admitting American fur traders into Canada came up for consideration. The British fur traders informed their Government that this might be permitted. Such an arrangement would not prove in the least injurious to them, because the expense of transport from the United States to the Indian country was nearly double what it cost by way of the St. Lawrence. This, with the heavy imposts placed upon European articles by the United States, gave such a decided advantage to the British that serious competition would be eliminated.<sup>3</sup>

At the same time Isaac Todd and Simon McTavish, the agents of the North West Company who had submitted the memoir, pointed out that most of the posts where the traders spent the winter were within the territory claimed by the United States, and that several of the posts on the Mississippi were on the Spanish side of the river. Since the lands on which posts were located belonged to the Indians, the country ought, in justice to them, to be declared neutral ground, open to both British and American subjects, with satisfactory assurance of protection for the Indians and the traders. Then, too, Grand Portage, on Lake Superior, which was essential to British trade, was situated on the American side of the boundary line. If the British were to maintain their interest in the fur trade in this quarter, this route must be kept open to them.

On August 30 of that year Grenville suggested to Jay that the northwest boundary established by the treaty of 1783 be modified to an extent that would have given the North West Co. the Grand Portage, but this proposal Jay rejected. In the second article of the treaty concluded between the United States and Great Britain in November, 1794, provision was made for surrendering the northwest posts on or before June 1, 1796.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Chatham MS., Vol. 346—Canada in the British Record Office. Transcripts of some of the documents used in this paper are given in the appendices of Gordon Charles Davidson, "The North West Company," University of California Publications in History, 1918.

<sup>4</sup> American State Papers, Foreign Relations, I, 500.



On October 6, 1802, Gore wrote to the Secretary of State that Lord Hawkesbury thought the intention of the treaty of peace was to give both nations access to the Mississippi through their own territories. In accordance with this idea the British Foreign Secretary submitted a treaty, the fifth article of which proposed to substitute a line which would follow the most direct route from the northwest corner of the Lake of the Woods to the nearest source of the Mississippi River.<sup>5</sup> A treaty containing such a line was drawn up and signed by the agents of the United States and of Great Britain on May 12, 1803, and was forwarded to the Senate of the United States on December 24 following. This line would undoubtedly have been accepted had it not been for the purchase of Louisiana by the United States. The treaty of cession was dated April 30, 1803, approximately two weeks earlier than the date on which the agents of the United States and Great Britain had signed the treaty fixing the northwestern boundary. Members of the Senate were persuaded that the fifth article, if accepted, would restrict the northern boundary of the territory acquired from France.

Meanwhile Lord Harrowby replaced Lord Hawkesbury in the British foreign office, and the treaty which had been ratified by the Senate of the United States, with the fifth article omitted, came into the hands of the new secretary. That official manifested displeasure with the Americans for the omission, and conducted himself in such a way as to persuade Monroe to think his Lordship wanted Great Britain to profit as a result of the purchase of Louisiana by the United States.

On September 5, 1804, Monroe delivered to Harrowby a paper on the boundary question in which he attempted to justify the claims of the United States to territory in the Northwest.<sup>6</sup>

Apparently Lord Harrowby was not particularly impressed with Monroe's presentation of the boundary question. Over a year later, October 18, 1805, the American representative wrote Madison that the British had said nothing about the boundary recently.

In May, 1806, Pinckney was commissioned to join the American minister, James Monroe, in England, the two to be ministers extraordinary and plenipotentiary to the English Government to consider "the maritime wrongs" which had been committed, and the regulation of commerce and navigation. A treaty was drawn up in the spring of the following year and, contrary to instructions, contained an article on the northwest boundary.

While this treaty was not submitted to the Senate of the United States for consideration, the proposal is of interest because of its close resemblance to the line finally accepted by both nations in the treaty of 1818.

---

<sup>5</sup> American State Papers, Foreign Relations, II, 582-583.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, III, 97.



A memorial from McTavish, Fraser & Co. and Inglish Ellis & Co., signed June 30, 1812, was sent to the "Lords of the Committee of His Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council," in which the signers urgently renewed their petition for a charter. If their request were ignored or denied they warned the Government officials that the northwest fur trade would be lost to the British.<sup>7</sup>

Approximately two years later, May, 1814, the month before the British commissioners left for Ghent, another memorial was sent by the Northwest Co. at the desire of Earl Bathurst, urging a modification of the boundary of the United States. The memorialists renewed their charges against the United States Government. Since the purchase of Louisiana, the American Government had been diligent in passing "vexatious regulations" and annoying revenue laws for the express purpose of breaking up the British trade among the Indians of the Northwest. "Unfortunately the measures have been too successful and the trade has in consequence gradually declined since the year 1803 'till in the year preceding the present war, the enormous losses inflicted on the Michillimackinac Co. caused the dissolution of that concern and with it the complete abandonment of the Indian trade to the south of Lake Superior."

This had been a severe blow to the Indians in that section who had learned to depend upon the British for their trade, and who suspected the American Government of attempting "to destroy their independence." As a result they had entered the war against the United States, and the defense of Upper Canada in the early period of the war was due largely to the efforts of the Indian allies.

The memorialists then outlined four possible boundaries which they suggested the British commissioners submit to the American representatives. These were accompanied by a map illustrating the boundaries proposed.<sup>8</sup>

The adoption of any one of these boundaries would have secured the British fur traders possession of the country drained by the Great Lakes and by the upper courses of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers.

The influence of these recommendations may be traced from the beginning of the conferences between the American and British commissioners in 1814. The latter, according to the Americans, introduced the subject "indistinctly \* \* \* when first proposed," and their explanations were "at first obscure, and always given with reluctance; and it was declared from the first moment to be a *sine qua non*, rendering any discussion unprofitable until it was admitted as a basis."<sup>9</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Liverpool Papers. Vol. LXVIII in the British museum. Also in the British Record Office, F. O. 5-103.

<sup>8</sup> British Record Office, F. O. 5-103.

<sup>9</sup> American State Papers, Foreign Relations, III, 707.

To the British representatives the Americans wrote, August 24, 1814, that "to surrender both the rights of sovereignty and of soil over nearly one-third of the territorial domains of the United States to a number of Indians, not probably exceeding 20,000, the undersigned are so far from being instructed or authorized that they assure the British plenipotentiaries any arrangements for that purpose would be instantaneously rejected by their Government."

This ended the attempt of the British commissioners to force a settlement on the basis of a readjustment of the boundaries and the establishment of an Indian State in the country north of the Ohio. In new instructions dated September 1 Bathurst admitted that the demand for the formation of an Indian State had been made as a *sine qua non*, but in reality, he said, it was not to be regarded as such. Fifteen days later, September 16, he wrote more instructions directing his commissioners to abandon their demands for Indian territory and exclusive control of the Lakes, and to ask only that the Indians should be included in the peace.

The treaty of Ghent was signed on December 24, 1814. With the conclusion of that treaty must have ended the British fur traders' hope of acquiring a hold on the territory of the Old Northwest. Each passing year strengthened the grasp of the United States on the coveted area and weakened that of Great Britain. As a result, when the convention of 1818 was signed, the adjustment of the northwest boundary and the determination of the northern limits of the Louisiana Territory had been pretty well marked out by the suggestions of earlier diplomats, both English and Americans.

## COMMERCE AND UNION SENTIMENT IN THE OLD NORTHWEST IN 1860

(Abstract of paper)

By A. L. KOHLMEIER, Indiana University

One group of conditions tended to hold the Old Northwest together while another group of conditions tended to cause it to divide somewhere near the national road into a northern and a southern section. Among the latter conditions was the commercial attachment of the northern section to the northeastern part of the United States and the commercial attachment of the southern section to the South and to the East. So that when the secession movement came in the South the people of the Old Northwest found that because of the first group of conditions they could not divide the Northwest, attaching the northern part to a northeastern confederacy and the southern part to the southern confederacy, neither could they, on account of their commercial attachments, remain together and thus join either a northeastern confederacy or a southern confederacy or set up for themselves. It became apparent that for the people of the Old Northwest the only salvation lay in the preservation of the Union. This conflict of conditions was at once the cause of the apparent differences of opinion in the Northwest late in 1860 and at the same time, through its very irreconcilability, the cause of the strong Union sentiment of the overwhelming majority apparent by the middle of 1861.

# CRITICAL PROBLEMS INVOLVED IN THE USE OF THE OFFICIAL RECORDS OF THE WORLD WAR

(Abstract of paper)

By WAYNE E. STEVENS, Dartmouth College

The active interest of historians in the World War and its problems may be said to have entered upon a new phase. When the war clouds first loomed over Europe, the most obvious task which confronted professional historians was to assist in presenting to the public the issues of the great struggle. They continued in this work until the war ended and it must be admitted that their efforts met with a large measure of success. Never before in all history perhaps, have the peoples of any belligerent nations had such definite conceptions of the ends for which they were striving.

From the very beginning, historians were also conscious of a second duty which they must perform and as the war drew to a close they were able to devote more time and energy to its fulfillment. This second task consisted in the preservation of the documents and other materials which will be necessary for studying the history of the war. The work of collecting and insuring the preservation of material has not yet been completed but the heaviest part of the task has been accomplished. Notwithstanding the tremendous flood of literature by which the world has been inundated during the past six or seven years it may be truthfully said that the real problems of the war have scarcely been touched.

In approaching the historical problems of the World War, a brief survey of the literature which has appeared thus far will be of service. There is little question that the most important historical contribution which has been made thus far consists in the memoirs and diaries of those who were participants in the struggle.

It will be the task of the historian in future years to ascertain the facts, upon the basis of which an accurate and impartial account of the events of the war can be written. One can not help feeling that the historian does not appreciate fully the responsibility which rests upon him. Writers of memoirs, as well as the public at large, are depending upon him to settle all controverted questions once and for all, fairly and impartially.

There is a tendency somewhat naively to assume that once historical scholars have been given access to the official records of the World War, the remainder of the task will be simple and that all that will be required will be time and a certain amount of patience. There is



even a tendency among professional historians to underestimate the critical problems involved in handling material of this character. Perhaps the contents of modern archives present less knotty problems than do certain medieval documents, but from the critical standpoint, the difference is merely one of degree. There are very serious critical difficulties involved in the use of modern official documents. In fact the most difficult part of the historian's task confronts him at the moment when the official archives are thrown open to him.

The critical problems which confront the investigator in the use of this material may be conveniently divided into the two classes which are familiar to all students of method, i. e., problems of external and internal criticism. External criticism attempts to determine the authenticity of the document itself while internal criticism attempts to determine its value for historical purposes, once its authenticity has been established.

One who desires to use official records will first of all be confronted by certain serious difficulties arising out of the very mass of the material in existence. The records of the World War are more voluminous than those for any struggle which has preceded it and no one who has not come into actual physical contact with them can possibly appreciate their tremendous bulk. The problem is further complicated by the fact that so much essential material will be found in the archives of nations other than the one whose archives are the basis for study. One characteristic of the war was the tremendous development of international cooperation. The study of any series of events related to the struggle, whether military, economic, or political, will almost inevitably necessitate investigations in foreign archives, in an effort to secure all the essential facts.

Another difficulty which will scarcely be appreciated by one who has not had actual experience consists in the problem of securing accurate and authentic copies of documents.

Official records, and particularly military records, are peculiarly lacking in those human qualities which would be helpful to the student. As has already been stated, the authorship is usually extremely difficult to determine, and it might be that a knowledge of the author and of his particular bias would be of the greatest assistance in interpreting the document. While the personality of the author usually remains hidden, it will be found that documents of this sort are peculiarly subject to human bias and error. In reporting upon conditions within his command, for example, there is every motive for an officer, unconsciously, it is true, to report in such a way as to reflect credit upon himself or to conceal mistakes. The ever-present element of personal responsibility renders military records particularly subject to errors of this sort.

Statistics have long been the subject of irreverent jest, but military statistics are particularly fallible.

Before one can arrive at the real meaning of a document he must know the technical meaning of the terms used therein. Failure to understand the significance of technical terms has resulted in much error and perversion of the truth. For example, the statement has often been made that America produced no combat airplanes which were used at the front. This statement is true. The conclusion has often also been drawn that therefore the United States produced no planes which were used at the front. This statement is not true, for it leaves out of account the considerable number of observation, bombing, and training planes which were produced in America and used in France. It might be further stated that it was the settled policy of the United States not to manufacture what are technically known as "combat planes," but to purchase them abroad. Probably the Air Service will never completely recover from the stigma which was unjustly cast upon it by this misunderstanding and misuse of terms.

Historians were not alone in seeing the desirability of preserving a contemporary record of the greatest of all armed conflicts. High-ranking officers directed that special reports and narratives be prepared setting forth the histories of various military units, their mobilization, organization, operations, etc. The War Department archives are filled with reports of this character which are already being used as historical sources. Needless to say, they vary tremendously in their value and general reliability.

One instance occurs to the writer which will serve to illustrate the peculiar limitations of official documents as revealing actual conditions. The commander in chief of the American Expeditionary Forces was extremely anxious to keep himself informed as to conditions in the various departments of his command. It was recognized that official reports were subject to the limitations which have been mentioned. He therefore hit upon the expedient of requesting that certain of his subordinates communicate with him unofficially and outside ordinary military channels concerning conditions in their respective commands. The letter from the Chief of Staff directing that this practice be followed was not written in the usual military form but upon note paper bearing the letterhead of the headquarters of the American Expeditionary Forces. Everything was done to emphasize the unofficial character of the communication and of the request contained therein.

The critical problems which have been mentioned by no means exhausts the subject. They are merely suggestive. Since it may be that I have appeared to multiply difficulties, perhaps one or two constructive suggestions will be pardoned. First of all, if any real

progress is to be made in the historical exploitation of the official records of the World War, the task must first be carefully organized. The field must be surveyed and divided and limits set to the subjects to be investigated. A critical study of the literature of the war, which has already appeared, is extremely desirable in this connection as a preliminary to the use of the archives themselves.

Too much emphasis can not be placed upon the care of the archives containing the records of the World War if the material which they contain is to be available to historical scholars in years to come. It is imperative that the integrity of the archives shall be preserved and their rearrangement or reclassification shall not be attempted by inexperienced persons.

The situation is such that the interests of historical research demand that such organizations as the American Historical Association do all in their power to preserve the integrity of the archives of the United States Government bearing upon the World War. Much valuable assistance can also be rendered through the preparation of guides and bibliographies which will serve as a key to the organizations which produced them and thus render their contents more accessible.

Finally there is a need for further study of the critical problems involved in the use of these records—that is, to problems of technique and method. Official records must be subjected to more careful and critical analysis than has been devoted to them in the past. The result will be to facilitate greatly the intelligent use of this material and to eliminate error in future historical research. As a step preliminary to the approach to the great historical problems of the World War, would it not be possible for a group of competent scholars to devote some time to the task of clarifying those principles of method which must be followed in any research based upon official records?



# THE CONTRIBUTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD WAR OF A GROUP OF OFFICERS OF THE A. E. F.

(Abstract of paper)

By SHIPLEY THOMAS

Memories that we thought were imperishable, the very details of historic deeds done before our eyes in the war, are gradually fading into the mists of obscurity.

At the time of the armistice the minds of the men who had actually seen the battles were filled with the details of these actions.

Three days after the armistice there assembled one officer from almost every combat unit of the American forces to review the war. No group was better fitted for the task. These men were for the most part regimental intelligence officers, whose duty it had been to know everything that was going on. Each man, therefore, was an eyewitness of the actions of his own unit, and together they had seen every action of American troops on the front. These officers were highly trained and had been selected because of their natural fitness as competent observers. There was, of course, some divisional or local prejudice in their discussion, but it was too soon after the armistice for this to be apparent. It was not until much later that these local jealousies developed and bore full fruit in the publication of the camouflaged unit histories. The one purpose in common of all that group was to find out what actually happened.

General headquarters was near enough so that each afternoon one of the important staff officers, or chiefs of auxiliary arms or services, could be sent to tell of the history of his particular specialty. These lectures, which filled every afternoon for two months, were a recital of everything that happened behind the front.

The lectures and problems of the school played but a secondary part, however, for it was in the informal discussions which took place in the evenings that the real value of the conference developed. Around the big fireplace, eager questions soon evolved a perfect picture of each action, and bit by bit the panorama grew vivid in the minds of those men. There in one room was told the whole history of the A. E. F. No official records were kept, but I was fortunate in keeping notes which I was able to expand immediately after my return into a book, while they were still fresh.

To illustrate the minute details in which the actions were developed, I shall take the liberty of describing the cavalry charge of July 18, 1918. There are no records of this in general headquarters, and it has



consequently been questioned by General Pershing's staff, but, as I saw it myself, I have quoted it as an example. To-day there is a legend that American troops were universally successful in every action. This is due to the great care with which unit histories were written for consumption in this country. American troops met with reverses, as, for example, when General Pershing personally relieved the general commanding the Fifth Division, and again, September 29, 1918, when three divisions out of eight were defeated and in retreat. I have cited these few examples to show the candor and detail with which the history of each battle was related in those evening discussions.

The result was, the development of the actual history, and the lesson learned, that loyalty, courage, and energy come from the top down. This was the contribution these officers made to the history of the war. Their value was the record of these fresh memories which they gave around the brick fireplace at Langres.

# CAUSES OF THE WORLD WAR

(Abstract of paper)

By Col. C. R. HOWLAND, U. S. A.

The causes of the war group themselves into three great classes: The underlying cause; the basic cause; the exciting cause.

The investigation and discovery of the underlying cause proceeds from the fact that there is a community of interest in Europe; that in 1693 William Penn, a great American administrator, proposed a definite plan for a league of European states for the purpose of securing and maintaining European peace, but that instead of attempting that solution the public men of Europe placed their reliance upon the application of the principle of the balance of power and upon the possibility of adjustment by a concert of powers. The test in 1914 showed that a challenger to break the balance of power could prevent a concert of the powers, and that the application of the balance of power is better adapted to securing a decision by war than to prevent a war. Conclusion: The absence of a European government with jurisdiction strictly over European questions was the great underlying cause of the war.

The investigation of the basic cause starts from the premise that as Kaiser Wilhelm II of Germany precipitated the war by declaring war on Russia, the burden of proof rests on him to show that he had the defense of Germany only in mind as his objective. An examination of history shows that some of the Hohenzollern policies before the Napoleonic wars were divine right to rule; war was Prussia's national industry; Prussia must extend her territory; the "Frederician tradition" that, when contrary to her interest, Prussia was not bound by treaties.

After the Napoleonic wars, down to William II, in pursuance of those policies, the Hohenzollerns took Schleswig-Holstein from Denmark in order to dig the strategic Kiel Canal, defeated France in order to unite Germany under the Hohenzollern rule, and took Alsace-Lorraine in order to improve Germany's frontier and her industrial condition.

Then William II crystallized the Hohenzollern policies into a definite plan to overcome the balance of power and secure world control by a war in 1914, and, on a synchronized time schedule, prepared Germany by psychological propaganda for leadership and for the rest of the world to follow Germany, by building a great surface and submarine navy to capture control of the sea, and by organizing the greatest army in the history of the world to secure control of the land and of the air. In the attempt to win as much as possible of his first objective—i. e., "Mittel Europa" in peace, he won

the favor of Turkey to his plan by posing as the protector of Islam, and the favor of all the Balkan states, except Servia and Montenegro, by placing German princes on the thrones; and he welded "Mittel Europa" together with the Berlin-Bagdad Railroad, but by June 24, 1914, when he opened the Kiel Canal and in all departments was ready for war, Servia could not be won to the "Mittel Europa" plan and so blocked the Berlin-Bagdad Railroad. Conclusion: The great basic cause of the war was that Kaiser William II had prepared a war of sufficient force to break the balance of power and had it ready to let loose after June 24, 1914, when his program of preparation was completed.

The investigation of the exciting cause of the war shows that the Kaiser's Pan-German plan led through the Balkans to Constantinople; that the Slav race extended from Russia across the Balkans to the Adriatic Sea; that the two conflicting forces met in the region of Servia; that the Austrian Crown Prince, because of a marriage beneath his imperial station, was hated by the court at Vienna (and his children made ineligible to reign), was hated by the Slavs; and shortly after the Kaiser was ready for war, the Crown Prince, without special police protection, was sent into a Yugo-Slav Province of Austria to inspect troops and there assassinated. Also that the Austrian Emperor took no action for more than three weeks, and then, although the assassination had not occurred in Servia, held the Servian Government responsible for it in an ultimatum in which Servia was given only 48 hours in which to reply by either accepting the overlordship of Austria or war. And that the Kaiser William II, claiming that the whole question was local to Austria and Servia, prevented a concert of powers; that the Czar promised to take no provocative action while the Servian matter was under discussion; that Austria, July 21, agreed to discuss the Servian note with Russia, which under the conditions existing met the requirements for prevention of a war because of Servia, and then the Kaiser within 12 hours seized the initiative and, disregarding the Austrian mobilization on the Russian frontier, sent a highly provocative ultimatum to Russia requiring her to promise within 12 hours that she would demobilize even on the Austrian frontier. Conclusion: The insulting ultimatum to Russia could have no other purpose than to provoke a European war and was the great exciting cause of the war.

The conclusion of the whole investigation is that the following facts are established: That Europe had not protected herself against an international war of aggression by the organization of a European Government; that the Kaiser, coveting power and dominion, organized a war to overcome the balance of power, and, under the cloak of the Serbian situation, let the war loose on Europe.

## THE THIRTY-FIFTH DIVISION ON SEPTEMBER 29, 1918

(Abstract of paper)

By COL. C. H. LANZA, U. S. A.

The Thirty-fifth Division was not ready for first-line fighting when transferred from its quiet sector in the Vosges Mountains to an important line on the right bank of the Aisne River. A complete misunderstanding of the nature of the attack had caused the staff of the First Army to order a "pursuit offensive," instead of a well-supported advance. The corps, brigade, and division staffs did not have concerted orders and were wholly lacking in communication facilities. And, lastly, the division artillery support which was given was so poorly placed that the infantry was forced to advance without barrage protection.

On the night of September 28, 1918, the Thirty-fifth Division was occupying a sector to the right of Aire River between the Twenty-eighth and Ninety-first Divisions. It had been assigned a front about one mile and a half in length facing two guard divisions of Germans.

The division was spread out in a section of country roughly conforming to a rectangle and about four miles deep. The terrain was extremely disadvantageous for an advance. The front line was thrown forward into a wooded ridge with supporting trenches farther back. Division headquarters was located in about the center of the rectangle, with engineer and machine-gun reserves to one side near the bank of the Aire. Various brigades were located at points behind the front line and the extreme rear lines of the division.

It was drizzling rain, and at that time of year a heavy fog, which seldom lifts until about noon, made visibility very low. Nightfall added to the uncertainty of the ground, and the density of the woods caused messenger communication to be almost impracticable.

The commanding general of the First Army had been informed that the German positions opposing the Thirty-fifth Division were lightly held, and that an advance for about 7 miles was possible if the movement was executed quickly.

General Pershing visited the division on the 28th and was informed that the resistance to an advance would be very much stronger than was anticipated. He accordingly gave verbal instructions for artillery support and outlined to corps and brigade commanders the general plan of advance.



But the staff of the Army did not await further consultation. It ordered the Army artillery not to support the division, as a pursuit attack was to be undertaken and barrage support would slow it up. The Army order was issued at about 11 o'clock on the night of the 28th, setting the hour for the advance as 5.30 o'clock the following morning. In the meantime, however, the Corps Staff had anticipated the general Army order and had issued an order for the attack, instructing the corps artillery to give support. The division staff anticipated the corps order and issued the division order about a half hour before the corps order was received. The division order instructed the division artillery to lay down a barrage, but the commander made a mistake in figuring his coordinates and called for a barrage which would fall fully a half mile beyond the objective and at least 2 miles beyond the point where it should have been placed.

For some reason, never quite determined, the corps artillery did not receive the order to support the Thirty-fifth Division. The Army artillery had been ordered not to support it, and its own artillery fire, through a mistake, was useless. Thus the infantry had to advance without artillery support against first-class German divisions, who occupied a stronger strategical disposition of terrain. But this was not all. When the order was received for the advance at 9 p. m., September 28, the Thirty-fifth Division had about one-half a mile of telephone wire. The Army staff offensive plan called for a 7-mile advance. The officers of the Thirty-fifth borrowed about 2 miles of wire from the artillery and with this inadequate means of liaison they went into action.

Five-thirty o'clock in the morning was the time set for the advance. The front-line troops waited for the rolling barrage, which would protect them. None came. Inky darkness enveloped the division. Companies lost their battalions, brigades became separated. Commands which were several miles behind the front line did not know where the front line was. Brigades were halted in ravines until their officers could communicate with headquarters and find out what had happened to the artillery. It developed that some companies had had nothing to eat for two days and had started back to the rear before the advance orders were received.

Finally, about 125 men of a front-line regiment, which had been broken to pieces by the inability of the commands to keep in touch with each other, took up the advance. These men went forward to the town of Exermont, meeting some resistance and sustaining many casualties. Instead of a united advance, adequately supported by artillery fire, 125 men dashed through the opening and gained a portion of the objective. What had happened to the others?

The major in command of one battalion sent a man through the dense fog about 10 o'clock in the morning of the 29th to division headquarters with this message: "Am intrenched along road. Expecting counterattack and flank movement by enemy. Lost communication with other commands. Will hold position as long as possible."

The men at headquarters looked up this battalion's position as given by its commander. He was intrenched 2 miles behind the original front line of the division and 9 miles from his objective. Needless to say, the counterattack did not eventuate and no reinforcements were rushed.

Other officers communicated in much the same way. The river protected the division from flank attack on the left. But one captain reported a heavy enemy force threatening his advance and declared that he "would make a fight of it," although he was only lost in the fog and thought a movement of division reserves 3 miles in the rear was a hostile force swinging into action.

About the middle of the morning great anxiety was felt by the division staff over the silence of the One hundred and thirty-eighth Infantry, which was supposed to have rushed ahead of its prescribed objective. Officers worriedly awaited news.

Then the fog lifted. There, down the road a little piece from staff headquarters, the One hundred and thirty-eighth waited. Its commanding officer had received no orders to advance. Other battalions were found in like condition. There was absolutely no coordinated action.

The small party which took the town of Exermont was driven back during the afternoon by the arrival of the Fifty-second Division of German Infantry. Reports began to come in of mixed commands. There was no panic. Companies meeting suicidal resistance merely retired to positions they could hold. Here and there an officer became nervous and dashed off a report of "stupefied, terrified, retreating troops." But for the main, the Thirty-fifth made the best of an intolerable situation.

The offensive failed because the Thirty-fifth Division was not ready for front-line fighting; because it had no properly prepared offensive and no liaison with which to act as a unit. The order issued by the general commanding the first army retiring the division for reorganization was the only thing which could have been done under the circumstances.

---

---

## XII. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY

---

---





# THE SCANDINAVIAN ELEMENT AND AGRARIAN DISCONTENT

(Abstract of paper)

By THEODORE C. BLEGEN, Hamline University

The chief motive underlying the immigration of approximately two and one-half million Scandinavians to the United States since 1825 has been economic. With Illinois as a nucleus after 1834, Scandinavian agricultural settlements radiated northward and westward in Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, and the Dakotas. The dissemination of reliable information in Norway and Sweden as to agricultural conditions in the Middle West depended first on America letters, then on returned immigrants, books, pamphlets, and later on emigration agents representing exploiting interests. The effect on peasants and artisans is evidenced in the increase of the Scandinavian contingent to 8 per cent of American immigration in the decade 1841-1850, to 9 per cent 1851-1860, and to over 12 per cent from 1881 to 1890. The Scandinavians contributed primarily as farmers to the building of the Northwest. After grappling with the earlier economic problems of new settlers they soon interested themselves in American institutions and political problems. The first Norwegian newspaper published in America, advocating the Free Soil Party, foreshadowed the affiliation of the Scandinavians with the Republican Party, and this affiliation was not shaken for 20 years after the Civil War. Two general causes resulted in considerable defections of Scandinavians in the nineties: The agrarian movement, particularly the Farmers' Alliance and Populism, and the enormous increments of immigrants unfamiliar with the Republican tradition. The important defection of Norwegians in western Minnesota in 1890 was purely agrarian in origin. The support then given by the Scandinavian element to the Farmers' Alliance was a signal for increased political "recognition" of the Scandinavians, but analyses of successive elections indicate that in their own voting the Scandinavians have been influenced almost exclusively by economic and political, rather than by racial, reasons. The tendency to independent voting was fostered by agrarian defections during the period of Populism, and perhaps foreshadowed the considerable support given by the Scandinavians in western Minnesota and North Dakota to the most recent manifestation of agrarian discontent.

This paper was discussed by Dr. KENDRIC C. BABCOCK, of the University of Illinois, Prof. ALBERT L. KOHLMETTER, of the University of Indiana, and others.

# THE WISCONSIN DOMESDAY BOOK IN AGRICULTURAL HISTORY

(Abstract of paper)

By JOSEPH SCHAFER, Wisconsin State Historical Society

The Wisconsin Domesday Book has been described as a plan by which the history of local communities in Wisconsin, and first of all rural communities, shall be studied intensively.

We are to-day more deficient in exact knowledge of the beginnings of rural life than of any other phase of life. Very little actual research has been done on that subject, as contrasted with the vast amount of research which has been devoted to the history of towns and cities, the growth of commerce, and so forth. We have a tradition about the pioneer age, but traditional information is proverbially inexact, and there is reason to believe that many things about pioneering have come to be cast in conventional molds. Whatever may be the fact about pioneering in other portions of the United States, the first settlers in southern Wisconsin were not as a rule in love with the cruder phases of pioneer life. They were earnest, industrious, enterprising people, largely from the northeastern part of America and from various European countries, whose ideal was settled and well-developed community life, for which they strove with eager energy.

The records used, and the process of study of rural towns, make possible certain generalizations about the agricultural history of Wisconsin. In the first place, the records of land entries reveal the extent and character and, also, the causes of land speculation. They show us, also, where settlement took place at a given time, and the reasons for it. Again, they show just what types of land the average home maker wanted. We find that the prevailing ideal of a farm among those who settled in southeastern Wisconsin was a fine tract of high prairie for cultivation and cropping; a wood lot of 40 or 80 acres, if possible adjacent to the prairie; a tract of low prairie "swale" or marsh for hay and pasture. A very complete demonstration on the last point is made from the history of the town of Mount Pleasant, in Racine County, by means of a map showing the topography, the forested areas, and the dates of entry of all tracts of land in the township.

This intensive study also shows how much of a handicap those settlers assumed who went into the forested townships as against

the settlers who took up the prairie lands. The statistics of farm making prove that settlers in the forest required about 30 years to make their farms, while the prairie settlers had theirs under cultivation in 5 or 10 years. On the other hand, it seems as if those who made farms in the forest appreciated them more highly than the others, because those families appear to be more permanent than the prairie settlers. The reason may be found in the fact that the prairie settlers used their lands too exclusively for wheat growing, and when the lands refused longer to raise wheat at a profit they were prone to sell and go into new prairie regions, such as Iowa, Minnesota, and the Dakotas.

The paper discussed the transition period between wheat growing and the more permanent agriculture, dairying and the way in which the leadership of individuals and of towns in agricultural improvement can be detected by the Domesday Book process. It concluded, "However, we are not boring for salt but for oil. Our concern is much more with the social result of the rural economic process than with that process itself. To the extent of our facilities we investigate social conditions at different periods, noting the types of people making up the given community, gauging the character of its social institutions, identifying its leaders and measuring the influence it exerted on society elsewhere through the contribution of its human surplus. Believing that the most important crop raised on the farms of Wisconsin is the farmer's family of children; believing also that a community's best gift to society is in its trained and educated youth, the study of education in these local areas becomes a matter of highest interest."



# THE INFLUENCE OF AGRICULTURAL CONDITIONS UPON LOUISIANA STATE POLITICS DURING THE NINETIES

(Abstract of paper)

By MELVIN J. WHITE, Tulane University

Hard times in the late eighties and the nineties fell with particular severity upon the small white farmer in the hill parishes of Louisiana, and the result was the growth of discontent. The Louisiana farmers were already organized by means of the Farmers' Alliance. This organization had been active in politics before, and with the growth of discontent its members naturally joined the People's Party. A ticket was put in the field in 1892 and the platform of the national organization adopted. Locally, however, the party was interested in bringing about a large number of political reforms in the State. The movement became formidable because of an alliance with the Republicans, which continued until the presidential campaign of 1896. In 1894 the sugar planters, angered at the loss of the sugar bounty and at the Democratic attitude on the tariff, joined the Republicans and their allies. The fusion made a strong opposition for the Democrats to overcome in the nicely balanced political situation which resulted. The negro vote became of value. He was used freely in the State election of 1896, which was disorderly in the extreme and which culminated in a contest over the governorship that nearly resulted in civil war.

The people were now convinced of the necessity for political reforms. A new election law in the summer of 1896, and the Constitution of 1898, redressed most of the grievances of which the People's Party had complained. The greater number of its members had returned to the Democratic ranks by the fall of 1896, but a few continued with the organization until 1900.

*Discussion.*—Mr. C. W. RAMSDELL, of the University of Texas, called attention to the important part played by the credit system, in other States than Louisiana, in arousing the farmers to discontent with their old party organizations. The crop-credit system forced the farmer to sell his crop as soon as gathered, regardless of price. The price almost invariably declined while the crop was being dumped on the market, to rise again after the cotton had passed out of the farmer's hands. In Texas in 1888, this brought about an elaborate scheme of cooperatives marketing and cooperative purchasing of supplies. As this diverted business out of the ordinary channels, business men generally fought it. The farmer's program was declared "undemocratic" and many of the Farmers' Alliance leaders were read out of the Democratic Party. The result was not only the organization of the People's Party, but a split in the Democratic Party itself. The Hogg-Clark campaign in 1892, though nominally over the railroad commission question, was at bottom a contest between the agrarian and conservative business interests, and served as a sort of curtain-raiser for the intensely dramatic fight in the national organization in 1896.



# AGRICULTURAL RECONSTRUCTION IN NORTH CAROLINA AFTER THE CIVIL WAR

(Abstract of paper)

By W. W. CARSON, De Pauw University

Eastern North Carolina developed the plantation system worked by negro slaves. The plantation occurred but did not dominate in the Piedmont. Many farms there were worked by white owners. Readjustment in agricultural labor after the Civil War was relatively easier in the western than in the eastern section of the State.

Freedom for the slaves necessitated far-reaching social and economic changes. An attempt was made by planters to continue the plantation system with wages substituted for slave labor. This was true particularly in the coastal plain. This effort occurred during the years 1866 and 1867.

The negro proved reasonably satisfactory as a laborer during 1865 and 1866; but the negro's reaction to freedom was affected by many forces of northern origin which combined to make the negro increasingly unsatisfactory as a wage laborer. This culminated in 1867. A short cotton crop and the low price of cotton in the fall of 1867 brought financial distress to most planters, and the growing conviction that the negro was a failure as a wage laborer forced a new arrangement between landlord and laborer. This was the "share system" wherein the landlord furnished the land, and the laborer cultivated and harvested the crop which would be divided on an agreed ratio.

Closely allied with the "share system" was the growth of the crop lien system. Supplies would be furnished the farmer by the merchant who secured his advances through a first lien on the growing crop. This caused an overplanting of cotton and tobacco to the exclusion of food and forage crops and the consequent necessity of purchasing the latter from the merchant at high interest rates for the credit advanced.

A rapid extension of cotton culture westward occurred after the Civil War. This was possible through the extensive use of commercial fertilizers which hastened the maturing of the crop before killing frosts in the autumn. Tobacco underwent an evolution after 1865 in the increasing cultivation of the mild and yellow "Virginia brights" which could be produced on land hitherto considered poor and of little value. This enabled areas of the State which had long been backward and undeveloped to achieve prosperity in the two decades following 1865.

# THE SOIL FACTOR IN PENNSYLVANIA AND VIRGINIA COLONIZATION

(Abstract of paper)

By ARCHER B. HULBERT, Colorado College

In the Lancaster County region of Pennsylvania rose America's first granary. New England had produced little wheat. In the tidewater of Virginia soil wheat ran all to stock and not to head. On these interior belts of limestone in Pennsylvania (and Maryland and Virginia) was grown the wheat without which, Washington said, the Revolutionary War could not be continued.

The influence of this region, and other regions like this, on American pioneer expansion has not been properly emphasized from the soil—and crop—standpoint.

These magnificent Pennsylvania crops, raised in a country not accessible by tidewater rivers, had a vital effect on creating means of transportation. Thus Pennsylvania took the lead in the American colonies in developing transportation, the preeminent factor in the building of our Republic. The Conestoga horse, the Conestoga wagon, the Lancaster turnpike (America's first macadamized road), the first American canal of length, the first scientifically graded road, the first steamboat, and the first steam engine to ply a highway were all Pennsylvania products.

In this wheat-growing region the necessary tools of American immigration, horses and wagons, were fashioned. And these were complemented by that region becoming the center of firearms manufacture in colonial days. Being the richest of our agricultural zones, Pennsylvania could first afford the surplus men, horses, wagons, arms for a great migratory wave.

The movement began nearly half a century before the Revolutionary War and followed the line of the limestone belts across Maryland to the Potomac and up the Valley of Virginia. It was made famous in later days by the Finleys, Lincolns, Hanks, and Boones who led it over the Cumberlands into the limestone blue-grass region of Kentucky and Tennessee.

Portions of American history will be made plainer when the influence of soil factors is studied more carefully. The legendary Daniel Boone, for example, was a very different character from the Daniel Boone of the Kentucky land-office records. Whatever else it did, Boone's 20 months of aimless rambling in Kentucky, prior to 1771, did little toward locating for the world the rich blue-grass region. This

was done by Deputy Surveyors Douglass, Taylor, Floyd, and Hite for Surveyor General William Preston of Virginia in 1772-1774. In these crucial years Boone never visited Kentucky. When he came again in 1775 to play his brave part in Indian fighting the richest part of Kentucky had already been explored and, in large measure, appropriated.

A careful study of soil and vegetation influences would lead to a rewriting of much of pioneer history.





---

### XIII. THE HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION

---



## NEW LIGHT ON THE ORIGINS OF CIVILIZATION

(Abstract of paper)

BY JAMES HENRY BREASTED, University of Chicago

The lost trail of our cultural ancestry leads far across the ancient lands of the Near Orient, for the great unexplored areas of human history lie in that region. Organization for comprehensive historical study of these areas is almost totally lacking in the United States. In those American universities in which oriental studies are represented by a staff large enough to form a department we find the orientalist everywhere organized, like the departments of Latin and Greek, to teach languages. In view of the evident insufficiency of such an organization, it is extraordinary that since the early days of Johns Hopkins University, where it first appeared, it should have persisted to the present day. For while every oriental department must obviously teach languages, it is equally obvious that productive orientalist must also share in the great task of recovering a whole group of lost civilizations, the very civilizations, moreover, from which our own is ultimately descended.

The recognition of this fact at once involves the orientalist in obligations reaching far beyond the classroom and the seminar. These obligations have never been so evident as during the last two years, when the ancient lands of western Asia, where civilization and the great world religions were born, have been emancipated from the tyranny of the Turk and for the first time since the rise of modern science have been rendered safe and accessible, except in Asia Minor, to research and investigation. Here and in northeastern Africa lie the unexplored areas of history. The study of these lands is the birthright and the sacred legacy of all civilized peoples. Their delivery from the Turk brings to us an opportunity such as the world has never seen before and will never see again. In so far, moreover, as the financially overburdened governments of Europe may feel themselves obliged to curtail their former subventions for research in the Orient the opportunity and the obligation is correspondingly greater for us in America.

It is evident that the opening of Asia Minor, Syria, Palestine, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia to modern business and to enlightened

exploitation in mining, railroad building, manufactures, and especially agriculture with its great irrigation projects, means the rapid destruction of the great ruined cities and buried records of early man with which these lands are filled. Only a few years ago the imposing records of the earliest mining enterprises known, stately sculptures on the rocks in the mineral-bearing valleys of Sinai, some of them *the oldest historical monuments inscribed by man*, were brutally wrecked and destroyed by the foremen and workmen of a modern mining company endeavoring to restore and exploit the old mines of the region. This kind of thing will soon be going on throughout the Near East.

To these destructive forces must be added those of natural decay, native vandalism, and illicit excavation for profit by natives. The modern natives are much too ignorant to feel any respect or reverence for the venerable associations among which they live, and a vast amount of destruction is constantly going on at their hands without any conscious purpose to destroy on their part. At Napata, the capital of ancient Ethiopia, I found the natives taking out the masonry from the temple of King Tirhaka (the Ethiopian adversary of Sennacherib) in order to secure blocks of stone to lay over the bodies of their dead in the neighboring modern cemetery. They had been doing this for generations. The buildings on the fringes of the mound covering the great Syrian city of Kadesh on the Orontes, which I visited in 1920, have long been going block by block to feed the neighboring limekilns of the natives; and chapters recounting such destruction all over the ancient lands of the Near East might be indefinitely multiplied.

Again, there are still little known or rarely visited sites of ancient cities where even a preliminary examination may result in saving priceless records. One can not but recall that at the Hittite capital of Khatti (Asia Minor) Winckler, on one of his first walks about the place, kicked out with his boot heel documents from the royal archives of the Hittite foreign office which were lying only a few inches below the surface. Wagonloads of royal records lay just below. The result was the discovery of materials which have made possible the decipherment of the lost Hittite language.

Besides such written records and archæological remains, many of which are sufficiently portable to be transported to the museums of the West, there is a vast body of fact observable only in the various habitats of the leading civilizations of the ancient Near East. The systematic collection of these observations has hardly begun. This will be evident when we recall that the wild ancestor of our domestic wheat was discovered in Palestine as late as 1906. Surveys by a considerable group of natural scientists will be required to furnish us



with exhaustive maps of the present distribution of plants, animals, and minerals in western Asia and northeastern Africa. At the same time extensive studies of the surface geology will be necessary throughout the same region in order to furnish the materials which will enable the paleobotanist and paleontologist to give us a full catalogue of the plants and animals of the near eastern world in remote prehistoric times, when savage man was still engaged in the long struggle which was to lead him to the threshold of earliest civilization. The meteorological history of the region also needs much further investigation. We shall then possess the facts from which we can reconstruct the natural environment of prehistoric man in this region, without which we can not trace his subsequent career and his rise to civilization.

Here, then, is a large and comprehensive task—the systematic collection of the facts from the monuments, from the written records, and from the physical habitat, and the organization of these facts into a great body of historical archives. The scattered fragments of man's story have never been brought together by anyone. Yet they must be brought together by some efficient organization and collected under one roof before the historian can draw out of them and reveal to modern man the story of his own career. The most important missing chapters in that story, the ones which will reveal to us the earliest transition from the savagery of the prehistoric hunter to the social and ethical development of the earliest civilized communities of our own cultural ancestors—these are the lost chapters of the human career which such a body of organized materials from the Near East will enable us to recover.

Attached to a department organized exclusively to teach languages, bound down by an inflexible teaching program, and without financial resources, the university teacher is as totally helpless single-handed to cope with a situation like this as would be the astronomer whose time and strength were absorbed by the classroom while he endeavored to study the skies without his staff or his observatory.

NOTE.—The rest of the paper by Doctor Breasted was devoted to an account of the Oriental Institute, at the University of Chicago, made possible through the generous interest of Mr. John D. Rockefeller.

The topical headings given will indicate the activities described: The Assyrian dictionary; The forerunners of the Book of the Dead; An encyclopedic card index of monuments and discoveries; Expeditions of the New Institute; Airplane observations; Purchase of new records from oriental antiquity dealers; First archaeological expedition through western Asia after the war; The monuments of Rome in the Orient; The first white men to cross the new Arab State; The new ancient Egyptian medical book; The earliest occurrence of the elixer of youth.

# THE RELATION OF THE FINE ARTS TO THE HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION

(Abstract of paper)

BY FERDINAND SCHEVILL, University of Chicago

For such a field as the history of civilization, which is either new land or old land recently reopened for cultivation, there is imperative need of theoretic preparation. What is the place of the fine arts in the history of civilization? Are they the expression of the aspirations of a whole people? Or rather of a ruling class, a priesthood or nobility? What is the relation of the fine arts to religion? What to science?

Without doubt progress has become the unifying principle for all present-day historians of civilization. Mr. H. G. Wells and his *Outline of History* illustrate the point. The concept of progress has come to the historians from the biologists and determines for them the organization of their material. All living historians approach their subject with the assumption that man has struggled upward from the lower animals and that he faces an indefinitely expanding destiny. Astonishing as it may sound, the fine arts lend no support whatever to this universally accepted thesis.

The outstanding art periods of history may be enumerated as follows: The Egyptian; the Assyrian; the Hellenic; the Indian; the Chinese; the West European or Occidental. Is there in these art periods, arranged here in chronological succession, anything perceptible which even remotely resembles an ascending movement, an uninterrupted progression? To the sensitized critic the very idea is absurd. Each period is absolutely independent of the other, is *sui generis*. The great art periods are separate, coordinated growths, slightly, though often, interdependent, but under no circumstances are they to be conceived as successive phases of a single, definite unfolding. Each art expression, historically considered, regularly developed from its own center, came, like a plant or any other living organism, to its growth and fruition and then inexorably perished. The sole contention of this paper is that the fine arts can not be successfully organized under that concept which has determined all our recent forms of historical thought, the concept of progress.

## DEVELOPMENT OF THE ART OF WAR

(Abstract of paper)

By Brig. Gen. EBEN SWIFT, United States Army, retired

Although war has been the principal occupation of man, he has been slow to learn and he has had great disadvantages to overcome.

The natural antagonism of one male for another perhaps caused the son of the first man to murder his brother. As the earth became populated the jealousies and necessities of tribes and families led to conflict. Man grew into a fighting animal, although he never liked it, and never ceased to seek methods by which he could slaughter his enemy with the least danger to himself.

The first battles were the collisions of poorly armed mobs. The leaders had small influence except by personal example. The duel between David and Goliath shows a typical case. A slight advantage on one side led to a stampede and rout of the enemy. Early lessons were learned in the value of ambush and surprise, ruse and strategem, perfidy and deceit.

The problem of handling the armed mob was solved by drill and discipline. In this way small numbers acting under a common impulse could win against greater numbers, even when the latter were individually the best and bravest. The first organization was named the phalanx. It consisted of a solid square of men in close ranks and deep files, the rear ranks armed with long pikes which projected through the intervals of the front rank.

The phalanx is shown in stone carvings of Sumerians and Hittites, from 3,500 to 7,000 years ago.

The methods of drill and discipline were old in Greece at the beginning of recorded history, 2,500 years ago. Our attention is first called by Epaminondas, a Theban general, who not only commanded an improved phalanx but practiced strange innovations in battle. His reinforced center and his flank attack surprised and confounded the best soldiers of that age, but they are simple enough to-day. Alexander the Great and his father were pupils of Epaminondas.

The phalanx was unwieldy, weak on its flanks, and unable to maneuver except over level ground. When possible the battle field was carefully smoothed off for the convenience of the fighters. The phalanx went down several hundred years later before the Roman legion, which combined flexibility with the resistless power of the well-drilled mass.



The world continued to belong to the man with drilled and disciplined soldiers. There was one short break of 17 years when Hannibal suddenly appeared in Italy with an inferior and poorly armed army of mixed races. The task of the legion up to that time had been so easy that the Roman generals had never seen the use of advance, flank, and rear guards. Hannibal ambushed and destroyed an army of 40,000 in an hour or so. He soon had the proud Romans in such a state that they dared not face him at all in the open field. He chased them over Italy with insignificant loss, using the ancient devices of ambush, surprise, ruse, and strategem on a larger scale than ever before and with terrible effect. The Romans called it punic war—dirty fighting. At a later day the armored knights felt the same way about gunpowder and the “vile guns.”

After the fall of Rome the military as well as the peaceful arts fell into decay for a few centuries. The former reached the lowest point at the Battle of Anghiari, in the fifteenth century, when two armies fought for four hours, with a total loss of one man who was killed by a fall from his horse.

About the middle of the eighteenth century we find again the well-drilled army, this time using a firearm which was fired in 122 motions, and practicing the “parade step.” In the skillful hands of Frederick it fought the untrained armies of Europe for many years.

French officers serving in America during the Revolutionary War probably saw the first use of skirmishers, which was an improvement on the rigid drill of Frederick of Prussia.

Only 10 years after the death of Frederick an obscure lieutenant of artillery came along, riding upon the wave of a revolution, fully armed and equipped with a new lesson in the art of war. This man was Napoleon Bonaparte.

Up to that time soldiers only knew how to win on the field of battle itself. No one had seen how an inferior army, directed by a superior intelligence, could be moved outside of the battle field in such a way as to make the victory sure even before the real fighting began. That was the lesson taught by Napoleon. It well deserves the name “strategy,” from the Greek word which means “generalship.”

America furnished a worthy successor in Robert E. Lee, 46 years after Waterloo. He made war under greater disadvantages than any great commander except Hannibal and perhaps Napoleon in his last two campaigns. While all great generals before him had inherited a ready-made army Lee, like Washington and Pershing, made his own army. He fought men of the same race and generals of the same school as himself. He proved the fallacy of the theorists who preached the doctrine that strategy was bound by rules. He boldly planned the enterprises which they condemned. For instance,



he used converging columns which met upon the field of battle, later accepted by Moltke with great effect; he detached an inferior force against the enemy's rear; he uncovered his line of retreat and fought battles in that position; he retreated across a great river in the presence of the enemy; he attacked both flanks and the center of a superior army in position and walked away undisturbed; his battles in the woods have not been excelled, even in the Argonne; his use of field intrenchments was original. If he did not get such decisive results as Napoleon, it was because he fought better soldiers who were armed with more deadly weapons.

Peace training, mobilization, and concentration came next, making the third revolution in the art of war in 100 years.

It started in Prussia during the days following her defeat by Napoleon in 1806. Each year a contingent of young men were called to the colors, given intensive training, discharged into the reserve, and held there subject to call. A few years of this system made a great army. The training of officers for high command was then for the first time reduced to logical form. An applicatory system of instruction furnished leaders and staff officers who were able to go to war, after years of peace training, with the confidence of veterans of many battles. Military men were thus the last to learn practical methods which had always been familiar in the trades, professions, arts, and sciences. The balance of the military world, with its customary dullness in getting a new idea, looked on with indifference, but was rudely awakened in 1870. In that year the Germans increased the peace army to a million men in eight days; in another eight days they had three armies concentrated behind the French frontier ready to march; in about four weeks more the Emperor Napoleon III surrendered.

The World War followed in 44 years. It was the graveyard of much military art that had a tremendous success in other wars.

Where the defeated side in old times was slaughtered by the hundred thousand, in the modern battle it is the victor who loses the most men killed. It takes a better and a braver man to win now, but whether this will discourage war is yet to be seen.

Fifty years ago the statement that it took a man's weight in lead to kill him in battle was considered extravagant. Fifteen years ago it took 4 tons of lead and iron. Now it takes 20 tons.

Gas suddenly comes to the front with one-third of the casualties, but the proportion of killed is not so large as with other missiles.

To get men to accept the danger and discomfort of war it has always been necessary to appeal to their best or their worst passions. Honor, duty, patriotism, fanaticism, hate, selfishness, or the hope of plunder, have all served as potent aids. Psychological results are quickly secured by assertion, repetition, and contagion

until the tribe or nation is inoculated with a single idea. We may now expect that this weapon will be used against ourselves, and that the enemy will use it to spread his own propaganda in our own Army and in our own home.

The blockade has always been a valuable aid. Now its effect is likely to be multiplied by famine resulting from the lack of men who are producing food.

A short war is won by a great general with a well trained army. A long war is won by the nation with the most money and the most men.

## COMMERCE AND ECONOMICS

(Abstract of paper)

By W. L. WESTERMAN, Cornell University

The interest of the economists of the present day seems to have centered upon the investigation of "markets" and "business cycles." Their methods and their sources of information are entirely statistical. Consequently, they have correctly restricted their field of study to that period in which statistical data are available. The difficulties of obtaining trustworthy results by the methods of statistical analysis are obvious. Yet the results already obtained by these economic investigators are enough to show that they are working upon sound and promising lines.

Historians are necessarily interested in the economic changes which appear in the particular period with which each investigator is concerned. If this new economic type of research gives the results which it seems likely to do, the historian who has economic interests will find himself compelled to choose between one of two methods of work. If his interest lies in the period preceding the time of coherent and continuous statistical data, that is, before a date which is to be fixed at about 1800 A. D., he will not have data in sufficient quantity to warrant statistical treatment. His results will be non-scientific in point of exactness; and they must be clearly regarded, and as clearly depicted, as estimates, impressionistic conclusions, or mere opinions, as the case may be.

The historian who works in the later period and in those countries which afford economic data in sufficient quantity and of trustworthy character must either acquaint himself with the methodical use of statistical data or he must accept the results presented to him by those economists who do follow this method. In other words, we must recognize the simple and undeniable fact that preceding the period of the collection and publication of statistical data there does not exist a body of statistical data either continuous enough or sufficiently trustworthy to warrant treatment by the statistical method with the hope of obtaining scientific results. Roughly speaking, this may be defined as the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The same conclusion applies, and ever in higher degree, to the investigation of "sociological" questions in history, because of the absence of all "vital" statistics for the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods of history.





---

#### XIV. THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE

---



## THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE

Prof. CHARLES H. HASKINS, of Harvard University, told of the OPPORTUNITIES FOR RESEARCH IN THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN EUROPEAN LIBRARIES.

---

## AMERICAN HISTORY AND THE NATURAL SCIENCES

(Abstract of paper)

By ARCHER B. HULBERT, Colorado College

The natural sciences offer factors only for the clarification of history, and their value as factors is fatally handicapped if they are worshiped as anything more than factors in a great problem.

Geography, botany, geology, climatology, aerography, and hydrography have all played a part in making clearer some portions of our history. Professor Fernald, in his effort to settle the long-disputed location of the Northmen's colony by a study of the plants described in the old sagas, discovered that in Iceland the plants mentioned in the Northmen's legends were the mountain cranberry, canoe birch, and strand wheat. These are found about the Gulf of St. Lawrence and northward, plainly indicating the site of their colony in that region, not in New England.

Another type of investigation is the study of the explorations of our American coast in the light of our new knowledge of aerography and hydrography. The late Professor Davidson, of the University of California, by his knowledge of tides, fogs, sea floor, and wind currents was able to throw new light on the cruising of the first Pacific coast explorers and to prove that Sir Francis Drake could not have fared northward beyond 43° north latitude and did not give England a claim to what is now Oregon and Washington. Why Cartier missed the mouth of the St. Lawrence on his first voyage has been made plain by a study of ocean currents thereabouts; also why the Pilgrims landed at Cape Cod instead of going farther south, as they intended. Any careful study of the hydrography of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence Rivers explains why one should have been a famous key to the continent and the other should not. The St. Lawrence would have been a great avenue of exploration had there been no Great Lakes at its head, because its mouth is not blocked with silt, etc., and because the ocean tides sweep up so far.

A study of American soils and vegetation will measurably aid in explaining the vagaries of American expansion and the distribution of the pioneer hosts westward. As the work of the Bureau of Soils progresses the way is opened for constructive work in this line. The affinities of certain European stocks for certain environments has been disclosed; that of the Pennsylvania Dutch for limestone soil and the Scotch-Irish aversion for the same until prejudices of Old World origin had been overcome. The relation of development of transportation to the first American wheat growing areas, explains why such areas, as Lancaster County, Pa., become, naturally, the breeding grounds of migration because there the tools of migration—horses, wagons, firearms, etc.—were first to be had in surplus quantities.

If the student keeps a proper balance, the study of the natural sciences and their connection with our history will lead to unexpected results.



# INDEX

Compiled by H. S. Parsons, Library of Congress

- Abbott, Wilbur C., of writing of hist. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90.
- Abel, Annie H., of hist. mss. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Adams, Charles K., *Manual of Hist. Lit.*, 65-66.
- Adams, George B., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 11, 17; chairman, board of editors, *Studies in European hist.* (1922), 20, 91.
- Agenda, A. H. A. com. (1922), 17, 91; report (1921), 52-53, 83-85, 86; railway and Pullman fair, 87; report on advertising in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 87.
- Agricultural history, papers on (1921), 40-41, 217-225.
- Agricultural History Society, joint sessions with A. H. A. (1921), 29, 40.
- Agricultural Reconstruction in N. C. after the Civil War*, Carson, 40, (abstract) 223.
- Aiton, Arthur S., *Establishment of the Viceroyalty in the New World—a Projection of Spanish Institutions*, 34, (abstract) 172-173.
- Alden, George H., of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1921), 102.
- Alexander the Great, 233.
- Allen, William, papers, 113.
- Allison, J. M. S., *July Days and After*, 37-38, (abstract) 163-164.
- Allison, William H., of bibliog. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report of bibliog. com. (1921), 65-69.
- Alvord, Clarence W., of Brussels hist. cong. com. (1922), 21, 91; *In re the Am. People vs. George III*, 38-39, (abstract) 182-184; *Miss. Valley in British Politics*, 180.
- American Audit Co., audit of A. H. A. treas. accts., 57-59.
- American Catholic Historical Association, sessions (1921), 30.
- American colonial history, luncheon conf. on. (1921), 34, 177-179.
- American colonies, financial relations with England, 34, 177; increase in knowledge of, 178-179.
- American council of learned societies, A. H. A. delegates in (1922), 17, 51, 60, 90; organization of, 76; report (1921), 88; revision of Du Cange's *Glossarium* referred to, 88.
- American Council on Education, established, 75, 76.
- American Economic Association, represented in Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 32.
- American Expeditionary Forces, conserving hist. material, 88.
- American Historical Association, act of incorporation, 4; constitution, 9; by-laws, 10; officers elected for 1922, 11, 12, 52; terms of office, 14-16; officers and committees (1922), 16-21, 89-90; organization and activities, 21-23; historical prizes, 23-25; membership, 25-26, 43, 53; represented in Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 32; amdts. to constitution, 49-50; deaths (1921), 53-54. *See also* Annual report.—Budget.—Endowment for A. H. A.—Finances.
- American Historical Review*, board of editors (1922), 18, 44, 50, 89; report of treas. (1921), 57; report of Am. Audit Co. on finances (1921), 59; report of bd. of editors (1921), 85; advertising in, 87.
- American history, conference on (1921), 175-216.
- American History and the Natural Sciences* (abstract), Hulbert, 241-242.
- American Hotel Annex, vote of thanks to, 88.
- American Indian in the World War*, Wise, 70.
- American Library Association, to assign fields of collection, 68.
- American Political Science Association, represented in Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 32; cooperation in plan for university center in Washington, 74-75.
- American Revolution, session (1921), 38-39.
- American Revolution viewed in the Light of the Last Two Decades of Research*, Van Tyne, 38, (abstract) 180-181.
- American Sociological Society, represented in Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 32.
- American Struggle for the British West Indian Carrying Trade 1815-1830*, Bennis, 44, 50.
- Amsterdam, Holland, 130.
- Ancient history, session (1921), 36, 139-144.
- Anderson, F. M., of audit com. (1921), 49; report of audit com. (1921), 49, 57.
- Andrews, Charles M., chairman com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1922), 19, 51, 89; *Colonial Period*, 181; *Present Day Thoughts on the Am. Revolution*, 181.
- Anghiari, Battle of, 234.
- Anglo-American historical conference, suggested, 84.
- Annual meeting of A. H. A., program com. (1922), 17-18, 50, 89; local com. (1922) 18; PROCEEDINGS (1921), 27-94; place of meeting (1922), 43, 49, 60, 87, (1923), 44, 49, 87; program (1921), 45-49; vote of thanks to program com. (1921), 52; time, 90; attendance (1921), 92-94.
- Antwerp, Holland, 129.
- Appointments, A. H. A. com. (1922), 17, 91; report (1921), 89-90.
- Apremont, Reynolds, 70.
- Archives. *See* National archives.—Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com.
- Archives building, memorial authorized, 60, 84; memorial, 88.
- Archives Nationales, 115.
- Archivists. *See* Conference of archivists.
- Arrangements, P. C. B. com. (1921), 97.
- Asia Minor, research in, 229-230.
- Astoria, Irving, 187.
- Audit com. of A. H. A. (1921) appointed, 49; report (1921), 49, 57.
- Auditing com. of P. C. B., report (1921), 103.
- Austin, Stephen F., papers, 59, 62, 84, 86.
- Autobiography of Martin Van Buren*, 62.
- Babcock, Kendric C., discussion, 219

- Baldwin, Simeon E., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 11, 17.
- Ballagh, J. C., *Economic History, 1865-1909*, 197.
- Baltic States, manuscripts, 97-98.
- Baltimore, Md., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Bancroft, George, quotation, 180.
- Bancroft collection of Spanish mss., 179.
- Barker, Eugene C., of hist. mss. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; *Stephen F. Austin papers*, 62.
- Barnes, Harry E., *Significance of Sociology for Economic and Social History*, 35-36; *Relation of Sociology to Social and Economic History* (abstract) 132-137.
- Barnes, W. C., chairman P. C. B. program com. (1921), 97.
- Bassett, John S., sec. A. H. A. (1922), 11, 16, 44, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; chairman meetings and relations com. (1922), 17, 91; of finance com. (1922), 17, 91; of appointments com. (1922), 17, 91; of publications com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of writing of hist. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90; chairman com. to coop. with Peoples of Am. Soc. (1922), 21, 51, 84, 90; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; report as sec. (1921), 52-54, 85; report as sec. for Exec. Council (1921), 59-60; report of council com. on agenda (1921), 83-85; present at council meetings, 85, 87, 88.
- Beard, Charles A., of com. on plan for university center, 75.
- Becker, Carl, of board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 18; discussion, 38.
- Beer, George L., fundamental causes of Am. Revolution, 180.
- Bemis, Samuel F., *Jay's Treaty and the Northwest Boundary Gap*, 101-102; report of P. C. B. nominations com. (1921), 103; address, 105.
- Benns, F. Lee, Justin Winsor prize awarded to, 44, 50.
- Benton, Elbert J., of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- Berlin, Germany, metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Bermont documents, 98.
- Bevans, James, report of P. C. B. auditing com. (1921), 103.
- Bibliography, A. H. A. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report (1921), 65-69, 85, 87; communication from J. T. Gerould referred to, 84; report on proposition made by Mr. Gerould, 87.
- Bibliography of American travel, A. H. A. sub-com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Bibliography of historical societies, conf. of hist. socs. com. on (1922), 18; (1921), 64; report (1921), 110.
- Bibliography of modern English history, A. H. A. spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; report (1921), 84.
- Biography, eighteenth century colonial, 34, 178.
- Bixby, William K., chairman local com. (1921), 31.
- Blair, Frank P., of Mo., 186.
- Blakeslee, George H., of George L. Beer prize com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Blegen, Theodore C., *Scandinavian Element and Agrarian Discontent*, 40-41, (abstract) 219; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Boak, Arthur E. R., of board of editors, *Studies in European hist.* (1922), 20, 91; *Recent Advances in our Knowledge of the Roman Empire*, 36, (abstract) 141.
- Bodenhafer, Walter B., discussion of sociology, 135-136.
- Bolton, Herbert K., Bancroft collection of Spanish mss., 179.
- Bonatti, Guido, *an Astrologer of the Thirteenth Century Mentioned by Dante*, Thorndike, 36, (abstract) 147-148.
- Bond, Beverly W., jr., colonial agents, 34, 177-178; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Boone, Daniel, of Ky. land records, 224-225.
- Boston, Mass., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Boucher, C. S., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Bourne, Henry E., chairman nominations com. (1922), 17, 44, 52, 82; of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; report of nominations com. (1921), 82-83.
- Bowles, Verne H., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Boyd, Allen R., letter of transmittal ann. rept., 5; editor A. H. A. (1922), 16; of publications com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of military hist. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Boyd, William K., chairman hist. research in colleges com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; proposal to establish com. on research, 71-72, 84.
- Breasted, James H., wheat in ancient Egypt, 33; *New Light on the Origins of Civilization*, 35, (abstract) 229-231.
- Breck, Edward, of div. of hist., University Center for Research in Washington, 77, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- Breckenridge, William C., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Breckenridge papers, 113.
- Brigham, Clarence S., of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- British Jealousy of French Imperialism after 1815*, Moon, 37, 163.
- Brooks, Robert P., of hist. mss. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Brown, Louise Fargo, chairman membership com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Brown collection, 114.
- Bruce, P. A., *Rise of the New South*, 197.
- Bruges, Belgium, 129.
- Brussels historical congress, A. H. A. spec. com. (1922), 21, 91.
- Buck, Solon J., of handbook of hist. socs. com. (1922), 19; (1921), 64; of bibliog. of Am. travel sub-com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; of pub. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; society membership in conf. of hist. socs., 110; of conf. of hist. socs. natl. archives bldg. com. (1922), 110; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Budget of A. H. A. (1922), 49; (1923), 91.
- Bücher, —, duties of each portion of country, 128.
- Burr, George L., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17.
- Calendar of manuscripts in Paris archives rel. to the Miss. Valley, 199.
- Campaign and Battle of Spring Hill*, Hay, 70.
- Capen, S. P., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; sec. bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 77.
- Carnegie Institution, Dept. of Hist. Research to publish calendar of Parisian archives rel. to Miss. Valley, 64; access to scholars, 77.
- Carson, William W., *Agric. Reconstruction in N. C. after the Civil War*, 40, (abstract) 223.

- Cartier, —, exploration, 241.
- Cattle ranching in Okla., 41.
- Causes of the World War*, Howland, 38, (abstract), 212-213.
- Chandler, Charles L., of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Channing, Edward, counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17; of meetings and relations com. (1922), 17, 91.
- Chase, Philip P., of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Chase, Salmon P., papers, 113.
- Châteaubriand, 37.
- Cheyney, Edward P., 1st vice pres. A. H. A. (1922), 11, 16, 44, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; of appointments com. (1922), 17, 91; chairman bibliog. of mod. English hist. spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; report of bibliog. of mod. English hist. spec. com. (1921), 84; of com. to study and report on proposal to establish a com. on research (1921), 84, 87.
- Chicago, Ill., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Chicago Historical Soc., papers in, 114.
- Chicago, University of, Oriental Institute, 35, 230.
- Chouteau papers, 114.
- Christian Commission, 196.
- Christie, Francis A., *Field of Religious Development*, 39-40, (abstract), 196.
- Cincinnati, O., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- City Club, St. Louis, vote of thanks to, 88.
- Civil war, muster rolls, 113; problems out of, 192-193.
- Civilization, *New Light on the Origins of*, Breasted, 35, (abstract), 229-231; *Relation of the Fine Arts to the Hist. of*, Schevill, 35, (abstract), 232; history of, 227-237.
- Clark, Robert C., oral report of P. C. B. (1921), 44, 49, 90; pres. of P. C. B. (1921), 97; *Hudson Bay Co. and Early Oregon History*, 104.
- Clay, Henry, and Mo. Compromise, 187.
- Cleland, Robert G., counselor P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103.
- Cleveland, O., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Cluny, Monastery of, 149.
- Cohen, Morris R., of Peoples of Am. Soc., 87.
- Colby, Charles W., of writing of hist. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90.
- Cole, Arthur C., application of principles of hist. criticism to newspapers and periodicals, 39; *Use of the Newspaper and Periodical Sources* (abstract), 195.
- College Entrance Examination Board, asked to prepare hist. questions, 88.
- Colonial agents, 34, 177-178.
- Colonial Period*, Andrews, 181.
- Commerce and Economics*, Westerman, 35 (abstract), 237.
- Commerce and Union Sentiment in the Old Northwest in 1860*, Kohlmeier, 42 (abstract), 205.
- Commonwealth Fund, 73, 86.
- Conference of archivists, meeting (1921), 32, 119-121.
- Conference of historical societies, members (1922), 18, 51, 89; annual meeting (1921), 32-33; report (1921), 64-65, 84; PROCEEDINGS (1921), 107-117.
- Conference of the Evangelical Alliance, 196.
- Conference on American colonial history (1921), 34, 177-179.
- Conference on English history (1921), 34, 153-155.
- Conference on Hispanic-American history (1921), 34-35, 167, 170-174.
- Conference on the history of science (1921), 33-34, 239-242.
- Conference on the hist. of the Far East (1921), 35, 167-169.
- Conference on the teaching of history in schools (1921), 119-124.
- Constant, Benjamin, 37.
- Contribution to the History of the World War of a Group of Officers of the A. E. F.* (abstract), Thomas, 210-211.
- Coolidge, Archibald C., of board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 18.
- Cooperation of historical societies and departments, conf. of hist. socs. com on, report (1921), 64.
- Coulter, E. Merton, of hist. research in colleges com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Cox, Isaac J., chairman Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; Spanish and French colonial hist., 179.
- Cranmer, C. R., report of Am. Audit Co. on A. H. A. finances, 57-59.
- Crawford, Clarence C., *Study of English Legal History*, 34, 155.
- Critical Problems Involved in the Use of the Official Records of the World War*, Stevens, 34, (abstract), 206-209.
- Criticism of the Italian Settlement of 1815*, Frayer, 37 (abstract), 161.
- Cross, Arthur L., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; of bibliog. of mod. English hist. spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; history teaching, 34; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; present at council meetings, 85, 87, 88; *Recent Hist. Tendencies and a Suggestion* (abstract), 155.
- Crothers, Prof., discussion of hist. teaching, 124.
- Crusades, 150.
- Culture, Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries in the Hist. of*, Paetow, 36, (abstract), 151-152.
- Cunningham, Charles H., of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Cunningham transcripts, 115.
- Dale, Edward E., cattle ranching in Okla., 41.
- Dale, Harrison C., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Danegeld in France*, Joranson, 44, 50, 62.
- Daniels, Winthrop M., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- Dante, *Astrologer of the Thirteenth Century Mentioned by*, Thorndike, 147-148; use of Latin, 151.
- Darling, May, discussion, 106.
- David and Goliath, 233.
- Davidson, Prof., Univ. of Calif., Pacific coast explorers, 241.
- Dawson, Edgar, of board of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- Desirable Adjustments between History and the Other Social Sciences* (abstract), Tryon, Violette, and discussion, 121-124.
- Detroit, Mich., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Development of Metropolitan Economy in Europe and America*, Gras, 35, (abstract), 127-132.
- Development of the Art of War*, Swift, 35 (abstract), 233-236.



- Disposition of records, A. H. A. com. on (1921), discharged, 60, 87; report (1921), 61, 84.
- Doctrine of Mutual Aid*, Vestal, 70.
- Documentary historical publications of the U. S., A. H. A. spec. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90; report (1921), 84.
- Dodd, William E., of nominations com. (1922), 17, 44, 52, 82; of board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 18, 44, 50, 89; report of nominations com. (1921), 82-83.
- Donnan, Elizabeth, of membership com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Dow, Earle W., *Town Privileges under the Establishments of Rouen*, 36-37 (abstract), 156.
- Down, R. H., of P. C. B. program com. (1921), 97.
- Drake, Sir Francis, explorations, 241.
- Draper, Lyman C., collection, 114.
- Drum, Gen., session on military hist., 70.
- Du Cange, *Glossarium*, 151; revision, 88.
- Dues, A. H. A., increase, 43, 49.
- Duncalf, Frederick, discussion of twelfth and thirteenth century culture, 152.
- Dunning, William A., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17; report of com. on rules for George Louis Beer prize (1921), 85.
- Durand, E. Dana, of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Dutcher, George M., chairman bibliography com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report of bibliography com. (1921), 65-69.
- Dynes, Sarah A., of board of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- Early Roman Empire as a Continuation of the Republic* (abstract), Marsh, 141-143.
- Economic history, session (1921), 35; problems, 125-137.
- Economic History, 1866-1909*, Ballagh, 197.
- Economics, Commerce and*, Westerman, 35 (abstract), 237.
- Edmonds, John H., of pub. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Edwards, John H., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Edwards, Gov. Ninian, papers, 114.
- Eighteenth century colonial biography, 34, 178.
- Electioneering in the Time of Sir Robert Walpole*, Perkins, 34, 155.
- Ellery, Eloise, of program com. (1922), 17, 56, 89; report of nominations com. (1921), 82-83.
- Emergency of the Problems of the Period out of War and Reconstruction*, Haworth, 39 (abstract), 192-193.
- Endowment, A. H. A. com. on (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Endowment for A. H. A., 54.
- England, financial relations with colonies, 34, 177.
- English history, luncheon conference (1921), 34, 153-155. *See also* Bibliography of modern English history, A. H. A. com.
- English Legal History, Study of*, Crawford, 34, 155.
- Epaminondas, Theban general, 233.
- Esarey, Logan, of hist. mss. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Establishment of the Viceroyalty in the New World—a Projection of Spanish Institutions*, Aiton, 34, (abstract), 172-173.
- Établissements de Rouen, Dow, 36-37, 156.
- Europe, after Congress of Vienna, session (1921), 37-38, 159-165.
- European history. *See* Studies in European history.
- Executive council of A. H. A., members (1922), 11-12, 17, 52, 82; report (1921), 59-60; minutes of meeting (1921), 85-91; proceedings adopted by correspondence (1921), 91.
- Far East, conference on hist. of the (1921), 35, 167-169.
- Farmers' Alliance, 41, 219, 222.
- Farrand, Max, chairman local com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; initiates conferences on teaching of hist. and social sciences, 73; present at council meeting, 85, 86.
- Faÿ, Bernard, *Revolutionary Philosophy in France and in the U. S. at the end of the Eighteenth Century* (abstract), 37, 157.
- Fay, Sidney B., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; of finance com. (1922), 17, 91; of bibliog. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; report of bibliog. com. (1921), 60, 65-69, 85, 87; present at council meetings, 85, 87.
- Federal Union of the Churches of Christ, 196.
- Fernald, Prof., Northmen's colony, 241.
- Field of Religious Development*, Christie, 39-40, (abstract), 196.
- Fields for Research in the South after Reconstruction* (abstract), Lonn, 197-198.
- Finance, A. H. A. com. (1922), 17, 91; budget (1923) presented, 90-91.
- Finances, A. H. A., report of treas. (1921), 43, 55-59, 83.
- Fine Arts, Relation to the History of Civilization*, Schevill, 35 (abstract), 232.
- First Constitution of Missouri* (abstract), Lehmann, 185.
- First Indian School of the Pacific Northwest*, Gatke 102.
- Fish, Carl R., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of meetings and relations com. (1922), 17, 91; of appointments com. (1922), 17, 91; of Brussels hist. cong. com. (1922), 21, 91; present at council meeting, 85, 87.
- Fleming, Walter L., of program com. (1922), 17, 50, 89.
- Fling, Fred M., discussion of hist. teaching, 124; *Significance of the French Revolution*, 37, 157.
- Florence, Italy, 129.
- Ford, Guy S., of board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 18; chairman hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; of audit com. (1921), 49; report of audit com. (1921), 49, 57; advertising in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 87.
- Ford, Worthington C., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17; of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- Foreign archives. *See* Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com.
- Fox, Dixon R., chairman hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1922), 19, 33, 51, 89; report of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1921), 84; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; Osgood and Livingston papers, 179.
- France, session on hist. of (1921), 36-37, 153-157; *Part Played in Liberating Other Nations*, Hazen, 37, 157.
- Frank, Tenney, of Brussels hist. cong. com. (1922), 21, 91.
- Frayer, William A., *Criticism of the Italian Settlement of 1816*, 37, (abstract), 161.



- Frederick the Great, 234.  
 French colonial hist. teaching, 179.  
*French Imperialism, British Jealousy of, after 1815*, Moon, 37, 163.  
*French Revolution, Significance of the*, Fling, 157.  
 Fuerdriogque, L., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.  
 Fuller, George N., chairman handbook of hist. socs. com. (1922), 19; (1921), 64, 110.  
 Fur trade, 114.  
*Fur Trade and the Northwest Boundary, 1783-1818*, Goodwin, 42 (abstract), 200-204.  
*Future of the Public Archives Commission*, 121.  
 Galicia, Republic of, appeal, 83.  
 García, Señor Genaro, library, 34, 170-171.  
 Garfield, James A., papers, 39, 194.  
 Garth, Charles, correspondence, 177.  
 Gatke, Robert M., *First Indian School of the Pacific Northwest*, 102.  
 Gay, E. F., function of commercial city, 131.  
 Genoa, Italy, 129.  
*George III, In re the Am. People vs.*, Alvord, 38-39 (abstract), 182-184.  
 George Louis Beer prize, A. H. A. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; conditions of award, 23-24, 72-73; rules adopted, 44, 49; spec. com. discharged, 60; report of com. on rules for (1921), 85, 88.  
 Gerould, James T., recommends survey of libraries for hist. collections, 67, 84, 87.  
 Geyer, Henry S., U. S. Senator from Mo. 186.  
 Ghent, treaty of, 203-204.  
 Gillespie, James E., discussion of sociology, 136-137.  
 Gipson, Prof., eighteenth-century colonial biography, 34, 178.  
*Glossarium*, Du Cange, 151; revision, 88.  
 Godard, George S., paper discussed, 32; presides at conf. of hist. socs., 109; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.  
 Golder, Frank A., copies of Bermont documents, 98.  
 Goodwin, Cardinal, *Fur Trade and the Northwest Boundary, 1783-1818*, 42, (abstract), 200-204.  
 Gras, N. S. B., *Development of Metropolitan Economy in Europe and America*, 35, (abstract), 127-132.  
 Great American Desert, 187-188.  
 Great Britain, Public Record Office, 115.  
 Great War. *See* World War.  
 Greely, John N., *What Happens in Battle*, 70.  
 Greene, Evarts B., chairman program com. (1921), 31.  
 Griffin, A. P. C., of bibliog. of hist. socs. com. (1922), 18, (1921), 64.  
 Griffin, Grace G., *Writings on Am. Hist.*, 62.  
 Griffin, L., two-yr. course in world hist., 106.  
 Grignon papers, 114.  
*Growth of Industries in Louisiana, 1699-1763*, Surrey, 42, 199.  
 Guérard, Albert F., *Voltaire's Philosophy of History*, 37, (abstract), 157.  
*Guide to Historical Literature*, 60, 66-67; report of bibliog. com. on (1921), 87.  
*Guido Bonatti, an Astrologer of the Thirteenth Century Mentioned by Dante*, Thorndike, 36, (abstract), 147-148.  
 Hackett, Charles W., *Materials for Spanish Hist. in the Genaro Garcia Library at the Univ. of Texas*, 34, (abstract), 170-171.  
 Hall, Frederic A., address of welcome, 30.  
 Hammond, George, letter to Lord Grenville, 200.  
 Handbook of historical societies, conf. of hist. socs. com. on (1922), 19; (1921), 64, 65; report (1921), 110.  
 Hannibal, in Italy, 234.  
 Hatford, Crystal, councilor, P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103.  
 Harlan, E. R., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.  
 Harrowby, Lord, in British Foreign Office, 202.  
 Hart, Albert B., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 11, 17; of com. on plan for university center, 75.  
 Hartsough, Mildred E., discussion of metropolitan economy, 131-132.  
 Haskins, Charles H., pres. A. H. A. (1922), 11, 16, 44, 52, 82; chairman agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; chairman appointments com. (1922), 17, 91; delegate to Am. council of learned socs., 17, 51, 60, 88, 90; research in hist. of science, 33, 241; 1st vice pres. A. H. A. (1921), 43; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; present at council meetings, 85, 87, 88; report for Am. council of learned socs. (1921), 88.  
 Hawkesbury, Lord, in British Foreign Office, 202.  
 Haworth, Paul L., *Emergency of the Problems of the Period out of War and Reconstruction*, 39, (abstract), 192-192.  
 Hay, Thomas R., of military hist. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; *Campaign and Battle of Spring Hill*, 70.  
 Hayes, Carlton, J. H., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; of appointments com. (1922), 17, 91; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; report of subcom. to study and report on the proposal to establish a com. on research (1921), 71-72, 84, 87; present at council meeting, 85, 87, 88; discussion of liberalism, 165.  
 Hazen, Charles D., *Part France Has Played in Liberating Other Nations*, 37, 157.  
 Herbert Baxter Adams prize, A. H. A. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; conditions of award, 23; list of awards, 24-25, 44, 50; report (1921), 50, 62, 83; limit on printing, 85, 88.  
 Hereditary patriotic societies, A. H. A. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.  
 Herron, Stella, of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.  
 Hill, David J., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.  
 Hill, Joseph A., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.  
 Himes, George H., curator of Or. Hist. Assn., 102.  
 Hispanic-American history, luncheon conf. on (1921), 34-35, 167, 170-174.  
*Historical Archives, How Can the States be Persuaded to Take Care of Their*, 121.  
 Historical congress at Rio de Janeiro, A. H. A. com. on (1922), 20, 51, 90.  
 Historical manuscripts commission, members (1922), 18, 50, 89; report (1921), 73, 86.  
 Historical materials in American libraries, check list proposed, 67, 84, 87.  
*Historical Materials in the Depositories of the Middle West*, Pease, 109, (abstract) 114-117.  
*Historical Outlook*, board of editors (1922), 19, 51, 90; report (1921), 83.  
 Historical research in colleges, A. H. A. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; recommended, 71.

- Historical societies, com. on bibliog. of (1922), 18; report (1921), 110. *See also* Conference of historical societies.—Handbook of historical socs., conf. of hist. socs. com. on.
- History of civilization, 227-237.
- History teaching in the schools, A. H. A. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; to cooperate with Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 59, 86; report (1921), 73-74, 85, 86; conference on, resolution on college entrance examinations, 88; conference on (1921), 119-124.
- History tendencies, 155.
- Hittite documents, 230.
- Hockett, Homer C., of bibliog. of Am. travel sub-com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Hodder, F. H., report of nominations com. (1921), 82-83.
- Holman, Frederick V., pres. Oregon Hist. Soc., 105.
- Holy Alliance, 174.
- Hoover War Library, *Manuscripts on Eastern Europe in the*, Lutz, 97.
- House, Robert Burton, of pub. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- How Can the States be Persuaded to Take Care of Their Historical Archives*, 121.
- Howland, Charles R., *Causes of the World War*, 38, (abstract), 212-213.
- Hudson Bay Co. and Early Oregon History*, Clark, 104.
- Hulbert, Archer B., natural sciences aid study of Am. hist., 34; *Soil Factor in Pa. and Va. Colonization*, 40, (abstract), 224-225; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; *American Hist. and the Natural Sciences* (abstract), 241-242.
- Hunt, Gaillard, of hist. mss. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of natl. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1922), 19, 51, 89; of university center in Washington com. (1922), 20, 91; of com. on plan for university center, 75; vice chairman div. of hist., Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 77, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- Hyde, Chas. C., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- In re the Amer. People v. George III*, Alvord, 38-39, (abstract), 182-184.
- Indians, correspondence and records, 112.
- Influence of Agricultural Conditions upon Louisiana State Politics During the Nineties*, White, 41, (abstract), 222.
- Influence of the Movements of Population on Missouri Hist. before the Civil War*, Lynch, 42, (abstract), 190-191.
- Inglish, Ellis & Co., 203.
- Institute for Government Research, 77.
- International Congress of Historical Studies, revival suggested, 84, 87.
- International State of the Middle Ages, Some Reasons for Its Failure*, Krey, 36, (abstract), 149-150.
- Iowa, Lessons from*, Stiles, 121.
- Irby, Louise, discussion of hist. teaching, 123.
- Irving, Washington, *Astoria*, 187.
- Italian Settlement of 1815, Criticism of the*, Frayer, 37, (abstract), 161.
- Jameson, John F., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 11, 17; delegate to Am. council of learned socs., 17; managing editor, board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 18; of publications com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; chairman natl. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; chairman service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90; chairman university center in Washington com. (1922), 20, 91; chairman doc. hist. publs. of U. S. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90; chairman Brussels hist. cong. com. (1922), 21, 91; to prepare memorial in regard to archives bldg., 60; chairman div. of hist., Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 77, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; report of natl. archives com. (1921), 84; report of doc. hist. publs. com. (1921), 84; report of obtaining transcripts from foreign archives com. (1921), 84; report of service com. (1921), 84; report of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1921), 85; present at council meetings, 85, 87, 88; memorial respecting archives bldg., 86.
- Jay, John, Northwest boundary, 201.
- Jay's Treaty and the Northwest Boundary Gap*, Bemis, 101-102.
- Jernegan, M. W., increase in knowledge of Amer. colonies, 178-179.
- Jervey, Theodore D., of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- John, *king of England*, 98-99.
- Johnson, Henry, of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; representative in Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies (1922), 20, 32, 51, 90; report of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1921), 73-74, 85.
- Joranson, Einar, Herbert Baxter Adams prize awarded to, 44, 50, 62.
- Journal of European history, A. H. A. spec. com., report (1921), 60.
- Judson, Miss, letters of John McLaughlin, 104.
- July Days and After*, Allison, 37, 38, (abstract), 163-164.
- Jusserand, Jean J., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17; chairman writing of hist. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90; writing of hist. com. continued, 84.
- Justin Winsor prize, A. H. A. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; conditions of award, 23; list of awards, 24, 44, 50; report (1920), 50.
- Kadesh, Syria, 230.
- Kane, Elias K., papers, 114.
- Kansas, slavery struggle, 190-191.
- Kellar, Herbert A., of publications com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Kellogg, Louise P., of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.
- Kellogg, Vernon L., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Kendrick, Benjamin B., of hist. research in colleges com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Kentucky, archives, 117; blue grass region, 224-225.
- Kentucky, State Historical Society of, 117.
- Kerner, Robert J., *Nationalism and the Metternich System*, 37, (abstract), 162-163.
- Khatti, Asia Minor, 230.
- Klein, Julius, of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; of div. of hist., Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 78, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.

- Knights of Columbus, prizes for studies in Am. hist., 83.
- Knowlton, Daniel C., of board of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1922), 19, 51, 90; of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Koehn, George L., chairman P. C. B. arrangements com. (1921), 97.
- Kohlmeier, Albert L., *Commerce and Union Sentiment in the Old Northwest in 1860*, 42, (abstract), 205; discussion, 219.
- Korff, Baron Serge, of bd. of research adviser; Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Krey, A. C., of membership com. (1922), 18, 50, 89. *International State of the Middle Ages, Some Reasons for its Failure*, 36, (abstract), 149-150.
- Kuntz, Olive, councilor P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103; of P. C. B. arrangements com. (1921), 97; paper on Tiberius Caesar, 99.
- Lakes of Oregon*, McArthur, 104.
- Lancaster Co., Pa., 40, 224, 242.
- Lanza, Conrad H., *Thirty-fifth Division on Sept. 29, 1918*, 38, (abstract) 214-216.
- Larson, Laurence M., of board of editors, *Hist. Outlook*, (1922), 19, 51, 90; resolution on revision of Du Cange's *Glossarium*, 88.
- Latin, of Middle Ages, 151-152.
- Latvian manuscripts, 97-98.
- Laut, Miss, Hudson Bay Co. hist., 104.
- Learned, H. Barrett, letter of transmittal ann. rept., 5; chairman publications com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of university center in Washington com. (1922), 20, 91; *Sidelight on the Repeal of the Mo. Compromise*, 41, (abstract) 189; report of publications com. (1921), 50, 60, 62-64, 85, 88; of div. of hist., University Center of Research in Washington, 78, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; present at council meeting, 88; printing Herbert Baxter Adams prize essay, 88-89.
- Lee, Joseph D., account of Indian mission school pupil, 102; hist. of Oregon, 105.
- Lee, Richard H., offer to investigate doubtful publications, 60, 83, 85.
- Lee, Robert E., strategy, 234-235.
- Lehman, Frederick W., Mo. State constitution of 1820, 41; *First Constitution of Mo.* (abstract), 185.
- Leland, Waldo G., of pub. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1922), 19, 51, 89; of university center in Washington com. (1922), 20, 91; of Brussels hist. cong. com. (1922), 21, 91; report of com. on disposition of records (1921), 61, 84, 87; report of com. on railroad rates (1921), 61-62, 84; report of com. on university center in Washington (1921), 74-82, 85; of div. of hist., University Center for Research in Washington, 78, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- Lessons from Iowa*, Stiles, 121.
- Liber Astronomicus*, Bonatti, 147.
- Life-membership fees, A. H. A., increase, 43, 49.
- Light on the Period from the Garfield Papers*, Smith, 39, (abstract) 194.
- Limitations of the Ancient Book*, Scholz, 99-100.
- Lincoln, Abraham, Mo. vote for, 191.
- Lincoln, Natalie S., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Lingelbach, William E., of nominations com. (1922), 17, 44, 52, 82; report of nominations com. (1921), 82-83.
- Liverpool, England, 130.
- Livingston papers, 179.
- Local com. of A. H. A. (1922), 18, 50, 89; (1921), 31; vote of thanks to, 52, 88; to appoint com. on publicity, 83.
- London, England, metropolitan growth, 129-130.
- Long, Stephen H., report, 187.
- Lonn, Ella, questions in hist. of South, 40; *Fields for Research in the South after Reconstruction* (abstract), 197-198.
- Lord, Robert H., of George L. Beer prize com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; of board of editors, Studies in European hist. (1922), 20, 91.
- Lorenz, M. O., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Louis Philippe, 164.
- Louisiana, *Influence of Agric. Conditions upon State Politics During the Nineties*, White, 41, (abstract) 222; *Growth of Industries, 1699-1763*, Surrey, 42, (abstract) 199; withdrawal of Federal troops, 193.
- Lucas, Gov., papers, 114.
- Lucas, Henry S., councilor P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103; chairman P. C. B. auditing com. report (1921), 103.
- Lumbermen, 114.
- Lutz, Ralph H., *Manuscripts on Eastern Europe in the Hoover War Library*, 97; of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1921), 102.
- Luzerne's press, 37.
- Lynch, William O., *Influence of the Movements of Population on Missouri Hist. before the Civil War*, 42, (abstract) 190-191.
- McArthur, Duncan, papers, 113.
- McArthur, Lewis A., *Lakes of Oregon*, 104.
- McCormac, Eugene I., vice pres. P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103.
- MacDonald, Arthur, all scientific bureaus under Smithsonian Institution, 83.
- McGuire, Constantine E., of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- McIlwain, Charles H., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- McKinley, Albert E., of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90; managing editor, board of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1922), 19; of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- McKinley, Charles, of P. C. B. arrangements com. (1921), 97.
- Mackoy, Harry B., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- McLaughlin, Andrew C., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17; discussion, 38; present at council meeting, 87; discussion of Am. Revolution, 182-183.
- McLaughlin, John, letters, 104-105.
- McMahon, Edward, of P. C. B. program com. (1921), 97.
- McMaster, John B., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 11, 17.
- Macmillan Co., price of *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 85.
- McTavish, Simon, agent of North West Co., 201.
- McTavish, Fraser & Co., 203.
- Magna Carta, 98.



- Mahan, Bruce E., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Malcom, Roy, of P. C. B. program com. (1921), 97.
- Manchester, England, 130.
- Manifestations of Party Life in the British North American Colonies*, Robinson, 100
- Manual of Historical Literature*, Adams, 65-66.
- Manuscripts on Eastern Europe in the Hoover War Library*, Lutz, 97.
- Marsh, Mrs. Eugene, present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Marsh, Frank B., paper on Roman Empire, 36; *Early Roman Empire as a Continuation of the Republic* (abstract), 141-143.
- Marshall, Thomas M., of local com. (1921), 31.
- Martin, Asa E., of hist. research in colleges com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Marsh, Percy A., vice chairman hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; of P. C. B. program com. (1921), 97; *South America, its History and its Historians*, 100-101, 102; chairman P. C. B. nominations com. report (1921), 103; invitation to P. C. B., 104; address, 105.
- Material in Washington of Value to the States*, Mereness, 109, (abstract), 112-113.
- Materials for Spanish Hist. in the Genaro Garcia Library at the Univ. of Texas*, 34, (abstract) 170-171.
- Medieval history, session (1921), 36, 145-152; resolution on revision of Du Cange's *Glossarium*, 88.
- Meetings and relations, A. H. A. com. (1922), 17, 91.
- Melvin, Frank E., of membership com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Membership, A. H. A. com. (1922), 18, 50-51, 89.
- Mendoza, Antonio de, viceroy, 172-173.
- Mereness, Newton D., paper, 32; *Material in Washington of Value to the States*, 109, abstract, 112-113; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; calendar of archives at Washington relative to western States, 115.
- Meriam, Lewis, of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Merriman, Roger B., of bibliog. of mod. English hist. spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Metropolitan Economy in Europe and America*, Gras, 35, (abstract), 127-132.
- Metternich System, Nationalism and the*, Kerner, 37, (abstract), 162-163.
- Mexicana collection, 170-171.
- Meyer, Balthasar H., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79.
- Michillimackinac Co., 203.
- Middle Ages, International State of the, Some Reasons for its Failure*, Krey, 36, (abstract), 149-150.
- Military history, A. H. A. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; session on (1921), 38; report (1921), 69-70, 88.
- Miller, Adolph C., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Mississippi Valley, calendar of Parisian archives rel. to, 64.
- Mississippi Valley Historical Association, joint session with A. H. A. (1921), 30, 42.
- Mississippi Valley in British Politics*, Alvord, 180.
- Missouri, State constitution of 1820, 41; traditions and paradoxes, 41; *First Constitution of* (abstract), Lehmann, 185; *Influence of the Movements of Population on Mo. Hist.*, Lynch, 42, (abstract), 190-191.
- Missouri Botanical Garden, dinner to A. H. A., 30; A. H. A. vote of thanks to, 52, 88.
- Missouri Compromise, Sidelight on the Repeal of the*, Learned, 41, (abstract), 189.
- Missouri Historical Society, joint session with A. H. A. (1921), 30; A. H. A. vote of thanks to trustees, 52, 88.
- Missouri history, session (1921), 41-42.
- Missouri Question, Traditions Concerning the*, Shoemaker, 41 (abstract), 186-188.
- Mittel Europa, 212-213.
- Modern European history; Europe after the Congress of Vienna, 159-165.
- Monroe, James, minister extraordinary, 202.
- Moon, Parker T., *British Jealousy of French Imperialism after 1815*, 37, 163.
- Moore, Charles, treas. A. H. A. (1922), 11, 16, 44, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; chairman finance com. (1922), 17, 91; of natl. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; chairman endowment com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; of university center in Washington com. (1922), 20, 91; of doc. hist. publs. of the U. S. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; report as treas. (1921), 55-57, 85; of div. of hist., University Center for Research in Washington, 78, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80; present at council meetings, 85, 87, 88.
- Moran, Thomas F., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Morgan, Edwin V., of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Morison, Samuel E., discussion of Am. Revolution, 38, 184.
- Mormon People, Settlement of the Great Basin by the*, Young, 100.
- Morris, William A., sec.-treas. P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103; paper on King John, the sheriffs and Magna Carta, 98.
- Munro, D. C., report of spec. com. on journal of European hist. (1921), 60; report of spec. com. on university center in Washington (1921), 60, 74-82, 87; project for studies in European hist., 85; present at council meetings, 85, 87; report on Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 86; report of spec. com. on publn. of studies in European hist. (1921), 87.
- Muzzey, David S., chairman program com. (1922), 17, 50, 89.
- Napoleon Bonaparte, strategy, 234.
- National archives, A. H. A. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report (1921), 84.
- National archives, conf. of hist. socs. com. (1922), 110; resolutions, 110-111.
- National Council of Teachers of Social Studies, A. H. A. representatives in (1922), 20, 51, 59, 90; efforts at solution of problems, 32, 105; report on (1921), 86; delegates to, 88.
- National Research Council, 75-76.
- Nationalism and the Metternich System*, Kerner, 37, (abstract) 162-163.
- Natural Sciences, American Hist. and the* (abstract), Hulbert, 241-242.
- Negro problem, 192, 193, 223.
- Neilson, Nellie, of nominations com. (1922), 17, 44, 52, 82; of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.



- New Evidence from the Papyri*, Oldfather, 36; (abstract) 144.
- New Haven Colony Historical Society, invitation to A. H. A., 60, 84.
- New Light on the Origins of Civilization*, Breasted, 35, (abstract) 229-231.
- New York, N. Y., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Newhall, Richard A., of membership com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Newspapers, application of principles of hist. criticism to, 39; use of, 195.
- Nisqually Post, journal, 104.
- Nolcombe, A. N., of Am. Political Science Assn. com. on university center in Washington (1921), 75.
- Nominations, A. H. A. com. (1922), 17, 44, 52, 82; amdt. to constitution, 49-50; report (1921), 52, 82-83.
- Nominations, P. C. B. com., report (1921), 103.
- North Carolina, *Agric. Reconstruction after the Civil War*, Carson, 40, (abstract) 223.
- Northmen's colony, 241.
- Northwest Boundary, Fur Trade and the, 1783-1818*, Goodwin, 42, (abstract) 200-204.
- Northwest Boundary Gap, Jay's Treaty and the, Bemis*, 101-102.
- North West Co., 201.
- Notestein, Wallace, of board of editors, *Studies in European hist.* (1922), 20, 91; of bibliog. of mod. English hist. spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Nussbaum, Frederick L., prize essay to be printed, 60.
- Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report (1921), 84.
- Oklahoma, cattle ranching, 41.
- Old Northwest, Commerce and Union sentiment*, Kohlmeir, 42, (abstract) 205.
- Oldfather, Charles H., *New Evidence from the Papyri*, 36, (abstract) 144.
- Oliveira Lima, Manoel de, of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Oliver, John W., of membership com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Olsen, Nils Andreas, of program com. (1922), 17, 50, 89.
- Oregon Historical Society, joint meeting with Pacific Coast Branch, 97, 104.
- Oregon, Lakes of*, McArthur, 104.
- Orient, research in, 229-230.
- Oriental Institute. See Chicago, Univ. of.
- Outline of History*, Wells, 232.
- Pacific Coast Branch, officers elected for 1922, 13; oral report (1921), 44, 90; PROCEEDINGS OF SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING (1921), 95-106.
- Pacific Northwest, First Indian School of the*, Gatke, 102.
- Packard, Lawrence B., discussion of Metternich, 165.
- Paetow, Louis J., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; *Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries in the Hist. of Culture*, 36, (abstract) 151-152; of P. C. B. program com. (1921), 97.
- Page, Edward C., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Page, Thomas W., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Paltsits, Victor H., chairman conference of hist. socs. (1922), 18, 32, 111; chairman pub. archives com. (1922), 19, 32, 51, 89 of conf. of hist. socs. natl. archives bldg. com. (1922), 110; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; discussion, 116.
- Papyri, New Evidence from the*, Oldfather, 36; (abstract), 144.
- Paris, France, 130.
- Parish, John C., of program com. (1922), 18, 51, 89; of conf. of hist. socs. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of handbook of hist. socs. com. (1922), 19, (1921), 64; report of conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 64-65, 109; sec. of conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 109, 111; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Part France Has Played in Liberating Other Nations*, Hazen, 37, 157.
- Patriotic societies. See Hereditary patriotic societies, A. H. A. com.
- Paxon, Frederic L., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91; of finance com. (1922), 17, 91; of com. to coop. with Peoples of Am. Soc. (1922), 21, 51, 84, 90; at meeting of agenda com. (1921), 52, 83; present at council meeting, 85, 87, 88; discussion of hist. teaching, 124.
- Peace of God, 149-150.
- Pease, Theodore C., paper, 32; *Historical Materials in the Depositories of the Middle West*, 109, (abstract), 114-117; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Pelzer, Louis, discussion, 199.
- Penn, William, plan for league of European states, 212.
- Pennsylvania, *Soil Factor in Colonization*, Hulbert, 40, (abstract), 224-225, 242.
- Peoples of America Society, A. H. A. spec. com. to cooperate with (1922), 21, 51, 84, 90; report of sub-com. of com. on agenda on (1921), 87.
- People's Party, 41, 222.
- Periodicals, application of principles of hist. criticism to, 39; use of, 195.
- Perkins, Clarence, *Electioneering in the time of Sir Robert Walpole*, 34, 155.
- Pettus, Charles P., of local com. (1921), 31.
- Phalanx, 233.
- Philadelphia, Pa., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Phillips, Philip, papers, 41, 189.
- Philosophy of History, Voltaire's*, Guérard, 37, (abstract) 157.
- Pierce, Bessie L., discussion of hist. teaching, 122-123.
- Pike, Zebulon M., report of 1810, 187.
- Pinckney, ———, minister extraordinary, 202.
- Pittsburgh, Pa., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Planters Hotel, vote of thanks to, 88.
- Plez, Juan, diary, 173.
- Poindexter, Sen., resolutions on natl. archives bldg. sent to, 110.
- Policy, A. H. A. com., check list of hist. materials in Am. libraries, 84.
- Policy of Spain toward her Revolted Colonies in 1823-1824* (abstract), Robertson, 174.
- Porlier papers, 114.
- Present Day Thoughts on the American Revolution*, Andrews, 181.
- Preston, William, surveyor, 225.
- Priestley, Herbert I., of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90.

- Primary ballot, A. H. A., by-law interpretation, 43, 50.
- Prince Shotoku and the Taikwa Reform in Japan*, Warner, 35, 169.
- Problems of economic history, 125-137.
- Program, P. C. B. com. (1921), 97.
- Program of annual meeting, com. See Annual Meeting of A. H. A., program com.
- Prussia, military training, 235.
- Public archives commission, members (1922), 19, 51, 89; report (1921), 83; future of, 121.
- Publication fund. See Endowment for A. H. A.
- Publications, A. H. A. com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; report (1921), 50, 60, 62-64, 85, 88.
- Putnam, Eben, of natl. archives com. (1922) 19, 51, 89; of military hist. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Putnam, Herbert, of div. of hist., University Center for Research in Washington, 78; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Putnam, Ruth, councilor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of meetings and relations com. (1922), 17, 91.
- Quaife, Milo M., chairman bibliog. of Am. travel subcom. (1922), 19, 51, 89; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; archives of Bur. of Indian Affairs, 116.
- Railroad rates, reduction (1921), 31; A. H. A. spec. com. (1921) discharged, 60; report (1921), 61-62 84.
- Ramsdell, Charles W., of membership com. (1922), 18, 51, 89; discussion of economic hist. of South, 198-199, 222.
- Rank, Mr., flag of Hudson Bay Co., 105.
- Read, Conyers, chairman Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (19 22), 18, 50, 89; of bibliog. of mod English hist. spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; complaint relative to nonprinting of essays, 54; report of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1921), 62.
- Recent Advances in Our Knowledge of the Roman Empire*, Boak, 36, (abstract) 141.
- Recent History Tendencies and a Suggestion* (abstract), Cross, 155.
- Reconstruction, discussion of problems, 39, 192-193; *Fields for Research in the South after* (abstract), Lonn, 197-198.
- Records. See Disposition of records, A. H. A. com. on.
- Reeves, Jesse S., of George L. Beer prize com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Reinsch, Paul S., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, *Relation of Sociology to Social and Economic History* (abstract), Barnes, 132-137.
- Relation of the Fine Arts to the History of Civilization*, Schevill, 35, (abstract) 232.
- Republican Party, Scandinavian element in, 41, 219.
- Research, A. H. A. com. on, created, 60; suggested, 84.
- Research A. H. A. subcom. to study and report on the proposal to establish a c.m. on, report (1921), 71-72, 84, 87.
- Resolutions, P. C. B. com. (1921), report, 102-103.
- Revolutionary Philosophy in France and in the U. S. at the End of the Eighteenth Century* (abstract), Faÿ, 37, 157.
- Revolutionary war, muster rolls, 113.
- Reynolds, Dorrance, *Apremont*, 70.
- Rhodes, James F., councilor A. H. A. (1922), 11, 17.
- Rice, Richard A., of div. of hist., University Center for Research in Washington, 78, 80; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Richardson, Oliver H., chairman, report of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1921), 102-103; address, 105.
- Rio de Janeiro. See Historical congress.
- Rippy, J. Fred, discussion sociology, 134-135
- Rise of the New South*, Bruce, 197.
- Robertson, Prof., policy of Spain toward revolted colonies, 35.
- Robertson, James A., sec. hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Robertson, William S., *Policy of Spain toward Her Revolted Colonies in 1823-1824* (abstract), 174.
- Robinson, Edgar E., *Manifestations of Party Life in the British North American Colonies*, 100.
- Robinson, Morgan P., invitation to A. H. A. to meet in Richmond, 87; of conf. of hist. socs. natl. archives bldg. com. (1922), 110; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Rockefeller, John D., Oriental Institute, 231
- Rogers, John J., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Roman Empire, session on hist. of (1921), 36; *Recent Advances in Our Knowledge of the Roman Empire*, 141; *Early Roman Empire as a Continuation of the Republic*, 141-143.
- Roman legion, 233.
- Root, W. T., discussion of financial relations between England and the colonies, 34, 177.
- Rostovtzeff, Prof., influence of art of Central Asia on South Russia and China, 35, 169.
- Rouen, Town Privileges under the Establishments of*, Dow, 36-37, (abstract) 156.
- Rowe, Leo S., of Am. Political Science Assn. com. on univ. center in Washington (1921), 75; pres. bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80.
- Rowland, Dunbar, report (1921) of conf. of hist. socs. com. on coop. of hist. depts. and socs., 64.
- St. Lawrence River, 241.
- Saint Louis Club, vote of thanks to, 88.
- St. Louis Convention, Publicity and Tourists Bureau, vote of thanks to, 88.
- Sanitary Commission, 196.
- Savage, H. H., discussion, 106.
- Scandinavian Element and Agrarian Discontent*, Blegen, 40-41, (abstract) 219.
- Schafer, Joseph, chairman bibliog. of hist. socs. com. (1922), 18, (1921), 64; *Wis. Domesday Book in Agric. Hist.*, 40, (abstract) 220-221; conservation of hist. war material, 88; report of conf. of hist. socs. bibliog. of hist. socs. com. (1921), 110; present, at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Schevill, Ferdinand, *Relation of the Fine Arts to the History of Civilization*, 35, (abstract) 232.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M., of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; representative in Natl. Council of Teachers of Social Studies (1922), 20, 32, 51, 90; discussion, 38, 39; discussion of Am. Revolution, 183-184.

- Schmitt, Bernadotte E., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; chairman George L. Beer prize com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; discussion of Congress at Vienna, 165.
- Schmoller, —, mercantilism and natl. economy, 128.
- Scholz, Richard F., method of criticism, 99; *Limitations of the Ancient Book*, 99-100; report of P. C. B. nominations com. (1921), 103; presides at P. C. B. annual dinner (1921), 104.
- Schurz, William S., of hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Schwarztrauber, E. E., new course of study in hist., 105.
- Science, luncheon conf. on hist. of (1921), 33-34, 239-242.
- Scott, Arthur P., of membership com. (1922), 18, 51, 89.
- Scott, James B., of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Service, A. H. A. com. (1922), 19, 51, 90; report (1921), 84.
- Settlement of the Great Basin by the Mormon People*, Young, 100.
- Severance, Frank H., present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Seymour, Charles, of program com. (1922), 17, 50, 89.
- Shearer, Augustus H., of bibliog. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report of bibliog. com. (1921), 65-69.
- Sheldon, H. D., training in social science subjects, 105.
- Shepard, Cyrus, Indian school worker, 102.
- Sheriffs, King John's, 98-99.
- Shipkoff, Theodore, memoir, 98.
- Shipman, Henry R., of bibliog. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report of bibliog. com. (1921), 65-69; discussion of Europe after the Congress of Vienna, 164-165.
- Shoemaker, Floyd C., *Traditions Concerning the Missouri Question*, 41, (abstract) 186-188.
- Shotoku, Prince, and the Taikwa Reform in Japan*, Warner, 35, 169.
- Shotwell, James T., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of meetings and relations com. (1922), 17, 91; of Brussels hist. com. (1922), 21, 91.
- Sidelight on the Repeal of the Mo. Compromise*, Learned, 41, (abstract), 189.
- Siebert, Wilbur H., of program com. (1922), 17, 50, 89; of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Significance of Sociology for Economic and Social History*, Barnes, 35-36.
- Significance of the French Revolution*, Fling, 157.
- Sioussat, Mrs. Annie L., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89.
- Sioussat, St. George L., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17, 52, 82; of finance com. (1922), 17, 91, present at council meetings, 85, 87, 88.
- Sloane, William M., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17.
- Smith, Edwin, medical papyrus, 35.
- Smith, Justin H., chairman hist. mss. comn. (1922), 18, 50, 89; of publications com. (1922), 18, 50, 89; report of hist. mss. comn. (1921), 73.
- Smith, Theodore C., *Light on the Period from the Garfield Papers*, 39, (abstract) 194.
- Smoot, Sen., resolutions on natl. archives bldg. sent to, 110.
- Social studies. See National Council of Teachers of Social Studies.
- Sociology, Significance for Economic and Social History*, Barnes, 35-36; *Relation to Social and Economic History* (abstract), Barnes, 132-137.
- Soil Factor in Pa. and Va. Colonization*, Hulbert, 40, (abstract) 224-225.
- South, Fields for Research after Reconstruction* (abstract), Lonn, 197-198.
- South America, its History and its Historians*, Martin, 100-101.
- South Carolina, withdrawal of Federal troops, 193.
- Spain, Policy toward Her Revolted Colonies in 1823-1824* (abstract), Robertson, 35, 174.
- Spanish-American war, muster rolls, 113.
- Spanish colonial hist. teaching, 179.
- Spaulding, Oliver L., jr., of natl. archives com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; of military hist. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; report of military hist. com. (1921), 69-71, 88; of div. of hist., University Center for Research, in Washington, 78, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Staël, *Madame de*, 37.
- Standard Oil Co., 193.
- Steiner, Bernard C., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Stetson, John B., jr., chairman hist. congress at Rio de Janeiro spec. com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Stevens, Wayne E., *Critical Problems Involved in the Use of the Official Records of the World War*, 34, (abstract), 206-209.
- Stewart, Ethelbert, of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Stiles, C. C., paper discussed, 32; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; *Lessons from Iowa*, 121.
- Stinnes, Hugo, powerful, 127.
- Strong, Moses A., papers, 114.
- Studies in European history, board of editors (1922), 20, 91; project for, 85; report of spec. com. on publishing (1921), 87.
- Study of English Legal History*, Crawford, 34, 155.
- Sulley collection, 114.
- Sullivan, James, of service com. (1922), 19, 51, 90; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111.
- Surrey, F. M., present at conf. of hist. soc. (1921), 111.
- Surrey, Mrs. N. M. Miller, *Growth of Industries in Louisiana, 1699-1763*, 42, 199; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; French mss. in Library of Congress, 179.
- Survey of libraries for hist. collections, 67-69.
- Sutherland, George, of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Sweet, William W., of hist. research in colleges com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Swift, Eben, chairman military hist. com. (1922), 19, 51, 69, 89; *Development of the Art of War*, 35; (abstract) 233-236; *Two Brigades*, 70.
- Taikwa Reform in Japan*, Warner, 35, 169.
- Tallaferro collection, 114.
- Taylor, Henry C., of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Tello de Sandoval, Francisco, papers, 172.
- Territorial govt. record, 112-113.
- Texas, cooperative marketing, 222.
- Thayer, William R., counselor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17.



- Thirty-fifth Division on Sept. 29, 1918*, Lanza, 38, (abstract) 214-216.
- Thomas, Jesse B., author of *Mo. Compromise*, 187.
- Thomas, Shipley, study of Great War, 34; *Contribution to the Hist. of the World War of a Group of Officers of the A. E. F.* (abstract), 210-211.
- Thompson, C. Mildred, of Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 18, 50, 89.
- Thompson, James W., of board of editors, *Studies in European hist.* (1922), 20, 91.
- Thorndike, Lynn, *Guido Bonatti, an Astrologer of the Thirteenth Century Mentioned by Dante*, 36, (abstract) 147-148.
- Thruston, R. C. Ballard, of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; present at conf. of hist. socs. (1921), 111; discussion, 116-117.
- Thüman, —, central city, 131.
- Tiberius Caesar, 99.
- Tirhaka, King, 230.
- Tobien, Alexander von, collection of Latvian mss., 97.
- Todd, Isaac, agent of North West Co., 201.
- Town Privileges under the Establishments of Rouen*, Dow, 36-37, (abstract) 156.
- Traditions Concerning the Missouri Questions*, Shoemaker, 41, (abstract) 186-188.
- Transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com. See Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com.
- Traveling expenses, 53, 87.
- Treat, Payson J., pres. P. C. B. (1922), 13, 103.
- Trenholme, Prof., discussion of hist. teaching, 124.
- Truce of God, 149-150.
- Tryon, Rolla M., paper, 31; *Desirable Adjustments between History and the Other Social Sciences*, (abstract) 121; discussion of hist. teaching, 124.
- Turner, Frederick J., councillor A. H. A. (1922), 12, 17.
- Tuttle, Julius H., of bibliog. of hist. socs. com. (1922), 18, (1921), 64.
- Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries in the History of Culture*, Paetow, 36, (abstract) 151-152.
- Two Brigades*, Swift, 70.
- Tyler, Mason W., of George L. Beer prize com. (1922), 20, 51, 90.
- Underwood, Sen., resolutions on natl. archives bldg. sent to, 110.
- U. S. Adjutant-General's Office, archives in, 112.
- U. S. Bureau of Census, data, 113.
- U. S. Bureau of Indian Affairs, archives, 116.
- U. S., classification of history, 69.
- U. S. Dept. of Commerce, census data, 113.
- U. S. Dept. of Justice, source material, 113.
- U. S. Dept. of State, Territorial govt. records, 112.
- U. S. General Land Office, records, 113.
- U. S. Indian Office, correspondence in, 112.
- U. S. Inspector Generals' Office, reports in, 112.
- U. S. Library of Congress, newspapers and MSS., 113; French MSS., 179.
- U. S. Post Office Dept., source material, 113.
- U. S. Post Offices and Post Roads Coms., files, 113.
- U. S. Treasury Dept., source material, 113.
- U. S. War Dept., muster rolls, 113.
- U. S. Weather Bureau, records in, 112.
- University Center for Research in Washington, articles of organization, etc., 78-82.
- division of history, 77.
- University center in Washington, A. H. A. com. on (1922), 20, 91; A. H. A. spec. com. on (1921), discharged, 60; final report (1921), 74-82, 85, 87.
- University center in Washington, Am. Political Science Assn. com. on (1921), 75.
- University Club, St. Louis, vote of thanks to, 88.
- Use of the Newspaper and Periodical Sources* (abstract), Cole, 195.
- Usher, A. P., metropolitan market, 131.
- Van Buren, Martin, Autobiography*, 62.
- Van Dyke, Paul, of Brussels hist. cong. com. (1922), 21, 91.
- Van Nostrand, J. J., jr., of membership com. (1922), 18, 51, 89.
- Van Tyne, Claude H., *American Revolution Viewed in the Light of the Last Two Decades of Research*, 38, (abstract), 180-181.
- Venice, Italy, 129.
- Vergennes's *Nouvelles d'Angleterre et d'Amérique*, 37.
- Vestal, Samuel C., *Doctrine of Mutual Aid*, 70.
- Viceroyalty in the New World*, Aiton, 34, (abstract), 172-173.
- Violette, Eugene M., of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 20, 51, 90; paper on adjustments in curriculum, 31; *Desirable Adjustments Between History and the Other Social Sciences* (abstract), 121-122.
- Virginia, *Soil Factor in Colonization*, Hulbert, 40, (abstract) 224-225.
- Voltaire's Philosophy of History*, Guérard, 37, (abstract), 157.
- Wadsworth, Eliot, of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Walcott, Charles D., letter of submittal to Cong., 3.
- Walker, Francis, of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Walker, Williston, of board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 18.
- Walpole, Sir Robert, Electioneering in the Time of*, Perkins, 34, 155.
- Walsh, James J., pres. Amer. Catholic Hist. Assn. (1921), 30.
- War, Development of Art of*, Swift, 35, (abstract) 233-236.
- War of 1812, muster rolls, 113.
- War with Mexico, muster rolls, 113.
- Warner, Langdon, *Prince Shotoku and the Taikwa Reform in Japan*, 35, 169.
- Washington, Patty W., asst. sec.-treas. A. H. A. (1922), 16.
- Washington, D. C., metropolitan rivalry, 130.
- Washington, Material in, of Value to the States*, Mereness, 109, (abstract), 112-113.
- Washington University, luncheon, 30; A. H. A. vote of thanks to, 52, 88.
- Wells, H. G., *Outline of History*, 232.
- Wertenbaker, T. J., vote of thanks to, 85.
- Westermann, William L., of nominations com. (1922), 17, 44, 52, 82; of board of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1922), 19, 51, 90; *Commerce and Economics*, 35, (abstract), 237.
- What Happens in Battle*, Greely, 70.
- White, Elijah, Indian school doctor, 102.
- White, Melvin J., *Influence of Agric. Conditions upon Louisiana State Politics During the Nineties*, 41, (abstract), 222.



- Wilhelm II, Kaiser of Germany, 212-213.
- Willard, James F., discussion of study of administrative hist. of England, 152.
- Willoughby, W. F., of Am. Political Science Assn. com. on university center in Washington (1921), 75; of Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.
- Wilson, Woodrow, 2d vice pres. A. H. A. (1922), 11, 16, 44, 52, 82; of agenda com. (1922), 17, 91.
- Winckler, —, discovery of Hittite documents, 230.
- Winston, James E., of membership com. (1922), 18, 51, 89.
- Wisconsin Domesday Book in Agricultural History*, Schafer, 40, (abstract), 220-221.
- Wisconsin Historical Soc., 114.
- Wise, Jennings C., of military hist. com. (1922), 19, 51, 89; *Am. Indian in the World War*, 70.
- Woodman, Cyrus, papers, 114.
- World War, luncheon conference on hist. of (1921), 34; *Causes of the*, Howland, 38, 212-213; *Critical Problems Involved in the Use of the Official Records of*, Stevens, 34, (abstract), 206-209; *Contribution to the Hist. of the World War of a Group of Officers of the A. E. F.* (abstract), Thomas, 210-211.
- Writing of history, A. H. A. spec. com. (1922), 21, 51, 90; continued, 84.
- Writings on American History*, Griffin, 62.
- Yale University, invitation to A. H. A., 60, 84.
- Yela, D. Francisco, MSS. hist. of Spain, 83.
- Young, Levi E., *Settlement of the Great Basin by the Mormon People*, 100.
- Zook, George F., sec. div. of hist., University Center for Research in Washington, 77, 79, 80; of bd. of research advisers, Univ. Center for Research in Washington, 80.





ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
FOR THE YEAR 1922



IN TWO VOLUMES  
AND A SUPPLEMENTAL VOLUME  
VOL. I



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1926

ADDITIONAL COPIES  
OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE PROCURED FROM  
THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON, D. C.  
AT  
75 CENTS PER COPY



## LETTER OF SUBMITTAL

---

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,  
*Washington, D. C., December 16, 1923.*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to submit to Congress the annual report of the association for the year 1922. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES D. WALCOTT, *Secretary.*



## ACT OF INCORPORATION

---

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far only as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding \$500,000, to adopt a constitution, and make by-laws not inconsistent with law. Said association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum, at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]





## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

---

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,  
*Washington, D. C., June 30, 1923.*

SIR: As provided by law, we have the honor to submit herewith the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1922. This report includes the usual statement, in detail, of the proceedings of the association during the year 1922 and abstracts of certain important papers read at the annual meeting in December. A supplemental volume contains a bibliography of writings on American history during the year 1922, compiled by Miss Grace Gardner Griffin.

Very respectfully yours,

H. BARRETT LEARNED,  
*Chairman of the Committee on Publications.*

ALLEN R. BOYD, *Editor.*

To the SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,  
*Washington, D. C.*



# CONTENTS

	Page
I. Proceedings of the thirty-seventh annual meeting of the American Historical Association.....	33
II. Proceedings of the eighteenth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association.....	99
III. Nineteenth report of the Public Archives Commission, 1918-1922..	113
Ninth conference of archivists.....	120
Tenth conference of archivists.....	163
Digest of legislation relating to archives, 1918-1921.....	172
Some archival publications, 1918-1922.....	185
IV. Proceedings of the eighteenth annual conference of historical societies.....	187
V. Proceedings of the meeting of patriotic societies of Connecticut..	207
VI. Proceedings of the International Congress of American History..	233
VII. Resources of American libraries.....	243
General college course in American history.....	246
VIII. Some aspects of our foreign policy, by Hon. Charles Evans Hughes.....	249
IX. The British Commonwealth of Nations: Features of external relations (summary), by The Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Borden, G. C. M. G.....	271
X. Ancient history—A .....	275
Historical and archæological opportunities in the Near East (abstract), by W. H. Buckler.....	277
The three Flavian Cæsars (abstract), by R. V. D. Magoffin..	280
History and chronology in ancient middle America (abstract), by Sylvanus Griswold Morley.....	281
XI. Ancient history—B .....	283
The Wisconsin papyri (abstract), by A. G. Laird.....	285
An evaluation of the Greek papyri as historical material (abstract), by W. L. Westermann.....	286
The Grapheion of Tertunis and Kerkesouchon Oros (abstract), by A. E. R. Boak.....	288
The libelli of the Decian Persecution reexamined (abstract), by J. R. Knipfing.....	289
A recent addition to the Princeton collection and notes on a dialysis of the fifth century, A. D. (abstract), by H. B. Dewing .....	289
XII. The problems of the Far East.....	291
The present outlook for Chinese historical studies (abstract), by Kia-Luen Lo.....	293
The evolution of the fief in Japan (abstract), by K. I. Asakawa.....	294
Early American policy in Korea (abstract), by Tyler Dennett.....	295

	Page
XIII. Hispanic-American history -----	237
Two types of courses in American history (abstract), by Herbert E. Bolton-----	299
The frontier in Hispanic-American history (abstract), by Victor A. Belaunde-----	300
German colonization in southern Chile (abstract), by Clar- ence H. Haring-----	301
The recognition of the Diaz Government by the United States (abstract), by Charles W. Hackett-----	303
The geographical activities of the Casa de Contratacion (ab- stract), by E. L. Stevenson-----	305
XIV. British Imperial history -----	307
How the difficulties of South African Union were overcome, (abstract), by Basil Williams-----	309
Early British radicalism and the Brittanic question (ab- stract), by Robert Livingston Schuyler-----	310
XV. The recruiting of the British Army in the American Revolution, by Edward E. Curtis-----	311
XVI. American history-----	323
Opportunities for research in the eighteenth century (ab- stract), by James Truslow Adams-----	325
Isaiah Thomas, printer and publisher (abstract), by Charles L. Nichols-----	326
Some newer aspects of the Negro Problem (abstract), by Holland Thompson-----	327
Southern projects of a railroad to the Pacific coast, 1845- 1857 (abstract), by St. George L. Sioussat-----	329
The Farmers Alliance in North Carolina (abstract), by John D. Hicks -----	331
Some salient characteristics of frontier religion (abstract), by William W. Sweet-----	333
XVII. The genesis of the office of Secretary of State, by Gaillard Hunt--	335
XVIII. Legal history-----	345
What legal history means to the lawyer (abstract), by Edward Grant Buckland-----	347
What legal history means to the historian (abstract), by Charles Howard McIlwain-----	350
XIX. Agricultural history: The abandoned farms of New England (ab- stract), by A. O. Craven-----	351
Index-----	355



# CONSTITUTION

---

## I

The name of this society shall be The American Historical Association.

## II

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies.

## III

Any person approved by the executive council may become a member by paying \$5, and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$5. On payment of \$100 any person may become a life member, exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees.

## IV

The officers shall be a president, two vice presidents, a secretary, a treasurer, an assistant secretary treasurer, and an editor.

The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting in the manner provided in the by-laws.

The assistant secretary treasurer and the editor shall be elected by the executive council. They shall perform such duties and receive such compensation as the council may determine.

## V

There shall be an executive council, constituted as follows:

1. The president, the vice presidents, the secretary, and the treasurer.
2. Elected members, eight in number, to be chosen annually in the same manner as the officers of the association.
3. The former presidents; but a former president shall be entitled to vote for the three years succeeding the expiration of his term as president, and no longer.

## VI

The executive council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the association. In the exercise of its proper functions, the council may appoint such committees, commissions, and boards as it may deem necessary. The council shall make a full report of its activities to the annual meeting of the association. The association may by vote at any annual meeting instruct the executive council to discontinue or enter upon any activity, and may take such other action in directing the affairs of the association as it may deem necessary and proper.

## VII

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the executive council.

## BY-LAWS

---

### I

The officers provided for by the constitution shall have the duties and perform the functions customarily attached to their respective offices with such others as may from time to time be prescribed.

### II

A nomination committee of five members shall be chosen at each annual business meeting in the manner hereafter provided for the election of officers of the association. At such convenient time prior to the 15th of September, as it may determine, it shall invite every member to express to it his preference regarding every office to be filled by election at the ensuing annual business meeting and regarding the composition of the new nominating committee then to be chosen. It shall publish and mail to each member at least one month prior to the annual business meeting such nominations as it may determine upon for each elective office and for the next nominating committee. It shall prepare for use at the annual business meeting an official ballot containing, as candidates for each office or committee membership to be filled thereat, the names of its nominees and also the names of any other nominees which may be proposed to the chairman of the committee in writing by 20 or more members of the association at least one day before the annual business meeting, but such nominations by petition shall not be presented until after the committee shall have reported its nominations to the association, as provided for in the present by-law. The official ballot shall also provide under each office a blank space for voting for such further nominees as any member may present from the floor at the time of the election.

### III

The annual election of officers and the choice of a nominating committee for the ensuing year shall be conducted by the use of an official ballot prepared as described in By-law II.

### IV

The association authorizes the payment of traveling expenses incurred by the voting members of the council attending one meeting of that body a year, this meeting to be other than that held in connection with the annual meeting of the association.

The council may provide for the payment of expenses incurred by the secretary, the assistant secretary treasurer, and the editor in such travel as may be necessary to the transaction of the association's business.

# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Organized at Saratoga, N. Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress,  
January 4, 1889

---

## OFFICERS ELECTED DECEMBER 28, 1922

### PRESIDENT:

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania.*

### VICE PRESIDENTS:

WOODROW WILSON, LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Washington, D. C.*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS, A. M., PH. D., L. H. D.,  
*Yale University.*

### SECRETARY:

JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, PH. D.,  
*Smith College*

### TREASURER:

CHARLES MOORE, PH. D.,  
*Library of Congress*

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named officers)  
(Ex-presidents)

JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. LITT.,  
*Boston, Mass.*

JOHN BACH McMASTER, A. M., PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania*

SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D.,  
*New Haven, Conn.*

JOHN FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Carnegie Institution of Washington*

GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D.,  
*Yale University.*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Harvard University*

FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D. LITT. D.,  
*Harvard University*

WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D., LL. D.,  
*Columbia University*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B. LL. D.,  
*University of Chicago*

GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D.,  
*Cornell University*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M.,  
*Massachusetts Historical Society*

WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., LITT. D., L. H. D.,  
*Cambridge*

EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D.,  
*Harvard University*

JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A.,  
*French Embassy*

CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D.,  
*Harvard University*

(Elected Councilors)

ARTHUR L. CROSS, PH. D.,  
*University of Michigan*

SIDNEY B. FAY, PH. D.,  
*Smith College*

CARL RUSSELL FISH, PH. D.,  
*University of Wisconsin*

CARLTON J. H. HAYES, PH. D.,  
*Columbia University*

FREDERIC L. PAXSON, PH. D.,  
*University of Wisconsin*

ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT, PH. D.,  
*University of Pennsylvania*

HENRY P. BIGGAR, B. A., B. LITT. (OXON.),  
*The Public Archives of Canada*

MARY W. WILLIAMS, PH. D.,  
*Goucher College*



## PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

---

### OFFICERS ELECTED DECEMBER 2, 1922

#### PRESIDENT :

EUGENE I. McCORMAC, PH. D.,  
*University of California*

#### VICE PRESIDENT :

ROBERT J. CLELAND, PH. D.,  
*Occidental College*

#### SECRETARY-TREASURER :

RALPH H. LUTZ, LL. B., A. M., PH. D.,  
*Stanford University*

#### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE :

(In addition to the above-named officers)

CARDINAL L. GOODWIN, A. M., PH. D.,  
*Mills College*

WALDEMAR WESTERGAARD, A. B., L. M., PH. D.,  
*Pomona College*

WALTER C. BARNES, B. A.,  
*University of Oregon*

EFFIE I. HAWKINS,  
*State Teachers' College, San Jose, Calif.*



## TERMS OF OFFICE

(Deceased officers are marked thus: †)

### EX-PRESIDENTS

- †ANDREW JACKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D., D. C. L., 1884-1885.
- †GEORGE BANCROFT, LL. D., 1885-1886.
- †JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1886-1887.
- †WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1887-1888.
- †CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1888-1889.
- †JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1889-1890.
- †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1890-1891.
- †JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1891-1893.
- †HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1893-1894.
- †GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1895.
- †RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1896.
- †JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1897.
- †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1898.
- JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1899.
- †EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1900.
- †CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1901.
- †ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902.
- †HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1903.
- †GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1904.
- JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph. D., Litt. D., LL. D., 1905.
- SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1906.
- J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1907.
- GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph. D., Litt. D., 1908.
- ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1909.
- FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph. D., LL. D., Litt. D., 1910.
- WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph. D., L. H. D., LL. D., 1911.
- †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1912.
- †WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph. D., LL. D., 1913.
- ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1914.
- †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., Litt. D., 1915.
- GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., Litt. D., 1916.
- WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M., 1917.
- WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D., Litt. D., L. H. D., 1918-1919.
- EDWARD CHANNING, Ph. D., 1920.
- JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A., 1921.
- CHARLES H. HASKINS, Ph. D., 1922.

### EX-VICE PRESIDENTS

- †JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1884-1886.
- †CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1884-1888.
- †WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1886-1887.
- †JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1887-1889.
- †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1888-1890.
- †JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1889-1891.
- †HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1890-1893.
- †EDWARD GAY MASON, A. M., 1891-1894.
- †GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1894.
- †RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1895.
- †JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1895, 1896.
- †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1896, 1897.
- JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., D. Litt., 1897, 1898.
- †EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1898, 1899.
- †MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1899, 1900.
- †CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1900.

- †HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1901.  
 †ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1901.  
 †HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1902.  
 †GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1902, 1903.  
 †EDWARD McCRAIDY, LL. D., 1903.  
 JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1904.  
 SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1904, 1905.  
 J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D. LL. D., LITT. D., 1905, 1906.  
 GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1906, 1907.  
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1907, 1908.  
 FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1908, 1909.  
 WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, PH. D., L. H. D. LL. D., 1909, 1910.  
 †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1910, 1911.  
 †WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1911, 1912.  
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1912, 1913.  
 †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT. D., 1913, 1914.  
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., LITT. D., 1914, 1915.  
 WORTHINGTON C. FORD, A. M., 1915, 1916.  
 WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL. D. LITT. D., L. H. D., 1916, 1917.  
 EDWARD CHANNING, PH. D., 1917, 1918-1919.  
 JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F. B. A., 1918-1919, 1920.  
 CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D., 1920, 1921.  
 EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., LL. D., 1921, 1922.

## SECRETARIES

- †HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1884-1900.  
 †A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1888-1908.  
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1900-1913.  
 WALDO GIFFORD LELAND, A. M., 1908-1919.  
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1914-1919.  
 JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, PH. D., 1919-

## TREASURERS

- CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, PH. D., 1884-1917.  
 CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., 1917-

## CURATOR

- †A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889-1918.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

- †WILLIAM BABCOCK WEEDEN, A. M., 1884-1886.  
 †CHARLES DEANE, LL. D., 1884-1887.  
 †MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1884-1885.  
 EPHRAIM EMERTON, PH. D., 1884-1885.  
 †FRANKLIN BOWDITCH DEXTER, A. M., LITT. D., 1885-1887.  
 †WILLIAM FRANCIS ALLEN, A. M., 1885-1887.  
 †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1886-1888.  
 †RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, LL. D., 1887-1888.  
 JOHN W. BURGESS, PH. D., LL. D., 1887-1891.  
 †ARTHUR MARTIN WHEELER, A. M., LL. D., 1887-1889.  
 †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1888-1891.  
 †GEORGE BROWN GOODE, LL. D., 1889-1896.  
 †JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, C. M. G., D. C. L., LL. D., 1889-1894.  
 JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1891-1894.  
 GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D., 1891-1897; 1898-1901.  
 †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., D. C. L., 1894-1895.  
 †JABEZ LAMAR MONROE CURRY, LL. D., 1894-1895.  
 †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M. A., LITT. D., 1895-1899.  
 FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1895-1899; 1901-1904.  
 †EDWARD MINOR GALLAUDET, PH. D., LL. D., 1896-1897.  
 †MELVILLE WESTON FULLER, LL. D., 1897-1900.  
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LITT. D., 1897-1900.  
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., LL. D., 1898-1901; 1903-1906.  
 †WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1899-1902.  
 †PETER WHITE, A. M., 1899-1902.



- J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., LITT. D., 1900-1903.  
 A. LAWRENCE LOWELL, PH. D., LL. D., 1900-1903.  
 HERBERT PUTNAM, LITT. D., LL. D., 1901-1904.  
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL. D., 1902-1905.  
 EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, LL. D., 1902-1905.  
 †EDWARD G. BOURNE, PH. D., 1903-1906.  
 †GEORGE P. GARRISON, PH. D., 1904-1907.  
 †REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL. D., 1904-1907.  
 CHARLES MCLEAN ANDREWS, PH. D., L. H. D., 1905-1908.  
 JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, PH. D., 1905-1908.  
 WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY FORD, A. M., 1906-1909.  
 WILLIAM MACDONALD, PH. D., LL. D., 1906-1909.  
 MAX FARRAND, PH. D., 1907-1910.  
 FRANK HEYWOOD HODDER, PH. M., 1907-1910.  
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, PH. D., 1908-1911.  
 CHARLES HENRY HULL, PH. D., 1908-1911.  
 FRANKLIN LAFAYETTE RILEY, A. M., PH. D., 1909-1912.  
 EDWIN ERLE SPARKS, PH. D., LL. D., 1909-1912.  
 JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN, PH. D., LL. D., 1910-1913.  
 FRED MORROW FLING, PH. D., 1910-1913.  
 HERMAN VANDENBURG AMES, PH. D., 1911-1914.  
 DANA CARLETON MUNRO, A. M., 1911-1914.  
 ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, PH. D., 1912-1914.  
 JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, PH. D., LL. D., 1912-1915.  
 FREDERIC BANCROFT, PH. D., LL. D., 1913-1915.  
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, PH. D., 1913-1916.  
 EUGENE C. BARKER, PH. D., 1914-1917.  
 GUY S. FORD, B. L., PH. D., 1914-1917.  
 ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, PH. D., 1914-1917.  
 LUCY M. SALMON, A. M., L. H. D., 1915-1919.  
 SAMUEL B. HARDING, PH. D., 1915-1919.  
 HENRY E. BOURNE, A. B., B. D., L. H. D., 1916-1920.  
 CHARLES MOORE, PH. D., 1916-1917.  
 GEORGE M. WRONG, M. A., 1916-1920.  
 HERBERT E. BOLTON, B. L., PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 WILLIAM E. DODD, PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 WALTER L. FLEMING, M. S., PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, PH. D., 1917-1920.  
 JAMES T. SHOTWELL, PH. D., 1919-1922.  
 RUTH PUTNAM, B. LITT., 1919-1922.  
 ARTHUR L. CROSS, PH. D., 1920-  
 SIDNEY B. FAY, PH. D., 1920-  
 CARL RUSSELL FISH, PH. D., 1920-  
 CARLTON J. H. HAYES, PH. D., 1920-  
 FREDERIC L. PAXSON, PH. D., 1920-  
 ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT, PH. D., 1920-  
 HENRY P. BIGGAR, B. A., B. LITT., 1922-  
 MARY W. WILLIAMS, PH. D., 1922-



## COMMITTEES, 1923

### STANDING EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

*Committee on agenda.*—Charles H. Haskins, chairman; Edward P. Cheyney (ex officio), Woodrow Wilson (ex officio), Charles M. Andrews (ex officio), John S. Bassett (ex officio), Charles Moore (ex officio), Arthur L. Cross, Carlton J. H. Hayes, St. George L. Sioussat, Mary W. Williams.

*Committee on meetings and relations.*—John S. Bassett, chairman; Henry P. Biggar, Carl Russell Fish, Andrew C. McLaughlin, Mary W. Williams.

*Committee on finance.*—Charles Moore, chairman; John S. Bassett, Sidney B. Fay, Frederic L. Paxson, St. George L. Sioussat.

*Committee on appointments.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; John S. Bassett, Sidney B. Fay, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson.

*Committee on nominations.*—J. G. de Rouillac Hamilton, chairman, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.; Ephraim D. Adams, Stanford University, Calif.; William E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Nellie Neilson, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; William L. Westermann, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

*Delegates in American Council of Learned Societies.*—J. Franklin Jameson, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1923); Charles H. Haskins, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (term expires 1925).

### STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on Program for the thirty-eighth annual meeting.*—Elbert J. Benton, chairman, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; Nathaniel W. Stephenson, care Yale Press, 522 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y. (term expires in 1925); Eloise Ellery, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. (1924); David S. Muzzey, Columbia University, New York, N. Y. (1923); Arthur C. Cole, 2607 Glen Echo Drive, Columbus, Ohio (1923). Ex officio: Nils Andreas Olsen, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, Office of Farm Management, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.; Joseph Schafer, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.

*Committee on local arrangements, thirty-eighth annual meeting.*—Wilbur H. Siebert, chairman, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.

*Board of editors of the American Historical Review.*—J. Franklin Jameson, managing editor, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C. (term expires 1925); Evarts B. Greene, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill. (1928); William E. Dodd, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill. (1927); Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn. (1926); Archibald C. Coolidge, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (1924); Dana C. Munro, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J. (1923).

*Historical Manuscripts Commission.*—Justin H. Smith, chairman, 7 West Forty-third Street, New York, N. Y.; James Truslow Adams, Bridgehampton, Long Island, N. Y.; Eugene C. Barker, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Robert P. Brooks, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; Logan Esarey, Bloomington, Ind.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on Justin Winsor prize.*—Isaac J. Cox, chairman, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.; C. S. Boucher, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Thomas F. Moran, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.; Bernard C. Steiner, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.; C. Mildred Thompson, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Conyers Read, chairman, 1218 Snyder Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles H. McIlwain, 19 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass.; Nellie Neilson, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; Louis J. Pastow, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; Bernadotte E. Schmitt, 2076 East Eighty-eighth Street, Cleveland, Ohio.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—H. Barrett Learned, chairman, 2123 Bancroft Place, Washington, D. C.; Allen R. Boyd, secretary, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; John S. Bassett, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Eloise Ellery, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; J. Franklin Jameson, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Justin H. Smith, 7 West Forty-third Street, New York, N. Y.; O. C. Stine, chairman of the committee on publications of the Agricultural History Society, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on membership.*—Louise Fargo Brown, chairman, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; Harry E. Barnes, Clark University, Worcester, Mass.; R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.; Elizabeth Donnan, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.; Homer C. Hockett, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio; A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; William A. Morris, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Arthur P. Scott, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; James E. Winston, Sophie Newcomb College, New Orleans, La.; Jesse E. Wrench, University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Victor H. Paltsits, chairman,<sup>1</sup> 48 Whitson Street, Forest Hills Gardens, Long Island, N. Y.; Joseph Schafer, secretary, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wls.

#### COMMITTEES APPOINTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

*Committee on bibliography of historical societies.*—Joseph Schafer, chairman, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; A. P. C. Griffin, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Julius H. Tuttle, Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, Mass.

*Committee on handbook of historical societies.*—George N. Fuller, chairman, Michigan Historical Commission, Lansing, Mich.; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.; John C. Parish, 626 North Mariposa Avenue, Los Angeles, Calif.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Eben Putnam, Wellesley Farms, Mass.; Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., historical section, Army War College, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.; Henry R. Shipman, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; Sidney B. Fay, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Augustus H. Shearer, the Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.; William H. Allison, Colgate University, Hamilton, N. Y.

*Subcommittee on the bibliography of American travel.*—Solon J. Buck, chairman, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.

<sup>1</sup> Elected at the business meeting of the Conference of Historical Societies.



*Public archives commission.*—John W. Oliver, chairman, 334 Statehouse, Indianapolis, Ind.; Solon J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.; John H. Edmonds, 438 Statehouse, Boston, 9, Mass.; Robert Burton House, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N. C.; Waldo G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Victor H. Paltsits, 48 Whitson Street, Forest Hills Gardens, Long Island, N. Y.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; Waldo G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on military history.*—Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, chairman, Army and Navy Club, Washington, D. C.; Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, vice chairman, historical section, Army War College, Washington, D. C.; Allen R. Boyd, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Thomas R. Hay, 129 La Crosse Street, Edgewood, Pa.; Eben Putnam, Wellesley Farms, Mass.; Lieut. Col. Jennings C. Wise, 735 Southern Building, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library, Hartford, Conn.; Natalie S. Lincoln, editor D. A. R., Memorial Continental Hall, Washington, D. C.; Mrs. Annie L. Sioussat, Arundel Club, Baltimore, Md.; R. C. Ballard Thruston, 1000 Columbia Building, Louisville, Ky.

*Board of editors of the Historical Outlook.*—Albert E. McKinley, managing editor, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Edgar Dawson, Hunter College, New York, N. Y.; Sarah A. Dynes, State Normal School, Trenton, N. J.; Daniel C. Knowlton, The Lincoln School, 425 West One hundred and twenty-third Street, New York, N. Y.; Laurence M. Larson, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; William L. Westermann, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—William K. Boyd, chairman, Trinity College, Durham, N. C.; E. Merton Coulter, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; Benjamin B. Kendrick, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Asa E. Martin, Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa.; William W. Sweet, DePauw University, Greencastle, Ind.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Bernadotte E. Schmitt, chairman, 2076 East Eighty-eighth Street, Cleveland, Ohio; George H. Blakeslee, Clark University, Worcester, Mass.; Robert H. Lord, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Jesse S. Reeves, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Mason W. Tyler, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

*Committee on history teaching in the schools.*—William E. Lingelbach, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Henry E. Bourne, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; Elizabeth Briggs, 509 West One hundred and twenty-first Street, New York, N. Y.; J. Montgomery Gambrill, Teachers' College, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Daniel C. Knowlton, The Lincoln School, 425 West One hundred and twenty-third Street, New York, N. Y.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa; Eugene M. Violette, Kirksville, Mo.; George F. Zook, Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C.

*Representatives on joint commission on social studies in the schools.*—William E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

*Committee on endowment.*—Charles Moore, chairman, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on the university center in Washington.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; H. Barrett Learned, 2123 Bancroft Place,

Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Ruth Putnam, 2025 O Street NW., Washington, D. C.

*Board of editors, studies in European history.*—James Westfall Thompson, chairman, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Arthur E. R. Boak, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Robert H. Lord, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Wallace Notestein, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

#### SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF THE ASSOCIATION

*Committee on bibliography of modern English history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur L. Cross, 705 South State Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Roger B. Merriman, 175 Brattle Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Wallace Notestein, 237 Goldwin Smith Hall, Ithaca, N. Y.; Conyers Read, 1218 Snyder Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Charles M. Andrews, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; John S. Bassett, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Worthington C. Ford, 1154 Boylston Street, Boston, 17, Mass.; Gaillard Hunt, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; Andrew C. McLaughlin, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; John Bach McMaster, 2109 De Lancey Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles Moore, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Frederick J. Turner, 7 Phillips Place, Cambridge, 38, Mass.

*Committee on the writing of history.*—Ambassador Jean Jules Jusserand, chairman, French Embassy, Washington, D. C.; John S. Bassett, secretary, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Wilbur C. Abbott, 74 Sparks Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Charles W. Colby, 253 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

*Committee on the Brussels historical congress.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; Clarence W. Alvord, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Sidney B. Fay, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Carl Russell Fish, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; Tenney Frank, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; Waldo G. Leland, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.; James T. Shotwell, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Paul Van Dyke, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

## ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES

---

The American Historical Association is the national organization for the promotion of historical writing and studies in the United States. It was founded in 1884 by a group of representative scholars, and in 1889 was chartered by Congress. Its national character is emphasized by fixing its principal office in Washington and by providing for the publication of its annual reports by the United States Government through the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. The membership of the association, at present about 2,600, is drawn from every State in the Union, as well as from Canada and South America. It includes representatives of all the professions and many of the various business and commercial pursuits. To all who desire to promote the development of history—local, national, or general—and to all who believe that a correct knowledge of the past is essential to a right understanding of the present the association makes a strong appeal through its publications and other activities.

The meetings of the association are held annually during the last week in December in cities so chosen as to accommodate in turn the members living in different parts of the country, and the average attendance is about 400. The meetings afford an opportunity for members to become personally acquainted and to discuss matters in which they have a common interest.

The principal publications of the association are the Annual Report and the American Historical Review. The former, usually in two volumes, is printed for the association by the Government and is distributed free to all members who desire it. It contains the proceedings of the association, including the more important papers read at the annual meetings, as well as valuable collections of documents, edited by the historical manuscripts commission; reports on American archives, prepared by the public archives commission; bibliographical contributions; reports on history teaching, on the activities of historical societies, and other agencies, etc.; and an annual group of papers on agricultural history contributed by the Agricultural History Society. The American Historical Review is the official organ of the association and the recognized organ of the historical profession in the United States. It is published quarterly, each number containing about 200 pages. It presents to the reader authoritative articles, critical reviews of important new works on history, notices of indited documents, and the news of all other kinds of historical activities. The Review is indispensable to all who wish to keep abreast of the progress of historical scholarship, and is of much value and interest to the general reader. It is distributed free to all members of the association.

For the encouragement of historical research the association offers two biennial prizes, each of \$200, for the best printed or manuscript monograph in the English language submitted by a writer residing in the Western Hemisphere who has not achieved an established reputation. The Justin Winsor prize, offered in the even years, is awarded to an essay in the history of the Western Hemisphere, including the insular possessions of the United States. In odd years the Herbert Baxter Adams prize is awarded for an essay in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere.



The association also offers the George Louis Beer prize of \$250 for the best printed or manuscript monograph on European international history since 1895. This prize is offered annually for an essay in the English language submitted by a citizen of the United States.

To the subject of history teaching the association has devoted much and consistent attention through conferences held at the annual meetings, the investigations of committees, and the preparation of reports. The association appoints the board of editors of *The Historical Outlook*, thus assuming a certain responsibility for that valuable organ of the history-teaching profession. At the close of the war a special committee was appointed on the revision of the historical program in all schools under college grade.

The association maintains close relations with the State and local historical societies through a conference organized under the auspices of the association and holds a meeting each year in connection with the annual meeting of the association. In this meeting of delegates the various societies discuss such problems as the collection and editing of historical material, the maintenance of museums and libraries, the fostering of popular interest in historical matters, the marking of sites, the observance of historical anniversaries, etc. The proceedings of the conference are printed in the *Annual Reports* of the association.

The Pacific Coast Branch of the association, organized in 1904, affords an opportunity for the members living in the Far West to have meetings and an organization of their own, while retaining full membership in the parent body. In 1915 the association met with the branch in San Francisco, Berkeley, and Palo Alto in celebration of the opening of the Panama Canal. The proceedings of this meeting, devoted to the history of the Pacific and the countries about it, have been published in a separate volume.

From the first the association has pursued the policy of inviting to its membership not only those professionally or otherwise actively engaged in historical work but also those whose interest in history or in the advancement of historical science is such that they wish to ally themselves with the association in the furtherance of its various objects. Thus the association counts among its members lawyers, clergymen, editors, publishers, physicians, officers of the Army and Navy, merchants, bankers, and farmers, all of whom find material of especial interest in the publications of the association.

Membership in the association is obtained through election by the executive council, upon nomination by a member or by direct application. The annual dues are \$5, there being no initiation fee. The fee for life membership is \$100, which secures exemption from all annual dues.

Inquiries respecting the association, its work, publications, prizes, meetings, memberships, etc., should be addressed to the secretary of the association at 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C., from whom they will receive prompt attention.



## HISTORICAL PRIZES

---

### JUSTIN WINSOR AND HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZES

For the purpose of encouraging historical research the American Historical Association offers two prizes, each prize of \$200: The Justin Winsor prize in American history and the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The Winsor prize is offered in the even years (as heretofore) and the Adams prize in the odd years. Both prizes are designed to encourage writers who have not published previously any considerable work or obtained an established reputation. Either prize shall be awarded for an excellent monograph or essay, printed or in manuscript, submitted to the committee of award. Monographs must be submitted on or before July 1 of the given year. In the case of a printed monograph the date of publication must fall within a period of two years prior to July 1.<sup>1</sup> A monograph to which a prize has been awarded in manuscript may, if it is deemed in all respects available, be published in the annual report of the association. Competition shall be limited to monographs written or published in the English language by writers of the Western Hemisphere.

In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression and logical arrangement. The successful monograph must reveal marked excellence of style. Its subject matter should afford a distinct contribution to knowledge of a sort beyond that having merely personal or local interest. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism. A manuscript—including text, notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.—must not exceed 100,000 words if designed for publication in the annual report of the association.

The Justin Winsor prize: The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in American history. The phrase "American history" includes the history of the United States and other countries of the Western Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize: The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history, as in the case of the Winsor prize.

### GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, the American Historical Association announces the George Louis Beer prize in European international history. The prize will be \$250 in cash and will be awarded annually for the best work upon "any phase of European international history since 1895."

---

<sup>1</sup> By a vote of the executive council at its meeting of Dec. 27, 1922, beginning with the year 1924 the latest date for submission of monographs for the Winsor, Adams, and Beer prizes will be Apr. 1, and in the case of all three prizes the period of publication of a printed essay shall not be more than two and a quarter years before that date.

The competition is limited to citizens of the United States and to works that shall be submitted to the American Historical Association. A work may be submitted in either manuscript or print, and it should not exceed in length 50,000 words of text, with the additional necessary notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.

Works must be submitted on or before July 1 of each year in order to be considered for the competition of that year. In the case of printed works the date of publication must fall within a period of 18 months prior to July 1.<sup>1</sup>

A work submitted in competition for the Herbert Baxter Adams prize may at the same time, if its subject meets the requirements, be submitted for the George Louis Beer prize; but no work that shall have been so submitted for both prizes will be admitted to the competition for the Beer prize in any subsequent year.

In making the award the committee in charge will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and general excellence of style.

The prize is designed especially to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work nor obtained an established reputation.

Only works in the English language will receive consideration.

Inquiries concerning these prizes should be addressed to the chairmen of the respective committees, or to the Secretary of the American Historical Association, 1140 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

The Justin Winsor prize (which until 1906 was offered annually) has been awarded to the following:

1896. Herman V. Ames, "The proposed amendments to the Constitution of the United States."

1900. William A. Schaper, "Sectionalism and representation in South Carolina."

1901. Ulrich B. Phillips, "Georgia and State rights."

1902. Charles McCarthy, "The Anti-Masonic Party."

1903. Louise Phelps Kellogg, "The American colonial charter: A study of its relation to English administration, chiefly after 1688."

1904. William R. Manning, "The Nootka Sound controversy."

1906. Annie Heloise Abel, "The history of events resulting in Indian consolidation west of the Mississippi River."

1908. Clarence Edwin Carter, "Great Britain and the Illinois country, 1765-1774."

1910. Edward Raymond Turner, "The Negro in Pennsylvania: Slavery—servitude—freedom, 1639-1861."

1912. Arthur Charles Cole, "The Whig Party in the South."

1914. Mary W. Williams, "Anglo-American Isthmian diplomacy, 1815-1915."

1916. Richard J. Purcell, "Connecticut in transition, 1775-1818."

1918. Arthur M. Schlesinger, "The Colonial Merchants and the American Revolution, 1763-1776." (Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law, Vol. LXXVIII, whole number 182. New York, Longmans, Green & Co., agents.)

1920. F. Lee Bennis, "The American Struggle for the British West India carrying trade, 1815-1830."

1922. Lawrence Henry Gipson, "Jared Ingersoll: A study of American loyalty in relation to British colonial government." (Yale Historical Publications, Miscellany VIII. New Haven, Yale University Press.)

From 1897 to 1899 and in 1905 the Justin Winsor prize was not awarded.

<sup>1</sup> See footnote 1 on p. 27.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize has been awarded to:

1905. David S. Muzzey, "The Spiritual Franciscans."

1907 in equal division, Edward B. Krehbiel, "The Interdict: Its history and its operation, with especial attention to the time of Pope Innocent III"; and William S. Robertson, "Francisco de Miranda and the revolutionizing of Spanish America."

1909 Wallace Notestein, "A history of witchcraft in England from 1558 to 1718."

1911 Louis Fargo Brown, "The political activities of the Baptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in England during the Interregnum."

1913 Violet Barbour, "Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington."

1915 Theodore C. Pease, "The leveller movement."

1917 Frederick L. Nussbaum, "Commercial policy in the French Revolution: A study of the career of G. J. A. Ducher."

1919 William Thomas Morgan, "English political parties and leaders in the reign of Queen Anne, 1702-1710." (Yale Historical Publications, Miscellany, VII. New Haven, Yale University Press.)

1921 Einar Joranson, The Danegeld in France.

The essays of Messrs. Muzzey, Krehbiel, Carter, Notestein, Turner, Cole, Pease, Purcell, Miss Brown, Miss Barbour, and Miss Williams have been published by the association in a series of separate volumes. The earlier Winsor prize essays were printed in the annual reports.

## STATISTICS OF MEMBERSHIP

DECEMBER 15, 1922

### I. GENERAL

Total membership	2,592
Life	138
Annual	2,229
Institutions	225
Total paid membership, including life members	2,038
Delinquent, total	554
Since last bill	532
For one year	22
Loss, total	292
Deaths	31
Resignations	106
Dropped	155
Gain, total	251
Life	4
Annual	238
Institutions	9
Total number of elections	210
Net gain or loss	-41

### II. BY REGIONS

New England: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut	388
North Atlantic: New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia	807
South Atlantic: Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida	136
North Central: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin	537
South Central: Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia	63
West Central: Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas	344
Pacific Coast: Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California	219
Territories: Porto Rico, Alaska, Hawaii, Philippine Islands	5
Other countries	93

2,592



## III. BY STATES

	Mem- bers	New mem- bers, 1922		Mem- bers	New mem- bers, 1922
Alabama.....	9	1	New Jersey.....	73	9
Alaska.....			New Mexico.....	7	
Arizona.....	4		New York.....	392	37
Arkansas.....	6	1	North Carolina.....	28	1
California.....	125	10	North Dakota.....	7	
Colorado.....	14	1	Ohio.....	124	13
Connecticut.....	88	10	Oklahoma.....	11	
Delaware.....	9		Oregon.....	20	3
District of Columbia.....	109	4	Pennsylvania.....	169	9
Florida.....	7		Philippine Islands.....	1	
Georgia.....	26	1	Porto Rico.....	2	1
Hawaii.....	2		Rhode Island.....	20	2
Idaho.....	7		South Carolina.....	17	1
Illinois.....	189	21	South Dakota.....	11	
Indiana.....	57	7	Tennessee.....	13	1
Iowa.....	46	7	Texas.....	41	4
Kansas.....	39	8	Utah.....	5	
Kentucky.....	19		Vermont.....	9	1
Louisiana.....	15	2	Virginia.....	58	5
Maine.....	14	1	Washington.....	22	1
Maryland.....	55	2	West Virginia.....	18	2
Massachusetts.....	222	16	Wisconsin.....	74	11
Michigan.....	93	11	Wyoming.....	2	
Minnesota.....	56	7	Canada.....	31	1
Mississippi.....	4		Cuba.....		
Missouri.....	92	24	Latin-America.....	5	
Montana.....	7	1	Foreign.....	57	4
Nebraska.....	20	3			
Nevada.....	6	2			
New Hampshire.....	35	5			
				2, 592	251



---

---

I. PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING  
OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 27-30, 1922





## THE MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AT NEW HAVEN<sup>1</sup>

There have been 37 annual meetings of the American Historical Association, and there are not 37 places where meetings of so large a body, especially when conjoined with other large societies, can advantageously be held; therefore it not infrequently happens of late that a meeting is held, after an interval of years, where one has been held before. In such a case it is natural to one who, beginning at the beginning, has attended 33 out of the 37 annual meetings, to make mental comparisons between, for instance, the thirty-seventh annual meeting, held at New Haven on December 27-30, 1922, and the fourteenth, held in the same agreeable city in the corresponding days of 1898. First of all, one could not fail to be struck with the difference in the background or setting, the outward appearance of Yale University. The number of academic buildings added in these 24 years, and in some cases their beauty and magnificence, and those of the Federal and other buildings adjacent, were impressive elements in the comparison. It seemed that little remained unchanged except the three old churches on the Green—and the climate. But there was the same cordial hospitality, though proffered by other hands, and the same desire and the same assiduous effort to make the meeting a success. A notable evening reception was held, by the president of Yale University and Mrs. Angell, in the stately Memorial Hall, and there were other evening gatherings under the roof of the Yale University Press, at the Graduates Club, at the Faculty Club, and at the Elizabethan Club. The New Haven Colony Historical Society and the Art School threw open their interesting collections. It should be gratefully recorded that the chairman of the committee on local arrangements was Prof. Max Farrand, its secretary Prof. John M. S. Allison, the chairman of the committee on the program Prof. David S. Muzzey. The headquarters of the association were at the Hotel Taft. The registration showed the attendance of 361 members, 36 more than last year, and one more than at the Washington meeting of December, 1920. Convention rates were granted by the railroad associations, as in 1921 and many earlier years.

In 1898 the association had a membership of between 1,100 and 1,200; its present membership is nearly 2,600. Its invested funds

---

<sup>1</sup> This account of the New Haven meeting is taken, with some modifications and abridgments, from the *American Historical Review* for April, 1923.

then amounted to \$11,539; their present amount is four times as great. Among the papers read at the earlier meeting there were, it must be confessed, a greater number having a high order of merit than in the case of the recent meeting; but, on the other hand, the program of the latter showed in the comparison, in the most gratifying way, how greatly the historical interests of the association and of its members have widened in less than a generation, and how many fruitful corporate activities it has meantime undertaken. Perhaps none of these has shown or will show more important results than have flowed from the now celebrated report of the committee of seven on the teaching of history in secondary schools, laid before the New Haven meeting of 1898 by the committee's chairman, Professor McLaughlin, but the number of professional "good works" now going forward in the hands of committees of the association is certainly impressive. For one more remembrance, it was at the New Haven meeting of 1898 that the association took under its wing the American Historical Review, then 3 years old, a step which the editors may venture to hope it has never regretted.

As is usual, several other societies of similar character held their annual meetings at the same time and place. With the Agricultural History Society, which has an organic relation to the American Historical Association, embodied in a formal document, there was a joint session devoted to the agricultural history of the United States. With the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, which, even at so great a distance from the Mississippi Valley, met in considerable numbers, there was also a joint session, occupied with papers interesting to both societies. The American Catholic Historical Association held its third annual meeting, and a highly successful one, under the presidency of Prof. Robert H. Lord, of Harvard University. Its sessions included practical conferences on archival centers for American Catholic history and on the subject of a general bibliography of church history. Among the papers read at its other sessions, we may note as of special value that of Rev. Dr. J. J. Rolbiecki, of the Catholic University of America, on Dante's views on the sovereignty of the State; that of Rev. Joseph M. Egan, of St. Joseph's Seminary, Dunwoodie, on the Vatican council and the laws of nations; that of Rev. Dr. Francis A. Christie, of the Meadville Theological School, on recent phases of the Catholic social movement; that of Rev. Maurice F. McAuliffe, president of St. Thomas's Seminary, Hartford, on the beginnings of Catholicism in Connecticut; and that of Dr. Leo F. Stock, of the Carnegie Institution of Washington and the Catholic University of America, on the United States at the court of Pius IX. A fuller account of this society's meeting will appear in the Catholic Historical Review, and of the



meeting of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association in the Mississippi Valley Historical Review.

All three of these societies, and also the Hispanic American group, had dinners, with speeches, notable among which were the remarks of Professor Turner, of Harvard, on agricultural history as a field of research, and those of Professor Bolton, of California, in advocacy of college courses which treat of American history as a whole, as contrasted with those which confine attention to the history of the United States alone. Besides the dinners, there were several "luncheon conferences," and even one "breakfast conference," on the resources of American libraries for purposes of history, wherein the evils of duplication and inconsiderate buying and the need of concerted action in the building up of libraries for purposes of scholarship, were well set forth. Of the luncheon parties, one devoted itself to papers and remarks, reported with some fullness in an allied journal,<sup>1</sup> on the general college course in American history. Another had its luncheon in combination with the Association of University Professors, which this year held its annual meeting in New Haven. Especially notable was the luncheon concerted by the hereditary patriotic societies, at which their work and plans, especially those of their branches in Connecticut, might be explained and discussed. This was done, and in most cases in a quite interesting manner, by Connecticut representatives of the societies of Colonial Dames, Colonial Wars, Founders and Patriots of America, Daughters of Founders and Patriots, Sons of the American Revolution, Daughters of the American Revolution, and the Military Order of Foreign Wars.

Two important societies of purposes closely related, besides those already named, were also holding their annual meetings at Yale University during the same days, the Archaeological Institute of America and the American Philological Association. One joint session was held with the former and another with both of these two societies. In the former Mr. William H. Buckler, who was formerly of the staff of the American expedition to Sardis and has had an important part in the shaping of regulations for the conduct of archaeological work in lands formerly Turkish, presented impressively the situation in the Near East from an historical and archaeological point of view, with special recommendations as to work in Anatolia.<sup>2</sup> The second of these sessions was devoted to papyri, with papers largely of historical interest.

The program committee made a laudable effort to simplify the program. In view of a sort of necessity for the joint sessions which have been mentioned, and for meeting the desires of certain relatively

---

<sup>1</sup> Historical Outlook, March, 1923.

<sup>2</sup> The paper has been printed as a pamphlet.

permanent groups who are accustomed to claim special sessions, this resulted in the regrettable omission of any provision for some very important interests, and in particular the almost entire absence of contributions to the medieval and modern history of Europe. But everyone commended that feature of the simplifying process which consisted in confining the program of each of the three evenings to one notable address, such as might be of interest to a large audience of the general public as well as to members, and in leaving the rest of the evening for social enjoyment.

On the first evening Prof. Charles H. Haskins, of Harvard University, president of the association, gave the presidential address on European history and American scholarship which members have read in the *Review* for January, 1923, and in which they have seen so much that is gratifying to reasonable American pride and inspiring toward further achievement.

The second of the addresses alluded to was that of Sir Robert Borden, former prime minister of Canada, on the British Commonwealth of Nations: Features of external relations.<sup>3</sup> He traced the development of the dominions from the time of central control and colonial subordination to their present status as coequal members of this Britannic league, dwelling upon the successive steps, in law or customary practice, which marked that development—the understanding reached in 1848 as to dependence of the Canadian governor general's advisers on the confidence of the elective assembly; the confederation of 1867; in the next 40 years, the establishment of autonomy of the dominions in internal affairs and their progress in respect to consultation and cooperation in affairs external; after 1907 the imperial conferences between the British Government and the governments of the dominions; in 1917 and thereafter the Imperial war cabinet; the form of participation in the peace conference, the Versailles Conference, and the Washington Conference; the provision for diplomatic representation of Canada at Washington, and the constitution of the Irish Free State. Sir Robert's speech was extensively reported in the newspapers of the day.

Without doubt the most striking event of the whole meeting was the remarkable address which the Secretary of State, Mr. Hughes, delivered before the association and a large general audience on the third evening, on some aspects of our foreign policy. Never before, it is safe to say, has it happened that large portions of any paper read before this scholastic body were cabled the same night to London and Paris and Berlin.<sup>4</sup> The major portion of the address was a survey, admirable in form and impressively delivered, of the history and results of the Washington Conference of 1921 on the

---

<sup>3</sup> Printed in the *Yale Review*, July, 1923.

<sup>4</sup> The full text is in *Current History* for February, 1923.



Limitation of Armament, in which the Secretary, who had been so clearly the central figure of the conference, described its proceedings, its spirit, the factors which made for its success, the treaties which resulted from it, and the progress thus far made in ratifying those treaties and executing their provisions—treaties in regard to naval armament, fortifications in the Pacific, China in general, Shantung, and Yap. The Secretary also made this address the occasion for a pronouncement on the policy of the administration in respect to economic conditions in Europe. He declared the desire of the United States to be helpful; he stated the crux of the European situation to lie in the settlement of reparations by Germany; he urged the attempt to solve that problem as a distinct question, separate from all consideration of debts due to the United States; and he suggested that, if statesmen could not agree upon amount and method of payment, and exigencies of public opinion made their course difficult, they might summon for the purpose men of the highest authority in finance in their respective countries, who, acting as a purely economic commission, in which he "had no doubt that distinguished Americans would be willing to serve," should clarify the whole situation by effecting an authoritative determination of this primary question. It was these remarks and suggestions that caused the chief reverberations of the address in Europe, but events have since taken another course.

In the organizing of sessions, a very praiseworthy novelty was the arranging for a session devoted to legal history. This should have been done before. The common interests of historical students and lawyers, especially those lawyers who are interested in legal history, have deserved recognition by the society, and greater attention to them might draw many lawyers into its membership, to mutual advantage. In what we may hope was but the first of a series of such sessions, the two papers read were, appropriately, of an introductory character. Mr. Edwin G. Buckland, vice president and general counsel of the New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad Co., read the first, on what legal history means to the lawyer, dwelling on many chapters of the law which lack explanation unless the aid of legal history is invoked, such as the differences between legal and equitable remedies, the methods of transferring titles to land, the liabilities of innkeepers and common carriers, the law respecting competition, and the progressive developments in the opinions of Chief Justice Marshall.

Prof. Charles H. McIlwain, of Harvard University, followed with a paper on what legal history means to the historian. He took pains first to guard against identification of legal history with the methods and conclusions of the historical school that began with Hugo, Eichhorn, and Savigny, and included Sir Henry Maine.

Great as were their contributions to juristic thought, they idealized too much the results of unconscious legal development. They were in danger of belittling the results of conscious efforts to improve the law, of confounding the history of legal institutions and ideas with their justification in a practical world, of substituting the former for the latter. Yet for all constructive criticism of legal theories legal history must furnish much of the indispensable material. It is an indispensable instrument of historical education. The speaker drew illustrations of its value from the history of the public law of England and the private law of Rome. He also set forth the worth and importance of legal records in reconstructing the social, economic, intellectual, political, and constitutional life of the past. This evidence is abundant, specific, and unbiased, but its proper use requires a more developed historical sense among lawyers and a fuller knowledge of legal history among historians. In the discussion which followed, Prof. George B. Adams, of Yale University, defended the legal historians and historians of institutions against the charge of being too exact and definite in their claims; Prof. Edward J. Woodhouse, of Smith College, emphasized the value of legal history in a democracy, where the rule of law (and of lawyers) requires that law be well understood; while Prof. George L. Burr, of Cornell University, after drawing illustrations from the legal history of witchcraft, maintained that unless legal history is thoroughly studied, the experience of mankind will be forfeited.

The annual conference of archivists devoted its attention to one sole paper, on some problems in the classification of departmental archives, by Mr. David W. Parker, who has official charge of the manuscripts department in the public archives of Canada, at Ottawa. After sketching the history of that establishment and of the chief deposits which it now contains, Mr. Parker showed how their fusion and transfer, and the neglect with which they had often been treated before the present period of concentration, had produced intricate and difficult problems of classification. Holding tenaciously always to the *principe de la provenance*, he made it his first procedure, on assuming his duties as keeper of manuscripts, to separate the material into its constituent fonds, and to study with the utmost care, chiefly from the correspondence, and from the evidences of actual practice rather than from regulations not always observed, the constitution and procedure of each governmental office from which papers in the archives had come down. Then the attempt was made to reconstitute the various series of each department along its original lines. The problems and difficulties discussed as typical illustrations were those connected with the reconstitution of the series relating to commissions, with the reclassification of the records of the department of Indian affairs, in which



there had been an intricate mixture of civil and military control, and with the case of the military records (series C), where an artificial classification regardless of provenance had been made immobile by binding in a thousand volumes, augmented by miscellaneous additions, and then stereotyped by the printing of an inventory which has been extensively referred to by historians. The paper enforced, impressively and with humor, the importance of the respect des fonds.

The semiautonomous conference of historical societies held its usual annual meeting. Three papers, from three widely separated and widely different States, set forth with great intelligence the salient features of organized work relative to their history, the writers representing institutions of three different types.

Florida as a field for historical research was discussed by Mr. John B. Stetson, jr., the principal founder of the Florida State Historical Society, a new organization, which, beginning under bright auspices, confines itself to work of publication. Mr. Stetson reviewed the work done thus far in the very interesting field of Florida history, and, taking up in turn the successive periods into which it is naturally divided—Spanish, British, Spanish, territorial, State—surveyed the various deficiencies in their documentation, especially great in that portion of the first Spanish period which lies between 1574 and 1763; for this indeed original materials in print are almost entirely lacking, though many hundreds of interesting documents relating to it are to be found in the Archives of the Indies at Seville. The new society has excellent plans, which Mr. Stetson described, for filling some of these gaps by publication of original material, and for other publications relative to Florida history.

Mr. Otis G. Hammond, superintendent of the New Hampshire Historical Society, one of the older (1823), privately endowed organizations, began his treatment of historical interests in New Hampshire in similar fashion, by a survey of the history of historical activities in the State, from the publication of the first volume of Jeremy Belknap's history in 1784 and the remarkable movement for the foundation of town libraries which began in 1792, down to the present time. His picture of present conditions was not a cheering one, but there is no reason to doubt its accuracy; it could be paralleled in many of the older States, and their historical societies (slenderly represented, by the way, on this present occasion) should study intently the causes. The old-time private collector of New Hampshire material, he said, is gone. The nineteenth century enthusiasm for local historical work has subsided. The younger generation cares little for it, perhaps for history in general. Genealogical interest is still strong (indeed, who has not observed that three-quarters of the readers who enter the library of an eastern historical library go there

to discover their personal genealogies?), but the high cost of printing has sadly diminished the output of even genealogical as well as of historical books.

A special, but novel and interesting, department of State historical work was described in a paper on Indiana's archaeological and historical survey, by Mr. John W. Oliver, director of the Indiana Historical Commission. The survey, lately undertaken at the suggestion of the National Research Council, is being carried out by county historical societies under the joint direction of the commission named and of the geological division of the State department of conservation; only when some organization capable of attending to the matter has been created in any given county is the attempt made to extend the survey into its area. A map of the county is furnished, showing boundaries of townships and sections, location of towns and cities, roads and railroads, rivers and streams, and is accompanied by an elaborate printed questionnaire setting forth the data to be sought for and the objects to be located. The archaeological questions seek information respecting mounds, earthworks, and inclosures, their contents, and the other results of excavations. The historical inquiries relate to the name and location of early settlements, historic buildings, old churches, old cemeteries, old millsites, boundary lines, battlefields, historic monuments or markers, old trails, trade routes, underground railroad stations, and the like. At the same time an effort is made to note the existence of old diaries, ledgers, newspapers and other old printed material, antiques, and implements of former periods. The whole enterprise will be a matter of several years, but apart from the data accumulated by the commission is expected to have large results in stimulating local interest in local history. The conference concluded with a paper by Prof. Arthur Adams, of Trinity College, Hartford, on the mutual relations of the historical society and genealogical research, in which he said what can be said for that pursuit.

It remains to speak, regardless of session, of a score or more of papers which may be more conveniently described individually, in something approaching chronological order, than in the order represented in the program. Nearly two-thirds of them lay in the field of American history, most of the others in that of ancient history. Notable among the latter was the paper of Prof. William L. Westermann, of Cornell University, entitled "An evaluation of the Greek papyri as historical material." Their literary value, their usefulness in establishing sound texts of writings already known, the additions they make of pieces heretofore unknown, were touched upon lightly. The main emphasis was laid on their contribution of details respecting daily life, economics (especially banking), and administrative rule in Egypt, as a kingdom under the Macedonian



Ptolemies and as a province under the rule of Rome and of Constantinople. The force of tradition in Egypt, the cardinal position it occupied in the Mediterranean world by virtue of its wheat production and its control of the Red Sea route to the Orient, the opportunity to observe the effects of foreign rule and foreign ideas in a land where the foreigner was ultimately to be absorbed, and of making inferences, with cautious restraint, from conditions of administration and social life in Egypt to those of other Hellenistic kingdoms and other provinces of the Roman and Byzantine Empires, are the elements which give historical importance to the study of the Greek papyri found in Egypt.

Illustrations of these thoughts were brought forward on the present occasion by several scholars, as, by Prof. Arthur G. Laird, of the University of Wisconsin, from an economic papyrus possessed by that institution; and by Prof. A. E. R. Boak, of the University of Michigan, from a large roll in its possession which registers 247 contracts of the year 42 B. C. and shows the system followed in the local record office of Tertunis and Kerkesouchon Oros, and presumably in others. Prof. John R. Knipfing, of Ohio State University, on the basis of an examination of some 41 *libelli* of the Decian Persecution, printed and manuscript, concluded that those documents (petitions and certificates of pagan sacrifice) were not, as is commonly held, issued solely in the name of Roman citizens, but were valid for all inhabitants of Egypt, inclusive of the *dediticii*, to whom alike the terms of Decius's lost edict of persecution must therefore have applied. Prof. H. B. Dewing, of Princeton University, described a fine large papyrus lately acquired by that institution, containing a *dialysis*, or settlement out of court, in 481 A. D., by arbitrators (one of them perhaps an official arbitrator) of claims brought by a certain deacon against Cyrus, bishop of Lycopolis, and his brothers. Another paper in ancient history was that of Prof. R. V. D. Magoffin, of the Johns Hopkins University, on the Three Flavian Caesars, a foretaste of his forthcoming book with that title.

There were no papers in medieval history. In the modern history of Europe there was only one, though we may count two if we may stretch the term to include the modern history of South Africa.

In a paper on early British radicalism and the Britannic question, Professor Schuyler analyzed the opinions respecting the nature and proper organization of the British Empire expressed by leading British radicals at the time of the outbreak of the American Revolution. He showed that such men as John Cartwright, Granville Sharp, and Richard Price, reasoning from the assumptions of the natural-rights school concerning the nature and purposes of government, took the same view of the empire that had already been advanced by the American Whigs. They regarded it, that is to say, as

an association of mutually independent states, equal in political status and with coordinate legislatures, but united by having a common executive head. Though the transformation of the empire into a commonwealth of nations has not been affected by the imperial theories of the early British radicals, their ideals have come to be realized in the present relations between Great Britain and the Dominions.

Prof. Basil Williams, the new head of the historical department in McGill University, Montreal, formerly secretary of the Transvaal Education Department, narrated one chapter of the long historic process which was the theme of Sir Robert Borden's address in a paper entitled "How the difficulties of South African Union were overcome." Of the four English-speaking federations, the South African exhibits the closest union of the constituent parts, yet it was brought about rapidly and with surprising ease, in spite of obstacles which had long seemed formidable. Of the difficulties which existed before the South African war, some were lessened by the outcome of that conflict. Lord Selborne's dispatch of January, 1907, drew attention forcibly to the evils of disunion. The chief difficulties that lay before the convention of 1908-9 lay in the language question, that respecting the degrees of closeness in federal union, the native question, that of the state railways, and that of the location of the federal capital. The racial difference of English and Dutch proved, strange to say, a bond of union, for the English and Dutch population, instead of being separated into large geographical groups, were so utterly intermingled that disunion meant ruin for all. The achievement of union in South Africa shows what the world could do if the nations could be made to see with equal clearness the common good and would choose the path to its attainment.

The broad field of Chinese history was illustrated by Mr. K. L. Lo, of Columbia University, in a paper on the present outlook for Chinese historical studies, in which he dwelt upon the tendency of modern Chinese historians to emphasize the continuity of history, the general characters of its successive stages, the interaction between man and his environment, and the history of ideas. Examples were cited. Especial attention was drawn to the first volume of Prof. Chi-Chao Liang's *History of Chinese Culture*, an introduction to historical methodology, as supplied to Chinese history, which by its careful discussion of the sources is likely to be useful to western scholars, while, conversely, a group of Chinese scholars are engaged in restudying and rewriting the history of the Yuan dynasty by utilizing the material in western languages. He also referred to important recent archaeological discoveries, such as those made by Sir Aurel Stein, casting a flood of light on the period of wars with the



Huns, and on the relations of China with the lands lying to the westward.

In Japanese history Prof. K. Asakawa, of Yale University, presented a study of the evolution of the fief in Japan, from the emergence of the warrior in the tenth and eleventh centuries to the end of the sixteenth. When the period began, legal usages concerning lands were already well established, and relations of vassalage had to be built upon the existing system of domains and tenures under the control of civil officials and nonmilitary landlords. To them the warriors rendered various charges for their holdings, which at the same time received a sort of mediate investiture at the hands of military lords, to whom homage and service were done. True military fiefs were rare; but during the period of civil war, after the fourteenth century, the military chieftains became the normal lords of domains and grantors of fiefs. During the next two centuries the seignories became distinct and largely contiguous territories, comprising fiefs and centrally administered spheres, both ruled over by the warrior class, and superposed upon a mass of more or less self-governing towns and peasant communities. This system the suzerain consolidated into an empire half feudal and half nonfeudal.

In one of the sessions held jointly with the Archaeological Institute, Dr. Sylvanus G. Morley, of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, gave an illustrated lecture of remarkable interest on history and chronology in ancient middle America. The speaker, noted for explorations and discoveries in the field of Maya civilization, described the five main sources for the reconstruction of Maya history: The general archaeological background; the hieroglyphic inscriptions upon monuments and buildings, which indicate with remarkable accuracy the dates of these structures, according to a system of chronology which we are now able to interpret; the hieroglyphic manuscripts or codices, of a more cursive script than the preceding—but the three extant Maya codices are unfortunately not historical, as are some of the Aztec; the native Maya chronicles in the books of Chilán Balam, of which we have transcripts in Spanish lettering; and the writings of Spanish and native chroniclers subsequent to the conquest. From the earliest dated object, 96 B. C., the evidences of Maya civilization extend in a long series, marked by writings, temples, palaces, carvings, goldwork and other jewelry, and fabrics. The lecturer displayed the high artistic quality of the remains, and compared them with those which have come down to us from Egypt, Chaldea, Babylonia, and Assyria.

In a comprehensive and suggestive essay on the frontier in Hispanic American history, Prof. Victor A. Belaunde, of the University of San Marcos, Lima, took as his basis of comparison the exposition given in Professor Turner's famous paper on the significance of the

frontier in (North) American history,<sup>5</sup> and set himself to show why Latin American history had not exhibited similar results—progressive advance of settlement, marked by individualism, solid economic development, and democratic equality. Throughout most parts of Mexico and South America the physical geography was such as to tempt to a pioneering advance and sudden individual acquisition of large possessions rather than to the gradual, agricultural occupation of large contiguous areas by masses of settlers. Even in the pampas of Argentina and the other lands of the La Plata, where physical conditions are more like those of the United States, historic conditions have led to the system of great estates and not to institutions of democracy. The lack of progressively advancing frontiers has joined with factors of race, religion, and governmental system to prevent such a process of assimilation of adjoining areas as has marked the history of Teutonic America.

One of the most interesting of the institutions of Spanish colonial expansion was treated by Dr. Edward L. Stevenson, of the Hispanic Society of America, in a paper on the geographical activities of the Casa de Contratacion, which he traced from the founding of that institution in 1503 and that of its geographical department in 1508. Its functions embraced especially the drafting of maps of the newly discovered regions and the examination and supervision of pilots. Doctor Stevenson dwelt especially upon the first of these functions, and especially upon the Padron Real, or official general map, to which pilots were to contribute their successive discoveries or amendments, and which the pilot major, the cosmographer major, and other officials of the Casa, were from time to time ordered to revise. He showed how its characteristics can be deduced from extant maps.

In the history of the English colonies in America, there were two papers to note, that of Prof. Rayner W. Kelsey, of Haverford College, on description and travel as source material for the history of early agriculture in Pennsylvania, and that of Mr. James T. Adams on opportunities for research in the eighteenth century. The former, though it drew its illustrations chiefly from the narratives of travelers in Pennsylvania, discussed on general grounds the manner in which such data can be used, in conjunction with other materials, for the history of American agriculture. Examples were first chosen from the references to soil improvement, which are scanty before 1775, but abundant and instructive after that date. Another variety of observations touched upon consisted of those relating to prices and wages. Thus, the cost of farm labor measured in terms of wheat seems to have remained fairly constant from 1682 to 1794, a day's labor buying from a third to a half of a bushel of wheat (in these latest years, it has brought from a bushel to a bushel and a quarter).

---

<sup>5</sup> Annual Report of the association for 1893.



The paper also contained observations on the testimony of individual travelers, especially that of Cazenove, 1794. There was also read in one of the agricultural sessions an account of the development of agricultural societies in America by Dr. Rodney H. True, of the University of Pennsylvania.

Mr. Adams's paper<sup>6</sup> directed especial attention to the need of studying more fully the process by which, between 1713 and 1763, the soil of America was prepared for the growth of revolutionary radicalism in the ensuing period. So far as concerns New England, he indicated the importance of tracing certain economic processes, especially the increasing pressure on the land and the decrease of opportunity for men without capital; also, the importance of studying, in due proportion, other parts of New England than merely eastern Massachusetts.

For the Revolutionary period, Prof. Edward E. Curtis, of Wellesley College, contributed a paper having value for both British and American history, on the recruiting of the British Army in the time of the American Revolution, studying both the processes by which men were raised in Britain in sufficient numbers to increase the army from 48,000 men in 1775 to a paper strength in 1781 of 110,000 men, exclusive of provincial corps and German mercenaries, and the processes by which the framework of the army was expanded to receive the additions. The former included the processes of voluntary enlistment, with payment of bounties, and that of pardoning malefactors on condition of enlistment. Later it became necessary to resort to impressment and the aid of justices of the peace in delivering idle men or those having no visible means of support; but such enactments had their chief effect in the stimulating of voluntary enlistment. The additional men were partly incorporated in existing regiments, partly made up into new; thus, between 1778 and 1781, 31 additional regiments of foot were created. The special efforts of noblemen, cities, and towns in raising regiments were also described.

A career belonging to both the Revolutionary and the post-Revolutionary periods was described by Dr. Charles L. Nichols, of Worcester, in a paper on Isaiah Thomas, printer and publisher. Besides setting forth the events of Thomas's life, and the methods of conducting his business, with its central establishment at Worcester and branch offices and bookstores at Walpole, N. H., at Boston, and elsewhere, Doctor Nichols described the product of Thomas's presses and the good effect produced throughout the country by his standard publications for the various professions and especially by the educational books he issued.

---

<sup>6</sup> American Historical Review, July, 1923.

Dr. Gaillard Hunt, of the Department of State, traced the genesis of the office of Secretary of State as head of the department of foreign affairs and as chancellor of the American Government. The beginning of the former office was the institution by the Continental Congress of a Committee of Secret Correspondence, which later became the Committee for Foreign Affairs. In January, 1781, Congress created the Department of Foreign Affairs, under a Secretary for Foreign Affairs. Of the duties which the present Secretary of State has outside the field of foreign affairs, the original elements came to him by devolution from the office of the Secretary of the Continental Congress.

Some salient characteristics of frontier religion were treated in a paper by Prof. William W. Sweet, of De Pauw University, who dwelt upon revivals and camp meetings, the various developments of the Baptist, Methodist, and Presbyterian Churches, the origins of the Cumberland Presbyterians and the Disciples, the nature of the religious debates and controversies which had so large a part in the life of the new regions, and the characteristics of the frontier type of preaching.

The paper of Prof. St. George L. Sioussat, of the University of Pennsylvania, on southern projects for a railroad to the Pacific coast, 1845-1857, was limited to a discussion of the development of southern interest in the route by way of the valley of the Gila River and to an account of the scheme promoted by Robert J. Walker and his associates in 1852 and the years immediately following. Walker planned to build a railroad to California along the Gila route through the agency of a corporation which was chartered by the State of New York and which was to exploit the land grants so lavishly offered by the State of Texas. The paper traced the relation to this scheme of the bills that were before Congress in 1853, the attitude of the Pierce administration, the significance in this connection of the Gadsden mission, and the division of southern sentiment revealed at the session of the Southern Commercial Convention held at Charleston in the spring of 1854.

The only paper relating to the diplomatic history of the United States was that of Mr. Tyler Dennett, of Washington, on early American policy in Korea, an intensive study of the period from the beginning of American diplomatic relations with the peninsula in 1883 to the recall of Lieut. George C. Foulk, our representative, in 1887. The Shufeldt treaty of 1882 was negotiated in the hope that Korea might be assisted to a renovation similar to that which Japan experienced after the Perry expedition. But while the Japanese could carry that process through without losing their evidences of sovereignty, the Koreans immediately became the center of a con-



test of China, Great Britain, Russia, and Japan, in respect to which the United States quickly adopted a policy of strict neutrality. The story was carried through three attempts—by Japan, Russia, and China, respectively—to subvert the Korean Government. The recall of Foulk at the request of China showed the desire of the United States Government to remain outside the contest, recognizing the ascendancy of any successful power, as in 1905 it recognized that of Japan.

The rural political movements of the eighties and nineties in one State and another have been the theme of several interesting studies presented at recent meetings of the association. This year this type of study was represented by a paper on the Farmers' Alliance in North Carolina, by Prof. John D. Hicks, of the North Carolina College for Women, who traced the history of that organization down to the time when it completed its control of the Democratic Party in the State in 1890, described its State legislation, and showed how its need of Federal legislation led many of its members to gravitate to the People's Party, disrupting the Democratic Party and for a time admitting the Republicans to power. Though the alliance ended unfortunately, yet within the State it contributed immeasurably to the social and fraternal life of the rural classes, promoted scientific agriculture, established a business agency which saved the farmers thousands of dollars, forced the creation of a serviceable railway commission and the enactment of a 6 per cent interest law, and drove from power the ruling caste of elderly politicians, whose conservatism had for years thwarted progress. In the national field the North Carolina Alliance men bore their part in the struggle for regulation of trusts and railways and in financial movements that entered usefully into the final results of the Federal reserve system and the Federal farm-loan bank.

To the same period belonged the study of the abandoned farms of New England, by Mr. Avery O. Craven, of the University of Chicago, who explained however that the abandoned farms, whose number excited so much disquietude about 1890, were but a symptom of agricultural difficulties under which New England had long been suffering, but which at that time were already beginning to yield somewhat to the ameliorating effects of increased cooperation and more scientific farming.

To the latest period of all belonged the paper of Prof. Holland Thompson, of the College of the City of New York, on some newer aspects of the Negro problem. Its essence was, that in recent years a new spirit of race consciousness had been taking possession of the Negro, caused by the efforts of certain Negro organizations, by the great volume of migration from the South to the North, by the

large influx of West Indian negroes, not accustomed to racial discrimination, by various reactions from the World War, such as those arising from segregation and discrimination in Army camps and elsewhere and from the absence of race prejudice in France, and by the great increase in the circulation of Negro publications. The influence of Marcus Garvey and his projects was also touched upon, and the increasing influence of racial interests upon Negro voting.

Finally, two papers dealt with episodes of recent Spanish American history, that of Prof. Charles W. Hackett, of the University of Texas, on the recognition of the Diaz Government by the United States, and that of Prof. Clarence H. Haring, of Yale University, on German colonization of Chile. While General Diaz, after displacing President Lerdo de Tejada, was ruling Mexico through a provisional government, President Grant's administration took into consideration the question of recognition because it apprehended that without such recognition it might not receive payment in January, 1877, of the first installment due from awards of the Mixed Claims Commission. Diaz, however, paid this, regardless of recognition, and the question was left to the Hayes administration, Diaz having meantime, in February, been elected constitutional president. In September the Hayes government demanded, as a prerequisite to recognition, the settlement in a formal treaty of all questions, economic as well as administrative, then in dispute between the two countries. Finally, however, Mr. John W. Foster, minister to Mexico, persuaded the administration that a better treaty could be obtained after recognition, and recognition was effected, April 9, 1878.

Mr. Haring's story began with the arrival of a small number of German colonists in 1846, followed by a larger amount of immigration resulting from the revolutionary movements of 1848 in Germany. The influx, mainly into the provisions of Valdivia and Llanquihue, continued in increasing numbers till 1860, after which it rapidly declined, but it furnished southern Chile with an element of population that has made important contributions to the industrial, scientific, and educational development of the republic. During the World War this element showed itself plainly loyal to Chile.

Reviewing the papers as a whole, it must be said that few made highly important contributions to the knowledge of history. Some presented little that is not already well made known in print. But the general level was good, without being extraordinarily high.

Next, it remains to report the proceedings of the business meeting, which was held on the second afternoon, the president, Professor Haskins, presiding. The record can not be a long one, for



the meeting was badly hurried and ill attended, as was natural when the program set one of the conferences to begin at 2 o'clock and two of the others at 3 o'clock, while the business meeting was scheduled to take place at 4, a reception at 4.30, and one of the dinners at 5.30. Naturally, there was little discussion of reports, and the recommendations of the council were adopted rapidly. Fortunately they contained nothing startling or dangerous.

The secretary reported that during the year there had been a loss of 41 members, the present membership being 2,591, as compared with 2,632 in the preceding year. It will be seen that the increase in membership dues from \$3 to \$5, effective September 1, 1922, has resulted in no material loss of membership. On the other hand, the treasurer's report showed that during the year the net receipts amounted to \$14,043, as against the net receipts of \$12,523 in the preceding year. The net expenditures during the year were \$12,511 as against \$12,687 in the year preceding. These figures are arrived at by ignoring for the sake of simplicity the sums reported as cash balances and those transferred from fund to fund by reason of investments. A more formal presentation of the matter may be found in the summary of the treasurer's accounts which is appended to this article, together with the budget for 1923 as framed by the council.

It is plain that the increase of the annual dues, while it has had no serious effect upon the increase of membership, has considerably increased the revenues of the society. It is, however, hoped that the receipts may be still further increased during the coming year in order that the various activities of the association may be carried forward. The secretary called especial attention to the considerable number of withdrawals each year and hoped that some means might be devised for reducing the number, mentioning that the committee on membership, which had the matter under consideration, would welcome any suggestions that might be offered. An active effort to increase the endowment is also planned for the coming year.

Reports from various committees were submitted, as also one of the Pacific coast branch, which was represented at the meeting by Prof. Ephraim D. Adams. The newly organized Canadian Historical Association had also been invited to send a delegate, and Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee, its president, attending in that capacity, addressed the meeting briefly, by request, on behalf of that society.

A resolution was passed authorizing the committee on publications to bring together all materials for reports for the years 1920, 1921, and 1922, and to publish them in one volume, as Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1920-1922, Vol. I. The committee on the Justin Winsor prize reported that the prize had been awarded to Mr. Lawrence H. Gipson for an essay on Jared Inger-

soll: A study of American loyalism in relation to British Colonial Government, published in 1920.

The committee on the George Louis Beer prize recommended no award, the competition having been insufficient. No doubt this was because of the short time elapsing between the announcement of terms of award a year ago and the date prescribed for submission of essays. It seems certain that a valuable prize, offered for the "best work upon any phase of European international history since the year 1895," will elicit abundant competition.

The number of essays and manuscripts offered in competition for the other prizes has of late been so large that the period from July 1 to Christmas is not sufficient for their examination by all the members of the committees. The terms governing the competition were therefore so modified that, beginning in 1924, essays must be sent to the chairmen before April 1 instead of July 1. This rule will apply to all three of the prizes—Adams, Winsor, and Beer. In the case of essays already in print, it is required that they shall have been printed within the two years and a quarter preceding the date of submission; that is to say, they may have been published either in the first months of the calendar year in which the award is made or in either of the two calendar years preceding.

In the annual election Prof. Edward P. Cheyney was elected president, Hon. Woodrow Wilson first vice president, and Prof. Charles M. Andrews second vice president. Professor Bassett and Mr. Moore were reelected secretary and treasurer, respectively. Two new members were elected as members of the executive council—Dr. H. P. Biggar and Miss Mary W. Williams. The membership of the committee on nominations for the ensuing year consists of Profs. E. D. Adams, J. G. deR. Hamilton, W. E. Lingelbach, Nellie Neilson, and W. L. Westermann; the committee has not yet been able to effect by correspondence the choice of its chairman.

The executive council elected Prof. D. C. Munro to fill the vacancy on the board of editors of the *American Historical Review* caused by the death of Prof. Williston Walker, and Prof. Evarts B. Greene was elected in place of Professor Becker, whose term had expired.

**PROGRAM OF THE THIRTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING HELD  
IN NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 27-30, 1922**

*Wednesday, December 27*

12.30 p. m. Luncheon meeting of patriotic societies. Ballroom, Hotel Taft. Chairman, George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut and director of department of war records. Work and plans of Connecticut patriotic societies.—Colonial Dames: (a) General—Mrs. Leonard M. Daggett, president; (b) History of early Connecticut houses, Mrs. Elford P. Trowbridge, chairman. Colonial wars and founders and patriots of America: Prof. Arthur Adams, registrar general. Daughters of founders and patriots of America: Mrs. Frank A. Corbin, president. Sons of the American Revolution: Judge Ernest C. Simpson, president David Humphreys Branch, New Haven. Daughters of the American Revolution: Mrs. Charles H. Bissell, State regent. Military order of foreign wars: George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut and director of department of war records. Words of encouragement: Mrs. George Maynard Minor, president general, National Society D. A. R.

3 p. m. Conference of American history. Lampson Lyceum. Chairman, Franklin L. Riley, Washington and Lee University. "Opportunities for research in the eighteenth century": James Truslow Adams, Bridgehampton, L. I. "The Secretary of State": Gaillard Hunt, State Department, Washington, D. C. "Isaiah Thomas, printer and publisher": Charles L. Nichols, Worcester, Mass. "Historical aspects of the Negro question": Holland Thompson, College of the City of New York.

6 p. m. Subscription dinners. Hotel Taft. Mississippi Valley Historical Association. Toastmaster, Carl Russell Fish. Speakers, Edward Channing, J. Franklin Jameson, Benjamin F. Shambaugh. American Catholic Historical Association. Hispanic-American group. Speaker, H. E. Bolton: "Two types of history."

8.30 p. m. Presidential address. Sprague Memorial Hall. Charles Homer Haskins: "European history and American scholarship."

10 p. m. Smoker and reception by the Yale University Press. Earl Trumbull Williams Memorial.

*Thursday, December 28*

8.30 a. m. Breakfast conference on resources of libraries. Hotel Taft. Chairman, George M. Dutcher.

10 a. m. Hispanic-American history. 2 Lampson Hall. Chairman, Herbert E. Bolton, University of California. "The frontier in Hispanic-American history": Victor A. Belaunde, University of San Marcos, Lima. "German colonization of Chile": Clarence H. Haring, Yale University. "The recognition of the Diaz Government by the United States": Charles W. Hackett, University of Texas. "The geographical activities of the Casa de Contratacion": E. L. Stevenson, Hispanic Society of America.

10 a. m. Joint meeting of the Archaeological Institute of America and the American Historical Association. Lampson Lyceum. Chairman, Hon. Robert Lansing, president of the Washington Society of the Archaeological Institute of America. "The situation in the Near East from an historical and archaeological point of view": William Hepburn Buckler, London and Baltimore. "The three Flavian Cæsars"; Ralph V. D. Magoffin, Johns Hopkins University.



"History and chronology in ancient middle America" (illustrated with slides and drawings): Sylvanus Griswold Morley, associate in the Carnegie Institution of Washington.

12.30 p. m. Luncheon conference on the general college course in American history. Ballroom, Hotel Taft. Chairman, Nathaniel W. Stephenson. Speakers, Beverly W. Bond, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Ralph H. Gabriel, Dixon R. Fox.

2 p. m. Conference of Archivists. 2 Lampson Hall. Introductory remarks, by Victor Hugo Paltsits, chairman of the Public Archives Commission. "Some problems in the classification of departmental archives": David W. Parker, of the public archives of Canada, Ottawa. Discussion of the subject of classification of archives, by several persons, followed by general discussion and query.

3 p. m. Legal history. Hendrie Hall. Chairman, George E. Woodbine, Yale University. "What legal history means to the lawyer": Edward Grant Buckland, vice president and general counsel for the New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad. "What legal history means to the historian": Charles Howard McIlwain, Harvard University. Discussion to be opened by George Burton Adams, Yale University, and Edward James Woodhouse, Smith College.

3 p. m. Conference on problems of the Far East. Lampson Lyceum. Chairman, Stanley K. Hornbeck, Department of State, Washington, D. C. "The present outlook for Chinese historical studies": K. L. Lo, Columbia University. Discussion led by Geoffrey C. Chen, Harvard University. "On the evolution of the fief": K. I. Asakawa, Yale University. Discussion led by Dana M. Munro, Princeton University. "Early American policy in Korea": Tyler Dennett, Washington, D. C.

4 p. m. Annual business meeting of the association. Sprague Memorial Hall.

4.30-6 p. m. Reception given by the Elizabethan Club, 123 College Street.

5.30 p. m. Subscription dinner, Agricultural History Society. Presiding, Herbert A. Kellar. Speakers: Frederick J. Turner, "Agricultural history as a field of research," and J. Lyman Kingsbury, "The agricultural survey; an illustration of its use in historical research."

8 p. m. Address by the Right Hon. Sir Robert Borden. Sprague Memorial Hall. "Certain aspects of the political relations between English-speaking peoples."

9.30 p. m. Smoker for men given by the Graduates Club, 155 Elm Street. Reception at the Faculty Club, 149 Elm Street, for all members of the association.

#### *Friday, December 29*

9.30 a. m. Meeting of the Bibliographical Society of America. Memorial Quadrangle.

10 a. m. Joint meeting of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association and the American Historical Association. 2 Lampson Hall. Chairman, Solon J. Buck, University of Minnesota, president of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association. "Southern projects for a railroad to the Pacific coast, 1845-1857": St. George L. Sioussat, University of Pennsylvania. "The farmers' alliance in North Carolina": John D. Hicks, North Carolina College for Women. "Some salient characteristics of frontier religion": William W. Sweet, De Pauw University.

10 a. m. British Imperial history. Lampson Lyceum. Chairman, George Burton Adams, Yale University. "How the difficulties of South African Union were overcome": Basil Williams, McGill University. "The British Army in the American Revolution": Edward E. Curtis, Wellesley College. "Early British radicalism and the Britannic question": Robert L. Schuyler, Columbia University.

12.30 p. m. Joint subscription luncheon with Association of College Professors. Lawn Club.



3 p. m. Conference of historical societies. 2 Lampson Hall. Chairman, Victor H. Paltsits, New York Public Library. "The State of Florida as a field for historical activities": John B. Stetson, jr., Elkins Park, Pa. "Historical interests in New Hampshire": Otis G. Hammond, New Hampshire Historical Society. "Archæological and historical survey in Indiana": John W. Oliver, Indiana Historical Commission. "The historical society and genealogical research": Arthur Adams, Trinity College.

3 p. m. Joint meeting of the American Philological Association, the Archaeological Institute of America, and the American Historical Association. Lampson Lyceum. General subject: The papyri. "The Wisconsin papyri": A. G. Laird, University of Wisconsin. "The evaluation of the Greek papyri as historical material": W. L. Westermann, Cornell University. "A papyrus fragment of Dioscorides in the Michigan collection": Campbell Bonner, University of Michigan. "The record office of Tebtunis and Kerkesouchon Oros": A. E. R. Boak, University of Michigan. "The libelli of the Decian persecution re-examined": J. R. Knipfing, Ohio State University. "A recent addition to the Princeton collection and notes on a dialysis of the fifth century A. D": H. B. Dewing, University of Texas.

8 p. m. Address by the Hon. Charles Evans Hughes, Secretary of State, Washington, D. C. Woolsey Hall. "Some aspects of our foreign relations": Introduced by President James R. Angell, Yale University.

9.30 p. m. Reception given by Yale University. Memorial Hall.

*Saturday, December 30*

10 a. m. Joint meeting of the Agricultural History Society and the American Historical Association. 2 Lampson Hall. Chairman, Percy W. Bidwell, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. "The abandoned farms of New England": A. O. Craven, University of Chicago, "The development of agricultural societies in America": Rodney H. True, University of Pennsylvania. "Early travel as source material for agricultural history": R. W. Kelsey, Haverford Collège.

---

**MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING HELD AT SPRAGUE  
MEMORIAL HALL, NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 28, 1922**

The meeting was called to order by President Haskins at 4.15 p. m.

The report of the secretary was read and accepted.

The report of the treasurer was presented by Mr. Moore with a supplementary statement respecting the endowment fund. Mr. Moore announced that arrangements had been made for a full meeting of the council about Thanksgiving and that an allowance had been made for paying traveling expenses of the members, this meeting to take the place of the meeting of the committee on agenda. The president appointed Mr. J. M. Vincent and Mr. Holland Thompson a committee to examine and audit the report of the treasurer.

The budget as recommended by the council and presented by the treasurer was approved by a vote of the meeting. The treasurer in presenting his report explained that the item of \$500 for the committee on bibliography was in the nature of a loan to be repaid to the association from royalties on the sale of the proposed handbook. The sum of \$500 for the use of the executive council was for the purpose of holding the November meeting.

In the absence of Mr. Bolton, delegate from the Pacific Coast Branch, an informal report was made by Mr. Ephraim D. Adams.

Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee, president of the Canadian Historical Association, was introduced to the meeting by President Haskins, and made a brief report

on behalf of the Canadian association, extending the greetings of his own association, and also a message of good will from the Royal Historical Society of Canada.

The report of the council was presented by the secretary and placed on file.

The secretary reported that invitations for the annual meeting of 1923 had been received from San Francisco, Providence, New York, Buffalo, Chicago, Atlantic City, and Columbus, Ohio; and that the council had voted, in pursuance of action taken a year ago, to recommend that the meeting for 1923 be held in Columbus, Ohio. The recommendation was approved. The secretary also reported that the council had voted to recommend that the meeting for 1924 be held in Richmond, with the expectation of holding one session in Washington. The recommendation was approved.

A memorial<sup>1</sup> to Lord Bryce was presented by Mr. J. F. Jameson, and a memorial to Prof. William A. Dunning was presented by Mr. A. C. McLaughlin and read by Mr. Ulrich B. Phillips.

It was voted to spread these memorials upon the records of the association.

Mr. J. F. Jameson spoke of the death of Mr. Austin Scott, one of the founders of the association, and also a life member.

The reports of the committees were presented by the secretary and no requests being made they were not read.

Mr. George M. Dutcher, chairman of the committee on bibliography, made additional remarks on the report of his committee with respect to the work of the handbook of bibliography, which is progressing satisfactorily and will be published under the authority of the association in due time.

Mr. Bernadotte Schmitt made additional remarks to the report of the committee on the George L. Beer prize. He stated that no essays had been received during the current year, and requested that persons directing the search in the field covered by this prize bear in mind the possibility of making the competition effective in the future.

The secretary reported for the committee on the Justin Winsor prize that the prize of 1922 had been awarded to Mr. Lawrence H. Gipson for his essay entitled "Jared Ingersoll; A study of American loyalism in relation to British Colonial Government."

The report of the committee on nominations was presented. No other nominations were made and it was voted unanimously that the chairman of the committee be instructed to cast the ballot of the association for the candidates nominated by the committee. This was done and the following elections were duly declared:

President, Edward P. Cheyney.

First vice president, Woodrow Wilson.

Second vice president, Charles M. Andrews.

Secretary, John S. Bassett.

Treasurer, Charles Moore.

Executive council: Henry P. Biggar, Arthur L. Cross, Sidney B. Fay, Carl Russell Fish, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson, St. George L. Sioussat, Mary W. Williams.

Committee on nominations: Ephraim D. Adams, J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, William E. Lingelbach, Nellie Neilson, William L. Westermann.

The audit committee reported that it had examined the treasurer's report and found it correct. It was voted to accept the report of the committee.

By vote the secretary was instructed to extend the thanks of the association to Yale University, the New Haven Colony Historical Society, the Elizabethan Club, the Graduate Club, the Faculty Club, the committee on local arrange-

---

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 95 to 96.



ments, and the committee on program for their courtesy and assistance in promoting the success of the annual meeting of the association.

There being no further business the meeting adjourned.

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

A review of the business transacted in the secretary's office during the year just ending shows that the respective parts of our organization have performed their functions satisfactorily and leaves the secretary with no striking or exciting information to communicate to this meeting. We meet with no prospects of amending the constitution or by-laws and, so far as I know, with no open challenge in view against the conduct of any officer or committee. This happy state of amiability is as gratifying to the secretary as to any member of the association, but it has the effect of making his report a little tame and casual. He is left to the simple task of passing in review briefly the more striking phases of our activities and to call attention to some of the tendencies that seem to run in the historical situation in this country, with whose welfare we are most concerned.

*Membership.*—When we voted to raise the dues of members from \$3 to \$5 a year many of us expected a sharp loss of members in the first year under the new rule. It is gratifying to be able to report that the loss has been small. A year ago the total membership was 2,633; to-day it is 2,592, a loss of 41. Looking at the matter in another way, the average gain for 1920 and 1921 was 94 members a year. Had that rate of gain been continued during the year 1922, we should have 2,727 members. Since we have only 2,592, it is possible to say that we have lost 135 members by the change of the annual fee. The report of the treasurer will show the net advantage in the revenues of the association. Of the losses in members during the year, 31 were by death, 106 by resignation, and 155 were dropped because they were in arrears in their dues. On December 15, the date for which all the figures are made up, the delinquent members numbered 554, only 27 more than a year ago, for those who were delinquent since the last bill. For those who were delinquent a year the number was 22, and that was 3 less than those of the same class a year ago. Thus we conclude that the change in the fee has not materially lessened the number of members and it has materially increased the annual revenues.

During the year 18 members changed from annual to life members by paying the fee for life members. Most of them were youngish men with the prospect, happily, of long and useful careers, and few of them are opulent. The action of these members is worth noting, because it illustrates the advantage of the life membership as a business proposition. To the young member the life membership offers an opportunity to capitalize his annual obligation at a higher rate of interest than can be obtained from any other investment equally certain to pay dividends. For the association the life membership has the solid advantage that the fee goes into the endowment fund, a permanent fund, and yields a return ten, fifty, a hundred years after the member is dead.

With respect to the regional distribution of the members, 388 live in the New England States, a gain of 1 during the year; 807 in the North Atlantic States, a loss of 21; 136 in the South Atlantic States, a loss of 23; 537 in the North Central States, a gain of 20; 63 in the South Central States, a loss of 9; 344 in the West Central States, a gain of 20; 219 in the Pacific Coast States, a loss of 23; 5 in the Territories, a loss of 2; and 93 in foreign countries, a loss of 4. Therefore, we have gained in the New England, North Central, and West Central States, and we have lost in all the other regions.

The statistics of membership demand our most careful consideration. They indicate the state of prosperity of the association. In its report for the year the committee on membership calls attention to the large number of

withdrawals. From 1918 to 1921 the average number of resignations annually was  $63\frac{1}{2}$ ; in the same period the average number dropped annually was  $149\frac{1}{2}$ . From the two sources we lost 213 members a year. One of the most interesting problems we have is how to keep these members satisfied within the association, so that they will not leave it unless impelled by imperious necessity. The problem is being considered by the committee on membership, which is anxious for helpful suggestions. Every member owes it to the association to do what is possible to keep up the membership to the point of including all those worthy friends of history who are within the area of our influence.

A promising source from which we should draw members is the large group of advanced students of history in the universities and colleges. The committee on membership calls attention to the opportunity for service in this connection by instructors of such students. Out of this class come those who make our most constant and active members. They usually join for life when they do join. It is worth while to try to get the largest possible number of them into the organization.

The association has lost the following members by death, 31 in number:

#### HONORARY MEMBERS

Right Hon. James Bryce.

#### LIFE MEMBERS

Andrew McFarland Davis.  
William Archibald Dunning.  
Henry Herbert Edes.  
Henry Fitch Jenks (died in 1920).  
William Cary Sanger (died in 1921).  
Austin Scott.

#### ANNUAL MEMBERS

Edward B. Adams.  
Morris M. Cohn.  
Samuel Carroll Derby (died in 1921).  
Augustus Reynolds Dillon.  
Ira Hobart Evans.  
Mrs. T. Harrison Garrett (died in 1921).  
Robert Glasgow.  
Frank Hamlin.  
Mrs. Marcus Alonza Hanna (died in 1921).  
Elmer Ellsworth Lacey (died in 1921).  
Frank I. Losee.  
Seymour Morris (died in 1921).  
A. F. Morrison (died in 1921).  
Thomas Nelson Page.  
Abraham A. Rolf.  
William O. Ruston.  
Walter Scott Smoot (died in 1921).  
Amand Max Souby.  
Charles Henry Taylor (died in 1921).  
Hamilton B. Tompkins (died in 1921).  
Byron G. Van Horne.  
Henry Vignaud.  
Williston Walker.  
Frank Ernest Woodward (died in 1921).

To our fellows who pass on we give the sincere tribute of our esteem. They live in our memories and through their services to the national life. Some of them would be here were they living. They deserve and have all that holy respect that living men feel for honorable men who have passed into the mysterious portals of death. Peace, and honor, and more—only the heart knows not how to say it. Two of those who are gone have been especially high in our esteem. For them individual tribute will be presented at the proper time by persons who are peculiarly qualified to speak of their work and worth. They



are William Archibald Dunning, once a president of the association, and the Right Hon. James Bryce, Viscount Bryce, our only honorary member.

During the year announcement has been made that the Fifth International Congress of Historical Studies will be held in Brussels during the Easter holidays in 1923. The congress has been called by the Belgian historians at the suggestion of the Royal Historical Society of London. It will be in session from April 8 to April 15. The president of this association has appointed the following committee to represent us and render what aid we can give in making the congress a success: J. Franklin Jameson (chairman), Clarence W. Alvord, Sidney B. Fay, Carl Russell Fish, Tenney Frank, Waldo G. Leland, James T. Shotwell, Paul Van Dyke. Members of the association who expect to be in Europe during the coming spring are urged to attend this congress.

During the year the editor has been informed that in the process of preparing the Budget for the year beginning July 1, 1923, the Government will reduce our subvention for printing from \$7,000 to \$5,000. If this announced intention is carried out we are face to face with the necessity of reducing our publishing activity. It is a situation that calls for the careful examination of our membership in general. To cut off a part of our annual report at this time will be very unfortunate; for our industrious manuscripts commission has recently placed in the hands of the committee on publications the manuscripts for the Austin papers and the Calhoun letters and are forced to announce that they see no need for proceeding further until these two collections are nearly off the press.

The situation calls attention to the need of a permanent invested publication fund. And in that connection it is pleasant to announce that the loyalty of our late colleague, William Archibald Dunning, has provided us with a fund of \$5,000, payable in the future, for the general use of the association. As a college or university lives and develops through its alumni, so a historical society lives and develops through the devotion of its members.

A year ago the council appointed two of its members, Henry Johnson and Arthur M. Schlesinger, to represent the association on a joint commission composed of delegates from the other large organizations concerned with the social group of studies, to take into consideration the teaching of such studies in the schools. The report of the joint commission has been before the council and will be alluded to in the report of the council to this meeting. The subject is brought up here because the most important developments are just ahead of us. It behooves the teachers of history to give serious thought to this broad field of inquiry. It is probably the most serious question now up for the consideration of history teachers as such.

A pleasant duty that fell upon us during the year was to send our felicitations on the interesting occasion of the birth of a sister organization, the Canadian Historical Association. The committee on agenda in its November meeting, acting for the council, invited the new-born association to send a delegate to this meeting. The invitation was accepted and the Canadian association has honored us by sending its president as a delegate.

From Washington comes a plaintive note from an organization which may be considered as one of our own bantlings. It was chiefly through the efforts of our own officials that the initial steps were taken to create the University Center for Research in Washington. We feel a considerable amount of paternity for it. A year ago it was decently opened with competent officers to receive, protect, and advise such students as sought its aid. Now comes the report that for the first time in several years Washington is almost entirely wanting in research students in history, the very class for which the University Center seems most needed. In the next issue of the *American Historical Review* will appear a notice at length of the situation. It is mentioned here in order that the attention of the members may be called to the subject most particularly.

By a vote of the council at its last meeting in St. Louis, December 30, the president and secretary were given authority to appoint persons to certain unfilled offices and to fill vacancies occurring during the year. By virtue of that authority the board of editors for the studies in European history was constituted as follows: George Burton Adams (chairman), Arthur E. R. Boak, Robert H. Lord, Wallace Notestein, and James Westfall Thompson. John B. Stetson, jr., was appointed chairman of the committee on the historical congress in Rio de Janeiro and James A. Robertson was appointed secretary.

## REPORT OF THE TREASURER

(NOVEMBER 30, 1922)

*Comparative financial statement for the fiscal years 1922 and 1921*

	1922	1921
<b>INCOME</b>		
From members, annual dues.....	\$10,763.94	\$7,059.71
From members, contributions.....	648.00	2,903.75
American Historical Review, contribution.....	500.00	500.00
	11,911.94	-----
Endowment fund, interest.....	1,477.80	1,368.51
Bank balances, interest.....	75.23	67.44
	1,553.03	-----
Royalties.....	83.18	72.49
Publications:		
Prize essays.....	127.82	213.53
Papers and annual reports.....	102.78	97.71
Writings on American history.....	58.68	20.20
Directory.....	7.00	5.00
Refund.....	8.30	-----
	304.58	-----
Registration fees.....	162.50	54.25
Miscellaneous.....	27.80	159.91
Cash balance Dec. 1.....	2,597.43	3,881.16
Repaid from endowment fund.....	1,119.12	-----
	17,759.58	16,403.66
<b>DISBURSEMENTS</b>		
Office of secretary and treasurer.....	3,017.68	2,928.77
Pacific Coast Branch.....	39.46	43.86
Committees of management:		
On nominations.....	54.00	46.93
On membership.....	22.25	23.85
On program.....	308.74	383.15
On local arrangements.....	112.28	203.30
On policy.....	-----	39.75
On agenda.....	286.45	75.03
Historical activities:		
Committee on bibliography.....	238.17	295.39
Committee on publications.....	426.01	677.29
Committee on history and education.....	-----	300.00
Conference of historical societies.....	24.95	25.00
Writings on American history.....	200.00	200.00
American Council of Learned Societies.....	153.54	153.89
Prizes:		
Herbert Baxter Adams prize, 1921, Einar Joranson, "The Danegeld in France".....	200.00	-----
Justin Winsor prize, 1920. F. Lee Bennis, "The American struggle for the British West India carrying trade, 1815-1830".....	200.00	-----
Robert M. Johnston prize. T. R. Hay, "Hood's Tennessee campaign".....	-----	250.00
American Historical Review.....	7,227.90	7,040.90
Cash advances to endowment fund.....	-----	1,119.12
	12,511.43	13,806.23
Balance Dec. 1.....	5,248.15	2,597.43
	17,759.58	16,403.66

## ENDOWMENT FUND—STATEMENT FOR 1922

	Receipts	Expenditures	Balance
Life memberships.....	\$1,450.00	<sup>1</sup> \$1,119.12	\$330.88
Andrew D. White fund <sup>2</sup> .....	87.80	-----	87.80
George L. Beer prize fund <sup>3</sup> .....	267.50	-----	267.50
	1,805.30	1,119.12	686.18

## ENDOWMENT FUND—PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

Unrestricted (including Herbert Baxter Adams bequest, 1902, \$4,875)

	Cost	Par value	Yield
4¼ per cent Liberty's, 1928.....	\$2,450.00	\$2,450.00	\$104.12
4¼ per cent Liberty's, 1933-1938.....	5,497.25	5,800.00	246.50
4¼ per cent Liberty's, 1927-1942.....	21,901.35	23,200.00	986.00
4¼ per cent Liberty's, 1923.....	50.00	50.00	2.37
7 per cent Pennsylvania R. R. bonds, 1930.....	2,113.00	2,000.00	140.00
	-----	-----	1,478.99
George L. Beer prize fund:			
4¼ per cent Liberty's, 1938.....	2,797.35	3,000.00	127.50
7 per cent Pennsylvania R. R. bonds, 1930.....	2,133.00	2,000.00	140.00
	-----	-----	267.50
Andrew D. White fund:			
4¼ per cent Liberty's, 1947.....	1,037.48	1,200.00	51.00

Total par value of endowment fund.....	\$39,700.00
Total cost of endowment fund.....	37,979.43
Total income from endowment fund.....	1,797.49

CHARLES MOORE, *Treasurer*.

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

The American Historical Review owns \$1,200, par value, 4¼ per cent Liberty bonds, 1933-1938, cost \$1,134.64, yielding..... \$51.00

<sup>1</sup> Repaid to current fund for cash advances in 1921 for investment.

<sup>2</sup> Interest from this fund to be used in accordance with the following resolution adopted by the National Board for Historical Service, Dec. 29, 1919:

"That the board offer to the American Historical Association the sum of \$1,000, derived from the royalties of the board, together with an assignment of all future royalties, to be kept, together with all interest which may accrue from these sums, as a separate trust fund, to be called the Andrew D. White fund, from which expenditures shall be made, in such manner as the council shall direct for historical undertakings of an international character through the American Council of Learned Societies or through such other methods as the council may order."

<sup>3</sup> Interest from this fund to be used for payment of the George L. Beer prize in history of European international relations since 1895.

## REPORT OF THE AMERICAN AUDIT Co.

DECEMBER 19, 1922.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,

*Washington, D. C.*

DEAR SIRS: We have audited your accounts and records from December 1, 1921, to November 30, 1922. Our report, including two exhibits, is as follows:

*Exhibit A.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements, general.

*Exhibit B.*—Statement of receipts and disbursements, American Historical Review.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with the canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The cash called for by the records of the funds was reconciled with the bank statements.



We inspected the securities of the association, which agree with the records, as follows:

American Historical Association, general:

Endowment fund—

Liberty bonds, par value-----	\$31,500.00	
Pennsylvania R. R. bonds, par value-----	2,000.00	
		\$33,500.00

A. D. White fund: Liberty bonds, par value----- 1,200.00

G. L. Beer prize fund—

Liberty bonds, par value-----	3,000.00	
Pennsylvania R. R. bonds, par value-----	2,000.00	
		5,000.00

39,700.00

American Historical Review: Liberty bonds, par value----- 1,200.00

Respectfully submitted.

[SEAL.]

THE AMERICAN AUDIT Co.,  
By C. R. CRAMMER,  
Resident Manager.

Approved.

F. W. LAFRENTZ, *President.*

Attest:

A. F. LAFRENTZ, *Secretary.*

EXHIBIT A.—*Receipts and disbursements, general, from December 1, 1921, to November 30, 1922*

Receipts:

Annual dues -----	\$10,763.94
Life memberships -----	1,450.00
Registration fees -----	162.50
Voluntary contributions -----	648.00
Publications -----	304.58
Royalties -----	83.18
Special contribution—the American Historical Review -----	500.00

Interest—

Endowment fund -----	\$1,477.80	
A. D. White fund -----	87.80	
G. L. Beer prize fund -----	267.50	
Bank deposits -----	75.23	
		1,908.33

Miscellaneous ----- 27.80

Total receipts ----- 15,848.33

Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co, Dec. 1, 1921 ----- 2,597.43

18,445.76

Disbursements:

Secretary and treasurer ----- 3,017.68

Pacific coast branch ----- 39.46

Committees of management—

Nominations -----	\$54.00	
Memberships -----	22.25	
Program -----	308.74	
Local arrangements -----	112.28	
Agenda -----	286.45	
		783.72

Historical activities—

Bibliography -----	238.17	
Publications -----	426.01	
Historical societies -----	24.95	
Writings on American history -----	200.00	
American Council of Learned Societies -----	153.54	
		1,042.67



## Disbursements—Continued.

## Prizes—

Justin Winsor, 1920-----	\$200.00
Herbert Baxter Adams, 1921-----	200.00
	<u>\$400.00</u>

American Historical Review-----	7,227.90
---------------------------------	----------

Total disbursements-----	<u>12,511.43</u>
--------------------------	------------------

Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 30, 1922-----	5,934.33
--	----------

18,445.76

EXHIBIT B.—*Receipts and disbursements, American Historical Review, from December 1, 1921, to November 30, 1922*

## Receipts:

The Macmillan Co., per contract-----	\$2,400.00
Interest on investments-----	51.00
Interest on bank deposits-----	19.35

Total receipts-----	<u>2,470.35</u>
---------------------	-----------------

Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Dec. 1, 1921-----	657.37
---	--------

3,127.72

## Disbursements:

Office of managing editor-----	154.74
Stationery, printing, and supplies-----	88.75
Binding-----	32.00
Publications-----	22.40
Translating-----	20.00
Documents purchased-----	10.74
Contributors to the Review-----	\$1,547.75
Less refunds-----	23.00

1,524.75

Traveling expenses-----	345.78
-------------------------	--------

Contribution to the American Historical Association-----	500.00
--	--------

Services, January, 1923, Review-----	10.00
--------------------------------------	-------

Reprints-----	2.80
---------------	------

Miscellaneous-----	3.00
--------------------	------

Total disbursements-----	<u>2,714.96</u>
--------------------------	-----------------

Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 30, 1922-----	412.76
--	--------

3,127.72

Approved:

DECEMBER 28, 1922.

J. M. VINCENT,  
HOLLAND THOMPSON,

*Audit committee, American Historical Association.*

## REPORT OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION

I beg leave to report that the manuscript of the Calhoun letters has been completed and that this matter has been turned over to the publication committee.

On account of the time and money that will be required, as I suppose, for the publication of the Austin papers, it does not seem to me desirable to lay further plans at present.

Respectfully submitted.

JUSTIN H. SMITH, *Chairman.*

## REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION

The report of the Public Archives Commission, together with an account of the ninth and tenth conferences of archivists, a digest of legislation relating to archives, 1918-1921, and a list of some archival publications, 1918-1921, appears on pp. 113-186.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

Since December, 1921, two volumes of publications have been distributed among members desiring them: Volume I of the report for 1918 and a volume supplemental to the two forthcoming volumes of the report for 1919, entitled "Writings on American History, 1919," compiled by Grace Gardiner Griffin, the fifteenth number in this well-known series of bibliographies. Miss Griffin's sixteenth volume in the series, that for 1920, also issued in supplemental form, should be ready for distribution shortly. The report for 1919, aside from the supplemental volume of that year already distributed, consists of two volumes now in proof: Volume I contains the proceedings and various papers read before the Cleveland meeting of the association. Volume II, divided for convenience into Parts I and II, contains a considerable portion of the Austin Papers edited by Prof. Eugene C. Barker, which constitutes a part of the fifteenth report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission.

At Mr. Boyd's suggestion your committee recommends that the editor be permitted to gather together all the business records over the years 1920-1922 and abstracts of papers—such materials as pertain to the proceedings of the three successive annual meetings held at Washington, St. Louis, and New Haven, respectively—in order to issue them in a single volume to be identified as Volume I of the annual report for 1920-1922. In this way something may be gained in the process of bringing our records near to date. The remainder of the Austin Papers—or such portions of the remainder as it seems wise to publish—will appear as Volume II of the report for 1920-1922. Inasmuch as the extent of these papers was loosely estimated in 1918 (annual report for that year, I, 37, 53), and as they bid fair to absorb a disproportionate amount of our annual appropriation from the Government, the committee has had the council put upon record (December 27, 1922) the following resolution:

That hereafter the council will decline to approve any proposal from any committee for the inclusion of any material in the annual report unless such proposal is accompanied by estimates of amount which the chairman of such committee shall personally certify to be correct. This resolution is not intended to apply to papers read before the association or to formal records or reports of the association or its committees.

In this connection the association may here be reminded that, although an effort has been made to have our Government appropriation for 1923-24 maintained at \$7,000, the amount annually granted to us since 1907, that sum is likely to be reduced to \$5,000.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize essay of 1917, the work of Lieut. (now Prof.) F. L. Nussbaum, is about to appear as the concluding essay in the series for the separate printing of which the association has heretofore held itself responsible. It will be issued in an edition limited to 300 copies, conforming exactly in size, type, and binding, to the two volumes by Dr. T. C. Pease and Dr. Richard J. Purcell, respectively. Its title is "Commercial policy in the French Revolution—a study of the career of G. J. A. Ducher." Note may be made at this point of the award in 1920 of the Justin Winsor prize to Dr. F. Lee Bennis for an essay entitled "The American struggle for the West India carrying trade: 1815-1830." Dr. Bennis, now a member of the teaching staff in the department of history of Indiana University, plans to bring out this essay as a volume in the Indiana University studies. The award of the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in 1921 went to Dr. Einar Joran-

son of the University of Chicago for an essay entitled "The Danegeld in France."

Figures on the sale of our publications for several years past stand as follows:

1916-1917-----	\$542. 00	1919-1920-----	\$161. 03
1917-1918 -----	260. 06	1920-1921-----	408. 93
1918-1919-----	503. 59	1921-1922 (to November 30)-	387. 76

After offering the prize essays last year at great reduction in prices the holdings of the association may be listed in this wise:

	Bound	Unbound
Krehbiel-----	---	185
Carter-----	---	168
Muzzey-----	---	238
Turner-----	---	390
Cole-----	---	228
Williams-----	189	8
Pease-----	333	---
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	522	1, 217

Add to these:

Papers-----	---	610
Annual reports-----	2, 509	75
Church history papers-----	98	---
Writings on American history-----	1, 641	841
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Totals-----	4, 770	2, 743

As long ago as 1917 (annual report for that year, p. 73) attention was called to an unusually enlightening special report made to President Roosevelt by a committee of historians carefully chosen in 1908 for the sake of bringing forward matters worthy of publication by a national organization such as the American Historical Association partly dependent on Government aid. Your committee has not forgotten the report of 1908 and the high aims therein so clearly and admirably presented. Matters in that report have been discussed afresh this past year. No doubt the general subject of diplomatic history is likely in future to make a strong appeal not merely to students of history but to lawyers, publicists, and men of affairs concerned with the problem of building up better international relations. At present it would probably be unwise to do more than to recall to the association's attention the report of 1908. In the light of its suggestions care must be taken on the part of the association to keep before its membership the somewhat changing but more important projects for publication likely and with reason to appeal not only to scholars but to men in public life in order that if a sane and careful program of documentary historical publications can be drafted the scholars of the association may hope to have upon such a program some degree of influence and possibly direction.

Respectfully submitted.

H. BARRETT LEARNED, *Chairman.*

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY

Prof. G. M. Dutcher who has returned from his trip around the world, has reassumed the active charge of the committee on bibliography, but desires to make the report to the council through Prof. S. B. Fay, as the latter is a member of the council.



The committee had several long sessions at St. Louis in December, 1921 two sessions in the spring of 1922, and a session at Middletown, Conn., November 11-12, 1922.

*Progress of the manual of bibliography.*—The work of getting the reviews from the reviewers of books and the completed chapters from the chapter editors has necessarily progressed somewhat slowly but is making good progress. The committee has at present in hand, out of the 29 chapters which will comprise the Manual for Historical Literature, 15 chapters which are all complete and ready for the printer except that they will have to be gone over carefully to secure uniformity in the matter of initials and form and to assign serial numbers to each book or group of books. In the case of several of these chapters the easiest and clearest way to accomplish this revision will be to have the manuscript typewritten again. This will lessen the possibility of error on the part of the printer if he has a perfectly clear copy.

Six other chapters are reported by the chapter editors to be practically completed and will certainly be in the hands of the committee in final form by Christmas.

The remaining eight chapters are in various states of preparedness, but the committee hopes to be able to secure them from the chapter editors early in 1923.

*Preparation of the manuscript for the printer.*—Professor Dutcher has consented to take charge of the manuscript chapters as they come in and will try to find someone who will be able to go over all the chapters to secure uniformity, to typewrite such chapters as need it, and in general to complete the copy to go to press. It is hoped that this can be finished by Easter. The committee will then be ready to incorporate such few books of importance as have appeared since the chapter editors sent in their material and take the manuscript to the Macmillan Co. The Macmillan Co. has already signified its desire to sign a contract for the book on the following basis: (1) The Macmillan Co. to pay the whole cost of publication, but none of the cost of preparation of the copy or editorial work. (2) The American Historical Association to receive a royalty of 10 per cent of the money received on the first thousand copies sold and the royalty of 15 per cent thereafter. (3) An allowance for proof corrections of 20 per cent of the cost of setting up the book. The council has already voted to authorize the secretary and treasurer of the association to sign a contract with the Macmillan Co. in consultation with the chairman of the committee on bibliography.

*Expenses.*—The council granted last year toward the expenses of the committee for traveling expenses, typewriting, and the preparation of the manuscript for the press, the sum of \$500. Of this the treasurer reports that to date \$140.04 have already been spent, and there will be a further expenditure of \$98.13 for traveling expenses for the recent meeting of the committee at Middletown. This will leave a considerable unexpended balance at the end of the financial year in December. The committee very earnestly requests that it may be granted \$500 for the year 1923, virtually all of which will be needed and expended in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, as it is not expected that more than one further meeting of the committee will be necessary involving traveling expenses.

*Bibliography of Western travels.*—The subcommittee of the committee on bibliography, which was asked to take up the question of a bibliography of Western travels, has been reorganized during the year with M. M. Quaife as chairman in place of Professor Shambaugh. Prof. H. C. Hockett, of Ohio



State University, has been asked to become a member of this subcommittee. A separate report will be made concerning the work which this subcommittee wishes to undertake.

GEORGE M. DUTCHER, *Chairman.*

W. H. ALLISON.

SIDNEY B. FAY.

AUGUSTUS H. SHEARER.

HENRY R. SHIPMAN.

(per S. B. FAY.)

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The conference of historical societies met at St. Louis, Mo., in December, 1921, and papers were read and discussed dealing with historical materials in Washington, D. C., and in the various depositories of the Middle West.

In the business meeting which followed, the secretary reported that the receipts from dues from the societies had been larger than ever before and had made possible the separate printing and distribution of the proceedings. He suggested, however, that a few societies were carrying most of this financial burden and recommended that the basis of support be changed, and that each society, irrespective of size, be asked to pay a fee of \$1. A motion was passed to this effect, and the secretary was also instructed to send out publications only to those societies remitting dues. During the year 1922 the secretary mailed out a circular to the societies notifying them of this change, and dues have been received from a larger number of organizations than ever before. The total receipts are not as large as in the preceding year, but have been enough to permit the secretary to print the proceedings of the meeting of 1921 and send out notice of the meeting at New Haven in 1922. A statement of receipts and disbursements is appended. Since the proceedings have been mailed only to those remitting dues, the secretary expects that the failure to receive copies with the notice of the present meeting will bring a considerable increase in receipts from those who have overlooked the matter.

The Secretary feels that the experience of the year justifies the change in the basis of support and believes that succeeding years will show a steady growth in receipts.

Progress was reported from both the committee on the handbook and the committee on the continuation of the Griffin bibliography. Data secured from the societies since the last publication of material has been turned over to the chairman of the handbook committee for the use of the individuals carrying out the survey in each State, together with a questionnaire covering the points desired in the handbook. The secretary has supplemented this work by sending out, in December, 1922, a similar questionnaire to all the societies in order that none may be overlooked.

With regard to the continuation of the Griffin bibliography of historical societies, the secretary, after correspondence with various individuals, is of the opinion that the project will entail financial support that the conference alone is unable to provide. It seems desirable that the work be carried on by or under the direction of the original compiler, Mr. A. P. C. Griffin. The conference, however, could perform the service of seeing the project through, if it could be given some assistance in the way of financing and printing by the American Historical Association. The secretary is suggesting to the conference that it appoint Mr. Paltsits, who is familiar with the situation, to

confer with the secretary of the American Historical Association and with Mr. Griffin, for the purpose of advancing this very desirable publication.

A continuation of the appropriation of \$25 to the conference by the American Historical Association would be greatly appreciated.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN C. PARISH, *Secretary.*

*Financial statement of the conference of historical societies for 1922*

Receipts:

Cash on hand, Dec. 20, 1921-----	\$31. 94
Dues from societies, etc.-----	56. 00
Appropriation from American Historical Association-----	25. 00

112. 94

Expenses:

Multigraphing and mailing circular letter, July, 1922-----	9. 95
Letter heads-----	5. 00
Postage for proceedings and correspondence-----	10. 00
Printing proceedings-----	60. 00
Multigraphing and mailing out December circulars and questionnaire-----	23. 76
Revision and copying of mailing list-----	3. 00

111. 71

Balance on hand Dec. 18, 1922-----	1. 23
------------------------------------	-------

112. 94

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MEMBERSHIP

The results of the work of the membership committee are embodied in the statistics herewith inclosed. It will be seen that there has been in the year 1922 a total gain of 251 members as against a total loss of 292, leaving a net loss of 41. While these results are very unsatisfactory compared to those of the years 1920 and 1921, they are an improvement over those of 1918 and 1919.

It is probably too soon to draw definite conclusions as to the ultimate effect on the membership of the increase in dues. The most direct indication is the increase in resignations from 67 in 1921 (the highest in four years) to 106. An increase of 39 out of a membership of 2,592 would be negligible by itself. In conjunction with an increase of only 27 delinquent members as compared with 1921, it would seem to indicate a very slight effect of the change upon the present membership.

The investigation undertaken into the annual loss of upwards of 200 members has not reached a stage where any satisfactory report can be made. The results when complete will be turned over to next year's committee.

Respectfully submitted.

LOUISE FARGO BROWN, *Chairman.*

*Statistics of membership*

	1918	1919	1920	1921	1922
<b>I. GENERAL</b>					
Total membership.....	2,519	2,445	2,524	2,633	2,592
Life.....	109	107	106	116	133
Annual.....	2,201	2,128	2,202	2,286	2,229
Institutions.....	209	210	216	231	225
Total paid membership.....	1,817	2,032	2,074	2,106	2,038
Delinquent, total.....	702	413	450	527	554
Since last bill.....	675	368	442	502	532
For one year.....	27	45	8	25	22
Loss, total.....	285	282	206	219	292
Deaths.....	39	35	37	29	31
Resignations.....	65	58	64	67	106
Dropped.....	181	189	105	123	155
Gain, total.....	150	208	285	323	251
Life.....	2	2	3	4	4
Annual.....	142	198	266	309	238
Institutions.....	6	8	16	15	9
Total number of elections.....	119	225	271	304	210
Net gain or loss.....	-135	-74	79	109	-41
<b>II. REGIONAL</b>					
New England.....	409	397	403	387	388
North Atlantic.....	796	779	774	828	807
South Atlantic.....	139	122	138	159	136
North Central.....	490	477	507	517	537
South Central.....	77	72	74	72	63
West Central.....	284	278	289	324	344
Pacific Coast.....	238	232	240	242	219
Territories.....	5	5	5	7	5
Other countries.....	81	83	94	97	93
	2,519	2,445	2,524	2,633	2,592

**REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUSTIN WINSOR PRIZE**

Your committee on awarding the Justin Winsor prize beg leave to submit the following report:

The essays submitted were numerous and of excellent quality. It was, therefore, a difficult matter to reach a decision and this difficulty was increased by the fact that there was no opportunity for personal conference by a majority of the members of the committee. By carefully calculating the ranking of individuals in the separate reports the chairman and one other member of the committee agree upon the following award.

*First.*—Lawrence Henry Gipson, Ph. D., for his book on "Jared Ingersoll: A study of American loyalism in relation to British Colonial Government." Published by the Yale University Press in 1920.

**HONORABLE MENTION**

*Second.*—Alex Mathews Arnett, A. M., for his monograph "The Populist movement in Georgia." About to appear in the Columbia University Studies.

*Third.*—"A history of religious education in Connecticut to the middle of the nineteenth century." George Stewart, jr., Ph. D., for his unpublished thesis.

It was difficult to pick the winner from the three mentioned above. Nor were any of the other nine unworthy of serious consideration. The associa-



tion and the historical profession in general are to be congratulated upon the splendid and varied showing made in the field of original research.

Your chairman renews the earlier suggestion that the date for submission of the essays should be placed not later than April 1 of the year in which the prize is awarded. He wishes to express his appreciation for the spirit of cooperation shown by his colleagues on this committee.

Respectfully submitted.

I. J. COX, *Chairman*.

T. F. MORAN.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

As chairman of the committee on the George Louis Beer prize I beg to report that no essays have been submitted in the competition for the current year. I dare say that the prize is of too recent announcement to have aroused much interest as yet, but I am wondering if some advertising should not be done. If this is proper, I submit it for the committee on agenda. It may be that this falls within the function of the committee; I am really writing for information.

BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT, *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

The committee feel that they have done what they could during the year, toward the securing of a suitable National Archive Building, but it has proved impossible to secure the necessary appropriation from the Sixty-seventh Congress. What had been previously achieved may be described by saying that legislation authorizing the erection of a building was secured six years ago; that a site has been selected according to the procedure provided by law; and that the Secretary of the Treasury has for several years past inserted in the estimates an item of about \$480,000 for the purchase of this site. The Public Buildings Commission has given this building a foremost place in their program. In preparation for the session beginning December, 1921, the Director of the Budget approved the item in the Treasury appropriation bill, above mentioned. The House Committee on Appropriations, however, left the item out of the bill when they presented it to the House. Efforts to restore it, made on the floor of the House by Mr. Fess of Ohio and Mr. Dallinger of Massachusetts, were unsuccessful, and the bill went to the Senate without this item. The Senate Committee on Appropriations brought the item in as an amendment, which was adopted by the Senate but was lost in conference. When the conference report came before the House Messrs. Dallinger and Fess endeavored to secure acceptance of the Senate amendment, but their proposal was defeated by a vote of 113 to 8.

In respect to the present session, though the Treasury put forward again the necessary estimate, the Director of the Budget cut it out, and it is apparent at the time of making this report that the item will not be inserted in the Treasury appropriation bill by the House Committee on Appropriations, and will not come before the House.

Respectfully submitted.

J. F. JAMESON, *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SERVICE

This committee was established in order to relieve the secretary's office in Washington in respect to miscellaneous historical questions which come there from members and others. With a secretary living at a distance from Washington, time is saved if the assistant secretary instead of sending such questions to him can refer them immediately to a member of the committee living



In Washington, or send them at once to that member of the committee, resident elsewhere, who is expert in the particular field within which the question falls. Many such questions have during the year been dealt with in this manner. No formal record of them has been kept.

Respectfully submitted,

J. F. JAMESON, *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON THE UNIVERSITY CENTER FOR RESEARCH IN WASHINGTON

The American Historical Association is represented in the board of research advisers of this organization by several members: Lieut. Commander Edward Breck, Hon. David J. Hill, Gaillard Hunt, J. Franklin Jameson, Julius Klein, Baron Serge A. Korff, H. Barrett Learned, Waldo G. Leland, Charles Moore, Thomas W. Page, Herbert Putnam, Richard A. Rice, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, and George F. Zook. Most of these are members of the division of history. The undersigned, chairman of that division, is also a member of the committee of management and is representative of the American Council of Learned Societies in the board of research advisers.

Several meetings of the board, the committee of management, and the division of history have been held during the year, and efforts have been made to extend to graduate students and their teachers a knowledge of such facilities as the board possesses for furthering the interests of those who come to Washington for special studies in history and the allied sciences. A bulletin respecting the University Center for Research in Washington, reprinted from the Educational Record of January, 1922, has been sent out extensively, and a statement concerning its organization and operations has been inserted in the number of the American Historical Review for January, 1923. It is hoped that fuller use may be made of the services which the members of the board offer to historical students.

Respectfully submitted,

J. F. JAMESON, *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON THE DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

No progress has been made with the present Congress in advancing either the comprehensive project prepared in 1908 by a committee appointed for the purpose by President Roosevelt or in any other or lesser scheme of documentary historical publication. Some preparations have, however, been made which may lead to better results in the next Congress.

Respectfully submitted.

J. F. JAMESON, *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE HISTORICAL CONGRESS AT RIO DE JANEIRO

By direction of the president of the committee, Mr. John B. Stetson, jr., the present report of the operations of the committee on the Historical Congress at Rio de Janeiro is rendered.

Dr. Julius Klein was appointed secretary of the committee, but owing to the press of other duties, he was reluctantly relieved of this post and the undersigned appointed secretary in his stead.

The functions of the committee were simple, namely, to obtain the cooperation of United States universities and colleges and of United States historical scholars in the Historical Congress which was opened at Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, September 7, 1922:

(a) By means of delegates who might attend the Congress in person and represent their institution and the American Historical Association.

(b) By means of historical papers written expressly for, and presented at, the congress,

Accordingly the leading universities and colleges of the United States and some smaller institutions known to be interested especially in Hispanic-American history were requested to appoint delegates to the congress, and it was suggested to various historical scholars that they prepare papers for the occasion.

*Results.*—Delegates were appointed by the following institutions:

Harvard-----	Ambassador Edwin V. Morgan. Jesse Knight, Rio de Janeiro.
Pennsylvania-----	Leon B. Frey, Rio de Janeiro.
Princeton-----	Rev. Herbert S. Harris, Rio de Janeiro. Richard C. Valente, São Paulo, Brazil.
Pittsburgh-----	N. Andrew N. Cleven.
Michigan-----	William Lytle Schurz.
Northwestern-----	Isaac Joslin Cox. William Herman Haas.
Texas-----	Herman James.
California-----	William Lytle Schurz.
Leland Stanford, jr-----	Horace E. Williams, Rio de Janeiro.
Florida Historical Society-----	Charles Lyon Chandler.

All the above gentlemen are members of the American Historical Association except Messrs. Knight, Frey, Harris, Valente, Haas, and Williams.

All except the five gentlemen named immediately above were given credentials signed by the secretary of the association.

Papers were presented by historical scholars of the United States, as follows:

Charles Lyon Chandler-----	Commercial relations between the United States and Brazil, 1798-1812.
N. Andrew N. Cleven-----	The diplomatic mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861-1869.
Isaac Joslin Cox-----	Title not known.
Herman James-----	Do.
Julius Klein-----	Commercial relations between Brazil and the United States during the last century (1822-1922).
Percy Alvin Martin-----	Minas Geraes and California: A comparison of certain phases of their historical and social evolution.
Mary Wilhelmine Williams----	The treatment of negro slaves in the Brazilian Empire: A comparison with the United States of America.

It is understood also that a paper was presented by William Herman Haas on a geological subject.

On request, the Department of State instructed the United States ambassador at Rio de Janeiro to notify the appropriate Brazilian authorities of the names of the delegates who were granted credentials by the American Historical Association and to request for these gentlemen such courtesies as it is usual to accord in cases of this kind.

The committee worked in close cooperation with the Pan American Union, and was also able to give information to delegates to the twentieth congress of Americanists, which met at Rio de Janeiro.

The committee wishes to express its appreciation for aid rendered by William Lytle Schurz, commercial attaché for the United States at Rio de Janeiro.

JAMES A. ROBERTSON, *Secretary.*

#### REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF THE FUND FOR CALENDARING DOCUMENTS IN PARIS ARCHIVES RELATING TO THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

The balance in this fund as last reported (December, 1920), was \$355.69. Since that time the amount of interest which accrued was \$9.93, giving a total



of \$365.62. This sum has now been expended as follows, and the account is closed.

To Mr. Abel Doysié, for service in Paris-----	\$345.35
To supplies used in connection with this work-----	20.27
	<hr/>
	365.62

Respectfully submitted.

J. F. JAMESON,  
*Treasurer of the Fund.*

#### REPORT OF ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON AMERICAN HISTORY

As chairman of the advisory committee on American history (the other members being Messrs. Bernard Moses, Robert W. Neeser, and Bernard Faÿ), I beg to present the following information and observations for your consideration and for such action thereon as you see fit.

The American Library in Paris is an American corporation chartered under the laws of the State of Delaware, for the purpose of maintaining a library in Paris and of carrying on other activities appropriate thereto. The corporation is composed of some 200 members grouped in three classes, and is governed by a board of 15 trustees, 10 of whom are elected by the members, the remaining 5 being named by the American Library Association. The librarian is elected by the trustees on nomination by the American Library Association. There is a small advisory council of eminent French writers, educators, and statesmen.

The support of the library is derived from various sources, chief of which are the interest from the reserve and endowment fund of about 650,000 francs, the annual and other payments by members, and the annual subscriptions of 25 francs each from the card holders who are not members, the net income for the fiscal year of 1922 being about 200,000 francs. The library has reasonable expectation of adding to its endowment fund and of securing further revenue until it is assured of a minimum income of 250,000 francs, estimated as essential to the maintenance of its principal services.

The collections of the library consist at present of about 40,000 volumes, the larger part of which composed the war library maintained in Paris by the American Library Association and presented by it to the American Library. This was a carefully selected collection of representative works in English, with a few in French, in the various fields of literature, the social sciences and the other humanities, and of the physical sciences. At the present time the library has about 1,500 volumes each in American history, travel, and biography, 2,000 volumes of European history and travel, 550 volumes of economics, and 675 volumes on politics and government.

The use of the library is varied and is not by any means confined to the American colony in Paris. As a circulating library it has 2,600 subscribers, of whom 1,450 are American, 1,100 British, 870 French, and 270 of other nationalities. There are also some 300 holders of free cards, these being chiefly French and American students in educational institutions. As a reference library its service is entirely free, and its rooms are open until 10 o'clock in the evening, a fact the significance of which will not be lost on all who have worked in Paris. A record of inquiries in the reference room indicates that 36 per cent of them are from American, 33 per cent from French, 18 per cent from British, and 12 per cent from other nationalities. A large number of inquiries are also received by mail from French sources, and more and more the library is coming to be regarded as the natural center of information respecting American matters and is resorted to as such by French writers, editors, publishers, and students.

The library performs services of a varied character such as the supply of regular bulletins of literary news to the newspapers printed in English in Paris; the furnishing to French periodicals of regular news respecting American publications and the contents of American periodicals, select bibliographies, and books for review; the supply for small collections of books to libraries or educational institutions in other parts of Europe; the loan of traveling libraries (especially for use in conducting courses in American subjects in the provincial universities); the supply of information in response to inquiries; and the rendering of assistance to American libraries, educational institutions, publishers, etc., in securing foreign publication or information relating thereto.

In the fields of history and the allied subjects of economics and politics the library hopes to develop a sphere of special usefulness. A beginning has been made in American history by the appointment of the advisory committee, for which this representation is made, and this committee has mapped out the following tentative program:

1. The acquisition and maintenance of a reference library in American history, with a full complement of bibliographical and other auxiliary works, comparable to the collections of the best equipped seminars in American universities.

2. The gradual collection of the principal printed sources of American history.

3. The receipt of the more important American historical periodicals.

4. The acquisition of the best works by American writers on non-American history.

5. The rendering of practical aid to students of American history in the location of material useful for their investigations in the archives and libraries of Paris, and in making accessible for them, under such conditions as prevail in American libraries, the works of reference which they may need.

6. Bringing to the notice of European journals, reviews, and scholars the works of American students of history, and in general advancing the interests of American history and historians in Europe.

Such a program must of necessity be realized gradually, but the advisory committee feels that it is important at the present time to secure the counsel and support of the American Historical Association in an enterprise which may be of such consequence for American historical interests.

I ask therefore that the executive counsel take this communication under consideration with a view to such action in the matter as it may judge to be most appropriate. I venture to suggest that if the council should see fit to appoint a special committee to advise the library in the more definite formulation of its program and to aid it in ways other than financial, in the execution of such a program, not only would a very material service be rendered to an interesting cause but the purposes for which the American Historical Association was founded would be advanced. Such a committee would, it is to be hoped, be the nucleus of a larger committee, which might be organized under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies, for rendering similar service in the wider field of the so-called social studies.

Respectfully submitted.

WALDO G. LELAND, *Chairman.*

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS

Your committee on nominations in compliance with the requirements of the by-laws report the following nominations for the elective offices and committee memberships of the association for the ensuing year:

PRESIDENT, Edward P. Cheyney.

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT, Woodrow Wilson.

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT, Charles M. Andrews.



SECRETARY, John Spencer Bassett.

TREASURER, Charles Moore.

*Executive council.*—Arthur L. Cross, Sidney B. Fay, Carl Russell Fish, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson, St. George L. Sioussat, Henry P. Biggar, Mary W. Williams.

*Committee on nominations.*—William E. Lingelbach, Nellie Neilson, William L. Westermann, Ephraim D. Adams, J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton.

The retiring chairman wishes to explain that the continuation of three members of the committee on nominations is suggested on his own responsibility, without consulting the members in question, because it is in accordance with the practice of the association.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY E. BOURNE, *Chairman.*

WILLIAM E. DODD.

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH.

NELLIE NEILSON.

WILLIAM L. WESTERMANN.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON AGENDA

The committee met at the Columbia University Club, 4 West Forty-third Street, New York, November 25, 1922, in two sessions, at 10 o'clock a. m. and 2 p. m. Present, Messrs. Haskins, Moore, Cross, Fay, Hayes, Paxson, and Bassett.

Following the practice established a year ago the report of the proceedings is arranged in two parts. The first refers to matters considered and disposed of by the committee and referred to the council for information; and the second refers to matters on which the committee did not feel authorized to act but referred them to the council for decision.

#### *Part I*

The secretary presented a request from the Motion Pictures Producers and Distributors of America that the association appoint a representative to serve on a general committee for the improvement of motion pictures. The committee voted that it was not willing at this time to commit the association to the appointment of a representative for the purpose requested, but that it was willing that members should cooperate as individuals and keep in touch as the work develops.

The secretary presented a letter from the Mexican Chamber of Commerce in New York City calling attention to the activities of the chamber and tendering its services to members of the association working in Mexico. The committee voted to express its appreciation of the courtesies offered the members of the association.

An invitation to join the Citizens Committee of America was presented and the committee voted not to join.

A communication was presented from Hon. J. J. Tigert, United States Commissioner of Education, suggesting that the association cooperate with other learned bodies for the establishment of an American school of history and archaeology in Constantinople. It was voted to assure the Commissioner of Education of our interest in the matter proposed and that we should be pleased to be kept informed of steps taken.

The secretary read an extract from the will of Professor Dunning by which the association is to receive the sum of \$5,000. The committee voted to ask Prof. A. C. McLaughlin to prepare a memorial of Professor Dunning to be read in the annual business meeting on December 28.

The committee voted to assure Mr. M. Lewellyn Raney, representing the American Library Association, of their support in his efforts to defeat the attempts of certain interests to incorporate in the pending copyright bill a clause to restrict to copyright holders the sole right to import copyrighted books.

It was voted that the special committee on the proposed cooperation with the Peoples of America Society be discharged from further duty.

It was voted that the committee on national archives be authorized to continue its efforts in support of the plan for a public archives building in Washington in any manner that seems wise.

The president communicated a proposition for a joint council of the historical, economic, sociological, and political science associations. It was the opinion of the committee that the matter should be postponed for the present.

The secretary was instructed to extend to the Canadian Historical Association an invitation to send a delegate to the next annual meeting of this association.

### *Part II*

The secretary presented a letter from H. M. Lydenberg, reference librarian at the New York Public Library, suggesting that the American Historical Association with the cooperation of the American Library Association undertake to prepare a census of manuscripts owned by American libraries and similar institutions of research. The committee thought it best to limit the consideration of the subject to manuscripts on American history, and a committee of three was appointed to investigate the matter and report to the executive council at the meeting in New Haven. The president appointed on the committee the secretary, chairman, and Messrs. Justin H. Smith and H. M. Lydenberg.

It was voted to refer to the council the invitation of the Leyden Pilgrim Fathers Society extending to the American Historical Association the privilege of becoming a corresponding member of the said Leyden society.

The treasurer was requested to draw up a resolution for the use of the legacy of Professor Dunning as a distinct fund.

It was voted that the Herbert B. Adams fund should be segregated as a distinct fund.

The committee voted to recommend that the annual meeting for 1924 be held in Richmond, Va., with the understanding that it may be necessary to have one session in Washington. It was voted that the invitation to meet at Ann Arbor in 1925 be placed on file.

Mr. Learned, chairman of the publications committee, presented the report of the committee. The president of the association and the secretary were directed to inform Prof. E. C. Barker that in the opinion of the committee the obligation of the association with respect of the publication of the Austin Papers does not extend beyond 2,400 pages originally accepted by the council in 1918 (Annual Report, 1918, I, p. 53), there being no evidence that this limit has been extended by the association or its officers. With this in mind and in view of the reduced appropriation for publishing by the association the situation should be presented to Professor Barker with a request that he present his views in person or in writing at the New Haven meeting of the council.

The committee of publication was authorized to summarize in one volume the unpublished reports up to 1922. The committee recommends that one member who has served on the program committee be placed on the publications committee.



The committee recommends the creation of a standing committee of nine members on Government documents.

It was recommended that the creation of a committee to endeavor to increase the endowment of the association be discussed at New Haven.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL HELD  
AT THE TAFT HOTEL, NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 27, 1922**

The council met at 9.30 a. m. Present: President Haskins, presiding; Messrs. G. B. Adams, Cheyney, Cross, Fay, Hayes, Jameson, Moore, Sioussat, Miss Putnam, and the secretary. The assistant secretary and Mr. H. B. Learned, chairman of the committee on publications, were also present.

The report of the treasurer was presented by Mr. Moore, who reported that the committee on agenda had voted to recommend to the council that steps be taken to resume the work of increasing the endowment fund. In the absence of Mr. Bowen, with whom the plan for raising an endowment fund had originated and who had expected to be present, Mr. Moore explained that it was the intention of Mr. Bowen to prepare a circular setting forth the fact that the American Historical Association, operating under a charter by Congress, receives no appropriation from Congress for historical activities, and that contributions made to the endowment fund would be used for this purpose and not for current expenses. Action in the matter was postponed to a later meeting in order that Mr. Bowen be given an opportunity to lay his plan before the council.

Mr. Moore also reported that the committee on agenda had voted to recommend to the council that the Herbert Baxter Adams bequest (\$4,875) be segregated and carried as a separate fund as a memorial to Professor Adams. The council voted to approve the recommendation.

Action upon the resolution of the committee on agenda respecting the legacy from Professor Dunning was deferred until the funds should be received.

The secretary stated that Mr. Bolton, representative of the Pacific coast branch, had no formal report to make.

The report of the committee on agenda was presented by the secretary. In accordance with the practice the matters which the committee felt authorized to act upon were placed in Part I of the report and those which required action by the council in Part II. After some discussion it was voted to approve the action taken by the committee as set forth in Part I.

Mr. Bassett reported verbally for the committee appointed by the committee on agenda to consider the suggestion of Mr. H. M. Lydenberg respecting a census of manuscripts owned by American libraries. It appeared upon discussion that only a limited list of such material was available and, upon motion by Mr. Sioussat, it was voted:

That the Library of Congress be requested to consider revising its check list of the manuscript collections generally throughout the country.

It was recommended that, in preparing such a check list, Mr. Bassett, Mr. Moore, and Mr. Justin H. Smith be appointed a committee to make negotiations with the Library of Congress.

The invitation from the Leyden Pilgrim Fathers Society was considered. It was voted that inasmuch as the association has never been a member of a society of this sort it express appreciation of the invitation and sympathy with the purpose of the society and state that its policy would not allow it to become a member.

It was also voted that this decision should apply in the case of similar invitations.

It was voted to recommend to the association that the annual meeting of 1923 be held in Columbus in pursuance of the vote of a year ago.

It was voted to recommend that the meeting of 1924 be held in Richmond.

The secretary reported that an invitation had been received from Ann Arbor for the 1925 meeting and was being considered, and that invitations had also been received from San Francisco, Providence, Buffalo, Chicago, and Atlantic City.

It was voted that recommendations respecting the meeting of 1925 be deferred until information was received as to the meeting place of the American Political Science Association and other organizations with which the American Historical Association had met in the past.

After discussion of the matter respecting the publication of the Austin Papers, the following resolution, prepared by Messrs. Learned, Boyd, and Jameson, was adopted:

Whereas, Doctor Barker, editor of the Austin Papers, offers to reduce their amount to 3,000 pages of print, by eliminations from the portion not yet in type,

*Resolved*, That the committee on publications be authorized either to accept this offer or to agree to arrangements for publication through other means, without drawing more largely upon the appropriation made to the association for printing.

Messrs. Learned, Boyd, and Jameson were appointed a committee to confer with Mr. Barker for the purpose of reaching a decision as to the material to be eliminated, provided no arrangement can be made for publishing the balance of the material not yet in type.

The following resolution, prepared by Messrs. Learned, Boyd, and Jameson, was also adopted:

*Resolved*, That hereafter the council will decline to approve any proposal from any committee for the inclusion of any material in the annual report unless such proposal is accompanied by estimates of amount which the chairman of such committee shall personally certify to be correct. This resolution is not intended to apply to papers read before the association or to formal records or reports of the association or its committees.

It was suggested by Mr. Learned that members of the council request the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution to give an opinion as to the proper material to be published in the annual report. No action was taken.

Upon recommendation by the committee on publications it was voted that a member of that committee be placed on the program committee.

It was voted to increase the committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States to nine members. During the discussion that followed it was pointed out that the Government is doing nothing for United States history. It is the opinion of the council that the association should claim for itself the position to which it is entitled as the historical agent for the Government, and as a first step in this direction it was voted that the committee of nine to be appointed be instructed to make a list of material that needed to be published at this time.

The question of printing only abstracts of papers read at the annual meetings was brought up by Mr. Learned. He explained that as the matter now stands it is mandatory upon the committee to print only abstracts in order to make space for contributions too long for publication in the Review. It was voted to authorize the committee to print in the report such papers as it considered desirable.



It was voted to report to the association at the business meeting that in the future the program committee would be instructed to have the program in type by November 15 or as soon thereafter as possible.

It was voted that in the future a full half day be given to the annual business meeting and that the meeting should not be on the last day of the annual meeting.

It was suggested by Mr. Cheyney that it would be desirable at the annual meetings to have more papers from the association as an association and not to have the association represented by so many conferences.

It was voted that the formal votes of the council and the informal votes of the committee on agenda be referred to the business meeting for information.

Mr. Cheyney called attention to the fact that the Association for the Advancement of Science had recently protested against the effort by legislative bodies to exclude the theory of evolution from the teaching of biology in schools and colleges. He suggested that our association might make a similar protest against legislative demands now being made to exclude from history teaching everything not conducive directly to patriotism. In the discussion that followed, it was pointed out that in spite of the fact that during the last 20 years our best historical students have been occupied with the making of textbooks, it has been recently stated that trained historical knowledge is not requisite and that the sole standard required of a textbook in history is its usefulness for some secondary purpose, such as training in citizenship.

The following proposals from Mr. Leland respecting the American Library in Paris were read by the secretary:

1. That the association become an annual member of the library.
2. That the association appoint a committee to cooperate with the library.

No action was taken respecting the first suggestion. After discussion of the second suggestion it was voted that Mr. Leland be appointed to work in cooperation with the library in Paris and that the work in the United States be referred to the committee on bibliography.

The council adjourned to meet at 2.15 p. m.

#### SECOND SESSION

The afternoon session of the council met at 2.45. Present: Mr. Cheyney, first vice president, presiding; Cross, Hayes, Jameson, Moore, Paxson, Sioussat, Miss Putnam, and the secretary. The assistant secretary and Messrs. W. H. Siebert and A. M. Schlesinger were also present.

Consideration of the report of the committee on appointments, begun during the first session, was continued. The following appointments to committees for 1923 were approved:

#### STANDING COMMITTEES

(The names of new members are italicized)

*Committee on program, thirty-eighth annual meeting.*—*Elbert J. Benton*, chairman (term expires in 1923); *Nathaniel W. Stephenson* (1925), *Arthur O. Cole* (1923). (The other members of the committee are: *Eloise Ellery*, appointed in 1922 for the term expiring in 1924; *David S. Muzzey*, reappointed in 1922 for the year 1923; and, *ex officio*, *Nils Andreas Olsen*, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, and *Joseph Schafer*, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies.)

*Committee on local arrangements, thirty-eighth annual meeting.*—*Wilbur H. Siebert*, chairman.

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Justin H. Smith, chairman; James Truslow Adams, Eugene C. Barker, Robert P. Brooks, Logan Esarey, Gaillard Hunt.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor prize.*—Isaac J. Cox, chairman; C. S. Boucher, Thomas F. Moran, Bernard C. Steiner, C. Mildred Thompson.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize.*—Conyers Read, chairman; Charles H. McIlwain, Nellie Neilson, Louis J. Paetow, Bernadotte E. Schmitt.

*Committee on publications* (all ex officio except the chairman).—H. Barrett Learned, chairman; Allen R. Boyd, secretary; John S. Bassett, Eloise Ellery, J. Franklin Jameson, Justin H. Smith, O. C. Stine.

*Committee on membership.*—Louise Fargo Brown, chairman; Harry E. Barnes, R. D. W. Connor, Elizabeth Donnan, Homer C. Hockett, A. C. Krey, William A. Morris, Charles W. Ramsdell, Arthur P. Scott, James E. Winston, Jesse E. Wrench.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Joseph Schafer, secretary.

*Committee on national archives.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Gaillard Hunt, Charles Moore, Eben Putnam, Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr.

*Committee on bibliography.*—George M. Dutcher, chairman; William H. Allison, Sidney B. Fay, Augustus H. Shearer, Henry R. Shipman.

*Subcommittee on bibliography of American travel.*—Solon J. Buck, chairman. (The president authorized to appoint additional members.)

*Public archives commission.*—John W. Oliver, chairman; Solon J. Buck, John H. Edmonds, Robert Burton House, Waldo G. Leland, Victor H. Paltsits.

*Committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives.*—Charles M. Andrews, chairman; Gaillard Hunt, Waldo G. Leland.

*Committee on military history.*—Brig. Gen. Eben Swift, chairman; Col. Oliver L. Spaulding, jr., vice chairman; Allen R. Boyd, Thomas R. Hay, Eben Putnam, Lieut. Col. Jennings C. Wise.

*Committee on hereditary patriotic societies.*—Dixon R. Fox, chairman; George S. Godard, Natalie S. Lincoln, Mrs. Annie L. Sioussat, R. C. Ballard Thruston.

*Board of editors of historical outlook.*—Edgar Dawson, Sarah A. Dynes, Daniel C. Knowlton, Laurence M. Larson, William L. Westermann.

*Committee on historical research in colleges.*—William K. Boyd, chairman; E. Merton Coulter, Benjamin B. Kendrick, Asa E. Martin, William W. Sweet.

*Committee on George Louis Beer prize.*—Bernadotte E. Schmitt, chairman; George H. Blakeslee, Robert H. Lord, Jesse S. Reeves, Mason W. Tyler.

*Committee on history teaching in the schools.*—William E. Lingelbach, chairman; Henry E. Bourne, Elizabeth Briggs, J. Montgomery Gambrill, Daniel C. Knowlton, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Eugene M. Violette, George F. Zook.

*Representatives on joint commission on social studies in the schools.*—William E. Lingelbach, Arthur M. Schlesinger.

*Committee on endowment.*—Charles Moore, chairman.

*Committee on university center in Washington.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Gaillard Hunt, H. Barrett Learned, Charles Moore, Ruth Putnam.

*Board of editors, studies in European history.*—James Westfall Thompson, chairman; Arthur E. R. Boak, Robert H. Lord, Wallace Notestein.

#### SPECIAL COMMITTEES

*Committee on bibliography of modern English history.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; Arthur L. Cross, Roger B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read.



*Committee on documentary historical publications of the United States.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Charles Moore. (In accordance with a vote of the council authorizing the president and Messrs. Jameson and Moore to name seven additional members for this committee, the following appointments were made: Charles M. Andrews, John S. Bassett, Worthington C. Ford, Gaillard Hunt, Andrew C. McLaughlin, John Bach McMaster, Frederick J. Turner.)

*Committee on the writing of history.*—Ambassador Jean Jules Jusserand, chairman; John S. Bassett, secretary; Wilbur C. Abbott, Charles W. Colby.

*Committee on the Brussels Historical Congress.*—J. Franklin Jameson, chairman; Clarence W. Alvord, *Sidney B. Fay*, Carl Russell Fish, Tenney Frank, Waldo G. Leland, James T. Shotwell, Paul Van Dyke.

Mr. Siebert, the newly appointed chairman of the program committee, was present and stated that preliminary arrangements for the meeting at Columbus had been made. It was agreed that the meeting should be held on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, December 27-29.

It was voted to authorize the treasurer to transfer to the endowment fund, as the funds of the association would allow, an amount equal to the contribution made by the American Historical Review to the current expenses of the association, namely \$1,000.

It was voted that, subject to the approval of Mr. J. F. Jameson, the \$1,200 invested in United States Liberty bonds and carried in the name of the American Historical Review, be transferred to the endowment fund of the association.

An informal report for the board of editors of studies in European history was presented by the secretary.

It was voted to empower the president to fill vacancies on the board of editors of studies in European history as they may occur.

It was voted that the president, Mr. Jameson, and Mr. Moore be appointed a committee of three to select the additional members of the committee on documentary historical publications of the United States.

It was voted that the committee on the Brussels Historical Congress be given authority to appoint delegates to the congress.

Mr. Jameson reported for the board of editors of the American Historical Review. The report was accepted.

The Historical Manuscripts Commission reported that the manuscript of the Calhoun Letters was in the hands of the committee on publications. No further plans have been made by the commission owing to the length of time that will be required for the publication of the Austin Papers.

The committee on the Justin Winsor prize reported that 12 essays had been submitted and that the prize had been awarded to Mr. Lawrence H. Gipson for his essay, "Jared Ingersoll: A study of American loyalism in relation to British colonial government."

It was voted that, beginning with the year 1924, the date for submission of the Adams, Winsor, and Beer prizes shall be changed from July 1 to April 1, and that in the case of all three prizes the period of publication of a printed essay shall not be more than two and a quarter years before the latest date of submission, so that the rules as amended shall read as follows:

For the purpose of encouraging historical research the American Historical Association offers two prizes, each prize of \$200: the Justin Winsor prize in American history and the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The Winsor prize is offered in the even years (as heretofore), and the Adams prize in the odd years. Both prizes are designed to

encourage writers who have not published previously any considerable work or obtained an established reputation. Either prize shall be awarded for an excellent monograph or essay, printed or in manuscript, submitted to the committee of award. Monographs must be submitted on or before April 1 of the given year. In the case of a printed monograph the date of publication must fall within a period of two and a quarter years prior to April 1. A monograph to which a prize has been awarded in manuscript may, if it is deemed in all respects available, be published in the annual report of the association. Competition shall be limited to monographs written or published in the English language by writers of the Western Hemisphere.

In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression and logical arrangement. The successful monograph must reveal marked excellence of style. Its subject matter should afford a distinct contribution to knowledge of a sort beyond that having merely personal or local interest. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism. A manuscript—including text, notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.—must not exceed 100,000 words if designed for publication in the annual report of the association.

The Justin Winsor prize: The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in American history. The phrase "American history" includes the history of the United States and other countries of the Western Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize: The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. The monograph may deal with any aspect or phase of that history, as in the case of the Winsor prize.

GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE: In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, the American Historical Association announces the George Louis Beer prize in European international history. The prize will be \$250 in cash, and will be awarded annually for the best work upon "any phase of European international history since 1895."

The competition is limited to citizens of the United States and to works that shall be submitted to the American Historical Association. A work may be submitted in either manuscript or print, and it should not exceed in length 50,000 words of text, with the additional necessary notes, bibliography, appendices, etc.

Works must be submitted on or before April 1 of each year in order to be considered for the competition of that year. In the case of printed works the date of publication must fall within a period of two and a quarter years prior to April 1.

A work submitted in competition for the Herbert Baxter Adams prize may at the same time, if its subject meets the requirements, be submitted for the George Louis Beer prize; but no work that shall have been so submitted for both prizes will be admitted to the competition for the Beer prize in any subsequent year.

In making the award the committee in charge will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and general excellence of style.

The prize is designed especially to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work nor obtained an established reputation.

Only works in the English language will receive consideration.

The report of the committee on publications was presented by the secretary.

It was voted to authorize the editor to condense into one volume the proceedings of the association for the years 1920, 1921, and 1922.

It was voted that in publishing the annual reports the proceedings of the association be given precedence and that one volume be brought out each year, and that such surplus as may remain in the printing appropriation be devoted to the printing of additional material.

It was voted to instruct the editor to bring out in 1923 and thereafter in three-year periods a list of the members of the association with their addresses.



The report of the committee on membership was read by the secretary. It was suggested that members be given an opportunity to choose between receiving the American Historical Review and the Historical Outlook. The matter was discussed but no definite action taken. It was thought, however, that it would be impracticable at this time to put such a practice into effect.

At this point President Haskins arrived and took the chair.

At the request of the treasurer it was voted to authorize him to send out the bills for annual dues on July 1.

Upon the suggestion of Mr. Cross that cheaper rates of subscriptions to the Historical Outlook might be given members of the association, it was voted that the committee on membership be authorized to request the Historical Outlook to consider the matter and to report to the council the decision of the Outlook.

The report of the Conference of Historical Societies was presented by the secretary. The report was accepted.

The committee on the Bibliography of Historical Societies reported that no progress had been made during the year. Its plans at present are to bring the Bibliography of Historical Societies, published in 1905, to date.

No report was received from the committee on the Handbook of Historical Societies.

The report of the committee on the national archives was accepted and placed on file.

The report of the committee on bibliography was presented by Mr. Fay. He reported progress on the Manual of Bibliography and stated that it was the expectation of the committee to bring out the volume next autumn; \$500 requested by the committee for the completion of the work was appropriated.

The Public Archives Commission reported that a conference had been arranged for the New Haven meeting and requested that a stenographer be furnished for reporting the conference. It was voted that, inasmuch as it had not been the policy of the association to report discussions of conferences, it would not be possible to do so in this case.

No report was received from the committee on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, the committee on military history, and the committee on hereditary patriotic societies.

The report of the committee on service was accepted and placed on file. At the request of the chairman the committee is discontinued.

An informal report from the Historical Outlook, which was read by the Secretary, was accepted and placed on file.

The committee on the George L. Beer prize reported that no essays had been submitted for the current year. The secretary stated that at the request of the chairman of the committee an opportunity would be given him at the annual business meeting to make a statement respecting the prize. The report was accepted and placed on file.

The report of the committee on research in college was presented by the secretary. The report was accepted and an appropriation of \$50 requested by the chairman for the expense of printing and distributing a questionnaire was approved.

Mr. Jameson, reporting for the committee on the university center in Washington, said that the need for such a center was apparently not so great at present as when the project was first undertaken, and that a statement respecting the center had been prepared for publication in the American Historical Review. The report was accepted and placed on file.

Consideration of the report of the committee on the teaching of history in the schools was postponed for a later meeting when it could be considered in

connection with the report of the joint commission on the presentation of social studies in the schools.

The report of the committee on the Historical Congress at Rio de Janeiro was accepted and placed on file and the committee discharged.

The secretary reported for the committee on the writing of history that a meeting in New Haven had been planned and that the committee would consider at that meeting whether or not it seemed advisable to continue the committee.

The following budget presented by the treasurer was approved:

#### RECEIPTS

Annual dues.....	\$11, 500
Registration fees.....	150
Publications.....	100
Royalties.....	50
Interest.....	1, 800
Miscellaneous.....	50
	<hr/>
	13, 650

#### EXPENDITURES

Secretary and treasurer.....	\$3, 000
Pacific Coast Branch.....	50
Committee on nominations.....	100
Committee on membership.....	100
Committee on program.....	350
Committee on local arrangements.....	150
Conference of historical societies.....	25
Committee on publications.....	500
Executive council meeting.....	500
American Historical Review.....	7, 500
Winsor prize.....	200
Writings on American history.....	200
American Council of Learned Societies.....	160
Committee on bibliography.....	500
Committee on research in colleges.....	50
Committee on history teaching in schools.....	50
	<hr/>
	13, 435

The council adjourned to meet on Thursday, December 28, at 9.30 a. m.

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL HELD AT THE TAFT HOTEL, NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 28, 1922

The council met at 10 a. m. Present: President Haskins, presiding; Messrs. Cheyney, Cross, Hayes, Jameson, Moore, Paxson, Miss Putnam, and the secretary. The assistant secretary and Messrs. Farrand and Schlesinger were also present.

The report of the committee on historical teaching in the schools and the report of the representatives of the association in the joint commission of teachers of social studies were presented verbally by Mr. Schlesinger. He stated that the association was requested to do three things:

1. To continue the representation in the joint commission.
2. To authorize the appointment of a member of the association to serve on the governing board of the National Council of Teachers of Social Studies, provided the joint commission makes certain changes in its constitution.



3. That the council authorize an appropriation to pay for printing enough additional copies of the report of the joint commission on the presentation of social studies in the schools to be distributed to members of the association for criticism and comment, with the request that such criticisms and comments be sent to Mr. Schlesinger.

After a long discussion, the following resolutions were adopted:

1. That the association's representatives on the joint commission be continued for one year for the chief purpose of reporting upon "(1) the purpose of the social studies in the schools and (2) the distinctive contribution of each field of social study to that purpose," with the clear understanding that the association is not to be considered as bound by any statement in principle or fact that they may make.

2. That the association appoint representatives to act on the Joint Commission of the National Council in case its constitution shall be revised as follows:

The National Council for the Social Studies is constituted as a clearing house in this field. Its membership is approximately 1,000. Its official organ is The Historical Outlook. At the next meeting of the council changes will be proposed in its constitution which, if adopted, will define the field of the council to be that of discovering and giving currency to objective information needed by workers in the social studies.

Other changes in the constitution will be proposed which, if adopted, will place the control of the organization in the hands of a group of persons made up of (1) three or four officers elected at the annual meetings, (2) the editor of The Historical Outlook, and (3) one representative from each of the following organizations: The American Historical Association; the American Economic Association; the American Political Science Association; the American Sociological Society; the National Council of Geography Teachers; the Department of Superintendence of the National Education Association; the Elementary, Secondary, and Normal School Sections of the National Education Association; the National Society of College Teachers of Education; the regional associations of teachers of history and civics for New England, the Middle States and Maryland, the Mississippi Valley, the Southern States, and the Pacific coast.

3. That our committee on the teaching of history in the schools be requested to report to the council at its next meeting upon the future policy of the association with reference to all matters covered in the preliminary report of the joint commission, and in particular the matters alluded to in paragraph 4, page 3, of that report.

4. That the committee be asked to arrange a program in connection with its report for the purpose of discussion of this question at the next meeting of the association.

5. That the printing of the report be authorized and that the distribution to members of the association be made as soon as possible, with an explanation that the distribution is by request and not by action of the association, and that members be instructed to send their criticisms and comments to Mr. Schlesinger.

It was voted that in authorizing the printing of the above report the association is not committed in any way to an amount exceeding \$50.

It was voted that the secretary be authorized to notify Mr. Lingelbach and Mr. Schlesinger of their appointment on the National Council in case the constitution is modified as indicated.

Mr. Evarts B. Greene was elected to the board of editors of the American Historical Review for the term of six years, beginning January 1, 1923. Mr. Dana C. Munro was elected to fill the vacancy on the board caused by the death of Mr. Williston Walker.

Mr. Cheyney reported progress in the work of the committee on a bibliography of modern English history and requested that the committee be continued and that no change in the membership be made at present. He stated that tentative plans had been made for the publication of a volume on the sixteenth century by the American committee, and that the English committee would be left free to publish a volume on the seventeenth century. The

committee proposes to make the volumes a memorial to Mr. George W. Prothero.

It was voted that in 1923 the annual meeting of the committee on agenda be omitted and that the council hold a meeting in November, to which the expenses of officers and elected members be paid.

Upon explanation by Mr. Moore that a letter had been received from Mr. Bowen stating that it would be impossible for him to attend the meeting of the council, the matter of the endowment fund was taken up. Various plans for carrying on the work of increasing the fund were discussed, and it was voted that a committee of three be appointed for the purpose of drawing up a circular presenting the association in its relations to the public and that the circular be submitted to the council for approval after it has been prepared. It was voted to authorize the president to appoint the committee.

Adjourned at 1.45, subject to call.

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL ADOPTED BY CORRESPONDENCE WITH ITS MEMBERS

### APPOINTMENTS TO COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL FOR 1923

*Committee on agenda.*—Charles H. Haskins, chairman; Edward P. Cheyney (ex officio), Woodrow Wilson (ex officio), Charles M. Andrews (ex officio), John S. Bassett (ex officio), Charles Moore (ex officio), Arthur L. Cross, Carlton J. H. Hayes, St. George L. Sioussat, Mary W. Williams.

*Committee on meetings and relations.*—John S. Bassett, chairman; Henry P. Biggar, Carl Russell Fish, Andrew C. McLaughlin, Mary W. Williams.

*Committee on finance.*—Charles Moore, chairman; John S. Bassett, Sidney B. Fay, Frederic L. Paxson, St. George L. Sioussat.

*Committee on appointments.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman; John S. Bassett, Sidney B. Fay, Carlton J. H. Hayes, Frederic L. Paxson.

---

## APPENDIX

### REPORT OF THE JOINT COMMISSION ON THE PRESENTATION OF SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE SCHOOLS

(The joint commission gratefully acknowledges the aid of the commonwealth fund which made possible two of the three meetings of the commission and the printing of this report.)

*Composition and duties of the joint commission.*—The Joint Commission on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools was constituted by the appointment of two members from each of the following societies: The American Historical Association, the American Economic Association, the American Sociological Society, the American Political Science Association, the National Council of Geography Teachers, and the Association of Collegiate Schools of Business. These appointees received varying instructions from the parent societies, but, speaking generally, the joint commission was charged with two duties: (1) that of continuing the study of the presentation of social studies in secondary schools, and (2) that of planning appropriate cooperation with other agencies working in the same field.

*Proposed cooperation with the National Council for the Social Studies.*—Taking up the second of these duties, the joint commission recommends the action set forth below in connection with the National Council for the Social Studies.

The National Council for the Social Studies is constituted as a clearing house in this field. Its membership is approximately one thousand. Its official



organ is The Historical Outlook. At the next meeting of the council, changes will be proposed in its constitution which, if adopted, will define the field of the council to be that of discovering and giving currency to objective information needed by workers in the social studies.

Other changes in the constitution will be proposed which, if adopted, will place the control of the organization in the hands of a group of persons made up of (1) three or four officers elected at the annual meetings, (2) the editor of The Historical Outlook, and (3) one representative from each of the following organizations: The American Historical Association; the American Economic Association; the American Political Science Association; the American Sociological Society; the National Council of Geography Teachers; the Department of Superintendence of the National Education Association; the Elementary, Secondary, and Normal School Sections of the National Education Association; the National Society of College Teachers of Education; the regional associations of teachers of history and civics for New England, the Middle States and Maryland, the Mississippi Valley, the Southern States, and the Pacific Coast.

In view of the fact that (1) this reorganization of the national council will make it the organization which best represents the various educational agencies fundamentally interested in the presentation of the social studies in our schools, and that (2) the National Council for Social Studies is already doing effective work and gives promise of even more effective work in the future, the joint commission recommends that the American Historical Association, the American Economic Association, the American Political Science Association, the American Sociological Society, and the National Council of Geography Teachers each authorize the appointment of one member to the board of directors of the National Council for Social Studies provided that the foregoing constitutional provisions be, in substance, put into effect by that body.

*Formulations of (1) the purpose of the social studies in the schools and (2) the distinctive contribution of each field of study.*—In connection with its duty of continuing the study of the presentation of the social studies in secondary schools, the joint commission has sought to render a service by formulating statements of (1) the purpose of the social studies in the schools and (2) the distinctive contribution of each field of social study to that purpose. In formulating these statements the joint commission tried to secure a consensus of expert opinion. It made preliminary inquiries from 100 historians, 100 political scientists, 100 geographers, 100 sociologists, and 100 economists. It then sent out to committees of 100, for further suggestions and criticisms, a formulation of the distinctive contribution of each field. On the basis of the replies received, the representatives of each field worked out in cooperation with the other members of the joint commission, the tentative formulations appearing in this report.

The joint commission recommends that these tentative formulations be received by the parent societies. It further recommends that each society print and mail, not later than February 1, 1923, a copy of these tentative formulations to each of its members with a request for still further suggestions and criticisms. It further recommends that the joint commission contemplated in the section following be authorized to draw up and secure publicity for a final formulation of (1) the purpose of the social studies in our schools and (2) the distinctive contribution of each field of study to that purpose.

*The future of the joint commission.*—The joint commission hopes that the parent societies will feel that this experiment in cooperation among the social sciences is sufficiently promising to justify its continuance. It, therefore, recommends that each parent society appoint two representatives on a similar joint commission for the year 1923. It further recommends that this joint commission for 1923 be authorized to carry out the third recommendation of the section given above and to include in the scope of its activities the study of the presentation of the social studies at elementary, secondary, and collegiate levels. As illustration of some of the matters which might be taken up under this authorization, the following may be mentioned: (1) a social study program for elementary and secondary schools; (2) social science courses for college freshmen; (3) teacher training; (4) neglected opportunities of the

social sciences in collegiate work; (5) the history of the teaching of the social studies; and (6) current experiments in the presentation of the social studies.

Respectfully submitted.

A. M. SCHLESINGER,  
*American Historical Association.*<sup>1</sup>  
 W. H. KIEKHOFFER,  
 L. C. MARSHALL,  
*American Economic Association.*  
 R. G. GETTELL,  
 W. J. SHEPARD,  
*American Political Science Association.*  
 R. L. FINNEY,  
 E. C. HAYES,  
*American Sociological Society.*  
 R. D. CALKINS,  
 EDITH PARKER,  
*National Council of Geography Teachers.*  
 L. C. MARSHALL,  
 C. O. RUGGLES,  
*Association of Collegiate Schools of Business.*

TENTATIVE FORMULATIONS OF (1) THE PURPOSE OF THE SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE SCHOOLS AND (2) THE DISTINCTIVE CONTRIBUTION OF EACH FIELD OF STUDY

The following tentative formulations are submitted as a basis for suggestions and criticisms.

*The purpose of the social studies in our schools.*—The organization of the social studies in the schools should be determined by the purpose for which those studies are introduced. Their purpose is to enable our youth to realize what it means to live in society, to appreciate how people have lived and do live together, and to understand the conditions essential to living together well to the end that our youth may develop such abilities, inclinations, and ideals as may qualify them to take an intelligent and effective part in an evolving society.

*The distinctive contribution of history to the social studies.*—The distinctive contribution of history to the social studies is to portray human events and activities as they actually occurred; its guiding principles are continuity and development. Therefore these events and activities are not regarded as isolated and unrelated or as of equal importance. Every condition or event is conceived to be related to something that went before and to something that comes after. Conditions and events are deemed important in so far as they serve to throw light upon some course of development. More briefly, then, the special and peculiar function of history is to trace development.

History places, and helps to explain, successive stages in the development of mankind. It constantly extends backward the memory of living men and gives them a sense of perspective to aid them in forming their judgments on contemporary affairs. In the light of history our most valued social possessions are seen to be deeply rooted in the past but the world is viewed as undergoing a continuous process of adjustment and change. Finally, history seeks to give students an intelligent notion of those human activities, decisions, and achievements which lie behind our present-day institutions and problems.

*The distinctive contribution of economics to the social studies.*—The distinctive contribution of economics to the social studies is the understanding it gives of the processes by which men get a living. A very large part of human activity is devoted to the process of getting a living. One of the most significant things about our world is the fact that nature does not gratuitously supply all, or even many, of the commodities and services desired. In consequence, we "struggle" to get a living; we learn to "economize" (in the broadest sense of that term) in the selection and utilization of effective means of gaining desired

<sup>1</sup>The other representative of the American Historical Association, Mr. Henry Johnson, was able to attend only the second of the three meetings of the commission and considers his part in the proceedings insufficient to warrant him in attaching his name to the report.



ends. These activities are our economic activities. They are carried on largely in group life and, even when most individual, are affected by group life. Economics, then, promotes a realization of what it means to live together and an understanding of the conditions essential to living together well, because it helps to explain the organization and functioning of an evolving society from the point of view of the social process of making a living.

Economics sets forth, for example, certain aspects of our specialization, our interdependence, our associative effort, our technological struggle with nature, our pecuniary organization of the production and sharing of goods, our utilization of labor under the wage system, our market exchange, our international economic relations, our scheme of private property and competitive effort—all of which have become vital parts of our present social organization—and it shows how all of these function in enabling us to work and to live together. Concerning these economic processes certain generalizations or laws have been worked out and they are available as standards or guides for individuals and for groups.

Living together well in a democracy will be furthered if its people take an intelligent part in the guidance of the process. It is in this connection that it becomes peculiarly important that there should be a widespread knowledge of economic generalizations. Since a large part of our activities are economic activities, problems of competition, combinations of capital and of labor, distribution of income in relation to the common welfare, trade, transportation, and finance (to cite only a few) will always receive a large share of attention by every society which is concerned in restraining, regulating, and promoting economic activities that affect the social welfare. If democracy is to succeed, a large number of its members must learn to form intelligent judgments upon economic issues—to make those wise choices between alternative courses of action which are the real essence of "economy" broadly conceived. They can do this only provided they come to know the general plan or organization of our economic life, and to appreciate the existence and character of economic law in both domestic and international relations.

*The distinctive contribution of political science to the social studies.*—Political science is the study of the state, a term which includes all forms of political organization. It deals with the life of men as organized under government and law. As its distinctive contribution to the social studies, it gives an understanding of social control by means of law and of the promotion of general welfare by means of governmental action.

Political science includes a study of the organization and the activities of states, and of the principles and ideals which underlie political organization and activities. It deals with the relations among men which are controlled by the state, with the relations of men to the state itself, and with those aspects of international life that come under political control. It considers the problems of adjusting political authority to individual liberty, and of determining the distribution of governing power among the agencies through which the state's will is formed, expressed, and executed.

Political science seeks to develop in individuals a sense of their rights and responsibilities as members of the state, and a realization of the significance of law. It substitutes accurate information and intelligent opinion for emotions and prejudices as a basis for forming judgments in politics and world affairs.

*The distinctive contribution of sociology to the social studies.*—The distinctive contribution of sociology to the social studies is to show that, however much may be allowed for individual initiative and for natural environment, human life has been conditioned more by its social setting than by any other cause. Understanding of the social setting results from study of society as a composite unity made up of many interrelated groups and carrying on many interdependent activities all of which are conditioned by certain ever present types of causation. The multitudinous and repetitious manifestations of these types of causation are more or less subject to statistical treatment and make up those trends of social change a full statement of which would be social laws. Sociology studies the various forms of causal relations between the activities of individuals that are always occurring in homes, schools, neighborhoods, crowds, publics, and wherever human beings meet, and that give rise to public opinion, customs, and institutions.

Sociology also studies the problems of population as affecting all types of social activity, the effects of small and large numbers, of sparse and dense

distribution, of differences in the quality of the individuals who compose the population, both their inborn traits as determined by racial and family heredity, and the acquired traits which result from prevalent vices, diseases, occupation, and mode of life. This branch of sociology includes certain aspects of the problems of immigration, eugenics, and public health.

It studies the causes, prevention, and treatment of poverty and crime.

It makes a comparative study of different societies, including the most primitive, which reveals the social origins and the method of progress. This comparative study shows that nothing is too repugnant to us to have been customary somewhere and that we must be slow to think that anything is too ideal to be possible some time, for customs and institutions are as variable as the states of mind and feeling which issue from social causation.

The study of sociology tends to dissolve the prejudices and bigotries which are the chief obstacles to social cooperation by showing that such prejudices are mostly formed at an age when rational judgment on fundamental problems is impossible, and that in the overwhelming majority of instances those who differ from each other most radically would hold similar opinions and sentiments if they had been molded by similar influences.

Sociology affords a clear view of the aims of education for it shows that distinctively human nature is second nature socially acquired and that if from birth one could be excluded from all social contacts he would remain a naked savage and a dumb brute. It illuminates the methods of education by its study of the effects of social contacts, and it supplies materials for moral instruction in the schools by its study of the relations between society and the individual and of the interdependence of groups. Such study presents in its full light the fact that all social life is teamwork. It tends to evoke the spirit of co-operation. It reveals grounds for ethical requirements and sources of ethical incentive.

*The distinctive contribution of geography to the social studies.*—As its distinctive contribution to the social studies, geography gives an understanding of earth conditions and natural resources as the material basis of social development by showing the relationships which exist between natural environment and the distribution, characteristics, and activities of man.

This understanding of the relationships between man and his natural environment is acquired largely through comparative studies of specific groups of people living in specific regions. Such studies show how variations in different peoples reflect the influences of their respective environments; in many cases they also lead to the discovery of geographic principles. A knowledge of these principles, or generalizations, contributes, among other things, to an appreciation of the wisdom of utilizing earth resources efficiently, and in many cases points the way toward a more harmonious adjustment of man to his environment.

The realization that differences in peoples result in part from differences in natural environment also helps to promote a sympathetic understanding of peoples in that it affords a key to the explanation of characteristics and attitudes likely otherwise to be misunderstood.

The study of the peoples of varied regions in different parts of the world discloses, moreover, their interdependence and reveals the fact that the environment affecting each group of people has come, through means of transportation and communication, to embrace practically the entire earth. The idea of earth unity derived from the realization of such interdependence is another contribution of geography to the social studies, and is essential to the understanding of world affairs.

#### REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE AT THE THIRTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, NEW HAVEN

A	Aiton, Arthur S.	Anderson, Frank Maloy.
Abbott, W. C.	Allison, John M. S.	Anderson, T. S.
Adams, Ephraim D.	Allison, William H.	Andrew, John Charles
Adams, G. B.	Alvord, C. W.	States.
Adams, Randolph G.	Ames, Herman V.	Andrews, Arthur I.
	Anderson, D. R.	Andrews, C. M.



Appleton, William W.  
 Arnold, B. W., jr.  
 Arragon, Reginald F.  
 Asakawa, K.  
 Auchampaugh, P. G.  
 Ault, W. O.

## B

Baldwin, James F.  
 Baldwin, Summerfield,  
 3d.  
 Bancroft, Margaret.  
 Barbour, Violet.  
 Barker, Corinne M.  
 Barnes, Viola F.  
 Bassett, John S.  
 Basye, Arthur H.  
 Beale, Howard K.  
 Bean, William G.  
 Becker, Carl.  
 Belaunde, Victor Andrés.  
 Belcher, Katharine F.  
 Bell, Herbert C.  
 Benton, Elbert J.  
 Betten, Rev. Francis S.  
 Bond, Beverley W., jr.  
 Bingham, Hiram.  
 Black, J. William.  
 Blakeslee, George H.  
 Boak, A. E. R.  
 Bolton, Herbert.

Bonham, Milledge L., jr.  
 Bourne, Henry E.  
 Boyce, G. C.  
 Bradford, Sarah R.  
 Briggs, Elizabeth.  
 Brown, Marshall S.  
 Bruce, Kathleen Eveleth.  
 Buck, Solon J.  
 Buell, Raymond L.  
 Burpee, Lawrence J.  
 Burr, George L.  
 Byrne, Eugene H.

## C

Calman, Alvin R.  
 Carey, Gertrude M.  
 Carman, Harry J.  
 Carpenter, William S.  
 Carroll, E. M.  
 Cheyney, Edward P.  
 Christie, Francis A.  
 Clark, Victor S.

Cleven, N. Andrew N.  
 Cohen, Edward M.  
 Coleman, Christopher B.  
 Collier, Theodore.  
 Colvin, Caroline.  
 Coolidge, Archibald Cary.  
 Coulter, E. M.  
 Crane, Verner W.  
 Craven, A. O.  
 Cross, Arthur Lyon.  
 Crouse, Nellis M.  
 Cummings, Edward.  
 Curtis, Edward E.  
 Curtis, Eugene Newton.  
 Custer, John S.

## D

Daniel, J. W. W.  
 Davenport, Frances G.  
 David, Charles Wendell.  
 Demarest, Elizabeth B.  
 Dennett, Tyler.  
 Dennis, A. L. P.  
 Deyo, Rev. John Maurice.  
 Dietz, F. C.  
 Donnan, Elizabeth.  
 Dunham, Arthur L.  
 Dunning, Mathilde M.  
 Dutcher, George M.

## E

Earle, Edward M.  
 Edmonds, John H.  
 Ellery, Eloise.  
 Ellinghouse, R. H.  
 Emerton, Ephraim.  
 Evans, Austin P.

## F

Fairbanks, Elsie D.  
 Farnam, Henry W.  
 Farrand, Max.  
 Fay, Sidney Bradshaw.  
 Ferguson, W. S.  
 Fite, Emerson D.  
 Flick, Alexander C.  
 Flournoy, Frank R.  
 Ford, Guy Stanton.  
 Ford, Worthington C.  
 Foster, Herbert D.  
 Fox, Dixon Ryan.  
 Fox, George L.  
 Frayer, William A.

## G

Galpin, W. Freeman.  
 Gambrill, J. Montgomery.  
 Gardner, Charles F.  
 George, Robert H.  
 Gerloff, Martha Louise.  
 Gerrish, William C.  
 Gibbons, Lois Oliphant.  
 Gillespie, James F.  
 Gipson, Lawrence H.  
 Godard, George Seymour.  
 Gould, Clarence P.  
 Gray, William D.  
 Greene, Evarts B.  
 Grose, Clyde Leclare.  
 Guilday, Rev. Peter.  
 Guttridge, G. H.

## H

Hackett, Charles W.  
 Haddon, P. W.  
 Hall, Clifton R.  
 Hammond, Otis G.  
 Hanaway, Roy C.  
 Hansen, Marcus L.  
 Haring, C. H.  
 Haskins, Charles H.  
 Hatfield, George B.  
 Hayes, Carlton J. H.  
 Haynes, George H.  
 Heald, Mark M.  
 Heckel, Albert K.  
 Hickey, Rev. Edward J.  
 Hickman, Emily.  
 Hicks, John D.  
 Higby, C. P.  
 Hill, Henry W.  
 Himrod, James Lattimore.  
 Hinkhouse, Fred J.  
 Hirsch, Arthur H.  
 Hodgdon, Frederick C.  
 Hornbeak, Louise H.  
 Hoskins, Halford L.  
 House, R. B.  
 Howe, M. A. De Wolfe.  
 Hubbard, H. C.  
 Hull, Charles H.  
 Hull, William I.  
 Hume, Mary B.  
 Humphrey, E. F.

Humphrey, Mary H.  
Hunt, Agnes.  
Hunt, Gaillard.  
Hunter, Louis C.

## J

Jackson, Elizabeth Fuller.  
Jackson, W. C.  
James, Alfred P.  
James, J. A.  
Jameson, J. F.  
Jenks, Leland Hamilton.  
Johnson, Allen.  
Jones, Guernsey.  
Jones, Leonard Chester.  
Jones, Theodore F.

## K

Keenleyside, H. L.  
Kane, Elizabeth G.  
Kellar, Herbert A.  
Kelsey, R. W.  
Kingsbury, Joseph Lyman.  
Kline, Allen M.  
Klingenhagen, Anna M.  
Knapp, Charles M.  
Knight, M. M.  
Knowlton, Daniel C.  
Krout, John A.

## L

Langer, William Leonard.  
Lanza, Col. C. H.  
Lawler, Thomas B.  
Lawrence, Henry W., jr.  
Learned, H. Barrett.  
Leavenworth, Charles S.  
Lerch, Alice Hollister.  
Libby, O. G.  
Lingelbach, William E.  
Lingley, Charles R.  
Lo, Kia-Luen.  
Logan, J. H.  
Lord, Robert Howard.  
Lough, Susan M.  
Lunt, W. E.  
Lybyer, A. H.

## M

McCann, Sister Mary Agnes.  
Macdonald, Norman.  
McGee, John E.

McIlwain, C. H.  
McKee, Marguerite M.  
MacKenzie, Hugh.  
Magoffin, Ralph V. D.  
Marr, Harriet W.  
Martin, A. E.  
Mead, Nelson P.  
Mecham, J. Lloyd.  
Meech, Mrs. Sanford.  
Mereness, Newton D.  
Merk, Frederick.

Merriman, Roger B.  
Meyer, Jacob Conrad.  
Meyer, Leo J.  
Miller, Lewis Rex.  
Moon, Parker Thomas.  
Moore, Charles.  
Moore, George H.  
Morgan, William Thomas.  
Mowbray, R. H.  
Mueller, Henry R.  
Munro, Dana Carlton.  
Munson, R. B.  
Musser, John.  
Muzzey, David S.  
Myers, Denys P.

## N

Naylor, Rex Maurice.  
Neilson, N.  
Nichols, Dr. Charles L.  
Nichols, Roy Franklin.  
Nichols, Jeannette P.  
(Mrs. R. F.).  
Norton, Margaret C.  
Nussbaum, F. L.

## O

Oldfather, C. H.  
Oldfather, W. A.  
Olmstead, A. T.  
Orvis, Julia Swift.

## P

Packard, Laurence B.  
Packard, Sidney R.  
Page, Alice E.  
Paine, Mrs. C. S.  
Paltsits, Victor Hugo.  
Park, Julian.  
Parker, David W.  
Pautz, William C.  
Paxson, Frederic L.

Pearson, C. C.  
Perkins, Dexter.  
Perkins, Ernest Ralph.  
Phillips, Ulrich B.  
Pitman, Frank W.  
Pratt, Jennie A.  
Prichard, Walter.  
Purcell, Richard J.  
Putnam, Ruth.

## R

Raymond, Dora Neill.  
Raymond, Irving W.  
Read, Conyers.  
Rebboli, Mary D. (Mrs. R. C.).  
Redstone, E. H.  
Riegel, R. E.  
Rippy, J. Fred.  
Risley, A. W.  
Roach, Hannah Grace.  
Robinson, Chalfant.  
Robinson, Geroid Tanquary.  
Robinson, Howard.  
Robinson, Morgan P.  
Ross, Burgess B.  
Russel, Robert R.  
Ryden, George H.

## S

Salmon, Lucy M.  
Sanborn, Bernice.  
Scammell, J. Marius.  
Schaeffer, Paul.  
Schafer, Joseph.  
Schapiro, J. Salwyn.  
Schlesinger, Arthur M.  
Schmitt, Bernadotte E.  
Schuyler, Robert Livingston.  
Scofield, Cora L.  
Scott, Margaret G.  
Seymour, Charles.  
Shearer, Augustus H.  
Shipman, Henry R.  
Shryock, Richard H.  
Siebert, Wilbur H.  
Sioussat, St. George L.  
Smith, Justin H.  
Smith, Kendall Kerfoot.  
Smith, Lucy S.  
Smith, Preserved.  
Smith, R. R.  
Sontag, Raymond J.

Sorenson, C. M.  
 Spaulding, Col. Oliver L., Jr.  
 Stancliff, Henry C.  
 Steefel, Lawrence D.  
 Steele, James Dallas.  
 Stephenson, N. W.  
 Stevens, Wayne E.  
 Stevenson, E. L.  
 Stevenson, Sarah C.  
 Stimson, Dorothy.  
 Stine, O. C.  
 Stock, Leo F.  
 Stone, Thora G.  
 Sullivan, James.  
 Sweet, Alfred H.  
 Sweet, W. W.

## T

Tanikawa, George N.  
 Tanner, Edwin P.  
 Taylor, Anne M.  
 Thallon, I. C.  
 Thomas, H. M.  
 Thompson, Frederic L.  
 Thompson, Holland.  
 Toelle, J. H.

Townsend, Mary E.  
 Tschan, Francis J.  
 Turner, Frederick J.  
 Turner, Ralph E.  
 Tussey, M. C.

## U

Upton, Eleanor S.

## V

Van Cleve, Thomas C.  
 Van Tyne, C. H.  
 Varrell, H. M.  
 Vincent, John Martin.  
 Vincent, Mrs. J. M.  
 Volwiler, A. T.

## W

Wall, Alexander J.  
 Ward, Laura Adeline.  
 Ware, Edith E.  
 Washburne, G. A.  
 Waterman, W. Randall.  
 Waugh, W. T.  
 Wendel, Hugo C. M.

Wertheimer, Mildred S.  
 West, Allen B.  
 Westermann, William Linn  
 Wheeler, Alice M.  
 White, Albert Beebe.  
 Williams, Basil.  
 Williams, Clarence R.  
 Williams, Judith B.  
 Williams, Mary W.  
 Wilson, Amy.  
 Wing, Herbert, jr.  
 Winston, J. E.  
 Wood, George A.  
 Wood, William H.  
 Woodburn, James A.  
 Woodhouse, Edward J.  
 Wriston, Henry M.

## Y

Young, Helen L.  
 Yuan, T. L.

## Z

Zéliqzon, Maurice.





# In Memoriam

JAMES BRYCE

---

By J. FRANKLIN JAMESON

---

The distinguished career of Viscount Bryce has since his death been commemorated in many places, and many writers have paid their tribute of admiration, from varied points of view, to the many-sided endowments of his mind, his wonderful learning, the distinction and achievements of his public and literary career, his beneficent public spirit, and the high quality of his character. It may be appropriate to confine the present memorandum to a record of his relation to the American Historical Association and of its feeling toward him.

When the association held its annual meeting at Providence in December, 1906, James Bryce had been appointed ambassador to the United States, but had not yet come to Washington. As a part of the universal welcome with which the appointment was received in America, this association elected him to honorary membership, a distinction which it had bestowed on only three European historians in the course of its existence, and which he held alone during the remaining years of his life. In November, 1907, he came up from Washington to New York to attend a dinner of the executive council, and spoke words of cordial interest in the work of the association. On hearing that the meeting of December, 1908, was to be held in Washington, he spontaneously and with alacrity offered to the members a reception at the British Embassy, which his gracious hospitality and that of Mrs. Bryce made a memorable delight to all who were present. He attended with evident pleasure the meeting at New York in 1909, which commemorated the twenty-fifth anniversary of the society.

Throughout the period of his embassy and to the last day of his long and busy life he kept constantly in mind all interests of American historical scholarship, and was ready on every occasion to serve those of the American Historical Association. His helpfulness to individual historical scholars was unwearied, and the constant kind-

ness of his manner toward them remains with them all a beautiful memory. It was a matter of just pride that a distinguished member of our profession should occupy the high position of ambassador of Great Britain to this country. That, of all such representatives, he should have done most to promote good feeling and mutual understanding between the two countries is gratifying beyond expression. That he should have been obviously and constantly the friend of every one of us with whom he had even brief personal contact endears his memory to a singularly large proportion of our membership.

---

### WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING

---

By A. C. McLAUGHLIN

---

Since the last meeting of this association, a member long interested in its welfare and a participant in its counsels has been taken by death. Prof. William Archibald Dunning died at New York, August 25. This is not the time or the place to list his writings or to recount in any detail his accomplishments as a teacher and scholar. We have all considered him an authority in two fields of historical study—the reconstruction period in American history and the general field of political theory. In addition to his distinguished work as a publicist, he guided the researches of many students, whose published studies are of marked value among modern writings on American history. All of his own books are characterized by exceptional clearness and vivacity of style and by skill and discrimination in the handling of material.

Most of us know him too well to wish to pass critical judgment upon his work; perhaps we know him too well to appraise it justly. Doubtless we are now thinking of him chiefly as a fellow worker, a helpful member of this association, and a cheerful, stimulating companion. In the early years of the association, when it specially needed his enthusiasm and enterprising spirit, he took interest in its development; from that time to the end of his life, this interest continued. The meeting held at New York in 1896, in some ways a turning point in the history of the association, owed its character and its signal and encouraging success largely to him. After performing various duties in this body, he was chosen second vice president in 1910, and as president in 1913 delivered at Charleston a brilliant and scholarly address on "Truth in history."

At all times his engaging humor, his unaffected friendliness, his wide sympathy, his sane and human interest in his own work, and his equal interest in the tasks and hopes of others, his unusual personal charm gave him a peculiar hold upon our admiration and affection. This brief memorial—brief, but still, perhaps, too long and too earnest to suit his own simple and dignified modesty—is here presented in testimony of our friendship, of our gratitude for his work in the association, and our recognition of his achievements as a teacher and historian.





---

---

II. PROCEEDINGS OF THE EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF  
THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN  
HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

STANFORD UNIVERSITY, CALIF., DECEMBER 1 AND 2, 1922

---

---



## PROCEEDINGS OF THE EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The eighteenth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held at Stanford University Friday afternoon and Saturday, December 1 and 2, 1922. A bureau of registration and information was established in room 230, History Building, and the sessions were in room 231 of the same building. Local arrangements were under the direction of a committee consisting of R. G. Trotter, chairman; R. H. Lutz and Yamato Ichihashi. The very interesting program of the meeting was prepared by a committee consisting of C. E. Chapman, chairman; O. H. Richardson, R. H. Lutz, F. J. Klingberg, and Miss Effie I. Hawkins. The president of the branch, Prof. Payson J. Treat, presided at the various sessions. The attendance on Friday and at the annual dinner was about 60, on Saturday about 40.

At the opening session Saturday afternoon the first paper was read by Prof. Henry Stephen Lucas of the University of Washington, whose topic was "The newer view of Erasmus." The aim of the paper was to emphasize the significance of some newer facts concerning the youth and earlier life of Erasmus. The older view of the barbarous conditions surrounding the great humanist at this period of his life was derived from contemporary writers such as More, Linacre, and the writings of Erasmus himself. It was accepted by Seebohm and others who revived interest in Erasmus about 50 years ago and at a more recent period by Drummond, Froude, and Emerton. Professor Allen has in this relation rendered the greatest service in producing a definitive edition of the letters of Erasmus. Based upon this we now have a new account of Erasmus's life in the low countries. A very important contribution to this subject was made 40 years ago at Leyden, and contributions of Professor Blok and others must go far to change the current conception of Erasmus.

The older version of the condition in the schools and monasteries which Erasmus entered, springs, so it was held, from two main motives. One of these was a desire to controvert persistent rumors that Erasmus was the son of a priest who lived in concubinage, the other to explain why he left a religious house and was leading a secular life. Some of the other writings of Erasmus in the earlier period are also highly colored. On various occasions he sought the

absolution of the Pope, and in 1517 Pope Leo freed him from all ecclesiastical penalties either as to his birth or as to withdrawal from the monastery. Yet he subsequently repeated the earlier stories.

There is evidence that his life in the earlier years in the houses at Steyn and Deventer was pleasant and that the conditions of learning were good. He was associated with at least one humanist of importance. The monastery at Steyn was of the Augustinian order, and had fallen under the influence of the Brethren of the Common Life. These formed a religious coterie within the Church. They practiced poverty, chastity, and obedience but did not take irrevocable vows. They were not concerned with most points in theology but merely with the Christian life. The great monument to their ideals is the *Imitation of Christ* by Thomas a Kempis.

Of these Erasmus shows the impress, notably in his vein of mysticism. A characteristic motive is the realization in human conduct of the Sermon on the Mount. The necessity of knowing the Bible demanded a mastery of the languages in which it was written. Scholastic subtleties made no appeal to Erasmus. In fact he did not have a very clear conception of the importance of the Schoolmen. Hard and fast systems of theology he always opposed. To him there was a far greater danger in the ignorance of Scripture than in the reading of it. To the conception of the Bible as the norm of Christian life he also owed his attitude toward current views and usages of his day, such as fasting, the cult of the Virgin, and war on the Turks. Yet he did not attack the Church on principle nor the fundamental basis of monasticism. He deemed the hierarchy valid and the Church orthodox. He was thus driven by the needs of a situation. Practical moralism forbade him to approach the problem of sin as did Luther. With Erasmus justification was the process of becoming righteous. He thought of faith and works together and never fathomed Pauline theology as did Luther. Christ as the divine example tended to drive out Christ the Son of the Father. His emphasis on conduct led him to war on the grotesque practices of his time. We may thus trace the influence of his early environment. He founded the low country movement for reform, and some movements of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries hark back to him.

The paper of Capt. Edward L. Beach, of Stanford University, on "The causes of the War of 1812," which was next presented, after mentioning the two direct specific causes, the impressment of men on board merchant ships, and the British Orders in Council of 1807 and 1809, forbidding trade with France except by British consent and leading to the seizure of hundreds of ships, showed that internal



conditions had much to do with the struggle, in America, individualism, in England, national solidarity. The early formative conditions influencing American character lived on. Without governmental or church support or soldiers to defend them the colonists had developed qualities of self-reliance. They did not have so much government as the people of England. It would be hard to find communities with greater control, spirit of independence, and individualism. In England, on the other hand, there was a feeling that the navy was the national defense. A realization that the merchant marine was failing had led to the navigation acts of 1651 and 1660. In the year 1728, 2,052 merchant ships entered London, nearly all British. The perpetuation of the merchant marine was traditional. It was something to be handed on to posterity. Just previous to 1812 when England was at the crisis of a great struggle she saw her seamen deserting to American ships and engaged in a service the effect of which was to aid Napoleon, the arch enemy. She could not give up that upon which national solidarity depended. The people were behind the governing families which ruled England.

The American in some cases accompanied his patriotism with poor judgment, and objected to submerging his judgment. The ruling influence was partisan politics. One great party sympathized with England, the other with France. The Republican Party was in the majority, hence the declaration of war on England.

For the war there had been no preparation, financial, military, or naval. None of the equipment was ready. Most of the generals were without military experience, except that gained in the Revolutionary War, many years before. Except W. H. Harrison, they were incompetent. Massachusetts and Connecticut refused to furnish troops. Prevost's provisions for the Plattsburg campaign were provided by the farmers of New York and Vermont and paid in English bills of exchange. The English regarded the Americans as boasters and hypocrites, but they said nothing more bitter than Republicans and Federalists said of each other.

In spite of the military failure, the war was not a failure. There were no more orders in council nor impressments. A better Secretary of War assumed charge, and before the end of the war there were better generals, such as Jackson. Moreover, the Americans learned in the crisis that partisanship must give way to patriotism.

The third paper of the afternoon, that of Prof. Levi Edgar Young, of the University of Utah, on the "Colonization of Utah in 1847," was advanced from its original position on the program of the Saturday morning session. It was founded on old journals and some letters of Brigham Young in 1847 to his people remaining on the Missouri River. The speaker stated that the first company of

pioneers reached Utah in 1847 and consisted of 147 men, besides women and children. Later they were joined by the Mormon battalion who had marched from San Diego. During the first month 87 acres of vegetables were planted. Six men at once began the exploration of the valley of the Great Salt Lake under the order of Brigham Young. On August 22 Salt Lake City was named. In September and October came a company of a thousand people across the plains. During the first year 4,000 came in bands. A journal of October 19, 1847, tells of the opening of a school in a military tent shaped like a wigwam. In 1851 was passed the first law providing schools for the Territory of Utah.

The speaker also told of the organization of a dramatic company, which Brigham Young explained the colonists needed after what they had endured. The first theater, known as the Little Theater, was dedicated in January, 1852. The printing of a journal was delayed by lack of printing paper, but was begun in 1850.

Harriet Young's journal relates that her husband planted 3 acres of wheat, the first in the valley, in 1847. She observes that irrigation will be necessary. In 1849 a great colony sent out to the south carried apple trees 300 miles.

The conclusion of the speaker was that the typical American institutions were introduced, notably the home, agriculture, and the state. Also that schools were established and the principle that every man might come and worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience. The history of Utah must emphasize the industrial and the social sides and is marked by colonization with high religious idealism.

Prof. Henri Pirenne of the University of Ghent next gave an address entitled "Mahomet et Charlemagne." This was presented in outline in English and detail added in French. Professor Pirenne held that too great importance has been given to the Teutonic invasions from the fourth to the sixth centuries. These did not introduce an essential transformation of civilization. Most of the Teutonic peoples who entered the empire were established in Mediterranean lands. It was only with the Mohammedan invasion of the eighth century that relations between the East and the West ceased. For the first time was European civilization overthrown. The Mediterranean was now no longer the center of the world. The Western center was forced back to the north as under Charlemagne. Without Mahomet, Charlemagne would have been impossible.

Announcements were made by Prof. E. D. Adams regarding the visiting hours at the Hoover War Library and by the secretary regarding membership in the American Historical Association. The



president then before adjournment appointed a committee on nominations, a committee on resolutions, and a committee on auditing.

The annual dinner was at 7 o'clock in the Stanford Union, Prof. E. D. Adams presiding. Professor Treat in delivering the president's annual address dealt with the forces which explain the rise of modern Japan.

In the middle of the last century the civilizations of India and China were surpassed in Asia by a third, that of the Mediterranean. China was humbled by a group of Indian soldiers and traders. In Korea a weak and intolerant court sought to protect itself by holding aloof from the outside. So it was in Japan. China was the most powerful of Asiatic nations and Japan regarded as one of the weak oriental powers. In 1900 India was more firmly gripped than ever before, Burma had lost its independence, Siam was subordinate. Cambodia absorbed. The Boxer uprising had left China prostrate and Korea had lost its independence. Japan alone was strengthened. It had used the weapons of the West to humble China, and it soon defeated one of the strongest European powers. For the first time in the modern age an Asiatic power was to the fore.

Why this rise? First, certain physical conditions aided. The climate is favorable. No part of Asia is so frequently subjected to stimulating cyclonic storms. Insularity and limited amount of arable land are the main physical features. Instead of receiving an alien civilization imposed by force, Japan adopted that of China. The mountain masses and limited amount of arable land required incessant industry. It is difficult to estimate the importance of racial homogeneity. The several stocks were fused long before the dawn of history. In historic times the only alien race is the Aino. Japan has been spared the retarding influences of a conflict of races, and modern Japan, unlike India, has been spared any religious rivalry. Certain Japanese traits and peculiarities also require consideration. The Portuguese in Japan were first impressed with the politeness and curiosity of the people. At a time when China was confident in her defiance of the barbarians of the outer world, the Japanese carefully noted all the particulars of Perry's fleet. The Japanese learned more in a few years than the other Asiatics in centuries. They had made the old culture of China Japanese. So was it in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with western civilization.

Is the western civilization of Japan a veneer? This has been much assimilated. It seems unfair to judge the Japanese by western standards. No people has been more responsive to just and well-intentioned criticism. When John W. Foster tried to have them modify their demands at the close of a victorious war he so appealed to them. A criticism of their policies toward China in the last war brought abandonment. On the other hand, Chinese

philosophy, ignoring the outside barbarians, failed to value the opinion of outsiders. In India and China willingness to sacrifice all to the State is present only in small measure. The Samurai afford leaders not possessed by these countries. There to the end of the nineteenth century the great barrier to progress was the educated class. In Japan just the reverse was true.

The speaker in conclusion held this to be merely an enumeration, not an appraisal of these factors. The day of territorial acquisition for Japan seems to have passed, and the Japanese will not again have the opportunity of the last century for expansion. It is a matter of congratulation that our nearest neighbor in the East is the most hospitable to western culture.

Brief informal addresses were made also by Prof. Henri Pirenne, of the University of Ghent; President Tully C. Knoles, of the College of the Pacific; Miss Effie I. Hawkins, of the San Jose State Teachers' College; Dr. George Watson Cole, of the Huntington Library, Pasadena; Monsignor Joseph Gleason, of Palo Alto; and Prof. J. J. Van Nostrand, of the University of California.

At the Saturday morning session the opening paper was that of Prof. Samuel F. Bemis, of Whitman College, on "The beginnings of the Impressment Issue." In the absence of Professor Bemis the paper was read by Prof. Edward M. Hulme, of Stanford University. The author made use of Pinckney's notes which afford insight into this topic hitherto overlooked. It was shown that there was a press of seamen in England, something then unusual, at the time of the Nootka Sound controversy and that some American seamen were impressed at that time. Some were released only after barbarous treatment. The question in 1790 was one of impressment in British waters. It was shown how with the beginning of the European war it became impossible for Pinckney to make any headway with the matter. In 1793-94 his protests were merely reported as referred to the admiralty. For a short time after Jay's Treaty Britain was more circumspect, but there were many cases in 1796. The United States could not secure its rights because it had no navy to enforce them, and until 1812 an American citizen, if he looked like an Englishman, was likely to be seized and placed in the hull of an English man-of-war.

Mr. J. J. Hill of the Bancroft Library, University of California, followed with his paper on "The American fur trade in the far Southwest." He held that few realize how considerable was the fur trade in the far Southwest. The documents on this region have been ignored by writers on the fur trade. This is explained largely by the clandestine nature of the trade and by the difficulty of Mexican names. The period 1821-1823 was that of the exploration of the



basin of the Rio del Norte. The years 1824-1826 mark the advance into the Colorado Basin. By the end of 1826 practically every stream of this basin had been trapped until beaver were rare and the trade had brought the trappers over \$100,000. Between 1826 and 1832 came the opening of various trappers' trails to California. The persons engaged in this Southwestern trade must have aggregated thousands. After 1832 trapping was continued, but with decreased significance. The paper dealt in detail with the activities of Ewing Young who came to New Mexico in 1822, made his way to San Joaquin and Sacramento valleys in California in 1831, going as far north as the mouth of the Umpqua in Oregon and finally being induced to settle in the Willamette Valley. He must have traveled by mule some 20,000 miles and the men under his command took \$100,000 worth of beaver. A sketch was also given of the career of another noted trapper, Antoine Robidoux, who in 1824 came from Port Atkinson on the Missouri River to Santa Fe, and who later operated two posts, respectively, in the basin of the Green River and that of the Grand River until 1844. At some time before 1840 he visited California. Fremont in 1844 visited his post at Uinte where he found a motley collection of Canadians and Spanish. He was probably the principal character in this phase of the Southwestern fur trade.

The concluding paper of the session, on "The need of a State Historical Society in California," was read by Prof. Louis J. Paetow, of the University of California. He maintained that "no records no history" applies to our age as well as to past ages. If to material and human enemies of records man contributes carelessness and neglect, he will bring forth the curse of the gods—Lethe. It is possible to measure the state of civilization in the modern state by the care in preserving that which gives knowledge of the future. Much has been done by collectors and societies, but in the end the main effort must be made by the Government. In California a society could do much. No State has a more interesting past nor more loyal sons. No State has a better nucleus for historical collections than the Bancroft Library.

The State Historical Society of Wisconsin was taken as a typical example. In this State the foundation was laid by Lyman Copeland Draper (1815-1891) who in the State of New York, at the age of 25, became interested in the lives of the Trans-Alleghany pioneers and spent his days as collector and organizer of materials. The result was the Draper Collection of Manuscripts, the pride of the State of Wisconsin. In 1854 Draper began his work as secretary and executive of the Wisconsin Historical Society. Under his successor, R. G. Thwaites, were gathered the fruits. In 1895 began the movement for the building of a library at Madison. At the dedi-

cation of this beautiful building in 1900, Charles Francis Adams, president of the Massachusetts Historical Society, founded 1797, said that Wisconsin was more fortunate than Massachusetts, for the State and the society were coeval. In Massachusetts five generations had passed before it occurred to make provision for the collection of the records of the race.

As Wisconsin found her Draper, California found her Bancroft. About 1860 he began the formation of a collection which he housed and classified. The director of the Archive National in Paris has declared that this rapid American method has been but once employed so as to insure success. Here is a collection of material unique in the world's history. In 1905 when Thwaites was sent to appraise it he reported that it was astonishingly large and complete, and set its value at \$300,000. In the same year it was purchased for half that sum by the regents of the University of California. Fortunately saved from the San Francisco fire of 1906, it was sheltered in a fire proof building at the university. A considerable number of books have been written under the direction of Professor Bolton, the present director, and a large collection of manuscripts, especially Mexican manuscripts, has been added. In 1915 the California Historical Survey Commission was established in the Bancroft Library.

More and more the space in the university library, in which the Bancroft Library is now housed, has been demanded by undergraduates, and the time has come for the organization of a State historical society to secure a building on the campus. This society would give central direction to historical activities in the State. Eventually collections of rare Americana will find their way hither. Plans should be made to preserve manuscripts and newspaper files. There should be facilities for research, and an historical museum should be added. The work on Franciscan missions should also reach back to St. Francis. This is the place for a large collection of Franciscana. What Wisconsin did years ago on the basis of the Draper collection, California is abundantly able to do on a basis of the Bancroft collection.

At the business session which followed the conclusion of this paper, the committee on resolutions, consisting of Alden J. Abbott, chairman, and Charles Francis Cutts and Henry S. Lucas, reported the following:

*Resolved* by the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, at its eighteenth annual meeting, December 1 and 2, 1922, that we hereby express our sincere appreciation of the hospitality and of the courtesies extended to us by Stanford University and by its history department, and that we express our thanks to the retiring officers, to the speakers, and to all others whose efficient efforts have contributed to the success and enjoyment of the meeting; and we would especially commend the work of the retiring secretary, Professor Morris, during his long term of office.

*Resolved further*, That we hereby express our appreciation of the aid given by the State of California to the scholarly historical work of the California



Historical Survey Commission and that we urge the legislature to support the work with such liberality as to make possible a more extended program of publication.

*Resolved*, That the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association recommends that a State Historical Society of California be created and that the chair appoint a committee to bring this proposition before the people of the State of California.

*Be it further resolved* by the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association that we strongly disapprove of efforts that are being made to distort American history in the interest of so-called patriotism. On the contrary, we feel that the highest type of American patriotism is best fostered in our schools by the teaching of American history in such a way as to present judiciously the truth about our country, including its relations with other countries. In this connection we would indorse the recent report of the Committee of Five which has been approved and published by the California State Board of Education.

The secretary is accordingly requested to communicate the second and third resolution to the proper officers of the California Legislature and to give proper publicity to the final resolution.

The final resolution attained its form as here given after it had been referred to the committee for revision and after a preamble originally reported had been struck out on motion in open meeting. The committee provided for in the third resolution was subsequently named by the president as follows: L. J. Paetow, chairman; Monsignor Joseph M. Gleason, Edgar E. Robinson, Robert G. Cleland, Owen C. Coy.

The auditing committee, consisting of Miss Effie I. Hawkins and E. J. Miller, reported their approval of the accounts of the secretary-treasurer.

The committee on nominations, consisting of L. J. Paetow, chairman; Percy A. Martin and Walter C. Barnes, reported the following nominations:

President, Eugene I. McCormac, University of California.

Vice president, Robert G. Cleland, Occidental College.

Secretary-Treasurer, Ralph H. Lutz, Stanford University.

Council, in addition to the above: Cardinal L. Goodwin, Mills College; Waldemar Westergaard, Pomona College; Walter C. Barnes, University of Oregon; Miss Effie I. Hawkins, State Teachers' College, San Jose.

On motion the nominations were closed and the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for these nominees, who were declared elected for the ensuing year.

Prof. Herbert E. Bolton was elected delegate from the Pacific Coast Branch to the next meeting of the American Historical Association at New Haven. The business session then adjourned.

The session of Saturday afternoon was the teachers' session. The program was arranged with especial reference to the introductory college course in history, the general topic for discussion being "The field and function of history."

The first paper of the afternoon was presented by Prof. Franklin C. Palm, of the University of California. He held that few students

at first have a purpose in taking history, but are impelled by such considerations as requirements, prerequisites, and favorable hours. The students' first impressions, and consequently an appropriate introduction, are important. After dealing with some definitions of history, to form part of such an introduction, Professor Palm next took up the question, "Why study history?" The principal answers given are, first, that it helps the student to live. It offers almost personal contact with the men of the past and brings before us the deeds of great men which are worthy of consideration. It should lead to patriotism, but also enlighten us as to our place in life. It has a cultural value, explaining art, science, and literature. It develops man himself, for it requires a love of truth.

Such an introduction is not intended as an appeal to economic cupidity, but creates the idea of practical utility. The student returns at least tolerant.

As to method it was held that a syllabus or guide should be prepared, but the student should also follow his own preferences. The list or reading should include selections at the student's option and should comprise general history, biographies, encyclopædia articles and readings in standard sources. The love of truth can be especially developed in source readings, but these are not to be used as historical gymnastics in the form of source problems. The map question has an important place in the general course. The instructor can utilize the assignment of collateral reading as an opportunity for conference. The student receives preliminary instruction in preparing an historical study.

A final aim advanced was to leave the student with respect for the subject. This will encourage continued and more advanced study. It will at least have inculcated the idea of the sacredness of truth, and the aim is achieved if this notion is gained.

Prof. Edward Maslin Hulme, of Stanford University, who followed, held that history is the story of the significant deeds and thoughts of man. It is much more of an art than a science, since the methods of science are not possible in history and since it is so subjective. It includes political activity, but also economic and significant social and religious thought and action.

The teacher must be concerned with the habits of the students. He may inculcate habits of industry and care. Few subjects lend themselves better to the development of the power of analysis. Then there is the power of judgment, the weighing of both sides as well as the power of sympathy and tolerance. We hear much of efficiency, but this is not a desirable end in itself without proper motives. We must not give students a narrow, selfish idea of life. What study can better lend itself to the inculcation of fine ideals?



We can never abolish war and carry out great aims until we attack the problem in the classroom.

Miss Margaret Bennett, of the Berkeley High School, in presenting the last paper of the session enunciated the view that definitions of history are due to the group ideas of the time when they were formulated. Any true conception must be dynamic, and any conception which meets the demands of to-day must recognize the demands of the sciences of to-day, thus emphasizing various phases of life. Changes in the method of history teaching change with the conception of history. The paper then described the methods employed in the senior class at the high school in Berkeley employing a form of drama as prolegomena.

In the general discussion which followed Prof. E. D. Adams said that his first impression after listening to the papers was one of humility. He recalled a teachers' session of the American Historical Association just 20 years ago when with the others he was asked to speak on the conduct of the freshman course and all disagreed. He felt that Professor Hulme's ideas were somewhat impractical for a beginning course. So far as his own aims were concerned he had come to three things—stimulus to intellectual curiosity, analysis, and synthesis.

Monsignor Gleason believed that the function of history is to teach the student how to dig out facts and get at the truth. Clarity of ideas comes through definition and the faculty of analysis is taken away from the student before he gets to college because he learns no definitions. The secretary spoke of his own work in history as a freshman at Stanford University 25 years ago in a field which would not to-day be held to have general interest but which through the efforts of the instructor, the late Professor Shaw, was carefully done, formed good habits of study and commended itself to the student as worth while.

In conclusion the president expressed his appreciation of the work of the committees which made for the success of the meeting.



---

### III. NINETEENTH REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION: 1918-1922

---

VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS, *Chairman*  
*476 Fifth Avenue, New York City*

HERMAN V. AMES (1919)  
*Philadelphia, Pa.*

EUGENE C. BARKER (1918, 1919)  
*Austin, Texas*

SOLON J. BUCK (1918, 1919, 1921, 1922)  
*St. Paul, Minn.*

R. D. W. CONNOR (1919, 1921)  
*Raleigh, N. C.*

JOHN H. EDMONDS (1922)  
*Boston, Mass.*

JOHN C. FITZPATRICK (1918, 1919)  
*Washington, D. C.*

GEORGE N. FULLER (1918, 1919)  
*Lansing, Mich.*

GEORGE S. GODARD (1918)  
*Hartford, Conn.*

PETER GUILDAY (1918, 1919)  
*Washington, D. C.*

ROBERT B. HOUSE (1922)  
*Raleigh, N. C.*

WALDO G. LELAND (1921, 1922)  
*Washington, D. C.*

THOMAS M. OWEN (1918)  
*Montgomery, Ala.*

ARNOLD J. F. VAN LAER (1921)  
*Albany, N. Y.*

The Commission was suspended during 1920





## CONTENTS

---

	Page
Nineteenth report.....	117
Ninth conference of archivists.....	120
Tenth conference of archivists.....	163
Digest of legislation relating to archives, 1918-1921.....	172
Some archival publications, 1918-1922.....	185

21880781

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

1911

## REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION FOR THE YEARS 1918-1922

---

*To the Executive Council of the American Historical Association:*

The last report of the public archives commission, with the proceedings of the eighth conference of archivists, of December 27, 1917, has been printed in the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for 1917, pp. 105-172.

Various causes have contributed to delay the reporting of the inactive as well as active career of the public archives commission during the period from 1918 to 1922, both inclusive. It has now fallen to the lot of the chairman to gather the threads together in a composite report to cover that period, and to edit the proceedings of such conferences of archivists as have been held.

### 1918

The annual meeting of the American Historical Association, planned to take place at Cleveland on December 27 and 28, of this year, could not be carried out "because of an epidemic of influenza prevalent there," and on account of which the health officer of that city advised postponement. No conference of archivists had been planned as the activities of the public archives commission were virtually in suspension during the year. In view of the postponement referred to, the loss of a conference was neutralized.

At the sixty-fifth Congress, second session, Senator Poindexter introduced, on May 15, 1918, Senate bill 4538, entitled: "A bill for the erection of a national archive building." The object of this bill was to authorize and direct the Secretary of the Treasury "to cause a fireproof national archive building of modern library stack type of architecture to be erected on land in the city of Washington, District of Columbia, bounded on the north by B Street northwest, on the east by Twelfth Street, on the west by Fourteenth Street, and on the south by a line extending westward from the south line of the New National Museum Building." The complete cost fixed was not to exceed \$3,000,000. It is regrettable that this bill did not become a law.

### 1919

The regional distribution of the members of the public archives commission of this year was New York, Pennsylvania, Texas, Michi-

gan, Minnesota, North Carolina, and Washington, D. C. The commission was requested "to prepare a report for presentation to the council at the close of the current year [1919] indicating the lines of service which may most appropriately be undertaken in the future." After considerable thought on the part of the chairman, a reorganization plan was submitted to the members of the commission and it had general acceptance. That plan was reported to the executive council of the association and is printed in the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for 1919, volume 1, page 67.

The annual meeting of the association, postponed the previous year, was now held at Cleveland on December 29, 30, and 31, in the Hollenden Hotel. No conference of archivists was held. But the subject was included in a "joint conference with the historical societies and the National Association of State War Historical Organizations," held on the morning of December 29, particularly with respect to "the preservation of war material," manuscript and printed. Members of the public archives commission participated in the discussion.

An excellent reaction to the disreputable condition in the Federal archives at Washington and the failure of Senator Poindexter's bill, for a national archives building, in the Congress in 1918, was a full-page article in *The New York Times Magazine* May 4, 1919.

## 1920

At the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in December, 1919, the executive council reported as one of its votes, the following:

That the public archives commission be suspended for one year, and that the question of its future be referred to the committee on policy for consideration and report.

At the same time, while suspending the commission for a year, the executive council created, ad interim, a "special committee on a primer of archives" consisting of Victor Hugo Paltsits and Waldo G. Leland. These gentlemen had for some years by conference and correspondence developed ideas for a primer and had brought about the consideration of various segments thereof at conferences of archivists. It was now deemed advisable to defer the production of a primer, so as to allow the subjects presented at the conferences to "sink in," and to continue the preparatory stage by further discussion at forthcoming conferences of archivists. Mr. Leland also offered to study European practice and conditions whilst he was in France, and so add to the quota of data already at hand.



As the public archives commission was in suspension at the time of the annual meeting of the association, December 28-30, 1920, of course no conference of archivists was held.

### 1921

The executive council restored the Public Archives Commission for the year 1921, with the following personnel: Victor H. Paltsits, chairman; Solon J. Buck, St. Paul, Minn.; Ralph D. W. Connor, Raleigh, N. C.; Waldo G. Leland, Washington, D. C.; and Arnold J. F. van Laer, Albany, N. Y. The association's committee on policy, reporting with respect to the revived commission, said:

The Public Archives Commission has completed, so far as practicable, its original program of preparing and printing reports on the archives of the several States. The committee believes that the commission should be continued for the practical service it can render to the development of archive economy and practice in the United States. The commission should serve as a clearing house of information respecting archival matters and its reports should contain a summary of American legislation respecting archives, together with notes of important developments both in this country and abroad. The commission should continue to organize annual conferences of archivists, as part of the annual meetings of the association, and should be charged with the preparation of the primer of archive economy now confined to a special committee.

It has been shown that owing to suspension and other causes the eighth annual conference of archivists, held at Philadelphia on December 27, 1917, was the last. The ninth conference of archivists was organized by the revived commission of 1921. It was held on the morning of Wednesday, December 29, 1921, in the assembly room of the St. Louis Public Library, in connection with the thirty-sixth annual meeting of the association. The work of organizing this session fell upon Doctor Buck and the chairman of the commission. By request of the latter, the former acted as chairman of the conference. The program as carried out was as follows:

#### Chairman, SOLON J. BUCK, Minnesota Historical Society

GENERAL SUBJECT I: How can the States be persuaded to take care of their historical archives?

Lessons from North Carolina: R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina.

Lessons from Iowa: C. C. Stiles, Iowa State Department of History.

Lessons from Connecticut: George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library.

Discussion.

GENERAL SUBJECT II: The future of the Public Archives Commission.

An historical résumé of the Public Archives Commission: Victor H. Paltsits, chairman of the commission.

Discussion led by J. Franklin Jameson, Carnegie Institution, Washington, D. C.

## NINTH CONFERENCE OF ARCHIVISTS

DECEMBER 28, 1921

## PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS

Doctor Buck, the chairman of the day, called the conference to order at 10 a. m., and, after some introductory remarks of welcome and admonition, announced the first general subject, the question: "How can the States be persuaded to take care of their historical archives?" On account of Mr. Connor's absence through illness, his paper was read by Mr. Robert B. House, archivist of the North Carolina Historical Commission, who added some remarks of his own. Mr. Connor's paper follows:

HOW CAN THE STATES BE PERSUADED TO TAKE CARE OF THEIR  
HISTORICAL ARCHIVES?

## LESSONS FROM NORTH CAROLINA

By R. D. W. CONNOR

It is obviously impossible for me to say what lessons, if there are any, the experience of North Carolina in the care of her "historical archives" may have for other States unless I could know far more than I do about the peculiar conditions and problems which exist in each of them. I think, therefore, that I can best serve the purpose which our chairman had in mind when he arranged this program if I simply relate as briefly as possible the history of North Carolina's efforts in this matter, trusting that you may find in it some suggestions that may be helpful to you in the solution of your own peculiar problems.

But first please allow a word of personal explanation. I confess to a sense of satisfaction when I think of the results of these efforts of North Carolina, and to a feeling of gratification at the compliment implied in the invitation of our chairman to me to present these results for your consideration; nevertheless, I should not like it to be thought that what I shall say is inspired by a spirit of vanity or of self or State laudation. I accepted the invitation of the chairman the more readily because I remember very keenly the lessons which the experience of certain other States furnished North Carolina in the early stages of our work. The examples of Alabama under the direction of Doctor Owen, of Mississippi under that of Doctor Rowland, of South Carolina under that of Mr. Salley, of New York under that of Mr. Paltsits, of Wisconsin under that of Doctor Thwaites, and of certain others, were potent influences in the success of our efforts in North Carolina to make permanent provisions for the care and preservation of our "historical archives."



I feel, therefore, that in reporting the results in North Carolina to you I am merely the vehicle for passing on the experiences which they left with us in trust for you.

The agency to which North Carolina has intrusted the care, preservation, and administration of her historical records is the North Carolina Historical Commission. I use the term "historical records" in preference to archives, because the work of our commission embraces much more than the care of State archives. County and local archives, church records, plantation journals, personal papers—in short, all manuscript material of value for historical purposes falls within its comprehensive jurisdiction.

The creation of the North Carolina Historical Commission was not the result of a sudden conversion; it was the result of evolution, the culmination of more than a century of effort. A history of this process, written by the late Stephen B. Weeks and published in the fourth volume of his *Index to the Colonial and State Records of North Carolina*, will well repay a careful study by any of you who are trying to persuade your States to undertake such work. If it does not teach you any other lesson, it will at least impress upon you the value of the virtue of patience and console you with the thought that perhaps a century hence somebody may reap the rewards of your labors. But what is a century or two among historians! North Carolina's efforts took various directions at different times; there were subsidies to individuals, instructions to the governor to have the work done as part of his executive functions, appointment of a State historical agency; but all of them sooner or later were frustrated by one cause or another, varying in importance and interest all the way from the bankruptcy of an individual to strained international relations and finally to secession and Civil War. These efforts, however, were not wasted. They resulted in considerable investigation into depositories, the location of important sources of material, and a series of informing reports which served to keep the matter constantly before the public as well as the legislative mind.

It was not until 1881 that the first fruit of this planting was gathered. The then governor of the State, Thomas J. Jarvis, afterwards told the story of how it was done, and this story may contain a valuable hint or two to those of you who have to deal with the keen-scented watchdogs of your public treasuries. One day the governor and the secretary of state, William L. Saunders, accidentally discovered in an old abandoned outhouse near the State capitol a mass of valuable colonial and Revolutionary records. This find aroused the interest of Colonel Saunders in the problem of preserving the

State's historical sources. Governor Jarvis long afterwards gave the following account of the results:

After he (Saunders) had found that old manuscript copy of the journal of the Halifax Congress down in the old arsenal, he said to me one day: "Governor, isn't there some way that can be devised to enable me to collect the colonial records of the colony of North Carolina and get them together so as to preserve them?" I replied, "I don't know, Saunders, but I will think about it. Come to-morrow and we will talk this matter over." He came, and I said, "I will tell you what to do. Write a simple little resolution to this effect: 'That the trustees of the State library are authorized to take such steps as in their judgment may be necessary to collect and publish the colonial records of the Colony of North Carolina.'" Well, he wrote it. I sent for two or three members of the legislature, handed it to them and asked them to have that resolution passed. You will find it in the public laws—a little resolution it is, in length, but no man can tell how much it cost to carry it out, or the intrinsic, the eternal, the everlasting value of the work now that it is done!

I cite this incident in the hope that it may be of service in suggesting to you one method of prizing open the doors of your State's treasure box. For that simple, apparently harmless little resolution of not more than four lines in the statute book cost the State of North Carolina many thousands of dollars, the very thought of which would have caused heart failure to the average legislator of the eighties, but it has given to American history one of its greatest and most valuable collections of printed sources—30 volumes of documents, dating from 1622 to 1790. It may interest you to learn incidentally of the heroic service performed in this connection by Colonel Saunders himself. The first 10 volumes of the series, covering the years from 1622 to 1776 and containing documents the great bulk of which had to be obtained from the public record office in London, were edited by Colonel Saunders while lying helpless in bed, his body wracked with rheumatic pains, his fingers frequently too weak to hold his pen. He never asked, nor received, a penny of compensation for his work, his only reward being a vote of thanks from the general assembly.

After Colonel Saunders's death, the work was continued by Chief Justice Walter Clark, who brought it down to 1790. In 1903 Judge Clark announced that he would not carry it any further, and interested people then realized that the time had come to put the historical work of the State on a more permanent basis. It was then that the idea of the North Carolina Historical Commission came into being. Realizing the reluctance with which the average legislator votes for the creation of new departments and new offices, we decided to adopt the policy of the camel which wished to warm his head in his master's tent. A bill, not much longer than Governor Jarvis's resolution of 1881, was drawn which provided for the appointment of a commission of five men, to serve without compensation, who



were authorized to collect and have published the historical sources of North Carolina. For this work they were given an annual appropriation of \$500. Very simple! Quite harmless! And so the bill became a law. But there was, of course, "a nigger in the woodpile." The fourth section declared that "the documents collected and approved (by the commission) shall be published by the State printer as public printing," and thus threw open to the commission the printing privileges of the State without restriction.

Though fully realizing the inadequacy of the law, all of us felt that it was sufficient to enable us to demonstrate its utility and we knew that the legislature was much more apt to increase the powers, scope, and support of a commission once established than to abolish it, or cripple it in its work. So after working for four years under the original act, the commission in 1907 laid before the legislature a second bill which greatly enlarged the scope of its work, increased its annual appropriation to \$5,000, and authorized the employment of a full-time salaried secretary. The fate of the bill was intrusted to a member of the commission who was also a member of the legislature, which happy combination of public duties may contain a suggestion of some value to you. The duties of the reconstructed commission were made broad and sweeping so as to appeal to as many different interests as possible. Perhaps you may like me to enumerate them. They are as follows:

To collect the historical sources of North Carolina and the territory included therein from the earliest times;

To have these sources edited and published by the State printer as other State printing;

To mark and preserve battlefields, houses, and other places celebrated in the history of the State;

To make available as widely as possible information relative to the history and resources of North Carolina;

To encourage the study of the history of North Carolina in the schools of the State; and, finally,

To stimulate and encourage historical investigation and research among the people of the State.

I shall not enter into a detailed story of the work of this commission; that story is set forth in its biennial reports to the governor which can be obtained from the secretary. The following contrast between the commission in 1907 and the commission in 1921 will serve to illustrate how loyally and liberally the most conservative of legislative bodies and the most conservative State will support such an agency when they believe that it is performing the duties for which it was created. The commission began its work on July 1, 1907, under the new act. Its staff consisted of a secretary, its quarters were a vacant corner in the State senate chamber, its equipment was a rude, unpainted pine table, and its annual ap-

propriation was \$5,000. It had no collections. In 1921 its staff consists of eight trained persons, its quarters are the entire floor consisting of 11 well-appointed rooms in a beautiful modern fire-proof structure, its equipment consists of everything it needs in its work, its annual appropriation is \$26,500, and it counts the manuscripts in its collections by the thousands.

The legislature has not always given the commission all it has asked for, but it has responded liberally to every request. At all times, and especially during sessions of the legislature, the commission has placed its staff at the service of the members, especially in gathering data and drafting bills for them. The commission feels that it is as much within the scope of its duties to prepare such documents as it is to preserve them. Accordingly, in 1915, the commission added to its staff a legislative reference librarian who serves as a liaison officer between the commission and the general assembly. Another policy which has helped has been to take advantage of every special occasion for rendering striking historical service to the State, as in 1907, when the commission asked for funds to aid in an historical exhibit at the Jamestown Exposition, and in 1919, when it asked for an appropriation to enable it to add to its staff a collector of World War records. Dozens of soldiers, personally unknown to the commission, made a special point of bringing from the battle fields of Europe innumerable relics of historical interest and have sent for deposit their letters, diaries, reports, and other valuable records. The commission has tried to impress the people of the State with the idea that it is something more than a custodian for dusty archives; it is also the trustee of the people in the preservation of their papers and relics of historical interest. Accordingly people who possess such papers now look upon the Historical Commission not only as the safest depository for them, but as the proper depository. The result has been that of its more than 150 collections of private papers, many of which are of the highest importance as historical material, the commission has purchased only one, and that purchase was made under very peculiar circumstances which seemed to justify the commission in breaking its rule not to buy manuscripts from North Carolinians.

Another feature of the commission's work which I shall mention is its hall of history. This is the term which the commission applies to its two large rooms in which it exhibits its thousands of historical relics. No feature of its work has attracted such wide and favorable attention in the State as this. Obviously, it is not the most important phase of the commission's work, but it is the phase which appeals most strongly to the general run of visitors. Valuable use is made of these exhibits in teaching State history through



lectures to high school classes which come at stated intervals from towns and cities within convenient reach of the State capital, and in supplying illustrations for textbooks and other historical writings relating to North Carolina. The commission constantly bears in mind that one of the fundamental services which it is expected to render is the publication of the historical sources which it has collected. It feels, however, that the time has not yet come in the process of its development for it to formulate its publishing policy. Such publications as it has issued are of collections which it could not obtain except for publication. The commission has never considered its publications as a means of making money; it does not expect to get back even the cost of printing. Bearing in mind its duty, with which it is charged by law, "to diffuse knowledge in reference to the history and resources of North Carolina," it feels that it can best perform this service by the widest possible distribution of its publications; consequently it considers them as public documents, available for any person who feels sufficient interest in them to make a request for copies. I think I may sum up my thought on this point by saying that the State considers the money spent by the Historical Commission as an investment, not as a speculation.

I have purposely set forth the methods, policies, and results first, leaving for the last my explanation of how a slow, cautious, conservative State like North Carolina was persuaded to go into such work on rather a large scale and give it steady and liberal support. This explanation may contain a suggestion for you. Our first step in the campaign to persuade North Carolina to adopt measures for caring for her historical records was to furnish a reason, a motive, which was sufficiently general to appeal to the interests, and sufficiently important to appeal to the intelligence of all classes of people, especially of those who control the political machinery of the State. It will be necessary in this connection to bear in mind the fundamental difference in the character and work of a privately endowed historical society and of a State-supported historical agency. Let me say, parenthetically, that whether you call such an agency a commission, a society, a department of archives, or a State historian, is not material, except as a matter of tactics. In North Carolina we used the term commission because the commission form of performing State functions was a perfectly familiar one and was less likely to arouse opposition than some term less familiar. But to return to the matter of the motive. The average legislator will require something more than mere ancestor worship, sentiment, or antiquarian interest before he can be convinced of the propriety and wisdom of spending the public money for such work.

As for myself, I confess to a very great respect for the legislator from Missouri. Once convince him, and he will become your staunchest supporter.

The motive which we found in North Carolina may be traced to the provincialism of that State. North Carolina is in the best sense of the term a provincial community. Her people think, and move, and have their being in terms of the State. I will not say that the State is their only interest, but I will say that it is their paramount interest. North Carolina has a perfectly clear consciousness of a distinct State-existence which she believes has given her a history which is a distinct unit in itself. The same may be true of other States; I do not know. Out of this feeling there has developed in North Carolina an intense State pride, frequently ill founded, often ill informed, and unintelligent, but always a force to be reckoned with for good or for ill.

This is the force which we called to our service, and the force which has made the historical work of North Carolina possible. Intelligent and fair-minded people in North Carolina have always felt deep concern at what they believe to be not merely the neglect, but too often the gross misrepresentation and misinterpretation of their history by historians who have presumably spoken with authority but whose voices are those of propagandists, not of historians. I do not think that I am indulging in mere "patriotic history" when I say that this concern has been only too well founded. When, for instance, John Fiske described colonial North Carolina as "a kind of backwoods for Virginia," "an Alsatia for insolvent debtors," "mean white trash," and "outlaws" from Virginia, and declared that the population of North Carolina consisted chiefly of the thriftless, improvident white servant class, who could not maintain a respectable existence for themselves in Virginia, and of the "outlaws who fled from Virginia into North Carolina to escape the hangman," he was not writing history, but merely repeating Virginia propaganda of the seventeenth century. Professor Muzzey does the same thing when he declares that the history of the Carolinas is nothing more than "a story of inefficient government, of wrangling and discord between people and governors, governors and proprietors, proprietors and king," perfectly innocent of the fact that these "wranglings" in North Carolina involved the same kind of constitutional principles that were involved in the "wranglings" of Charles I and Parliament.

I do not think it too strong a statement to say that North Carolina has never recovered from the effects of the hostile propaganda carried on for three quarters of a century in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries by Crown officials and sympathizers, particu-



larly in Virginia, for the explicit purpose of giving the Crown an excuse for destroying the proprietary government and erecting North Carolina into a royal province. To this day these propagandist documents are accepted as reliable sources for historical facts and interpretation by a certain type of American historians who are unwilling to exercise whatever critical faculties they may possess to appraise them at their true value, and who continue to perpetuate as history, statements that were never intended for anything better than propaganda.

North Carolina's attitude toward this kind of history writing is expressed in the reply of a quickwitted tarheel to the request that he bound North Carolina. He said: "Virginia lies to the north of us, South Carolina lies to the south of us, and both are forever lying about us."

North Carolina believes that as a State she has been seriously handicapped, socially, politically, economically, by such false historical writings. It would be easy indeed for me, were there time, to demonstrate the serious detrimental economic results which such misrepresentation of her history has produced in North Carolina, but it is not necessary for my present purpose. North Carolina believes this, and whether this conviction be well or ill founded, it is the motive which has inspired her in her historical endeavors, not always, unhappily, in the best interest of history. I think, however, I may say that the good that has come from these efforts has much more than counterbalanced the ill, and I do not hesitate to express the opinion that if you can find in your own States some motive equally as powerful and press it home with all the force of which you are capable you will not have long to wait for your results.

Chairman BUCK. The next paper dealing with this subject will be "Lessons from Iowa," by C. C. Stiles, of the Iowa State Department of History.

---

#### LESSONS FROM IOWA

By C. C. STILES

While the subject assigned to me for presentation on this occasion is: "How can the States be persuaded to take proper care of their historical archives?", a subject better suiting my ability, or rather my knowledge, would have been "How should States take care of their archives?"

My activities have been almost wholly confined to the caretaking, while the task of arousing public interest in the subject and procuring legislation has fallen to the lot of others. However, it is no

small portion of the responsibility of promoting both public interest and legislation that must result from contact, through the course of the work, with people from all parts of the State and from all stations in life. Properly impressed, these people communicate the advantages to all parts of the State. However, having interested all and participated in most of the progress of Iowa in archives work and assuming that to a degree what is true of Iowa is true of other States, I shall try to show what has been done in my own State to create an interest in the care, preservation and use of its public archives.

Experience teaches us that great interest on the part of the general mass of the public can not very easily be aroused on any subject. This is especially true in a subject such as this. And it is also true that from the general mass comes the average legislator.

The preliminary work of showing the need of provisions for the perpetual care and preservation of public archives rests upon historians, persons engaged in historical research, professors of colleges, directors of historical departments and societies, and other broad minded men and women.

These realize more than other persons the great need of such provisions, and they have had experience with existing conditions in their labors of searching out valuable historical documents. They, more than any others, realize there should or does exist, often in unavailable state, some paper or document elucidating each public transaction. They, more than others, encounter the barren spots in the history of their State caused by the actual loss, the misplacement, and the disorder of documents.

These men and women should organize persistent and orderly conversation with legislators, phrasing their language in the terms of the special calling of their representative; and they should direct their efforts upon all the members of the legislative body for the passage of a law looking to the future care and preservation of its archives.

Some of the obstacles to be met by the advocate and to be overcome in the minds of the average legislator are: The lack of intrinsic or utilitarian value of public archives and, therefore, of the necessity of providing for their preservation and administration. Our effort to procure provision for public archives met the following interesting circumstance. A prominent member of the house of representatives speaking in opposition to the appropriation of \$4,000 for the biennial period, said: "The greater portion of the documents are 'junk' and should be dumped into the river. The object of the appropriation is to provide jobs for broken-down



politicians." Soon afterward this same person asked for documents pertaining to the incorporation of the town in which he resided in his effort to prepare or to prevent an important lawsuit. We instantly delivered to him the documents consisting of correspondence, agreements, and in fact all the proceedings filed at the time of the incorporation, which, then and for a generation afterwards, was accomplished by legislative action. Since that time it has never been necessary to urge upon him the value of these documents, or the wisdom of helping us with plans for their care and administration.

It is hard for legislators to see value in a document after it has passed from current use. Its historical use escapes entirely their attention or respect, or it is so small in their estimation that it is inconsequential. They can be shown, however, its use as evidence more easily.

This is the state of mind of a great many of the State officials. Accuracy, fidelity, and competency in executing, but indifference to the care of archives, are met at every turn and must be matched by influence convincing them that no point in the history of any subject in which the State has been interested, not even the work then engaging their devotion and talent, can be authenticated at all in future, except through original documents. We have established this view in our State officials in several instances when questions have arisen as to the accuracy of statements in histories written in the past, by comparing each statement with original documents.

These questions, with clear, convincing ideas concerning the whole matter, must be presented to outstanding and broad-minded members of the legislature. After they have been convinced of the loss in the past of valuable documents, the danger of future losses, the deterioration suffered, and the great economy of time and energy in searching once the documents are made available, they become the very power needed, particularly if placed on committees pertinent to the subject.

This preliminary work in our State was first taken up by a few interested in history. One of the first of these was Prof. Benjamin F. Shambaugh, of the State University and Historical Society of Iowa. He had become familiar with every phase of the existing conditions through his work and that of his associates in searching the collections of the different departments of the State for historical documents. He took the question up with the late Charles Aldrich, founder and curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, who had for some time been agitating the great need of some provision. The late Horace E. Deemer, then judge of the supreme court and a trustee of the historical department, shouldered

the burden on behalf of our board, and then with the aid of a few private citizens began the labor of convincing members of the legislature of the pressing need for securing the necessary laws. They centered upon the late Senator C. J. A. Erickson, a strong Scandinavian banker, chairman of the senate committee on appropriations, who engaged other broad-minded members of the legislature and passed the first law.

It makes little difference how meager the provisions are in the first law. It is better to go slowly and deliberately and let results be the chief argument, than to start on a larger scale, hurry the work and then be compelled to recede or revise. This first law, if it does no more than define and recognize archives as distinct from mere accumulations in offices, is the opening of a channel into which past accumulations and future energy and interest can be easily directed. The initial law should provide for the preliminary work, for the carrying on of the work as soon as the preliminary work is finished, for the housing of the documents, and for the designating of the custodianship.

But if it does no more than formulate the machinery and establish a function it is practical.

These preliminary steps other States will find, as we have found, do not settle all questions, and the channel thus opened is very small. Enlarging, removing obstacles, opening new channels, arousing interest in every direction possible and directing this interest into the original channel requires that those responsible must be constantly on the lookout and seize every opportunity and exert all their energy to keep moving.

When provision had been made for the receiving, housing, and custody of our documents, as they came from the different departments, we found some of the heads of departments reluctant to transfer any of them. We even met with positive refusal in some instances. This was ascribable to a variety of causes. The department head often had not yet familiarized himself with his duties and would defer to a convenient time his decisions—a time seldom arriving for a man in politics. Or the head of the department was of a different shade of politics from the head of another department, and, paraphrasing an Iowa motto of some renown, the hearts of different State departments like the rivers of our border do not flow to an inseparable union. Yet they do flow and in four or six years these heads or their successors will so harmonize with the other heads of other departments that the springs will swell the current.

It has been our experience that in the case of State officers and others who are the original legal custodians of the documents to be transferred, this antagonism is caused by several reasons: Their



sense of responsibility, their lack of understanding or knowledge as to the future disposition of the documents, and, in some cases, their feeling that the material is simply junk. And they resent the idea of anyone taking the matter out of their hands. When, as sometimes happens, it curtails one or more clerk in departments, then one must proceed to impress department heads with the relief from responsibility and burden they will experience and yet have full access to their files. By using patience and taking time they become interested and educated to the point of seeing the necessity of the transfer; and in every instance, without exception, in our 15 years, we have aroused an interest in a head of each department, and made of each an enthusiastic supporter of the archives division. We have never insisted upon the transfer being made at a particular time, nor that it should be the whole of the deposit, but have secured such part of the collection as they would designate, and after having classified, cleansed, filed, and exhibited the documents have pointed out their better order, and safety; and our soliciting and their solicitude were over. When departments call for information, it is furnished in the shortest possible space of time. In every case they have been so thoroughly convinced that hesitancy on their part vanished. In fact, they have become so firmly convinced that it is the proper thing to do, that they have transferred to us documents which under the law should have been retained as current files. In some cases they have gone so far as to invite the superintendent of the archives division to visit departments and advise file clerks as to filing current business with the view of making the files more readily accessible in the office of origin and more readily transferred and handled as archives.

After the start, all persons in charge and all those otherwise interested in the work must be tireless and tactful in the effort to sustain confidence in the archives personnel. In addition to the usual work entailed is the burden of maintaining this interest. This can be effected in various ways, such as interesting county officials in documents in the files pertaining to their counties when their copies have been lost or destroyed. County historians can be shown the documents in the files that are vital to their work, particularly those copies of which counties have no duplicates. Newspapers can be furnished documents for home-coming and other special editions; and articles prepared for them upon subjects in their early history. Public speakers, when called upon for addresses in certain localities and on particular occasions, such as anniversaries and old settlers' picnics, can be furnished with local material of great interest. The history of the State, in isolated but important details, placed in the hands of speakers, from the governor of the State down, will secure their interest and win them to the preservation of their archives.

The interest created in the counties and smaller localities will, of course, be reflected in the legislature.

In the preliminary work interest can be created and sustained by discreet articles in the newspapers showing the conditions that exist and which should be changed. The impossibility for each of the departments of State to care for more than their current files is of news value, and the congested and neglected condition of valuable documents and their rapid deterioration appeals to the interest of the public.

Students, teachers, and professors of schools and colleges, and especially historical societies (local and State), can be systematically reached, and they prove ready and voluntary lobbyists. Legislators, actual or prospective, will listen to them as disinterested and competent counsellors upon themes such as this. Extend the privilege (under certain rules) of research. Furnish by mail information that can be gleaned from the files. You will be gratified and impressed with the amount of interest and power you have thus created.

To secure adequate appropriations, this interest, so hard to arouse and hold, must be instilled or revived in the minds of the members of the legislature at each session. This task falls in Iowa upon the person or persons in charge of the historical department, the archives division being a part of that institution. The task has been taken by the curator, and through his energy in that direction we have never failed to secure adequate support.

I have enumerated in the foregoing some of the means we have used in Iowa to create and hold an interest in the care and preservation of its archives, and the results have more than met our expectations. The flow of documents into the archives division has increased in volume until at the present time, in the language of our curator, E. R. Harlan, nothing but a monumental blunder on our part can obstruct or stop the flow.

In summarizing let it be said that every State is daily producing archives that are not permanent in their physical character.

States, then, having already borne the expense of producing these archives are entitled to their preservation and use. It does not excuse an official if he is without room in which to take care of the archives or without help with which to keep them in order. That condition being unknown to the State at large, it is the duty of the official not only to make conditions known but to make the same fight for their correction that he makes in performing any other duty. The public as a matter of course knows nothing of his dilemma and assumes there is none. He should make the State respond to his need by enlisting the active interest of precisely



those individuals who do, or ought to resort to the collections for business or scholarly ends. And these very persons, held in the highest respect by legislators, can and should create, with the legislator at home, the atmosphere in which the official can successfully operate.

The officials, however, being not one but many individuals, there is a natural dissipation, instead of concentration, of responsibility and authority. The purpose must be unified and presented as a simple and single problem. This is easy where, in the environment of the State capitol, there happens to exist a historical society or historical department, nonpartisan and disinterested. It is the natural custodian of the archives. Where no such instrumentality exists, it would seem that a statute giving official status to archives and providing for an archives commission equipped with help and allotted space, even though meager, would solve the problem. No State is so short of resources or State pride that it can consciously withhold this action. Acrimonious statements of a personal and political character will tend to discourage early progress. It may be feared that the creation of an office to handle the archives, even if the commission provided is of department heads, will be opposed by leaders upon different sides of public questions, who will be slow in granting to one another the custodianship of their own and other archives. But our experience is that this is a pure phantom. It does not occur in practice. In order to circumvent that ghost there must and can easily be marshalled to advocate the law just those men and women in the community who have no selfish political or personal concern. This was the experience in Iowa and it can be repeated in every State.

The archives work once established, the exercise of tact, patience, and persistence on the part of the individual in charge in anticipating the problems of officials and others, has in Iowa won support to the institution and the active championship of the very men required. Almost in ratio to their political and intellectual activity and ability have men in the legislature and other State offices availed themselves of the use of the archives, and stood by the department in time of need.

After finishing his paper, Mr. Stiles was asked how long his department had been functioning. He answered, "Fifteen years." He also said that the State of Iowa had at the time "practically 5,000,000 finished documents, 3,000,000 of them in storage in the historical department of Iowa."

Chairman BUCK. The next paper on the same subject, is "Lessons from Connecticut," by George S. Godard, State librarian of Connecticut.

## LESSONS FROM CONNECTICUT

By GEORGE S. GODARD

In order that I may present to you the present status of the progress of the work of caring for Connecticut's historical archives as quickly as possible, and make the most of the few moments allotted to me for this purpose on this program, I propose to present the subject under the following heads:

1. A brief summary of the present activities of the Connecticut State Library.
2. The problem of public records in Connecticut.
3. The evolution of Connecticut legislation relating to its public and quasi public records.
4. Progress of Connecticut's work in connection with public records.  
First, outside of the State library; second, within the State library.
5. Our new Connecticut State Library and Supreme Court Building.
6. Making public records available.
7. Personnel of those connected with public records.
8. Connecticut's participation in the World War.
9. The future.

The Connecticut State Library, like practically all the State libraries of the older States, had its foundation in the miscellaneous collection of books which had gradually accumulated in the offices of the several State officials from the beginning. These volumes consisted principally of books purchased to meet temporary official necessities, or which had been presented by sister States, foreign governments, or individuals. Until they had been gathered together, arranged, and some one made responsible for their completeness and safety, they were of very little service to the public.

In May, 1854, the general assembly provided for the appointment of a State librarian, and the miscellaneous collection of books belonging to the State, which had been accumulating in the office of the secretary of state, were placed in the custody of this new official. During the 67 years which have elapsed since 1854, Connecticut has had but three State librarians; viz: Dr. J. Hammond Trumbull, who served one year, when he resigned; Dr. Charles J. Hoadly, who served from September, 1855, until his death, October, 1900, a period of 45 years, and the present State librarian, who came to the State library in August, 1898, as assistant, and was appointed State librarian November 28, 1900.

From its rooms in the historic statehouse on Main Street, now the old city hall, recently so beautifully restored, the library was moved to larger and more convenient quarters in the new capitol in 1878, where it remained until the completion of its new home in our State



library and supreme court building, to which it transferred its activities November 28, 1910.

The Connecticut State Library is especially fortunate, being central in its location, housed in a building substantially built, beautiful in its architecture, convenient in its arrangement, harmonious in its decorations and homelike. It is, to paraphrase the words of another, a library by the people, of the people, and for the people.

From time to time as required, new departments have been added and the scope of its activities have been increased. With the other libraries in Hartford it forms a university system.

To the judge and attorney the State library is the law library of the State, commendably complete in its several lines.

To the legislator and man of public affairs it is a legislative reference library, in which he can, at his own convenience and in his own way, study easily, intelligently, and fully, not only the trend of legislation both at home and abroad, and learn something of the reasons for and against the several movements, but he can also ascertain there the contents and daily status of each bill in his own legislature.

To the town clerk and judge of probate it is a possible, convenient, desirable and safe depository for records, files, and papers not in current use, and a source of intelligent assistance, which is theirs for the asking, in matters pertaining to binding, repairing, indexing, and caring for those records which must be retained in their several offices.

To the State officer and commissioner, the State library is the place where he can find at any time the reports of his own departments and similar departments in other States, and a place where he can deposit any special reports, records, or other material which may come to him, or which he may care to have in a place of safety, and at all reasonable times have accessible to him and to those who have a right to use them.

To the selectman and town treasurer the State library is the place where they are confident they can find a commendably complete file of the financial reports of their own towns and neighboring towns, which are so often lacking at home.

To the World War veterans the State library is the department of war records established by the Connecticut General Assembly in 1919, to collect, classify, index, and install all available material relating to Connecticut's participation, public or private, in the World War. Here the records of the activities and services of individuals, in their own words, and of organizations, cities, towns, counties, and the State, officially—overseas and at home—all on uni-

form blanks, are being assembled for the benefit of our children and their children.

To the civilian war workers the State library is the depository of the records and files of the Connecticut draft executive, the State council of defense, the State agricultural, industrial and military censuses, and the reports and returns of war activities from the several cities and towns and the many organizations interested in war work throughout the State.

To the Military Order of Foreign Wars, the State library is the permanent home of the foreign wars historical collection assembled by its members and friends.

To the civil engineer and surveyor the State library is not only a source of supply of topographical maps of the State as it is to-day, but the depository of the official copy of the drawings and specifications for all dams and waterways approved by the State board of civil engineers, and the repository of records showing the layout of many counties, towns, school districts, ecclesiastical societies, highways, etc., as they now are or used to be.

To the members of the Connecticut Geological and Natural History Survey and those interested along these lines, the State library is the distributing and exchange agency for the several publications of the commission.

To the minister of our older churches the State library is a mine of wealth concerning many things which relate to the formation, life, and activities of the several churches in Connecticut in the days of our fathers.

To the genealogist and descendants of colonial and Revolutionary ancestry our large collection of muster rolls, pay rolls, lists, receipts and miscellaneous manuscripts, made available by minute indexes, the Barbour collection of Connecticut vital records, the names in each town alphabetically arranged, supplemented by our collection of genealogies and local histories, is the one department thought of.

To the members of the Connecticut Society of Colonial Dames the Connecticut State Library is the home of that unique collection of manuscript histories relating to the early homes of our fathers in Connecticut, which are being compiled by this society.

The student of political economy and government is attracted by our large collection of public documents of our own State, the sister States, the United States, and the Dominion of Canada, Australia, and their several Provinces, arranged in long series, easily accessible.

The inventor and prospective patentee thinks only of our long sets of patent reports and certified copies of specifications and drawings of patents, always at his service.



The pupils of our public schools think of the State library as the home of the old charter, the Stuart portrait of Washington, the Riley portrait of Charles II, the portraits of our several governors, and the place where they can see so many things of interest to them connected with the history of our own State and the general Government.

The numismatist has formed his idea of our State library through that remarkable collection of coins, currency, medals, tokens, and associated books recently presented to the State by one of her sons, the late Joseph C. Mitchelson, of Tariffville, Conn., and Kansas City, Mo.

To the tourist and professional traveler the Connecticut State Library is simply a beautiful, new building, which having been planned from the inside out as well as from the outside in, and having been built upon honor and for time, is acknowledged to be a model of its kind.

To the several State libraries of our own country and governmental libraries of Europe, the Connecticut State Library is looked upon as the exchange medium with the State of Connecticut, through which they receive promptly the official publications of the State, and in which may be found the several official publications sent in return.

To the sons and daughters of Connecticut, who have inherited or accumulated manuscripts and records which they have held almost sacred, the Connecticut State Library is regarded as a most fitting depository for these private collections of official and semiofficial papers, which have to do with the early life and activities of the State and its several families.

To the members of the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Connecticut State Library is the new home of the Trumbull Papers, closely identified with the early history of the Colony and State of Connecticut, voluntarily returned by the society, September 17, 1921, after having had them 126 years, thus marking a new epoch in the care and custody of official records, and recognizing the provisions Connecticut has made for the care and use of such records.

To the librarian and his staff the Connecticut State Library is a group of departments, housed in a model building, with interested and competent assistants, whose aim and purpose is to serve intelligently, promptly, and courteously not only the inquirers of our own generation, but, so far as possible, also, those who are to follow.

The above, I imagine, are some of the ideas which have become clustered about the name of the Connecticut State Library, and may we not say that all of them are right, simply looking at the library from their own point of view, and thinking along the lines in which they are especially interested?

In addition to the above-mentioned activities of the Connecticut State Library, to understand the present situation in Connecticut, these activities should be supplemented by the resources, collections, organizations, activities, and publications of the Connecticut Historical Society, the Watkinson Library of Reference, the Connecticut Medical Society, the Trinity College Library, and the Hartford Seminary Foundation libraries, all in Hartford, and, with the exception of the Historical Society, all in their own buildings; by those of the New Haven Colony Historical Society and the Yale University allied libraries of New Haven, with their own buildings; by those of the New London County Historical Society, and allied libraries of New London, with their buildings; by those of the Bridgeport Scientific and Historical Society of Bridgeport, the Mattatuck Historical Society of Waterbury, the Litchfield Historical Society of Litchfield; the Middlesex County Historical Society, and the Wesleyan University Library of Middletown; also by those of the Winchester Historical Society at Winsted, the Salisbury Association of Salisbury, the recently organized Historical Society of Ancient Windsor, and of that remarkable and perhaps unique library, the Pequot Library of Southport, Conn.

The problem of public records and quasi public records and archives in Connecticut is perhaps somewhat unique, as I am inclined to think some of our methods and work must of necessity be somewhat unique.

I do not need to remind this company that Connecticut, often called the "Constitution State," the "Land of Steady Habits," or the "Wooden Nutmeg State," is not only a New England State and one of the thirteen original Colonies, but that some of its settlements had been in existence over 150 years at the time of the Federal Constitution. Like the United States, Connecticut grew, developed, and flourished.

Our records began in 1636 and were continued with the records of the Connecticut Colony on the Connecticut River organized from the three river towns—Windsor, Hartford, and Wethersfield—each at first individual. This colony was organized through the efforts of Thomas Hooker; and the Fundamental Orders, adopted January, 1638-39, were the first written constitution emanating from a free people who acknowledged no authority over them save that of God.

These Fundamental Orders, formulated by the men of Windsor, Wethersfield, and Hartford in convention assembled, under the direction of Thomas Hooker, are now generally acknowledged, I believe, to be the basis of practically all constitutions governing free peoples which have been formulated even to this day. When Thomas Hooker stated, "In matters of greater consequence which concern the com-



mon good a general council chosen by all to transact businesses which concern all I conceive under favor most suitable to rule and most safe for the relief of the whole," he launched the principles of modern representative government. This fundamental statement of Hooker, surrounded by the seals representing the evolution of the seals of Connecticut, forms the central tablet in the tile floor of our beautiful memorial hall in the State library. From the spacious walls of this room, planned for this purpose, look down the portraits of our several governors, Stuart's portrait of Washington, and Riley's portrait of Charles II. In especially constructed vaults, also in this room, may be easily seen our historic charter, our constitution of 1818 which superseded it and is our present constitution, the table on which Lincoln signed the Emancipation Proclamation, and the remarkable Joseph C. Mitchelson collection of coins, medals, etc., recently presented to the State by this loyal son of Connecticut, a successful merchant in Kansas City, Mo. This Mitchelson collection, so far as possible, embodies the official records of former days in gold, silver, bronze, and the baser metals.

In 1644 there was added to the Connecticut Colony the Saybrook colony, through Fenwick, and in 1665 the New Haven colony was added through the provisions of the Royal Charter of 1662, of Charter Oak fame, granted by King Charles II, the custody of which is in the Connecticut State Library. It was this charter which granted to Connecticut not only practically an independent government but an unknown area of territory west to the "great sea."

Like the United States, Connecticut has had its many problems, including boundary disputes north, south, east, and west, as well as within its borders. It has also had its "western lands" with their accompanying problems within its borders and without. Among these the Western Reserve in Ohio, and the Wyoming Valley region in Pennsylvania, are most conspicuous.

From the "western lands" within its immediate bounds additional towns were, from time to time, incorporated by the Connecticut General Assembly, until to-day the three Connecticut River towns of 1636 are a part of the 169 towns, included in eight counties, each with its own local government consisting of a board of selectmen, town clerk, and other officials, and each represented in the Connecticut General Assembly, our highest legislative body.

In addition to the above, each town, or township, in turn had its several school districts, cemetery associations, and ecclesiastical societies, which societies in many cases were the forerunners of the town (township) government, all having official records and official files. To these should be added again special fire districts which have from time to time been incorporated with their records.

In addition to the files and records of our general assembly, and the several counties and towns and their subdivisions, there are the files, records, and correspondence of our several governors, colonial and State; and the files and records of our several State departments. There should be added to these the files and records of our supreme court of errors, those of the several county courts, superior and inferior, city, town, and borough courts, justices courts, and of the earlier courts which they superseded; and finally the original files and records of the 115 probate districts, among which our 169 towns are divided.

In addition, if you will add to these the mass of records, files, and correspondence in which Connecticut has been associated with the mother country, and other countries abroad in colonial days, and with the Federal Government, the several States, and various other movements since, we have a glimpse of the public archives situation in Connecticut.

This in brief is the public records and archives situation and problem in Connecticut, which we believe is being gradually and successfully solved through the gradual assembling in our commodious and specially arranged and equipped State Library Building, of those official files and records not in current use. The fact that the laws which have been enacted from time to time as opportunity offered, under which these records are being centralized, arranged, indexed, and bound where necessary, are permissive, in nearly every case, rather than mandatory, both for the public official to deposit and for the State librarian to receive, results in the best of feelings and heartiest cooperation between all parties concerned. This is the hearty cooperating and good feeling which I intended to emphasize when I began this paper with a brief statement of the present activities of the Connecticut State Library. Whether our laws, facilities, and methods are the best for other States, where conditions are different, I take no issue. They do seem to meet our conditions and our requirements in Connecticut in a surprisingly satisfactory manner.

#### PROGRESS OF LEGISLATION IN CONNECTICUT

Connecticut began to take notice of the value of her early records and files at an early date, for in 1770 the general assembly appointed two agents, one of them the son of Governor Trumbull, to collect "all public and other papers relating to the affairs of this colony which properly belong to the colony, in whose custody soever the same may be found, except those in the hands of his honor, the present governor," and in 1771 the General Assembly of Connecticut desired Governor Jonathan Trumbull, then governor, "To collect all the public letters and papers which may hereafter in any way



affect the interests of this colony." These two acts of the Connecticut General Assembly aimed to bring together those official documents prior to 1770 which remained in the hands of the holders of office and their successors and families, as it had been the prevailing usage of public officials to retain the papers relating to their official acts; and the request made to Governor Trumbull aimed to prevent that practice in the future and bring back to the State any such official papers which might find their way into private hands.

It was the papers collected under these two provisions which in 1795 were presented to the Massachusetts Historical Society, and which in May, 1845, the Connecticut Legislature, by official act, tried to secure from the Massachusetts Historical Society, and failed. This is the collection which on September 17, last, of its own volition, the Massachusetts Historical Society formally returned to the State of Connecticut, after having had them in its official custody for 126 years. The formal return of these papers was fittingly observed at the Connecticut State Library at a public meeting presided over by Governor Lake, with Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, president of the Massachusetts Historical Society, representing the society, and Senator George P. McLean, ex-governor of Connecticut, speaking for Connecticut, the State librarian accepting the physical custody of the collection. The First Company Governor's Foot Guard acted as the honor escort in conducting the official party from the Hartford Club, where a special lunch had been served, to the State library. The official party consisted of the committee from Massachusetts, ex-governors, State officials, and justices and judges of our courts, and presidents of the various patriotic societies. This formal transfer marks a new era in the care and custody of official publications, in that it recognizes the right of a State to possess its own official archives.

At this same meeting, through Mrs. Louis R. Cheney, a descendant of Gov. Joseph Trumbull, the Gov. Joseph Trumbull collection of Connecticut colonial manuscripts was also returned to Connecticut.

In 1849 Connecticut provided for the editing and publication of her colonial records from the earliest period to the time of the charter, 1662, and appointed J. Hammond Trumbull, our first regular State librarian, as the editor, who published volumes 1 to 3. It then authorized his successor, the late Charles J. Hoadly, to continue the colonial records to 1776, and later authorized him to publish the State records from 1776 to 1789. Upon the death of Doctor Hoadly in October, 1900, after a service of 45 years as State librarian, the present State librarian, as his successor, was authorized to continue the editing and publication of these State records to 1789. It



was under this authorization of editing and publishing the Connecticut State records that the splendid and somewhat unique work of collecting, indexing and binding the Connecticut official records, has been done, for our committee realized the incompleteness in many ways of the volumes already published, through lack of references and annotations to material extant, but not available.

In addition to the publication of the colonial and State records, Connecticut authorized the compiling and publishing of a new edition of the Connecticut special laws from 1789 to 1880, which was published in eight volumes.

Connecticut early required clerks of courts and town clerks to have suitable safes or vaults in which to keep their records.

In 1876 provision was made for the fitting celebration in each town, on July 4, of the centennial of the Declaration of American Independence, and directed that suitable sketches of Revolutionary and centennial history for the several towns be prepared.

In 1886 the secretary of state and the State librarian were constituted a committee "to make inquiry or to procure the same to be made, in regard to any ancient, colonial or State records of any courts now or formerly existing; also of any colonial or State records of any of the territorial organizations now or formerly existing within this State, for the purpose of taking measures for the preservation and indexing of State records." This committee formally reported in 1889, and this report is still a standard in this field.

In 1895 the general assembly directed each town clerk to "examine carefully the town records of his town and make a true copy of all that relates to the Revolutionary War in such records between the year 1774 and the year 1784, inclusive, preserving the original spelling and capitals, and the original form of the record as far as may be \* \* \* and certify that it is a true copy of the record and mail the same to the State librarian at Hartford \* \* \*." These copies, so far as they were returned, have been indexed, bound, and are now easily available.

In 1899 the general assembly appointed a commission of public records "to inquire and report to the next general assembly the condition of the public records of the State, including the court, county, town, society, and parish records, and recommend to the general assembly of 1901 the best methods of preserving the same from loss or injury."

In 1903 the general assembly provided for the appointment of a temporary examiner of public records who was continued in office until 1909, and did excellent work in connection with the public record offices of the State, and in publishing lists of extant court, town, and ecclesiastical society records.

In 1911 provision was made for a permanent examiner of public records who should be appointed by the State librarian for an indefinite term. The State librarian appointed to this position Col. Lucius B. Barbour, who is still in office, and to whose interest and labors, with those of his father, Gen. Lucius Barbour, in connection with public records, all sons and daughters of Connecticut and their descendants owe so much for his remarkable collection of Connecticut vital records now being made quickly and easily accessible.

The official duties of the Connecticut examiner of public records consist not only in seeing that the laws relating to the keeping, care and custody of public records are respected, but include the examination and selection of standard paper, inks, typewriter ribbons, loose leaf binders, and of the method of indexing for the official records of Connecticut.

In his first report Mr. Barbour, who entered upon his duties as examiner of public records July 5, 1911, confined his attention to the condition of records, vaults, and safes in the offices of the several town clerks and judges of probate throughout the State, based upon personal observation during the 15 months preceding September 30, 1912, during which time he personally visited and inspected each of these offices.

In his second report, for the two years ended September 30, 1914, he confined his attention more especially to the erection of new vaults, the purchase of new safes, the installation of metal equipments, the restoration, repairing, binding, copying, and publication of records, the depositing in the State library of official papers not in current use; and the testing of inks and typewriter ribbons, as directed by the general assembly of 1913.

In his third report, for the two years ended September 30, 1916, in addition to the usual items, he has, as required by the general assembly of 1915, reported upon the progress being made in compiling general indexes to the land records in the several towns, and specified standard papers for use in the public records of the State. The revised annotated list of Connecticut towns and probate districts which are printed as appendixes to the report will be found of service.

In the following report, as in his report for the two years ended September 30, 1918, in addition to the usual items, the examiner has devoted most of his attention to the subject of loose-leaf binders and to the general index to land records as provided for in chapter 67 of the public acts of 1917.

It is a pleasure to note the continued interest in public records and the general desire not only to make these records permanent and easily accessible but to house them in places where they will be safe.



In 1909 the following act was proposed by the State librarian to the Connecticut General Assembly and enacted into law. It has proved a model of its kind.

Any official of the State or of any county or town, or any other official, may turn over to the State librarian, with his consent, for permanent preservation in the State library, any official books, records, documents, original papers, or files, not in current use in his office, taking a receipt therefor, which shall be recorded; and said official may in like manner turn over to the State librarian, with his consent, for use of the State, any printed books, records, documents or reports not in current use in his said office.

In 1917, through chapter 136, the general assembly provided for depositing in the Connecticut State Library all the files and other official papers relating to the Connecticut State military census, the State council of defense, and other similar organizations in connection with the World War, at which time our department of historical records, under the State council of defense, was established under the direction of the State librarian, which department the general assembly of 1919 created a permanent department of war records in the State library. At the same session the State librarian was authorized to locate and permanently identify the graves of all soldiers, sailors, and marines, veterans of any war, in which the Colony of Connecticut or the United States of America has been or may be engaged, who are buried within the limits of this State, and provided for the erection of suitable headstones through the office of the adjutant general.

In 1921 the general assembly provided for the replacing of original volumes of land records in the offices of the town clerks and the original volumes of probate records in the offices of the several judges of probate by certified photostat copies of these records, where the continued use of the original volumes seems inadvisable, and directed that the original volumes of the New Haven Colony records in the office of the secretary of state and the New Haven town clerk be deposited in the State library and certified photostat copies of all these volumes be furnished to the New Haven town clerk.

Under the provisions of these acts the record work of Connecticut, through its State library, has progressed in a most surprising, pleasing, and satisfactory manner. Already the judges of 58 probate districts have deposited the original files in their custody of over 100,000 estates, covering the periods from 1641 down to, some of them, as late as 1914. Each judge determines, in connection with the State librarian, the periods for which the files shall be sent from his district. There is no uniform period covered in the act.

#### CONNECTICUT STATE LIBRARY AND SUPREME COURT RULING

In my report, as State librarian, to the governor in 1900, I called attention to the conditions then prevailing in the State library, and



the need of more extensive and safer accommodations, and again in 1906 ventured the hope in the following words:

It has been my thought and hope that some provision might be made by the general assembly of 1907 whereby all the books of the library could be brought together, where the several portraits and paintings could be properly and safely hung, where regularly constructed vaults for invaluable records and papers might be accessible, and where rooms or special apartments for study could be provided and proper provisions made for the development and work of our State library.

On November 13, 1903, under the authority of a resolution of the general assembly, approved June 18, 1903, Gov. Abiram Chamberlain appointed a commission to make repairs on the capitol and to procure a site for a new building for State officials. Under the authority of a resolution approved June 18, 1905, the above commission was continued, and directed to complete the purchase of land at the corner of Lafayette Street and Capitol Avenue in the city of Hartford. The commission was also directed to procure plans and specifications for the new building, obtain bids for its construction, and report to the general assembly of 1907. By authority of a resolution approved July 30, 1907, the above commission was again continued, and the comptroller made a member ex officio. This board was directed to secure land, contract for and fully complete and furnish a building suitable for the use of the State as a State library, supreme court room, and memorial hall. It was also directed to fireproof the capitol, and make certain interior alterations.

With the authority granted by the acts of the general assembly, the commission purchased the lands on which to erect the building authorized, and in a competition in which six eminent architects selected by the commission were engaged, the plans for this building, prepared by associate architects Donn Barber, of New York, and E. T. Hapgood, of Hartford, were adopted, and Messrs. Barber and Hapgood were chosen architects of the building. On July 29, 1908, ground was broken for the foundation of this building, the corner stone of which the commission asked the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Connecticut, A. F. & A. M., to lay with the usual ceremonies of the craft for laying the corner stone of public edifices. The ceremonies incident to the laying of the corner stone of the Connecticut State Library and Supreme Court Building, which took place on May 25, 1909—a perfect day—were participated in by Gov. Frank B. Weeks, the general assembly, the judiciary of the State, and the grand lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons of Connecticut, which had as its special escort Washington Com-

mandery Knight Templars and the three Masonic lodges of Hartford.

I can not but believe that the voluntary return of the Trumbull Papers to the State of Connecticut by the Massachusetts Historical Society, after a period of 126 years, will form a powerful precedent for the return of other official papers now held by those with whom they are not vitally connected. The motto "Some to read and others to own," which may be properly applied to collections of printed books, should never be extended, in my judgment, to cover public records which are "a public trust." I think we of to-day should be reminded quite often that these records, which we call ancient and early records, were in their day current records and probably as little appreciated as are some of our current records of to-day.

The following appropriations were made by the 1921 Connecticut General Assembly for the several activities of the Connecticut State Library for the two years ending June 30, 1923, total \$199,200. (Senate bill No. 651. Special 415.):

#### STATE LIBRARY

Maintenance of building-----	\$82, 500
Salary of librarian-----	10, 000
Salaries of assistants-----	26, 000
Incidental expenses-----	2, 500
Supplies-----	5, 000
Purchase of books-----	8, 700
Purchase of new books-----	1, 000
Binding books-----	3, 500
Special reports-----	3, 500
Preserving and indexing records-----	10, 000
Revolutionary records-----	1, 000
Mitchelson collection-----	500
Legislative work-----	10, 000
Examiner public records, salary-----	3, 000
Examiner public records, expenses-----	2, 000
Department of war records-----	20, 000
Identification and marking of soldiers' graves-----	10, 000
	<hr/>
	199, 200

The following legislation, relating to the care of public records by the Connecticut State Library, was passed at the 1921 Connecticut General Assembly:

#### SUBSTITUTE FOR SENATE BILL NO. 568

##### CHAPTER 28

An act concerning the preservation and reproduction of land records by the State librarian

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Assembly convened:*

SECTION 1. The town clerk of any town may deliver to the State librarian, with his consent, for preservation in the State library, any volume of land records in his official custody, the age or condition of which renders its con-

tinued use by the public inadvisable, and such clerk shall take a receipt therefor, which shall be recorded in the records of such town.

SEC. 2. The State librarian shall, within a reasonable time after receiving any such volume, make a photostat copy of its contents, and shall certify that such contents are correct and complete, and such certificate shall be included in such photostat copy.

SEC. 3. Such certified photostat copy shall be substantially bound, shall match the current volumes of land records of such town so far as practicable, and shall be delivered to the town clerk from whom the original volume was received, and such clerk is authorized to issue certified copies from such certified photostat volume of any instrument contained therein and such certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in the same manner and entitled to the same weight as copies made and certified from the original volume.

SEC. 4. The State librarian is authorized to issue certified copies of any instrument contained in such volume deposited in the State library under the provision of this act, which certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in the same manner and entitled to the same weight as copies made and certified by the official from whom such volume was received.

SEC. 5. The provisions of section 1086 of the general statutes inconsistent with the provisions of this act are repealed.

SEC. 6. This act shall take effect from its passage.

Approved, March 24, 1921.

#### SENATE BILL NO. 542

##### CHAPTER 40

An act concerning the time for completing the general index of land records

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Assembly convened:*

Section 299 of the general statutes is amended to read as follows: The selectmen shall, during the month of September in each year, appoint some suitable person to carefully examine the indexes of the land records of their respective towns for the preceding year, and to note and report in writing to the town clerk all errors and omissions in the same; and the person so appointed shall examine the land records, and note all omissions by the town clerk or his authorized assistant to attest the records of conveyances of land with the genuine signatures of the town clerk or his assistant. Selectmen shall, in the month of September in each year, ascertain the condition of all records of their respective towns and cause any volume of such records to be carefully repaired, arranged in order of pages, and rebound, whenever such repairs and rebinding are necessary for the preservation of such records. In all towns in which there is no general index of the land records the selectmen shall cause a general index to be made and appoint some competent person to make the same under the supervision of the examiner of public records, and the expense thereof shall be paid by the town. Such general index shall be completed on or before July 1, 1922. The selectmen of any town who shall fail to comply with any provision of this section shall be fined not less than five nor more than twenty-five dollars for each month's delay.

Approved, March 30, 1921.

#### SUBSTITUTE FOR HOUSE BILL NO. 770

##### CHAPTER 73

An act concerning the records of the Colony or Jurisdiction of New Haven

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Assembly convened:*

SECTION 1. The secretary of the State, the town clerk of the town of New Haven, and the judge of probate for the district of New Haven are directed to deliver to the State librarian, or his authorized agent, such volumes of the records of the "Colony or Jurisdiction of New Haven" as are now deposited in their respective offices.



SEC. 2. The State librarian is directed to obtain such records and shall, within one year from the passage of this act, make bound photostat copies of such records and shall certify that the contents of such photostat copies are correct and complete and such certificate shall be included in such photostat copies. Such photostat copies shall be permanently deposited by the State librarian in the office of the town clerk of the town of New Haven.

SEC. 3. The town clerk of the town of New Haven is authorized to issue certified copies from such photostat copies of any instrument contained therein, and such certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in the same manner and entitled to the same weight as copies made and certified from original copies.

SEC. 4. The secretary of the State is authorized to issue certified copies of any instrument contained in such records deposited in the State library under the provisions of this act, which certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in the same manner and entitled to the same weight as copies made and certified by the official from whom such records were received.

SEC. 5. This act shall take effect from its passage.

Approved, May 5, 1921.

#### HOUSE BILL NO. 1037

##### CHAPTER 376

An act concerning the preservation and reproduction of probate records by the State librarian

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Assembly convened:*

SECTION 1. The judge of any probate district may deliver to the State librarian, with his consent, for preservation in the State library, any volume of probate records in his official custody, the age or condition of which renders its continued use by the public inadvisable, and such judge of probate shall take a receipt therefor, which shall be recorded in the records of such probate district.

SEC. 2. The State librarian shall, within a reasonable time after receiving any such volume, make a photostat copy of its contents, and shall certify that such contents are correct and complete, and such certificate shall be included in such photostat copy.

SEC. 3. Such certified photostat copy shall be substantially bound, shall match the current volumes of probate records of such probate district so far as practicable, and shall be delivered to the judge of probate from whom the original volume was received, and such judge of probate is authorized to issue certified copies from such certified photostat volume of any application, decree, instrument, or other matter recorded in such volume, and such certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in the same manner and entitled to the same weight as copies made and certified from the original volume.

SEC. 4. The State librarian is authorized to issue certified copies of any application, decree, instrument, or other matter recorded in such volume deposited in the State library under the provisions of this act, which certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in the same manner and entitled to the same weight as copies made and certified by the official from whom such volume was received.

SEC. 5. The provisions of section 1086 of the general statutes inconsistent with the provisions of this act are repealed.

SEC. 6. This act shall take effect from its passage.

Approved, June 24, 1921.

The following legislation, concerning the distribution of the acts and resolutions by the State librarian, was also passed at the 1921 Connecticut General Assembly:

#### SENATE BILL NO. 175

##### CHAPTER 3

An act providing for distribution of acts and resolutions by the State librarian

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Assembly convened:*

SECTION 1. The State librarian is authorized and directed to distribute copies of the files of each act and resolution favorably reported by any committee of

the general assembly and printed in the files to each high school and university in the State upon request.

SEC. 2. This act shall take effect from its passage.

Approved, February 24, 1921.

### DISCUSSION

Dr. JOHN W. OLIVER, of the Indiana Historical Commission, who had been scheduled to open the discussion on the general subject covered by the three formal papers, was absent. Chairman Buck threw the matter open for general discussion.

Dr. JAMES SULLIVAN. I would like to ask several questions, to see how Mr. Godard handles some of the difficulties that must arise, especially as examiner of public records. In your towns when your safes become overcrowded with material and your examiner reports that there is a need for additional safe capacity, how do you force those people to get additional safes? That is the first question I would like to ask.

Mr. GODARD. The Hartford reservoirs were enlarged by putting meters on each home, so they utilized the water they received. So in the same way these safes are enlarged by suggesting that the officials take advantage of this 1909 law and put those papers and files—which are not in current use—in the State library, and almost without exception they have done this. They are coming in very frequently. We do not have to ask; but if they do not want to do that, they must get safes or enlarge their vaults, and these are under the direction of our examiner of public records.

Doctor SULLIVAN. That answers it; but you have more pliant officials than we have. We find ourselves frequently right up against that proposition. The towns control the finances of our towns; they have records from 1628 right down to the present, and we have some difficulty in forcing those towns to appropriate sums necessary to provide sufficient capacity. We have the same law with reference to placing those materials in State custody in Albany. A great many avail themselves of that but a great many do not do one or the other; they neither provide themselves with safes nor turn over the records to the State authority. We run up against other propositions; where the town is going to put up a town hall and they are quarreling because some people want it in one part of the town and some in another part of the town; so they fight on for six or seven years before they come to any conclusion. I suppose they do not have such quarrels over in Connecticut, but we certainly have them in New York.

Do you have any difficulty as to people stealing the records? People come over from Pennsylvania and New Jersey and steal our records, and make it very difficult for us to get them back. Down in Queens County they stole the first volume of mortgages and the first volume of deeds. In our towns, counties, and incorporated villages, we have had a lot of difficulty from the theft of deeds and mortgages; nobody knows where they have gone; they have been stolen. If they disappeared by loss, the chances are they would have disappeared in the seventeen hundreds as well as the sixteen hundreds. They put some on sale; one was placed on sale at \$5,000; and they are getting such prices from our manuscript dealers that they are stealing them right along. We are interested in knowing how that is to be handled, if you have a population that finds out the value of these manuscripts and will slip a knife in and steal the manuscript out.



Mr. GODARD. That has not come to my attention. We have meetings of the judges of probate; they meet and call their annual sessions or quarterly sessions, and we ask them what they would advise, so they are back of us. The same way with the town clerks; we have the volumes for 35 of those towns ready; it is our purpose some time this coming summer or fall to invite the town clerks to hold their meeting with us, and we are going to show them the kind of work we are doing and give those 35 the volumes that are ready. They are to be presented to those towns free, as a surprise, and will serve as an index to their own vital records which are scattered through a number of volumes. When you show them what you will do, they are with you to a man.

Doctor SULLIVAN. In New York State, they seem to have a feeling that town clerks ought to be changed every two years, so we find it a continuous process of educating town clerks. They come in as green as can be and as soon as we have them somewhat educated they are gone; so we find all our efforts are for naught. I do not say all county clerks and all town clerks change, but there is a sufficient change there. They keep them for two or three terms and then they go out by certain processes, because they feel somebody else ought to have a chance at that particular job.

Mr. GODARD. That is not so with us. Mr. Smith was town clerk of Hartford for years, and would no doubt still be in that position were it not for the fact that he is German; but the esteem in which he was held did not save him. The same way with our judge of probate in Hartford. In Connecticut, the judge of probate is a sort of father; they do not necessarily have to have an attorney as they do in Massachusetts, so when they get a good man they aim to keep him. That is another unique thing in Connecticut.

Doctor SULLIVAN. What is your policy and your belief as to where these records ought to be kept? Should they be kept in the localities in which they originate or be transferred?

Mr. GODARD. It depends on the locality and what care they are getting. We always believe in helping those sections which need help most. In Connecticut, we have many towns which are being repopulated by those who do not care, and we believe that the transfer of these early papers, in which they have no interest, is a godsend to them. But a community like Litchfield, for instance, cares; the Litchfield records are being taken care of; they have the facilities, so we say, keep them in Litchfield. Get my point?

Doctor SULLIVAN. Your policy is to keep them there unless conditions become such that they should be transferred.

Mr. GODARD. It is permissive, not mandatory, and that is what has made our work so successful.

Doctor SULLIVAN. It does give a sort of irregularity. One really has to go to Hartford and find out what you have there, and if you have not the records, then one can go to the town and get the records there.

Mr. GODARD. Our public records vault we call in our plans "vital records," because if we put "public records" on it, we would not have one dollar of appropriation. But we have led along step by step, and we can help them more from Hartford.

Mr. THRUSTON (Kentucky). I am glad to hear Doctor Sullivan say what he did about New York. North Carolina and Connecticut use the same methods to get acts through the legislature, but I would like to ask Doctor Sullivan how I am going to get back from New York a lot of Kentucky records that have been stolen from the Kentucky archives. Kentucky has furnished a large part of the 563 volumes of manuscripts they have; a large



part of the documents they sold to the University of Chicago were Kentucky documents, some of those I have seen have been returned. There are some 21,000 Kentucky documents in the Virginia State Library. Recently a North Carolinian came to Kentucky and walked off with Mr. Polk's entire collection, which he borrowed and never returned. Mr. Polk is dead now, and those documents may never be returned. I can say the same thing for others. It happens to be in New York that these are being so constantly handled by the New York dealers; too true, they are not being sold by the State, but they are by persons who have bought them or otherwise acquired them. Seven years ago I obtained a document through one of those dealers, and I have been trying to find out ever since where it belongs. I am satisfied it was stolen from some collection. It is the original notice of the second meeting of the Society of the Cincinnati; it was bound when I got it, and had apparently been cut out with a knife. I thought the new binding was done by the Emory Record Preserving Co., but when I took it to them they said it was not their work; and I am still trying to find the owner of it. I bought it in the hopes of returning it; but I have not been able to locate the owner.

Doctor SULLIVAN. I think there is little doubt that the amount of stealing will increase when a certain class of people find the value of these manuscripts in the open market. The only way I can suggest is that we may be able to get a statute through in New York which makes that a misdemeanor or a felony, and that such material may be seized. If we can get back a manuscript on the presentation of evidence that it is a public document, it will serve to destroy the market and will take away the incentive of stealing such things.

Mr. THRUSTON. Will you make that apply to manuscripts of other States?

Doctor SULLIVAN. That is why our manuscripts are for sale in Pennsylvania (laughter).

Mr. THRUSTON. I happen to know where there are two or three trunks full of Kentucky archives that I am after.

Chairman BUCK. I think we will have to refer this matter to the League of Nations (laughter).

Mr. HARLAN. I would like to ask the States of Connecticut and North Carolina what the annual expense is and what is the source of support?

Chairman BUCK. Mr. House, can you answer that for North Carolina?

Mr. HOUSE. The annual expense for North Carolina is \$24,000. The entire support is an appropriation by the State legislature; this appropriation is made biennially by the State legislature.

Chairman BUCK. Mr. Godard, can you answer the question for Connecticut?

Mr. GODARD. The total appropriation that was made to the State library for all its activities for two years was \$199,200, but that takes in the maintenance of the law library, the legislative reference department, the public records, the filing, etc. Strictly for the preserving and indexing of records, the appropriation is \$10,000 for two years.

Chairman BUCK. I think we will have to close the session on this subject, as the time is passing rapidly and we have one other subject for discussion, that is, "The future of the Public Archives Commission," and this will be opened by a paper by Mr. Victor Hugo Paltsits, chairman of the Public Archives Commission, on the subject, "An historical résumé of the Public Archives Commission from 1899 to 1921."

AN HISTORICAL RÉSUMÉ OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION  
FROM 1899 TO 1921

By VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS

*Chairman of the Commission*

In December, 1899, the executive council recommended to the American Historical Association "the organization of a Public Archives Commission of five members, with power to appoint adjunct members in the several States, to investigate and report on the character of the historical public archives of the several States and the United States and the means taken for their preservation and publication, and that \$100 be appropriated for organization expenses of said commission."

At the annual meeting of December 29, 1899, the association voted the adoption of this recommendation and confirmed "the appointment of members of the commission made by the council."

The first commission thereby created for the year 1900 consisted of:

Prof. William MacDonald, then of Bowdoin College, chairman;  
Dr. Frederic Bancroft, Washington, D. C., declined appointment;  
L. G. Bugbee, University of Texas;  
H. W. Caldwell, University of Nebraska, and  
Prof. J. H. Robinson, Columbia University,

"with power to appoint adjunct members in the several States."

Professor MacDonald continued chairman for the year 1901, and Prof. J. M. Vincent was added in the place of David Jayne Hill, who had declined, the commission consisting again of four members, "with power to add adjunct members and to fill vacancies till the next meeting of the council."

The second volume of the association's annual report for the year 1900 was entirely devoted to the "first report of the Public Archives Commission" (303 pp., indexed). The commission stated in its report that it understood its duties to be, "to investigate and report, from the point of view of historical study, upon the character, contents and functions of our public repositories of manuscript records, and having power to appoint local agents in each State, through whom their inquiries may be in part conducted." The commission said, that "it early became evident that only by availing itself of the services of such State representatives could the commission hope to accomplish any considerable part of the work devolved upon it," and the selection "began at once" of the "adjunct members in the different States." Some 22 adjunct members were reported as having accepted appointment, among them Prof. H. L. Osgood, of Columbia University, who at once prepared with his assistants the



largest report, that on the public archives of New York State and New York City; and Prof. Herman V. Ames, representing Pennsylvania, who became the second chairman of the commission in 1903, and continued through the year 1912.

The first report contained, besides the elaborate New York report, nine preliminary surveys of the archives in the States of Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nebraska, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin. Again, this first commission reported that—

The information gathered by the commission through its adjunct members has served to make clearer—what was already clear enough—the imperative necessity of a more rational and scientific treatment of documentary material in the United States. It may be doubted if in any country in the world archives of relatively so much value are so lightly regarded or so carelessly kept. The commission have not felt, however, that it would be proper for them, at least at this stage, to elaborate a specific and detailed plan for public record keeping, with the thought of giving to the plan universal application. \* \* \* The commission have accordingly refrained, in the present report, from making specific suggestions as to the way in which public records should be administered, preferring to confine themselves to a statement, as clear and full as time and circumstances would permit, of the conditions actually prevailing in public repositories. They have, however, lent their active support, as far as the proprieties of the situation allowed, to every movement which has come to their notice having for its object the creation of State record commissions, State archivists, and the like, and they are glad to report that in a number of States the sentiment in favor of some form of central administration and supervision seems to be on the increase.

Already in this first year of the commission's life the value of adjunct organization was understood. Prof. James A. Woodburn, of Indiana, was the adjunct member from that State; but he associated with himself five others, one being a judge, another the State librarian "with the object of working in cooperation with the Indiana Historical Society and the history section of the State Teachers' Association, to encourage the preservation of public records and local historical material and memorials." This led the commission to remark: "It is hoped that, with further organization of the staff of the commission, similar cooperation may be secured in other States, and in this way a nucleus formed for the systematic furtherance of improved methods of public record keeping."

The report for 1901, under the chairmanship of Professor MacDonald, contained a report on the public records of the city and county of Philadelphia; a continuation report on the archives of Pennsylvania; a digest of statutory provisions of North Carolina, relating to the preparation, care, and publication of public records, supplementing the North Carolina archives report previously issued; and a preliminary report on the archives of Texas.



It was on February 27, 1901, that the Department of Archives and History of Alabama was created by statute, the pioneer of all in this system, and so long and ably conducted, expanded, and made useful by the late Dr. Thomas McAdory Owen.

Professor MacDonald continued as chairman in 1902, and the report for that year included a report on the archives of Oregon, and another report on the Bexar archives (Texas).

In 1903 Prof. Herman V. Ames began a 10-year chairmanship of the commission. His first report included reports on the public archives of Colorado, Georgia, New Jersey, Rhode Island, and Virginia, as well as an account of the department of archives and history of the State of Mississippi, then newly created.

In 1904, the commission under Chairman Ames reported that it had representatives in 32 States in adjunct relations. The report for this year contained a report on the public archives of Alabama; a supplementary report on local archives of Georgia; a brief report on the State archives of Kansas; reports on the county archives of North Carolina; and a supplementary report on printed archives of Pennsylvania.

In 1905 the membership of the commission was increased to seven, and Professor Ames continued as chairman. This year's report embraced a report upon the historic buildings, monuments, and local archives of St. Augustine, Fla.; a report upon the French archives of Illinois; a brief report upon the work of the Public Records Commission of Maryland; a supplementary report upon the State archives of Michigan; and a report upon the State archives of Wisconsin. The commission also began its cooperation with the Library of Congress through a subcommittee, advisory with respect to the transcripts to be procured from the English archives. Profs. Herbert L. Osgood and Charles M. Andrews were the members of this subcommittee.

Professor Ames was again chairman of the commission in 1906. He prepared a paper on "The work of the Public Archives Commission" for the conference of State and local historical societies, held on December 28 during the Providence meeting of the American Historical Association. The first part of the conference was of the nature of an archives' conference, although the regular annual conferences of archivists had not yet been begun. In his paper, Doctor Ames said:

To aid the commission in this large undertaking, adjunct and associate members were appointed from time to time in the different parts of the country, until to-day (1906) the commission has its representatives in more than three-fourths of the States. In only three States east of the Mississippi River has it been unrepresented, and in six of the newer States of the Northwest and Rocky Mountain region, where the records are not as yet numerous.

The commission's report for 1906 gave a summary of present legislation of States and Territories relative to the custody and supervision of the public records, and presented reports on the public archives of Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware (including county archives), Florida, Richmond County and the city of Augusta, Ga., Ohio, Ross County, Ohio, and Tennessee local archives; also a bibliography of the public archives of the thirteen original States to 1789, by Miss Adelaide R. Hasse. This was and is yet the commission's largest contribution in a single year. It forms the second volume of the Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1906.

The feature of the report for 1907 was a résumé of the archives situation in the several States in 1907, by Chairman Ames, and it was the first general report of this kind, a feature of reporting legislation for archives that has been continued ever since in the annual reports of the commission.

Professor Ames was again chairman in 1908. It was in this year that I became a member of the commission. The report contained as appendices reports on the public archives of Maine, Missouri, and Washington, and the first of a series of very useful contributions by Prof. Charles M. Andrews, namely, list of journals and acts of councils and assemblies of the thirteen original Colonies, and the Floridas, in America, preserved in the Public Record Office, London.

In 1909, Chairman Ames organized the first conference of archivists, a notable expansion of the activities of the commission. This conference was held during the New York meeting of the American Historical Association. The report for this year presented the proceedings of the conference and the texts of the papers read; also, as appendices, a report on the archives of the State of Illinois, and a preliminary report on the archives of New Mexico.

The second annual conference of archivists, Professor Ames as chairman, was held at Indianapolis in 1910. The proceedings and papers were printed in the report for this year, which presented in appendices reports on the public archives of Indiana, Kentucky, and Nebraska, as well as notes on the archives of the Philippines.

Chairman Ames prepared the twelfth report of the commission, for 1911, consisting of the proceedings and papers of the third annual conference of archivists, and two appendices, namely, a report on the archives of the State of Colorado, and a list of commissions and instructions to governors and lieutenant governors of American and West Indian Colonies, 1609-1784, edited by Professor Andrews.

In 1912, the fourth annual conference of archivists, Chairman Ames presiding, was held at Boston in the Massachusetts Historical Society. It was at Boston that the Public Archives Commission had



been established 13 years before. In his introductory address, Doctor Ames said:

Although other bodies and agencies have taken up the work, this commission has been the one agency, national in character, that has been concerned with public archives, and in consequence it has taken the lead in the movement to arouse public opinion to the need of "a more rational and scientific treatment of documentary material." It may perhaps be pardonable in one who has been identified with the commission's activity in some capacity from the beginning and who has watched the general movement for an improvement in the condition of archives and the development of public opinion upon this subject, to believe that the work of this commission has been one of the most helpful and far reaching of the many undertakings of the American Historical Association.

As probably all present know, the commission first directed its attention to an investigation into the character, content, condition, and availability of the public archives of the several States and to a limited extent to local archives. As a result the body of information in regard to archives of more than two-thirds of the States have been presented, and in addition much bibliographical material relating particularly to colonial history and to manuscript material in British archives relating thereto, has been published. While all these undertakings are still in progress, it has been realized that the commission's work in this direction has been chiefly accomplished, at least for the present. It has therefore seemed fitting that attention should be directed to the practical problems of archive administration.

Now, it was during this year that Chairman Ames invited me to serve as chairman of a subcommittee of the commission for the purpose of focusing attention upon the preparation of a manual of archival economy for the use of American archivists. A systematic scheme, from introduction to index, was presented by me at this Boston meeting, in which an explanation was given of the fundamental principles involved with respect to each chapter heading. Mr. Leland also discussed fundamental principles in relation to archives, and Doctor Rowland considered the principle of adaptation of archives to public uses. This conference was a landmark in that it brought forth the first systematic suggestions for scientific archival practice in this country. The printed report for 1912 contains a full record of these proceedings, papers, and discussions; also in appendices reports on the public archives of Louisiana and Montana.

My 10-years chairmanship of the commission began with the year 1913, and the report for this year, which was the fourteenth in the series, was comprised of the proceedings of the fifth annual conference of archivists, together with a review of archival legislation arranged by States in alphabetical order. The appendices presented a report on the archives of Wyoming, and Professor Andrew's list of reports and representations of the Plantation Councils, Lords of Trade, and Board of Trade (1660-1782) in the Public Record Office.



At the conference of archivists a modified plan of the formerly proposed manual was presented by me, namely for a smaller work, a primer, and two chapters were read, one by Professor Andrews on "Archives," being the introductory chapter, and chapter 5, by me, on "Fixtures, fittings, and furniture." Doctor Buck also read a paper on "Local archives: Should they be centralized at the State capitol?"

The fifteenth annual report of the commission, 1914, consists of the proceedings of the sixth annual conference of archivists, held at the Auditorium Hotel, Chicago, being papers on legislation for archives, by President Rammelkamp; principles of classification for archives, by Miss Ethel B. Virtue, and cataloguing of archives, by Waldo G. Leland. The appendix is a preliminary survey of the more important archives of the Territory and State of Minnesota.

The annual conference of archivists was omitted in 1915, but as the meetings were to be in Washington, D. C. a "drive" was planned in the interest of a national archive building. A joint effort was planned, through a joint committee of three, one each representing the American Historical Association, the American Economic Association, and the American Political Science Association. Of this joint committee I was chairman, and Mr. Waldo G. Leland sat as its secretary. About 400 persons met in Continental Memorial Hall, United States Senator Poindexter, presiding. The addresses and stereopticon lectures were very enjoyable as well as profitable. The commission's report for 1915 contains, besides an account of the joint public meeting, appendices with a report on the public archives of California, and a report on the public archives of Vermont.

The seventeenth report of the commission, 1916, reported the proceedings of the seventh annual conference of archivists, held at Hotel Sinton, Cincinnati, at which Doctor Buck presided, owing to the delay in arrival of the train from the East, on which the chairman, as well as members of the executive council, were marooned hours beyond schedule. The papers printed as of this conference are: "Some considerations on the housing of archives," by Louis A. Simon; "The problem of archive centralization with reference to local conditions in a Middle Western State," by T. C. Pease, and "The repairing and binding of archives," by William Berwick. As an appendix to the 1916 report there was reprinted a report of a citizen's committee on the condition of the public archives of New Jersey; and another part of the appendix is a paper on South America as a field for an historical survey, by Dr. Charles E. Chapman.

The eighteenth annual report of the commission, 1917, consisted of the proceedings of the eighth conference of archivists, and an

appendix report on the public archives of Idaho. The conference was held in the hall of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia, and the papers read were: "The archives of the war," by Waldo G. Leland; "Archives of the Food Administration as historical sources," by E. S. Brown; and "The collection of Catholic war records," by the Rev. Dr. Peter Guilday.

Owing to an epidemic of influenza throughout the country, the annual meeting of the American Historical Association, which was scheduled in 1918 for Cleveland, was called off, and, of course, no conference of archivists was held in that year.

For 1919, the annual meeting of the American Historical Association was held at Cleveland, but for the reasons here given there was no conference of archivists. In February, 1919, the chairman of the Public Archives Commission received a letter from the then secretary of the executive council of the association, requesting the commission "to prepare a report for presentation to the council at the close of the current year indicating the lines of service which may most appropriately be undertaken in the future." The official summary of the statement emanating from the executive council, was printed in the American Historical Review of April, 1919, and was referred to as "a new program of work." Pursuant to this request, I corresponded early with my associates of the commission, in the hope of having a meeting for deliberation, either in New York, Philadelphia, or Washington. I could not get them together, hence undertook to transact the business by correspondence. The result was a "Plan for the reorganization of the Public Archives Commission," generally approved by the members of the commission as then constituted, and this plan was submitted to the executive council in November, 1919, on time. It was as follows:

#### PLAN FOR REORGANIZATION

ARTICLE 1. There shall continue to be a Public Archives Commission, under the auspices of the American Historical Association.

ART. 2. The commission shall consist of a chairman, a secretary, and a commissioner for each State of the United States. Said persons must be members of the American Historical Association.

ART. 3. The officers and commissioners mentioned in article 2 shall be appointed by the executive council of the American Historical Association.

ART. 4. Each commissioner appointed as aforesaid for his State shall have authority to appoint two "adjunct commissioners" in his State, to associate with him in promoting the interests of the archives of his State; and each commissioner shall report annually, or oftener when requested so to do, to the chairman of the commission, with respect to the progress of archival matters in his jurisdiction. The "adjunct members" need not be members of the American Historical Association. The respective State commissioners shall coordinate their work with the national work of archives by their reports and correspondence with the chairman and secretary of the commission.

ART. 5. The chairman shall cooperate in advancing the general interests of archives in the Nation and shall preside at all conferences or other assemblies that are organized by the commission.



ART. 6. The secretary shall keep the records of conferences and other meetings organized by the commission and conduct the correspondence in cooperation with the chairman and aid him in the preparation of reports, papers, or other materials for publication by the American Historical Association under the usual methods prescribed by the association for its publications.

At the annual meeting of the association held a month later announcement was made that the Public Archives Commission was suspended for the year 1920, and that consideration of its future would be given over to the committee on policy. Meanwhile the chairman and Mr. Leland were named as a special committee on the preparation of a primer, but no funds were available for this work; indeed, no appropriations have been available at all for the commission since 1917.

In a report of the committee on policy, of December 11, 1920, it was recommended, that the Public Archives Commission be resumed, and in these words:

The committee believes that the commission should be continued for the practical service it can render to the development of archive economy and practice in the United States. The commission should serve as a clearing house of information respecting archival matters and its reports should contain a summary of American legislation respecting archives, together with notes of important developments both in this country and abroad. The commission should continue to organize annual conferences of archivists, as part of the annual meetings of the association, and should be charged with the preparation of the primer of archive economy now confined to a special committee.

This recommendation was adopted by the executive council at the end of December, 1920, so naturally there was no conference of archivists at that meeting of the association. Without funds, the commission has endeavored to function as best it could, to carry out the aforesaid duties, by using discarded letterheads, seven years removed from the facts of up-to-dateness, and by voluntary contributions to Uncle Sam's post office.

The plan which was recommended by the commission in November, 1919, added to the functions defined in the report of the committee on policy of December 11, of that year, seems to me to represent the minimum which should prevail in the interest of American archives and history. There was great need before the war and the commission did unusual work while it had moderate funds for four years in promoting, urging, and aiding the movement for the better care and housing of public archives. Hundreds of letters were written in that period before the United States entered the Great War. The war time and the years since peace have only aggravated the situation, because of the great increase of records, official or related, and because legislation has deteriorated with respect to archives. War histories and war memorials have been



voted much money, but have diverted attention from the fundamental sources, even of the late war itself. I have a summary of legislation of the States for the years 1918, 1919, 1920, and 1921, with respect to the archives and history. On the whole, it is not an encouraging story for archives. Moreover, in view of the fact that older records and files have been destroyed, or neglected, or have otherwise suffered from the immediate demands of space for war activities, or to make room for the rapidly growing bulk of paper, and in view of the fact that after peace the new accretions of all kinds required the most intelligent judgment as to what should be preserved, and how and where, it has seemed to me that the Public Archives Commission should have been able to serve through some plan of state-wide representation and cooperation in a centralized commission as was proposed in our reorganization "plan" of November, 1919; and also that it was most unfortunate that the commission was suspended in critical times, and all the while left without a penny, when its work for archives might have yielded a national service not less than that of other national agencies during the war and since the peace.

Chairman Buck introduced Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of the Carnegie Institution, Washington, D. C., to discuss the paper of Mr. Paltsits.

DOCTOR JAMESON. Mr. Chairman, ladies and gentlemen, it is difficult to know what one could recommend as to the future of the Public Archives Commission because, like so many other excellent things in this world, it depends upon the state of the pocketbook. The pocketbook of the American Historical Association has been, as we all know, very much depleted. The association has been so hard pressed by expenses I regret to say—mainly by the cost of the American Historical Review in so far as I am concerned, which is largely due to the increased cost of printing and paper—that it has had little to spare for activities which it always valued, still values, and wishes to support. Now, if an increase in the dues is carried through at this present meeting, it would seem that several activities that were suspended may be resumed. If not, and if the financial condition of the association does not improve, one does not know what sort of a program is practicable even to talk of. If, however, we assume that there would be some opportunity to resume the activities of the commission, with some funds for at least its ordinary expenses, and so much I think we might count upon, the question arises what things it can best do?

I suppose the reason for suspension must have been largely the thought that that which had constituted the main work of the commission hitherto had been achieved. The commission has achieved

a very remarkable accomplishment in the way of guides to or inventories of the archives of the States. Their coming out piecemeal has perhaps obscured in the minds of many in the association, perhaps in the minds of many who are here, the extraordinary magnitude of the achievement.

Few countries can show any such series of exhibits of archives of provinces or States as is shown in the annual reports of the Public Archives Commission; a remarkable contribution, a very voluminous contribution, a very valuable contribution to the study of American history, and we may say especially, the study of State history, which, on the whole, has never received among us the attention that it should, in proportion to the importance of the State governments to our general system. There has been rather little excellent study of State history in proportion. For that, as it shall be undertaken in the future, the Public Archives Commission has laid a very broad foundation, and it has covered most States.

The most expensive part of its work, that which positively required expensive labor in each State, has been done; the only large exception of a State with extensive historical archives being the case of the State of Massachusetts, which I believe has proposed to make some guide of its own archives, and I suppose that is the reason. But supposing that activity to be done, what things lie before the Public Archives Commission? I should defer entirely to the judgment and the suggestions of one who has been for so many years the chairman of the commission. All that one can do who is requested to lead a discussion, and at this late hour with a desire to give opportunity to others, is very briefly to throw out for suggestion an alternative plan that might perhaps be adopted after a year or two.

Is it not possible to say that if we were to conceive of a Public Archives Commission as now for the first time established, with a free field, but with the work already done which the present Public Archives Commission has done, we should figure for three kinds of activities; that is, work to be done with respect to the archives of the Nation, with respect to the archives of the State, and with respect to local archives?

With respect to the archives of Washington, every one knows that when one has a national archive building—which I hope we shall have before long, and I hope the appropriation for the purchase of a site will be made at this session—then there is very much to do, in the way of methods of organizing and arranging that gigantic archive; and while doubtless some federal person will be



appointed who may not welcome advice, there is the possibility of a properly constituted Public Archives Commission.

With respect to the State, beside watching over legislation, tabulating, showing its results in annual reports and urging good legislation in States where the laws are defective, there is something to be done toward instigating, of course always through local means, more extensive, more correct, and more adequate publication of archive material of the States.

There are three or four States that need very badly to be stirred up in respect to historical publications, where if any one cares, not solely for the history of that State, but in the period before independence, for the total of colonial history, he finds in two or three places big gaps that are not to be filled. Take the case of South Carolina, for instance, not to be filled by reports in print, but to be filled only by going to Columbia. There are efforts of this sort that might be stimulated.

Then there is the field of local records, the instigating and encouraging of better legislation in the different States for the proper care of them; some States having developed the care of the local records, as in the case of Massachusetts and New York, to a very considerable extent, with the difficulties that have been spoken of this morning, while others have hardly done a thing toward the preservation of county records or toward seeing that they are well preserved.

It is possible that a Public Archives Commission might be organized into three such branches, or it might be a commission of nine members with three of them especially appointed to take such action as is necessary in respect to Federal archives which are spread all over the country. It is a matter of grave solicitude as to what shall become of Federal archives in other places than Washington. Another group of three might handle the matter of State archives, and a third group might take care of town and county records.

I think a commission of 48 members—there are 48 States—is quite unwieldy. I think a chairman would find it difficult to get any form of results from 48 members, and perhaps difficult to get valuable results from them. But a subcommittee of three, whose care was the State records, might find persons in almost every State who would act for them in getting the legislation they want that is rather easily obtained, and also in other ways.

I just throw out this suggestion, not at all opposing the kind of a commission Mr. Paltsits has suggested, but more with a view to suggesting what tasks there are; and that some of them can be done by the organization, and the organization might be molded to the new tasks which, on the whole, are different from those which



have been the primary consideration of the commission during the last 20 years. [Applause.]

Chairman BUCK. It would seem that one function which the Public Archives Commission might well undertake would be that of investigating the situation in the different States with reference to the laws relating to the destruction of useless papers; the laws relating to the carrying away of papers; the laws relating to the recovery of papers; and to draft model laws covering these subjects and send them to the different States; to give publicity throughout the Nation and to encourage publicity in the States as to these laws. In part, the difficulty would seem to be the lack of satisfactory laws and the lack of knowledge of the existence of such laws. It would not be very difficult, if an interested person in each State took hold of the matter, to bring about the publicity to make these laws effective, at least to a considerable extent.

The hour has become so late, I think we had better close this discussion. The conference is adjourned.

## 1922

The commission appointed for the year 1922 consisted of Victor Hugo Paltsits, chairman; Solon J. Buck, of St. Paul, Minn.; John H. Edmonds, of Boston, Mass.; Robert B. House, of Raleigh, N. C.; and Waldo G. Leland, of Washington, D. C.

---

## TENTH CONFERENCE OF ARCHIVISTS

DECEMBER 28, 1922

The tenth conference of archivists was held at New Haven, Conn., in 2 Lampson Hall of Yale University, on the afternoon of Thursday, December 28, 1922, in connection with the thirty-seventh annual meeting of the association. The chairman accepted the suggestion of Mr. Leland that this conference be organized around a single paper, so as to invoke discussion on the definite problem of the classification of archives. That the aim was not fully realized was due to a blizzard, the absence of expected debaters, and an apparent indisposition in the small audience to create a widespread discussion with respect to a highly technical subject.

The program was as follows:

Introductory remarks by Victor Hugo Paltsits, chairman of the commission, outlining the purposes which it was designed this conference might accomplish.

"Some problems in the classification of departmental archives," by David W. Parker, of the Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa.

## SOME PROBLEMS IN THE CLASSIFICATION OF DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES

By DAVID W. PARKER

I trust you will not be unduly disappointed when you perceive that I come filled with the spirit of particularismus. It would be interesting to me at any rate to select topics from collections at Washington, London, and Paris. Our public archives of Canada, however, can furnish enough horrible examples to satisfy any moralist, and more problems than I would dream of inflicting upon you. The presentation of a few typical examples, together with the methods adopted for dealing with them, I hope will not be without interest. As a preliminary step I must outline, as briefly as possible, the major steps in the progression of Federal archives on their way to our department.

At Confederation, in 1867, the archives of the Maritime Provinces remained as they were, while those of Quebec and Ontario were shared between these Provinces and the Federal departments. An archives branch was established at Ottawa about four years later, but the archivist never obtained any records from departments there. His nearest approach was the transfer of a part of the military records at Halifax. To these I shall refer later.

In the meantime, in 1875, a records branch was instituted in the department of the secretary of state. For many years this was probably our most important collection of documents under a single control. In addition to its own files the department had inherited those of many extinct and assimilated offices. A large mass of papers was brought from the old government house at Montreal. Last, but not least, it borrowed much from other departments, but returned little to them. A fair amount of work was done among these papers, but this mainly took the form of misdirected energy.

The situation at this stage may be summarized by stating that from 1875 to 1903 the care, or neglect, of archives at Ottawa proceeded along three lines.

1. The archives branch as an annex to the Department of Agriculture. It had no control over the departments, but obtained valuable military records, transcripts, and miscellanea.

2. The records branch of the Department of the Secretary of State. This became a large, important *dépôt d'archives* by means of inherited, transferred and borrowed collections, which it handled in an unscientific manner.

3. Records of the other federal departments at Ottawa, which remained under the control of their own officials. Usually little attention was paid to papers not in current use. If they were placed under a separate clerk he would likely be that member of the staff

least noted for intelligence, usefulness, and activity. Not only were these archives neglected, but more than one department during this period deliberately destroyed several tons of its oldest records in order to gain more space.

In the early years of the present century a new stage in the control and administration of our archives was definitely established. In 1903 an order in council merged the records branch of the Department of the Secretary of State with the archives branch of the Department of Agriculture, and the Dominion archivist received the further title of keeper of the records. Provision was made for further accessions of departmental collections. These came in large quantities after the erection of our present building in 1906. In 1912 the control of the archives branch was transferred to the Department of the Secretary of State. At the same time the title was changed to the Public Archives of Canada and the Dominion archivist was given the rank of a deputy minister.

At the time of their transference all of these departmental archives had one feature in common—their existing classification was an impossible one. The confusion in some collections almost passed description. Conditions varied widely, but usually series showing the most neglect were in a more satisfactory state than those long harried by untrained hands. Under such circumstances probably the most convenient method of dealing with the major problems will be by depots.

We have already seen that the records branch of the Department of the Secretary of State had the status of a *dépôt d'archives*. The staff made searches and answered inquiries. For more than a quarter of a century they classified, arranged, and indexed according to their own naive ideas. As the original bundles were handled each document was indexed on a covering sheet. When other papers relating to the same subject came to light they were grouped together, without any regard to their provenance, date, or what stage of the transaction they might represent. Under this treatment all the important series became gradually submerged into large masses of artificial files that aimed at a topical classification. Among the constituent elements of these amorphous results for the years 1760-1840 were the following *fonds d'archives* or portions thereof: Records of the civil secretaries of governors and lieutenant governors of Upper and Lower Canada; papers of the executive council of Lower Canada on both land and state affairs, as a court of chancery, and as a board of homologation; minutes of the legislative council of the same Province; several series from the office of the provincial secretary of Lower Canada; parts of various series from the Department of Indian Affairs; loose papers of the auditor general and inspector general of



public accounts for Upper Canada; parchments from the clerk of the Crown in chancery, dealing with elections, prorogations, and dissolutions; and sundry records of courts in the district of Montreal, evidently brought up in 1875. Take the above mixture, add a dash from private collections, flavor with records borrowed from every other department, stir for 25 years, and you can readily see why I refer neither to your own archives nor to those of Europe for problems.

Soon after the transfer of this dépôt d'archives to our building it came into the sphere of action of an official who posed as an expert on classification. It would take too long to describe what he did or attempted to do. One example must suffice. As if the confusion already existing were not enough he began to shuffle once again the main series of Upper and Lower Canada for a new topical classification of his own. In place of the covering sheets and artificial files there arose numerous classes under such rubrics as "Administration," "Loyalists," "Indian Affairs," "Land Papers," "Militia," etc. Some of the series thus treated were numbered files, held together by string, with accompanying registers. The strings were cut, and the papers comprising each file distributed according to an arbitrary choice of subjects. Fortunately, this procedure did not get far. Its author was given work of a harmless nature, and such efforts towards a greater confusion came to an end.

This, then, was the situation at my arrival. The first step, of course, was to discover the state of the existing conglomeration and what it represented. This alone meant considerable study. Two of the old staff had been transferred with the depot, but they did not realize fully the results of their work, nor did they distinguish between the original fonds from which it had been so curiously fashioned. The next procedure was to pass every portfolio of this material across my desk in order to separate the records of the various departments. As the mass filled more than a thousand large portfolios and amounted to several tons, this stage alone required a good many months. The dépôt d'archives had now been resolved into its constituent fonds d'archives. The next winnowing was for the purpose of reconstituting the various series of each department along its original lines.

At this point much intensive study and research was required to ascertain the details of early administration. Very little had ever been printed that was of aid. Dispatches yielded much important information on the control of departments, but little on their practical operation and routine. Such facts as the *modus operandi* of a land grant, or the place of ultimate deposit of certain classes of records, were obtained from other sources. The chief ones were cor-

respondence of the departments themselves, petitions and memoranda of officials, and indorsements of various kinds. Without a detailed knowledge of these former administrations it would have been impossible to allocate properly many portions and minor classes of papers whose ultimate destinations were obscure. In this connection a recent book may be quoted: "Archives can not be understood without a knowledge of the administration which produced them, and the history and development of that administration is often written in the archives."<sup>1</sup>

As the work progressed I was reminded from time to time of certain features of palaeontology. During the past year I have noted the recognition in recent books on archives of such similarities in the reconstruction of former organisms. Scores of examples might be given, but of these I shall present only two. Among the classes of documents redeemed from the general mass were authorities for commissions and corresponding drafts of the attorney general. From either form the commissions were engrossed in the office of the provincial secretary, and copied in registers. Some time after these drafts were classified I obtained access to the records of the registrar general, which are still at the Department of the Secretary of State, and which date from the earliest years of British government. They include the registers of these commissions, and so far as they synchronize in extent, display the same classification as the one already drawn up for the loose papers by a study of administration. Secondly, a series of mandamuses had been constructed from the loose documents. No registers for these have been found, and for some time there was no definite proof that they ever formed a distinct collection. As a result of studies in administrative history, however, I felt sure of my ground, and continued to build up the series. Finally among the later papers an occasional endorsement was found which proved that they had been copied in special registers of several hundred pages each. In brief, as knowledge of former administrations steadily grew more detailed and complete, the better did I find myself equipped, not only to reconstruct whole series as they once existed, but what is more difficult, to give to each residual portion and fragment its proper place and setting. Thus, as I studied and sorted, the pattern and framework of a by-gone department, of bureaus long forgotten, gradually took shape from the documents before me, which now remained their sole heritage.

Another department with a series of problems was that of Indian Affairs. It, too, had the status of a *dépôt d'archives* by virtue of records turned in from certain agencies and from the composite

---

<sup>1</sup> H. Jenkinson, *A Manual of Archive Administration*, p. 81.



nature of its own organization and papers. A few of the oldest volumes had been transferred to us shortly after the order in council of 1903. The bulk of the records, however, extending as late as 1870, came to us in 1913 and 1914.

At the outset these archives had to be considered under three categories. First, there were portions divorced from the principal collections many years ago and which now could not be returned to their proper locations. One example is furnished by the Claus Papers. This is a collection obtained several years ago from modern representatives of the Claus family, once so prominent in the early administration of Indian affairs. It comprised both official and personal papers, and had long been bound, paged, and indexed. Many detailed references to these volumes are extant in printed works. There was also a considerable infusion of Indian records among the papers transferred from Halifax in 1873. They, too, had been bound, paged, and indexed, and were listed in a printed inventory. In such cases it was quite out of the question to break up the existing classification of such immobile items. The destructive effect would likely far outweigh any constructive gain. It was clear, then, that these papers could not be included in any plans to reconstitute the entire dépôt.

Secondly, we have already seen that the records branch of the Department of the Secretary of State held large portions of Indian records. These included the majority of certain series. They differed from the items of our first category in one important respect—they were loose, and therefore mobile. During my reclassification of the records branch they had been separated from the other fonds. It only remained to divide them by series and to incorporate them with the papers of their own department.

The records coming under the third and most important category are, of course, those transferred from the Department of Indian Affairs itself.

When I began to concentrate on the classification of this dépôt a new series of problems presented themselves. These mainly centered about special aspects of early administration. Now, the history of this department does not resemble that of any other, consequently my previous research was of little value at this point. A memorandum compiled by the department itself on its early administration is quite inadequate. As in the case of the other dépôt, the whole framework had to be reconstructed from external dispatches and the internal evidence of the papers themselves. It soon became clear that a complete rearrangement of all the records prior to 1844 would be necessary.

At this juncture perhaps it will be convenient to indicate the two main lines along which this department functioned, since dates in



constitutional history that brought important changes into the administration of other offices usually had no effect upon its routine. In the first place, for nearly three generations the control of Indian affairs was tossed back and forth between the civil and military authorities. This feature accounts for certain series belonging to officials more or less outside of the department, whose principal duties were elsewhere. A few of such series were afterwards transferred to the department; some remained in other depots. With the exception of the immobile items of our first category all are now placed with the fonds of the Department of Indian Affairs. Secondly, there are the records of the department itself, apart from any external control. A further division must be made between papers of the central office and those of local representatives, such as the deputy superintendent general of Indian Affairs for upper Canada, and the later agencies. As the forces of centralization grew stronger and the structure of administration changed, these external fonds, or what remained of them, were removed to the department.

With such facts in mind the problem was to reconstitute the fonds and series of this dépôt (1) to reflect correctly the succeeding changes of civil and military superintendence; (2) to differentiate properly between archives of the department and of the officials in control thereof; and (3) to place in proper perspective the various fonds, so that their arrangement might aid to show the balancing of internal and external series, and the increasing number of records transferred to the central office as administrative changes gradually made for greater concentration.

In the attempt to carry through this program some unusual questions of theory versus practice were encountered. I shall outline only two of these, of different types. The first is from that period of civil control of Indian affairs in Upper Canada which lasted from 1796 to 1816. This control was rarely insistent in character, and the line of demarcation at times became quite tenuous, particularly when some of the lieutenant governors or administrators combined civil and military powers. One of these was Sir Gordon Drummond, who after his transfer to Lower Canada made an appointment in the Indian department of the upper province. This was in his capacity as commander in chief. Of course Lieutenant Governor Gore at once pointed out the existing, if often neglected, regulations. Drummond's surprise at finding he had exceeded his authority is not only amusing under the circumstances, but also shows something of the extent these regulations had been allowed to lapse. With a knowledge of such episodes we are not surprised to find that the archives themselves show this neglect of the civil control. In fact for most of this period it would have been both pedantic and unwise to as-

sort correspondence and reconstruct series according to the formal regulations. The rule followed was that of actual practice. Our second example comes from the same period. During this stage of civil control it seems improbable that correspondence dealing with the affairs of the Indian department was segregated in either of the Canadas.<sup>2</sup> Indorsements do not show the existence of any special series. Yet such correspondence is based on distinct functions laid down in specific regulations. What is still more important it deals only with Indian affairs, and could be separated as a clean-cut item. These were the principal reasons that led me to constitute special series reflecting the civil control of Indian affairs. Furthermore, they are placed with the records of the department rather than with the archives of the civil secretaries. That is because in dealing with the Department of Indian Affairs I have treated it not as a fonds, but as a *dépôt d'archives*, and as such constantly liable to growth by the centralization of authority and the transference of outlying archives.

We have now briefly envisaged one *dépôt* entirely mobile, and another which possesses a few immobile items. Each had its special problems of administrative history and classification. Both required thorough rearrangement. As a final item I should like to present the case of a third *dépôt*, where the combination of an artificial classification and violation of archive economy has resulted in an impasse.

It has already been noted that certain military records were obtained from Halifax shortly after the establishment of the archives branch in 1871. They belonged to the office of the commander in chief of the forces in British North America, and covered roughly the period 1785-1870. Among them of course were papers of subordinate officers, such as the adjutant general, quartermaster general, etc. The artificial classification adopted was both topical and regional. On its completion these loose papers were bound and indexed. If the lines of army organization had been followed we would now have several series of in-letters, representing not only the officers in command in both the Canadas, but also the work of the various branches of the service. Instead of this the thousand volumes are divided into nearly a hundred artificial subseries, under such titles as "Appointments and memorials," "Army miscellaneous," "Aliens," "Civil government," "Settlers," etc.

In 1904 a second transfer of military records was obtained from Halifax, consisting almost entirely of volumes. First in importance are various series of letter books forming the natural complement to the in-letters already here. Of course the artificial classifica-

---

<sup>2</sup> This of course does not apply to the department as it then existed, but to its external control.



tion of the latter spoils completely a proper balance between the two parts. Several series of general orders, entry books, and guard books come next in value. The third major component consists of a large number of volumes from the archives of the Nova Scotia military command. This administrative unit comprised the Maritime Provinces, Newfoundland, and the British West Indies. It is a distinct fonds, in fact, a *dépôt d'archives* in itself, for it, too, had subordinate areas of control. Now not all of this *dépôt* came in 1904. The bulk of it still remains at Halifax. The inconvenience of the present situation is a standing reminder of the sad results that surely follow upon any such violation of archive economy. To make matters still worse apparently this material from the Nova Scotia military command was not recognized as such. At any rate it was not kept entirely separate, but series and odd books from several offices were mingled on the shelves in a manner that was unnecessarily confusing. The volumes were given numbers, and an inventory was published. As the whole collection (known as series C) is a very valuable one, references were at once made to this printed inventory.

This, then, was the situation at my arrival. The first thousand volumes of the in-correspondence under their topical and regional classification was certainly an item too fixed in character to be broken up and rearranged along natural lines. Of the complementary series of letter books and entry books some were improperly placed, while others had not even been kept together. This not only made them hard to find but also yielded a wrong perspective. Thirdly, there were the *disjecta membra* from the separate *dépôt d'archives* of the Nova Scotia military command. Cementing the whole together was the inventory, published a few years before, and in constant use.

Such a situation I have already described as an *impasse*. The composite series contains much valuable information, but it is hardly necessary to state that under the existing classification this is often very difficult to obtain. Yet it is likewise clear that a rearrangement according to the *respect des fonds* involves changes too radical to be considered. Should the remainder of the old military documents at Halifax be transferred to us that would be ample justification for adjusting the last part of series C in order to reconstitute the *dépôt d'archives* of the Nova Scotia military command. That would at least mitigate the present confusion. Present indications are that series C will always remain a difficult collection to handle. It certainly will ever furnish many a text for discussions on neglect of the *principe de la provenance*.

When beginning this paper I fully intended to deal with more departments, and also to go into further details in relation to our



special problems. It soon became clear, however, that there would be only time for a presentation along broad lines of the main features of three depots. In their selection I have tried to emphasize the ones whose solution might prove of general interest and of wide application.

In closing there is nothing novel I have to offer, no radical discoveries of method to announce. At the Public Archives of Canada as elsewhere the value of a natural classification according to the *principe de la provenance* has been apparent at all points. Its disregard by certain officials prior to the last decade has resulted in several awkward series, in numerous amorphous collections, which now, like income taxes and the poor, can not be disregarded, and are ever with us. In the fullness of time we shall receive still larger departmental transfers. Most of them will carry their original classification, and will require little rearrangement. A few will no doubt be puzzling and intricate. In such cases I trust that past experience will prove a successful guide to direct intelligently efforts for the furtherance of wider knowledge and greater service, the joint aims of our common endeavor.

---

No stenographic record was kept of the discussion which followed the reading of Mr. Parker's paper. Those who participated included Mr. House, of the North Carolina Historical Commission; Mr. Edmonds, of the Massachusetts Archives; Doctor Buck, of the Minnesota Historical Society; Mr. Godard, of the State Library of Connecticut, and the chairman.

Supplementary to the preceding report there is here presented a "Digest of Legislation relating to archives," derived from the session laws of the various States from 1918 to 1921. For the year 1921, the digest includes the legislation that was procurable from the printed laws to November of that year, when the digest was concluded. This contribution was made by Arnold J. F. van Laer, of Albany, N. Y.

Another supplement is an account of "Some archival publications issued 1918-1922," contributed by the chairman of the commission.

#### DIGEST OF LEGISLATION RELATING TO ARCHIVES SESSIONS OF 1918-1921<sup>1</sup>

By ARNOLD J. F. VAN LAER

##### ALABAMA

A joint resolution of the legislature (General Laws, 1919, No. 208, p. 200) was adopted on August 18, 1919, providing that the director of the Alabama State Department of Archives and History be requested to secure from the

---

<sup>1</sup> There is included all legislation relating to the publication of data showing the participation of the various States in the World War, as this legislation, in most cases, involved the gathering of material that comes under the description of archives or war records.

Sumter County Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution copies of letters written them by soldiers and sailors of Sumter County, giving an account of their personal experiences in the World War; to have these letters bound in book form; to send one of these books to the Sumter County Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution and to keep the others in the department of archives and history for permanent preservation.

By an act approved on September 29 (General Laws, 1919, No. 636, pp. 880-81), creating the Alabama Art Commission, the director of the department of archives and history was ex officio made a member of that body.

#### ARIZONA

By chapter 52 of the laws of 1919 (acts, resolutions, and memorials, 1919, p. 65), entitled: "An act to provide for the completion of the collection, preservation, and publication of the historical data of Arizona," the office of Arizona historian was continued in existence, Thomas Edwin Farish being appointed Arizona historian. Section 3 of the act provides that the historian "shall gather all historical data, carefully indexing and tabulating the same so that it will always be accessible to those seeking information concerning the past history of our State"; and that it shall be the duty of the historian, or one or more of his subordinates, to travel from place to place and to take such steps as may be required to secure the data necessary to carry out the purposes of the act.

#### CALIFORNIA

An act was passed by the Legislature of the State of California (Stat., 1919, ch. 272, pp. 444-45) to accept from William G. Henshaw and Ed. Fletcher the gift of San Pasqual battle field in San Diego County. This act authorizes and directs the California Historical Survey Commission to collect all obtainable history of the engagements fought between the Americans and Mexicans at or near San Pasqual in December, 1846, and to systematize and arrange the same so that it may be made available for the use of students of history and for public reading.

#### COLORADO

An act entitled "An act to authorize the creation and maintenance of units in each of the several counties of Colorado, tributary to, and coordinate with, the State Historical and Natural History Society" (Laws, 1919, ch. 189, pp. 659-61), provides that—

To bind and preserve copies of newspapers published in the county where located, to preserve manuscripts and photographs of local interest; to procure a copy, or copies of all books pertaining to the Rocky Mountain country and especially to preserve to the fullest extent possible the history of our soldiers in the recent World War shall be a prime object of each county society, and payment for the same shall be made by the county commissioners from the general fund of the county at their discretion.

Whenever, in any county, a patriotic society, composed of members of character and standing, shall be organized to promote these objects, it shall be the duty of the county officers to permit the use of a room, or rooms, in the courthouse for its meetings.

The county officers are to provide suitable room and furniture for the safe-keeping and exhibition of the collection of the county unit. When entrusted to a patriotic society, the secretary of such society shall be the custodian, but the title to all property of the unit shall be in the executive officers of the county where located, and their successors in office.

## CONNECTICUT

Provision was made by the General Assembly of Connecticut (Public Acts, 1919, ch. 126, pp. 2763-64), for the maintenance by the State library of "a department of war records, whose purpose and duty shall be to collect, classify, index, and install in the library all available material relating to Connecticut participation, public or private, in the World War." The department is under the management and control of a committee consisting of eight or more members, of which the State librarian is the chairman and executive head and the other members are to be appointed by the State librarian with the approval of the State library committee.

## DELAWARE

An act was passed in this State (Laws, 1919, ch. 63, p. 138) appropriating the sum of \$500 per annum for purchases of State papers by the Public Archives Commission, said purchases to be approved by the governor and the president of the Public Archives Commission.

## GEORGIA

To prevent the destruction of its records, "now threatened with serious loss," a department of archives and history was established in Georgia by an act of the general assembly, approved on August 20, 1918 (Acts and Resolutions, 1918, No. 434, pp. 137-41). The department, which was created in lieu of the former office of compiler of State records, is placed under the control of a State Historical Commission, composed of the governor, the secretary of state, the attorney general, the State treasurer, the secretary of agriculture, the State school superintendent, the commissioner of commerce and labor, the commissioner of pensions, the tax commissioner, and the State librarian.

The objects and purposes of the department are: (1) To provide a central depository in which to assemble the official archives of the State; (2) to classify, edit, annotate and publish from time to time such records as may be deemed expedient and proper; (3) to diffuse knowledge in regard to the State's history, and to prepare biennially an official register of State officers; (4) to encourage the proper marking of battle fields, houses, and other places celebrated in the history of the State, to encourage the study of Georgia history in the public schools, and to assist in the observance of patriotic occasions; (5) to stimulate historical research; (6) to foster sentiment looking to the better protection of public records; (7) to prepare a bibliography of Georgia; (8) to collect biographical information in regard to all public officials and to keep same on file for convenient reference and investigation.

The act was amended the following year (Acts and Resolutions, 1919, No. 122, p. 234), by striking therefrom the whole of section 9, which provided that the department was not to continue for a period of longer than three years.

## ILLINOIS

An act approved on June 28, 1919 (Callaghan's Illinois Statutes Annotated, 1917-1920, sec. 11078(6), pp. 1937-1938), authorizes the publication of the history of the achievements in the World War of the soldiers, sailors and marines from the State of Illinois, and makes an appropriation of \$50,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, for the purpose.



## INDIANA

Chapter 223 of the laws of 1921 of this State authorizes the board of commissioners of the several counties to expend not to exceed \$1,000 in the publication of county World War histories, which may be prepared in manuscript and offered to such boards for publication. No provision is made in the law for the preservation of the material from which the histories are prepared.

## KENTUCKY

Section 5 of "An act to provide for the construction and maintenance, in cities of the first class, of memorials in honor of the soldiers and sailors furnished by such cities and the various counties wherein situated, to the United States Army and Navy during the recent World War" (acts of the general assembly, 1920, ch. 79, p. 363), provides that the memorial commission—

May maintain in said memorial such flags, insignia, mementoes, records, and archives of the said war, or of historical significance in connection therewith, as may fittingly exemplify or illustrate the patriotic services rendered the United States in said war by the aforesaid soldiers and sailors, as well by the citizens and residents of such city and county who were not engaged in the military or naval service of the United States during said war.

## MAINE

"An act providing for the examination and review of historical matter for publication of which State aid is asked by the legislature" (acts and resolves, 1919, ch. 79, p. 75), provides that such matter "shall first be submitted to the State librarian and to a professor of history of some college or university within the State of Maine, who shall be appointed by the governor."

## MARYLAND

Chapter 92 of the laws of 1920 (p. 163-65) of this State creates the war records commission, to complete the work begun by the Maryland council of defense, of collecting and compiling the records of Marylanders who aided in the prosecution of the war. The commission consists of five members, who are appointed by and hold office during the pleasure of the governor. The law provides that the final disposition of the records shall be determined by the commission, subject to the approval of the governor.

By chapter 340 of the laws of 1920 (pp. 571-72) the clerk of the circuit court for Carroll County is authorized to receive and safely keep in his custody the records of patriotic societies of Carroll County relating to their activities during the recent World War. The law provides that these records are to be open to public inspection.

## MASSACHUSETTS

Certain changes were made in the public records law of this State (Revised Laws, ch. 35), by sections 165 and 167 of chapter 257 of the General Acts of 1918, relative to the custody, condition, and preservation of the records of the Commonwealth, counties, cities, towns, churches, parishes, or religious societies.

An act to provide for a record of Massachusetts soldiers and sailors in the present war (General Acts, 1919, ch. 107, pp. 70-71), makes it the duty of the adjutant general "to obtain, compile, revise, preserve, and prepare for publication a complete roster of all persons who have served or shall hereafter serve in the Army or Navy of the United States during the present war and who were residents of the Commonwealth at the time they were mustered into the said service."

An interesting provision regarding the preservation of the records of births, marriages, and deaths is contained in section 1 of "An act to provide for the preservation of town records of births, marriages, and deaths previous to the year eighteen hundred and fifty" (Acts and Resolves, 1920, ch. 562, pp. 578-79), as follows:

Whenever the record of births, marriages, and deaths, previous to the year eighteen hundred and fifty of any town in this Commonwealth, shall be printed and verified in the manner required by the supervisor of public records and the division of public libraries in the department of education, acting jointly, and the work shall appear to them to have been done with accuracy, the secretary of the Commonwealth shall purchase five hundred copies of the record at a price not exceeding one cent per page: *Provided*, That the written copy of the town records shall become the property of the Commonwealth, and shall be deposited in the office of the secretary of the Commonwealth; *And provided further*, That not more than fifteen thousand dollars shall be expended by authority of this act in any one year.

An act entitled "An Act to provide for the compilation and publication of the records of soldiers, sailors, and marines in the Philippine Insurrection" (Acts and Resolves, 1920, ch. 357, p. 372) makes provision for the publication of such records, prior to July 4, 1902, by the adjutant general of the Commonwealth.

#### MICHIGAN

An act was passed in this State to authorize boards of supervisors to raise a sum not exceeding \$200 in any one year, for the collection or publication of historical material bearing upon their county and to foster the historical interest thereof. (Public Acts, 1919, ch. 254, p. 452.)

#### MINNESOTA

The tendency of the Western States to make the State historical society the custodian of State and local archives was followed in Minnesota by an act entitled "An act to authorize the Minnesota Historical Society to act as custodian of State and local archives, and to provide for the collection and administration of public records." (Laws, 1919, ch. 170, p. 171.) Under the provisions of this act, the Minnesota Historical Society is "authorized to receive and is made the custodian of such records, files, documents, books, and papers as may be turned over to it from any of the public offices of the State, including State, county, city, village, and township offices."

Section 2 of the act provides that any public official is authorized to turn over to the society such records, etc. as are not in current use, whenever said society is prepared to receive and care for them; provided, however—

That said society shall present to such official a petition or application in which such records, files, documents, books or papers shall be described in terms sufficient to identify the same, and which said petition shall be approved by the governor, in case of a State officer, the board of county commissioners, in case of a county officer, and by the governing body of any city, village or town in case of a city, village or town officer, and which said application shall be filed in the office from which such records, files, documents, books or papers have been turned over to said society.

A war records commission was established in this State by chapter 284 of the laws of 1919, which was approved on April 17, 1919. The commission is composed of the president of the Minnesota Historical Society, the chairman of the department of history of the University of Minnesota, the adjutant general of the State, the State superintendent of education, and five other citizens of the State appointed by the governor. The commission is—

To provide for the collection and preservation in State and local war records collections of all available material relating to Minnesota's participation in



the World War; to procure, in cooperation with the adjutant general of the State, transcripts or abstracts of all available records of the United States War and Navy Departments relating to the services of citizens or residents of Minnesota or to the history of military or naval units composed largely of Minnesota men; and to provide for the compilation and preservation in the State war records collection of individual records of the service during the war of all citizens or residents of Minnesota in the military or naval forces of the State or of the United States or of any of the governments associated with the United States in the war; also, of all citizens or residents of Minnesota engaged in nonmilitary forms of war service with the armed forces of the United States, or of the associated nations, or conspicuously engaged in civilian war work.

The act further provides that it shall be the duty of the said commission "to provide for the preparation and publication, as a permanent memorial record, of a comprehensive documentary and narrative history of the part played by the State in the World War, including conditions and events within the State relating to or affected by the war; and also for the preparation and publication of a condensed narrative of Minnesota's part in the war suitable for distribution to the soldiers and sailors from the State in recognition of their services to the Commonwealth."

Section 5 of the act provides that "The State war records collection assembled by the said commission shall be deposited in the library of the Minnesota Historical Society, and the said society is hereby designated as the official custodian of the collection; provided that the transcripts from the records of the United States War and Navy Departments relating to the services of individual soldiers and sailors shall be filed in the office of the adjutant general, although copies thereof may be made for the State war records collection."

The above act was amended by chapter 496 of the laws of 1921, by inserting in sections 2, 3, 4, and 7, the words "the Spanish-American War, the Philippine Rebellion, and the" before the words "World War."

Section 62, chapter 400, of the laws of 1917, relating to the compilation by the adjutant general of an alphabetical record of Minnesota volunteers in the Civil War, was amended to include the compilation of individual records of every Minnesota resident who served or participated in the Spanish-American War, Philippine War, Mexican Border service, Indian wars, and the War of 1918 against the Central Powers of Europe.

Chapter 288 of the laws of 1919 authorizes the municipal subdivisions of the State to appropriate funds in aid of the work to be carried on by the Minnesota war records commission.

#### MISSISSIPPI

Provision was made by this State for the publication of war records by the director of the department of archives and history by an act approved on March 19, 1918, entitled—

An act providing for the preparation and publication of an historical roll of Mississippi soldiers and sailors, with the history of Mississippi organizations and commands serving in the War of 1812, War with Mexico, Confederate War, Spanish-American War, and World War, with all records relating thereto. (Laws, 1918, ch. 201, pp. 251-52).

#### MISSOURI

As in several other States, the adjutant general of this State was charged with the duty of compiling and publishing World War records by an act approved on May 6, 1919 (Laws, 1919, pp. 517-18), entitled—

An act to provide for compiling and publishing the records and achievements of Missouri soldiers, sailors, and marines who served in the war against Germany and her allies, and other historical data concerning the participation of this State in such war, with an appropriation to cover the cost of same.



An act approved on March 31, 1921 (Laws, 1921, p. 460), requires the register of the United States land office for Missouri, at Springfield, Mo., to forward to the recorder of deeds in the various counties and in the city of St. Louis, Mo., all Government land patents now in said office, affecting the title to any real estate in said counties or city, and to note on the records of said office the disposition of such patents and the date when the same was forwarded. The various recorders are to receive and receipt for such patents and to list and preserve them until withdrawn on application of the owner of the property, who may have them recorded upon payment of the necessary recording fee.

## NEVADA

By chapter 136 of the statutes of 1919, entitled "An act to provide for the collection of historical facts and material connected with Nevada's participation in the great war and assigning to the Nevada Historical Society the work of compiling the history of Nevada in the said war, and making an appropriation therefor," the Nevada Historical Society is authorized to become the custodian of all historical records, data, pictures, and all war relics of the great war not properly a part of the records of regularly organized State departments which may be, or hereafter become, the property of the State of Nevada.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

By "An act to provide recognition of the war service of residents of New Hampshire who served in the military and naval forces of the United States or allied countries during the war against the Imperial Government of Germany" (Laws, 1919, ch. 140, pp. 203-4), the adjutant general and the State historian appointed under the war act of 1917 are directed to prepare a roster of the names of residents of New Hampshire as served prior to November 12, 1918, in any capacity in the military and naval forces, including the Marine Corps.

## NEW JERSEY

Distinct legislative provision for the destruction of public archives was made in this State by "An act to permit State boards, commissions, departments, and officials to destroy certain ancient papers in the custody of any such department or agency." (Laws, 1919, ch. 243, pp. 586-87.)

The act provides that papers deposited for more than 20 years—

in the nature of ordinary disbursements or receipts, vouchers, or financial reports from various municipalities; reports by railroad and canal companies, foreign or domestic, on capital stock issued, or their expenses and receipts, including operating expenses and maintenance of way, also ordinary correspondence and other miscellaneous papers of like nature, and such reports and papers as are otherwise printed and kept of record for the information of the State, its departments, or the public may, by and under the direction of the head of such department be removed and destroyed.

The act was amended by chapter 313 of the laws of 1920, which adds to the classes of papers that may be destroyed, reports and statements rendered by insurance and banking corporations, building and loan associations, firemen's relief associations, and similar agencies.

An act approved on March 31, 1919 (Laws, 1919, ch. 22, pp. 44-45), directs the State librarian to prepare, edit, and publish in fitting form, from data collected by the adjutant general, a complete history of the services and other activities of the men who were engaged in the war. For this purpose, the adjutant general is to file a copy of the names and records, as compiled and

collected under his direction, in the office of the State librarian. The governor is authorized to appoint a commission of five members, who are to serve without salary, to assist in carrying out the provisions of the act, for which the sum of \$10,000 is appropriated. The State librarian is to receive \$2,000 in addition to his salary and may employ additional clerical help.

An important step in the direction of better care of public archives was taken in New Jersey by the passage of an act entitled "An act to establish a public record office" (Laws, 1920, ch. 46, pp. 93-95). The law provides that the office shall be under the control of a board of commissioners, consisting of the governor, chancellor, chief justice, attorney general, secretary of state, treasurer and comptroller, who shall have power to appoint a director, who shall also be the secretary of the board. The office, through its director, shall examine into the condition of the records and papers filed or recorded in the several public offices of the counties, cities, townships, boroughs, and other municipal corporations of the State, and shall have exclusive supervision, care, custody, and control of all public archives of any public office, body, institution, or society now extinct.

Chapter 37 of the laws of 1910, entitled "An act to make the proceedings of the Department of New Jersey of the Grand Army of the Republic a part of the military archives of the State, and to provide for the printing of the same," was supplemented by chapter 265 of the laws of 1920, providing that the adjutant general shall cause to be printed not less than 200 copies of the annual roster of the officers and posts of the Department of New Jersey of the Grand Army of the Republic.

By an act approved on April 21, 1920 (Laws, 1920, ch. 309, pp. 559-61), two sections, 9 and 10, were added to Article XIV of "An act concerning municipalities" (Laws, 1917, ch. 152). Section 9 provides that whenever any official ceases to hold office in any municipality, he shall forthwith deliver on the day of the expiration of his term of office to the municipal clerk, or other person who may be designated by the governing body of the municipality to receive same, all moneys, papers, books, memoranda, accounts or any data of any nature whatever pertaining to his office. Section 10 provides that in any building or rooms or space maintained for purposes of municipal government there shall be provided and used a substantial safe or vault for the keeping of books of account or other valuable documents.

#### NEW YORK

Provision for the better care of the records deposited or filed in the office of the clerk of the County of Bronx was made by an act entitled "An act to provide for a commissioner of records of the County of Bronx." (Laws, 1918, ch. 90, pp. 193-194), which became a law on March 26, 1918. The law provides that the commissioner shall be appointed within 20 days after the passage of the act by the county judge and surrogate of Bronx County, that his term shall expire upon the completion of the duties to be performed by him, and that he shall receive a salary of \$5,000 per annum. The act was amended by chapter 299 of the laws of 1918 and by chapter 820 of the laws of 1920, in relation to the photographing of certain records in the office of the register of New York County for 1874-1891, affecting property now in the County of Bronx.

Chapter 623 of the laws of 1918, amending chapter 365 of the laws of 1894, entitled "An act to provide for indexing and reindexing conveyances, mortgages, and other instruments relating to lands and liens thereon in the County of Kings," gives the register of said county, upon obtaining the consent of the commissioner of records of the county, authority "to destroy any and all chattel



mortgages, bills of sale, conditional bills of sale affecting real property, or other filed instruments affecting chattels on file in his office after the expiration of twenty years from the date of filing;" also certain indices and surplus copies of the land map of the County of Kings more than 10 years old, which have not been disposed of by sale or otherwise.

An effort to bring about improvements in the condition of local archives throughout the State was made by the passage of an act entitled "An act to amend the education law, in relation to local historians" (Laws, 1919, ch. 181, pp. 765-66), which became a law on April 11, 1919. The act was amended by chapters 381 and 634 of the laws of 1921, and in its amended form provides as follows:

An act to amend the education law, in relation to local historians

*The People of the State of New York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:*

SECTION 1, Chapter 21, of the Laws of 1909, entitled "An act relating to education, constituting chapter 16 of the consolidated laws," as amended by chapter 140 of the Laws of 1910, and by chapter 424 of the Laws of 1913, as added by chapter 181 of the Laws of 1919 is hereby amended to read as follows:

§ 1198 *Local historian; appointment.*—A local historian shall be appointed, as provided in this section, for each city, town or village, except that in a city of over one million inhabitants a local historian shall be appointed for each borough therein instead of for the city at large. Such local historian shall be appointed as follows: For a city, by the mayor; for a borough, by the borough president; for a town, by the supervisor; for a village, by the president of the board of trustees. Such historian shall serve without compensation, unless the governing board of the city, town, or village for or in which he or she was appointed, shall otherwise provide. In a city having a board of estimate and apportionment, a resolution or ordinance establishing compensation or salary for such historian shall not take effect without the concurrence of such board. The local authorities of the city, town, or village for which such historian is appointed, may provide the historian with sufficient space in a safe, vault, or other fireproof structure for the preservation of materials collected. Such local authorities and also the board of supervisors of each of the counties of the State are hereby authorized and empowered to appropriate, raise by tax, and expend moneys for historical purposes within their several jurisdictions, including the placing of memorial tablets, in the collection of war mementos, and, either alone or in cooperation with patriotic organizations, prepare and publish local histories and records relating to the World War and print and issue other historical publications in aid of the work of the local historian.

§ 1199. *Duties of local historian.*—It shall be the duty of each local historian appointed as provided in the last section, in cooperation with the State historian, to collect and preserve material relating to the history of the political subdivisions for which he or she is appointed, and to file such material in fireproof safes or vaults in the city, town, or village offices. Such historian shall examine into the condition, classification, and safety from fire of the public records of the public offices of such city, town, or village, and shall call to the attention of the local authorities and the State historian any material of local historic value which should be acquired for preservation. He or she shall make an annual report, in the month of January to the local appointing officer or officers and to the State historian of the work which has been accomplished during the preceding year. He or she shall, upon retirement or removal from office, turn over to the local city, town, or village authorities, or to his successor in office, if one has then been appointed, all materials gathered during his or her incumbency and all correspondence relating thereto. The State historian, at regular intervals, not less than once a year, shall indicate to the local historians the general lines along which local history material is to be collected.

§ 2. Section 1198 of such chapter, as added by chapter 424 of the Laws of 1913, is hereby renumbered section 1199-a.

§ 3. This act shall take effect immediately.



Chapter 355 of the laws of 1920, amending chapter 123 of the laws of 1919, repealing the act establishing a State council of defense, gives the adjutant general authority to destroy—

All original record sheets in his possession of individuals registered under the census and inventory of military resources of the State taken as a war measure under the provisions of chapters one hundred and three and four hundred and nine of the laws of nineteen hundred and seventeen which were taken over by him as a part of the books, papers, records, and documents of the State council of defense, together with all tabulated cards made from said sheets, the same being no longer required for State purposes.

Chapter 399 of the laws of 1920, amending chapter 570 of the laws of 1909, entitled "An act to establish the city court of Buffalo, defining its powers and jurisdiction and providing for its officers," provides that "Papers filed in civil and criminal matters, including those filed in former courts of inferior jurisdiction, not of record, of the city of Buffalo, New York, need not be preserved for a longer period than twenty years."

#### OKLAHOMA

An act approved on April 2, 1919 (Laws, 1919, ch. 94, p. 147) authorizes the county commissioners of each county in the State of Oklahoma to purchase a bound or loose-leaf record in which to record the discharge of returned soldiers and sailors.

#### PENNSYLVANIA

An act approved on March 31, 1915, entitled "An act authorizing cities of the first and second classes to appropriate city funds for the maintenance of historical societies," was amended by No. 365 of the laws of 1919, by extending the provisions of the act to cities of the third class.

#### PORTO RICO

Important legislation regarding the archives of Porto Rico is embodied in an act entitled "An act to create the historical archive of Porto Rico," approved on June 20, 1919 (Laws, 1919, No. 64, pp. 398-401).

The act provides that the institution has for its object to keep, arrange, classify, and catalogue all documents belonging to the former government and office of captain general of Porto Rico and other governmental organizations which in 1898, by reason of the change of sovereignty were reorganized or abolished, as well as all the documents of a historical and political nature of the abolished Territorial audiencia court, and such other documents of like nature appertaining to the time of the Spanish régime, as may be found in the municipalities of the island or in any other public archives, or which, being in the hands of private persons, may be acquired by the government, either by donation or with funds of the insular treasury.

The personnel of the archive shall consist of 1 director, 2 assistant file keepers, 1 typist, and 1 porter messenger. The director shall periodically investigate the archives of the municipalities of the island and transfer to the historical archive any document of a historical or political nature which he may find therein, leaving a certified copy of the same.

#### SOUTH CAROLINA

This State made provision for a "Permanent record of all soldiers and sailors of the United States Army and Navy who enlisted for service from the

State of South Carolina during the war with Germany and her allies," by an act approved on February 26, 1920 (Acts, 1920, No. 699, pp. 1343-1344). The act directs the clerks of the courts of the various counties to provide books of record for all soldiers and sailors, separate records to be kept for the whites and the colored.

Another act, approved the same day (Acts, 1920, No. 843, pp. 1624-1625), provides that the records of soldiers of the World War from Pickens County, as compiled by the Pickens County Chapter of the American Red Cross, be bound with appropriate and permanent bindings and filed in the office of the clerk of the Court of Common Pleas and General Sessions of Pickens County as a public record.

By an act passed in 1921 (Acts, 1921, No. 372), a commission composed of D. D. Strauss, N. W. Edens, and J. P. Gibson, jr., of Marlboro County, was appointed and authorized to prepare and file in the office of the clerk of the court of Marlboro a comprehensive record of all soldiers and sailors of Marlboro County.

#### SOUTH DAKOTA

This State made provision for the enumeration of soldiers, sailors, and civilians of South Dakota who served in the war against the Teutonic powers and for a history of them by an act approved on March 12, 1919 (Laws, 1919, ch. 356, pp. 435-436).

By chapter 390 of the Laws of 1921, section 9884 of the Revised Code of 1919, relating to the superintendent of census and vital statistics, was amended to read as follows:

SECTION 9884. The secretary of the State historical society shall by virtue of his office be superintendent of the department of history; State librarian; director of the State census, and shall perform all other duties provided by law. He shall give a bond to the State in the sum of five thousand dollars through the State bonding department. He shall receive an annual salary of three thousand dollars, which shall be in full compensation for all services rendered by him to the State.

#### TENNESSEE

The department of history and archives of this State was abolished by section 1 of chapter 76 of the Laws of 1919 (Baldwin's Cumulative Code, Supplement, 1920, § 1387a-1), and all of the articles, books, and papers in charge of said department were transferred and made part of the State library.

Chapter 83 of the laws of 1921 makes an appropriation of \$5,000 to assist in compiling and publishing a history of the Thirtieth Division, American Expeditionary Forces, to become available when the States of North Carolina and South Carolina shall each have made a like appropriation for the same purpose.

#### TEXAS

A change was made in the composition of the historical commission of this State by chapter 60 of the General Laws, first and second called sessions, 1919, which provides that the commission shall consist of five persons, instead of as formerly of three persons, the superintendent of public instruction, and the head of the school of history of the State university.

#### VERMONT

No. 11 of the laws of 1919 provides that the president of the Vermont Historical Society and the State librarian shall employ a custodian who shall

have charge of the collection of the society and such historical books and documents of the State as shall be placed therewith for use.

"An act to provide for the preparation and publication of a suitable history and memorial of Vermont's part in the war" (Laws, 1919, No. 233, p. 235), directs the secretary of civil and military affairs to prepare this history and memorial. This law was amended by No. 258 of the laws of 1921, which entrusts the work to a commission of five persons to be appointed by the governor, of whom the secretary of civil and military affairs shall be one, and the four other members shall consist of two persons who did not serve and two persons who did serve.

No. 102 of the laws of 1919, entitled "An act to amend section 4023 of the General Laws, relating to the preservation of soldiers' records by towns," prescribes the information which these records shall contain.

#### VIRGINIA

"An act to allow public officials in Virginia, both State and local, to deposit records in the Virginia State Library" (Acts of Assembly, 1918, ch. 231, pp. 409-10), approved March 15, 1918, provides for the transfer to the State library by State, county, city, town, village, or other public official of the State of Virginia, or any public board or commission, of any official books, records, documents, original papers, maps, newspaper files, printed books, or portraits, not in current use in his or its office. The State library shall provide for their permanent preservation and shall issue certified copies which shall have the same force and effect as if made by the officer or board or commission originally in charge of them.

Provision for the better housing of State archives in Virginia was made by an act entitled "An act to appropriate the sum of forty thousand dollars for the erection of a fireproof building in the Capitol Square, at Richmond, for the safe-keeping of State archives" (Acts of Assembly, 1920, ch. 505, p. 839), approved March 25, 1920. The act provides for the erection of a building adjacent to the State library for the custody and preservation of records of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods, the War of 1812, and the War between the States.

#### WASHINGTON

Section 4 of the Administrative Code (Session Laws, 1921, ch. 7, p. 13) establishes a State archives committee. According to section 9 of the same act, "the secretary of state, the superintendent of public instruction, and the State insurance commissioner, ex officio, shall constitute the State archives committee, which shall have the power, and it shall be its duty, to exercise all the powers and perform all the duties now vested in, and required to be performed by, the public archives commission."

By chapter 28 of the laws of 1921 some changes were made in the law relating to the duties of the governor and the records which he must cause to be kept.

#### WEST VIRGINIA

"An act to amend and reenact section two of chapter sixty-four of the acts of one thousand nine hundred and five, relating to the State department of archives and history, and to the care and preservation of State and county archives" (Acts, 1919, ch. 88, pp. 316-17), adds to section 2 a provision for the transfer to the State department of archives and history by any official of the State or county, or other official, of official books, records, documents, original



papers or files not in current use in his office, provided "said official shall first make and keep on record in his official files a certified copy of such book, record, document, original paper on file." The act provides that nothing therein shall be construed to allow the removal of any books or records affecting the title to any estate within the jurisdiction of the official having the custody of such records. The State historian and archivist is to embody in his report to the governor a general list of all books, etc., so received and shall upon request furnish certified copies therefrom.

A step was taken toward the compilation of records of the World War by chapter 58 of the acts of 1919, entitled—

An act to authorize the creation of a commission for the purpose of reporting to the legislature on the question of compiling and keeping records of the enlistment and service of citizens of West Virginia in any branch of the naval and military forces of the United States or countries of the Allies during the World War or in any charitable, humane, or relief organization connected with the operations of such forces, and of providing and erecting tablets, or memorial buildings as memorials to those of them who have died in such service or in any such organization.

#### WISCONSIN

"An act to provide for a memorial history of the part taken by the State of Wisconsin and its citizens in the war between the United States of America and the empires of Germany and Austria, and making appropriations" (Laws, 1919, ch. 648, pp. 1124-25), creates the "Wisconsin War History Commission," consisting of the governor, the superintendent of the State historical society, the adjutant general, and three citizens to be appointed by the governor. A sum not to exceed \$25,000 is appropriated to publish the memorial history.

Chapter 509 of the laws of 1919 adds subsection 8 to section 4402 of the statutes, relating to the State historical society, and authorizes this society, in its discretion, to loan to libraries, educational institutions, and other organizations or private individuals in good standing books, pamphlets, or other materials that if lost or destroyed could easily be replaced, but provides that "no work of genealogy, newspapers file, or book, map, chart, document, manuscript, pamphlet, or other material whatsoever of a rare nature shall be permitted to be sent out from the library under any circumstances."

Chapter 478 of the laws of 1919 repeals chapter 82 of the laws of 1917, establishing a State council of defense, and directs the State council of defense to prepare and transmit to the legislature on or before June 30, 1919, a detailed report of its activities from the time of its establishment to date, including a detailed financial report. The act also directs the council of defense to deposit all papers, records, and other documents in its possession with the secretary of state.

Chapter 579 of the laws of 1919 authorizes the Wisconsin State Historical Society to transfer the custody of any of the Draper manuscripts now in the library of said society to the department of library, archives, and history of the State of Tennessee, if it shall determine that any such manuscripts which relate strictly to the history of the State of Tennessee were obtained under such circumstances that in justice and equity they ought to be returned to said State of Tennessee.

#### WYOMING

A State historical board, composed of the governor, the secretary of state, and the State librarian, with power to appoint a State historian, was established by "An act establishing a State historical board and creating the office of

State historian, prescribing his duties, providing for his appointment, and repealing chapter 34 of the Wyoming Compiled Statutes, 1910." According to the act the duties of the State historian are:

To collect by solicitation or purchase fossils, specimens of ores and minerals, objects of curiosity connected with the history of the State, and all such books, maps, writings, charts, and other material as will tend to facilitate historical, scientific, and antiquarian research.

The State historian is to hold office for a term of four years and to receive a salary of \$2,400 per annum. By chapter 96 of the laws of 1921 he was made secretary to the State historical board.

---

## SOME ARCHIVAL PUBLICATIONS ISSUED 1918-1922

### CALIFORNIA

Catalogue of Materials in the Archivo General de Indias for the History of the Pacific Coast and the American Southwest. By Charles E. Chapman. Berkeley, 1919. (University of California Publications in History, VIII.) This is a valuable work of nearly 800 pages.

Guide to the County Archives of California. By Owen C. Coy, Director and Archivist. Publication of the California Historical Survey Commission. Sacramento, 1919. This fine volume, like that previously produced by Doctor Pease for the county archives of Illinois, is a product worthy of emulation in other States. In discussing the care and use of county archives, the editor has considered fundamental principles which are in accord with the judgments of those who are interested in scientific administration. The methodical inventorying of the archives, accompanied by an historical setting for each group, is a boon to public officials, as well as favorable for scholarly research.

### MICHIGAN

A "Report on the Archives in the Executive Department, State Capitol, Lansing," covering the period from 1812 to date, appeared in the Michigan History Magazine for April, 1918, p. 238-256; also a "Report on the Archives in the Department of State, State Capitol, at Lansing," in the same magazine for July, 1918, p. 437-454.

### MINNESOTA

In December, 1918, the Minnesota War Records Commission issued an 18-page bulletin, entitled: "A Statewide Movement for the Collection and Preservation of Minnesota's War Records," meaning military service records, records of the war services of individual civilians, and records of home community war activities and conditions.

### NEW YORK

Several pamphlets, containing reports of local records, have been issued since 1917 under the auspices of the division of archives and history of New York. Those that have come to the attention of the public archives commission are as follows:

The Records of Smithtown, Suffolk County, 1917.

Historical Account and Inventory of Records of the City of Kingston, 1918.

Historical Account and Inventory of the Records of Suffolk County, 1921.

## WISCONSIN

A Report on the Public Archives. By Theodore C. Blegen. Bulletin of Information No. 94 of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, November, 1918. It treats of "Archives and their administration: A study of European and American practices;" "The public archives of the State of Wisconsin; An examination of the situation and a proposed solution;" and the appendix is a "Bibliography of printed materials on the archives question." This is the best attempt yet made to list the publications which "reflect the aims, methods, accomplishments, and general significance of this movement toward scientific archival care" in the United States.

The Draper Collection of Manuscripts. By Joseph Schafer. Separate No. 221 from Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1922. Discusses the right of possession by this society of public and private manuscripts that were collected by Lyman C. Draper.



---

---

IV. PROCEEDINGS OF THE EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE  
OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 29, 1922

REPORTED BY

JOHN C. PARISH

*Secretary*



## PROCEEDINGS OF THE EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The eighteenth annual session of the Conference of Historical Societies was held at Yale University, New Haven, Conn., on December 29, 1922, as a feature of the annual meeting of the American Historical Association. Victor H. Paltsits, of the New York Public Library, chairman of the conference, presided.

The report of the secretary, John C. Parish, mailed from Los Angeles, Calif., his present residence, was read in his absence, and is as follows:

The Conference of Historical Societies met at St. Louis, Mo., in December, 1921, and papers were read and discussed dealing with historical materials in Washington, D. C., and in the various depositories of the Middle West.

In the business meeting which followed, the secretary reported that the receipts from dues from the societies had been larger than ever before and had made possible the separate printing and distribution of the proceedings. He suggested, however, that a few societies were carrying most of this financial burden and recommended that the basis of support be changed, and that each society, irrespective of size, be asked to pay a fee of \$1. A motion was passed to this effect, and the secretary was also instructed to send out publications only to those societies remitting dues. During the year 1922 the secretary mailed a circular to the societies notifying them of this change, and dues have been received from a larger number of organizations than ever before. The total receipts are not as large as in the preceding year, but have been enough to permit the secretary to print the proceedings of the meeting of 1921 and send out notice of the meeting at New Haven in 1922. A statement of receipts and disbursements is appended. Since the proceedings have been mailed only to those remitting dues, the secretary expects that the failure to receive copies with the notice of the present meeting will bring a considerable increase in receipts from those who have overlooked the matter.

The secretary feels that the experience of the year justifies the change in the basis of support, and believes that succeeding years will show a steady growth in receipts.

Progress was reported from both the committee on the handbook and the committee on the continuation of the Griffin bibliography. Data secured from the societies since the last publication of material have been turned over to the chairman of the handbook committee for the use of the individuals carrying out the survey in each State, together with a questionnaire covering the points desired in the handbook. The secretary has supplemented this work by sending out, in December, 1922, a similar questionnaire to all the societies in order that none may be overlooked.

With regard to the continuation of the Griffin Bibliography of Historical Societies, the secretary, after correspondence with various individuals, is of the opinion that the project will entail financial support that the conference alone is unable to provide. It seems desirable that the work be carried on by or under the direction of the original compiler, Mr. A. P. C. Griffin. The conference, however, could perform the service of seeing the project through, if it could be given some assistance in the way of financing and printing by the



American Historical Association. The secretary would suggest that the conference appoint Mr. Paltsits, who is familiar with the situation, to confer with the secretary of the American Historical Association and with Mr. Griffin, with the purpose of advancing this very desirable publication.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT

## RECEIPTS

Cash on hand, December 20, 1921-----	\$31.94
Dues from societies, etc.-----	56.00
Appropriations from American Historical Association-----	25.00
	<u>112.94</u>

## EXPENSES

Multigraphing and mailing circular letter, July, 1922-----	\$9.95
Letter heads-----	5.00
Postage for proceedings and correspondence-----	10.00
Printing proceedings-----	60.00
Multigraphing and mailing out December circular and questionnaire---	23.76
Revision and copying of mailing list-----	3.00
	<u>111.71</u>
Balance on hand December 18, 1922-----	1.23
	<u>112.94</u>

Vouchers for the above expenditures deposited with the secretary of the American Historical Association.

The conference reelected Victor H. Paltsits chairman for the year 1922-23. The executive council of the American Historical Association, which names the secretary of the conference, elected Joseph Schafer as secretary for the same term.

The papers provided for the conference program were all given, as follows:

John B. Stetson, jr.: Florida as a field for historical activities.

Otis G. Hammond: Historical interests in New Hampshire.

John W. Oliver: Archaeological and historical survey in Indiana.

Arthur Adams: The historical society and genealogical research.

The editor would be glad to print all four papers in extenso, for all are deserving of being put in permanent form for the benefit of our constituency. The financial condition of the conference, however, compels us to limit the present publication very strictly to a number of printed pages not much in excess of the number contained in the last proceedings. Consequently, only one of the papers can be printed entire at this time, and we have selected Mr. Stetson's paper as the one which, for bibliographical reasons, historical scholars will probably have most occasion to refer to immediately. The others will ultimately be produced in the Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1922, and meantime it is hoped that the summaries presented herewith may prove of considerable service.

## FLORIDA AS A FIELD FOR HISTORICAL RESEARCH

By JOHN B. STETSON, Jr.

Florida history has very often made its appeal to individuals. Every one is familiar with the accounts of Cabeca de Vaca and the Gentleman of Elvas, two of the greatest epics in sixteenth century American history. Join to these the four contemporary accounts of the founding of St. Augustine, and you have struck the high spots in Florida history which have been incorporated with that modicum of historical information deemed necessary in high school courses of history. Florida offers, however, a very rich and only partially explored field for the student of history. I shall present a brief summary of the work done, and an even briefer indication of the work to be done.

So far, research in Florida history has been undertaken more from a personal standpoint than from a scientific standpoint. I mean that in most cases the individual who understood the work was drawn to it because of some special personal appeal rather than because the field needed to be worked scientifically. There is nothing extraordinary in that, however, for it is always thus that new fields of research are opened.

A perfect example of what I mean is Captain Sprague's book on the Seminole War. Having served throughout those campaigns, he wrote this history of them and dedicated it to the Army, the Navy, and the Marine Corps of the United States.

A little later two well known scholars began searching for new data on Florida—John Gilmary Shea and Buckingham Smith. Both were Catholics and were drawn to the early history of the Catholic Church in Florida. Shea's work was not confined to Florida, but included the development of the Catholic Church in America, especially the progress of the Jesuits in New France and down the Mississippi. Florida with him was a minor issue. Buckingham Smith, on the contrary, had an extraordinary opportunity, which he proceeded to grasp. He was appointed secretary to the American Embassy at Madrid. While there he collected data, having manuscript after manuscript relating to Florida transcribed, and translating into English the accounts of the Gentleman of Elvas and Cabeca de Vaca. He was so interested in Florida that several of his privately printed books carry the St. Augustine print, though most of them were printed in Albany, N. Y. Had he lived longer he might have accomplished much more for Florida history. His great

contribution was the bequest of his transcripts, manuscripts, and books to the New York Historical Society.

The direct spiritual descendant of Buckingham Smith was Woodbury Lowery. He was a man of independent means with a great interest in the deeds of the early Spaniards in America. His research took him to Spain, where he was fortunate in having the entrée to many private collections of manuscripts and books. For years he transcribed manuscripts and bought books and maps referring to Florida. His two books on the early Spanish settlements in America and in Florida are the most valuable contributions to early Florida history that we have. He bequeathed his collection of maps and documents to the Library of Congress.

Col. George R. Fairbanks, of St. Augustine, Fla., was the first Floridian to make the effort of organizing historical research in the State. With a few friends he founded the Florida Historical Society in 1856. He made a study of the early history of St. Augustine, which was published in book form but not under the auspices of the Florida Historical Society. As a matter of fact, it is difficult to learn whether this society ever did anything but hold agreeable meetings at the homes of its members, when the history of the State was discussed. Apparently the society ceased to function, for we find the forming of another one of the same name in Jacksonville in 1902.

Only two years ago Miss Carita Doggett, of Jacksonville, a descendant of Dr. Andrew Turnbull, of New Smyrna fame, made quite a thorough investigation of the history of Doctor Turnbull's colony with a view to correcting judgments about Doctor Turnbull which had been given by Romans and copied by others. Although prompted by her personal interest in this single episode, her work is a very real contribution to the field of Florida history.

A few monographs on Florida history, which represent usually the detached scientific point of view, have appeared, such as Gaffarel—*La Floride Française*; Ruidiaz—*La Florida*; Fuller—*The Purchase of Florida*; Coxe—*The West Florida Controversy*; and Davis—*Florida in Reconstruction Days*. The first two deal with the establishment of the city of St. Augustine and the struggle between French and Spanish for supremacy. The last three cover very restricted periods, as may be gleaned from the titles.

These few names do not exhaust the list of persons who have made studies in Florida history. They are, however, about the only ones who have attempted to deal with Florida history from a scientific historical standpoint. Such names as those of H. B. French, Genaro Garcia, and Ternaux-Compans, because of their contribution of source material, the publication or translation of some of the early relaciones of Florida, must not be overlooked.



Nor should one fail to mention the lists of documents relating to United States history compiled under the auspices of the Carnegie Institution of Washington by such eminent scholars as Doctors Bolton, Robertson, Hill, and Perez.

There are also quite a number of accounts of travels in Florida and of descriptions of the country. These latter are confined to two periods, however, 1763-1783 and 1821-1860. The principal ones are those of Romans, Roberts, Storck, Forbes, Darby, Vignoles, and Williams.

From what I have said it is apparent that with the exception of the period 1528-1574 the Spanish periods are almost a total blank, and that there remains a great deal to be done in other periods. Florida history falls very readily into several distinct periods: First, the period of discovery and coastal exploration (1492, the year of the discovery of the New World, to 1528); second, the epic period of inland discovery and exploration (1528-1565); third, the founding of St. Augustine and the period of continuous Spanish local administration (1565-1763); fourth, the English period (1763-1783); fifth, the second Spanish period (1783-1819); sixth, Territorial Florida (1819-1845); and seventh, Florida as a State (1845 to the present).

Let us consider for a moment each of these periods.

Very meager indeed is the information about the first voyage to Florida. No one knows who discovered Florida. Continued work in the archives of the period of discovery may yet reveal a great deal about the early voyages to these regions. Those researches fall in the general field of early voyages to America, so ably examined but not exhausted by Henry Harrissee and Henri Vignaud.

The epic period is known only by the two accounts mentioned above. There is always a hope that additional documents will come to light to help identify place names and throw new light on the personalities of the members of the expeditions.

As to the first period of Spanish administration, while a great deal is known about St. Augustine between 1565 and 1574, there is much more to be learned. For instance, in the future some one will write a life of Pedro Menéndez. Menéndez was one of the greatest Spanish administrators of his day. While over 100 of his letters are known, only about 60 have been printed. With a few more contemporary papers in addition to those known, it will be possible justly to appraise Menéndez's character, position, and achievement. But from the time Menéndez left St. Augustine, on to 1763, there is almost nothing available. There are hundreds of documents in the Archivo

de Indias in Seville, consisting of cédulas, expedientes, reports of governors, and reports of Franciscans. There seems to be no doubt, judging from the preliminary information I have, that this period can be successfully reconstructed from the contemporary accounts, which are easily classified under three heads and which give a record of events from three independent sources. First, the views of the king are shown by his cédulas; second, those of the governor are shown in the periodical reports which he submitted to the king or to the council of the Indies; and third, the views of the Franciscans are shown in their periodical reports to their superiors and in their petitions to the king.

There are two episodes in this period about which a few data have been made accessible: the expedition of Governor Moore of Carolina against St. Augustine, 1700-1702, and that of Governor Oglethorpe of Georgia, 1740-1745. A portion of the English side of the story of the former expedition is known, but nothing about the Spanish side is accessible. The English side of the latter expedition is related in five rare contemporary pamphlets. Work in English archives will surely yield many more data referring to these periods, and the Spanish archives have scarcely been touched. The Spanish side of the story of Governor Oglethorpe's expedition is told in the letters of Governor Montiano; while the Georgia Historical Society has translated parts of a few of these letters, over 400 of his letters are known to exist, and copies of them are now in the hands of the Florida State Historical Society.

One of the most interesting stories which will come to light as the study of these Spanish documents progresses is the story of the Franciscan missions in Florida. The interest aroused in California by the accounts of the development of the Franciscan missions there is enormous. That of Florida a century earlier, starting in 1580 with about 18 members of the order and reaching a total of about 40 different stations in 1655, will, when known, arouse as great an interest. Who can say whether we shall find a prototype of Father Junipero Serra in the annals of Florida? Undoubtedly this period of Florida history will yield highly satisfactory results to the investigator. The one figure known so far, Father Francisco Pareja, stands out as being great. Our society has copies of many of his letters, which are as yet unpublished.

The English period, beginning in 1763, is a short one. Consequently small results were obtained by British enterprise. But it is said that Turnbull's colonizing expedition was the largest which had come out at one time since the discovery of America, including as it did over 1,500 persons. An investigation of British archives will probably show many series of correspondence about colonizing



plans for Florida, and the fact that these plans were not put into execution is no reason why the student should not investigate them. For history must be regarded from two standpoints, that of achievement and that of spiritual progress. Comparatively little of actual achievement really escapes notice. But a great deal of spiritual progress is overlooked because it is manifested only in the "lost causes," the ideas which have failed in accomplishment.

Let us consider the second Spanish period, beginning in 1783. When Florida was purchased from Spain by the United States the files of official documents were passed at the same time. For many years they were stored in Florida, in recent times at Tallahassee, deteriorating because of dampness and the ravages of vermin. A few years ago the State of Florida agreed to send them to the Library of Congress for preservation. There are over 60,000 documents in the collection, and the collection has never been critically examined. The volume of material is forbidding, yet eventually some one will undertake the task of classifying, comparing, translating, and editing this material.

We come then to Territorial Florida (1821-1845). There are several individuals who are especially interested in this period, and who are engaged in collecting data pertaining to it. A great deal remains in the files of the different governmental departments in Washington. The period probably offers a better field for monographic work than for original material, but only a careful survey of the material published and unpublished will determine that. Doctor Fuller's and Doctor Coxe's monographs touching this period have been mentioned.

Finally the period during which Florida has been a State, beginning in 1845, is going to be more difficult to work up in detail than one may imagine at first glance. Fire has been a terrible scourge in Florida, and it is impossible to estimate the newspaper files, the letters, the collections of pamphlets which have been destroyed by it in Florida and the remainder of the South. Not the least factor was the destruction of property ensuing from the disturbances in the Civil War. The great fire in Jacksonville alone is responsible more than any other one agency for the scarcity of original material relating to Florida down to and including the Civil War. There have been many newspapers printed in Florida. Of none, except the most recent, are there complete files. As a class they are the scarcest newspapers in the whole country. Yet patient search, coupled with ceaseless energy, may bring together enough material of this kind to be extremely helpful to students. Doctor Davis's study on Florida in reconstruction days



has been mentioned. His source material was largely found in the hands of one of Florida's few collectors of historical pamphlets, without which Doctor Davis could not have completed his work.

Having outlined briefly what has been done in the interest of Florida history, and given a summary indication of what there is to be done, I wish to call your attention to what is being done by the Florida State Historical Society. May I preface this with a few words on the history of historical research in Florida.

It seems to me that there is a very good explanation for the fact that this work has lagged in Florida. First of all, there has not been a continuity of culture as in the thirteen original Colonies. Spain's and England's ideas of colonial policy were as far apart as the poles. So when Spain ceded Florida to England and notice was given the inhabitants to leave within a certain time or become English subjects, very few good Spanish Catholics rushed to become hereses luteranos (Lutheran heretics). The Spanish officer in charge of the evacuation of St. Augustine reported that three Spaniards remained there. The English showed the same disposition when Spain recovered Florida in 1783, and after the purchase of Florida there was once more an almost complete change in the personnel of the inhabitants. There are therefore but few families now represented in the State whose ancestors came before 1821. Then again, after the Civil War the economic recovery of the State was slow and the funds which might have been used in historical work were devoted to other more important needs of education. I am very glad to state that actually Florida is advancing economically and intellectually very rapidly, so that the time seems propitious for the beginning in earnest of historical research in the State.

I have mentioned the Florida Historical Society of 1856. Its work was negligible, and the society soon ceased to function. Then a new society of the same name was organized in Jacksonville in 1902; this is still in existence. It was a second attempt to organize, a former attempt having failed for lack of interest. For a little over two years this society published a small quarterly. The members were of the old Florida families, and their main interests were in the Seminole wars and the Civil War, in which their forbears for the most part had done their share. Recently this society has turned its collections and organization over to the University of Florida, and it is in order now to expect a renewal of interest in its work. I have been informed that they expect to start the Quarterly again.

Another society was organized in St. Augustine several years ago, known as the St. Augustine Historical Society and Institute of Science. I can not say whether it was an offspring of the Florida Historical Society of 1856 or not. When it was first organized it in-

cluded in its membership some earnest workers in historical research, chief of them being Dr. Dewitt Webb. After his death the society fell upon evil days. \* \* \*

The research that has been going on in the Texas Historical Society and at the University of California has bearing on Florida history. Spain had one colonial system, which was divided into several jurisdictions and subdivisions; at times Florida was included under one or another of these divisions, either from the standpoint of civil administration or from that of ecclesiastical administration. It would seem that Florida for many years was quite independent of superior civil authority, except that of the King and his Council of the Indies. A thorough investigation of this question will have an effect on general ideas regarding Spanish colonial administrative policies. For Florida is but a small portion of the vast empire of Spain in America, and thus the background for general ideas of its history will be covered in the researches of the two agencies mentioned above.

It was to fill the need of a modern organization to coordinate research in Florida history, that the Florida State Historical Society was founded under a Florida charter in 1921. It was felt that Florida needed a society based upon broad and substantial foundations such as those of the older societies in the North. Its funds are ample to carry on its work, thanks to the generosity of some of its founders. To make its work most effective, the entire energy of the members has been put behind a publication program. For it seems to us that the state-wide popular support needed can be best obtained after a demonstration has been made. It is hard to interest the average person in something about which none of us knows a great deal. But if we can bring to light something of what is now without the circle of knowledge, we hope a taste can be developed in the State to learn more.

This is the program as it stands to-day, and one that will require three years or more to be realized. The *Anthropology of Florida*, by Dr. Alès Hrdlička, our first publication, appeared in October, 1922. The second is well advanced and should be completed very soon. It is *Bernard Romans' Biography and Bibliography*, by P. Lee Phillips, custodian of maps in the Library of Congress. The third will be *The Loyalists of Florida*, the original documents based on the copies in the New York Public Library, edited by Prof. Wilbur H. Siebert of Ohio State University. The de Brahm papers at Harvard College Library will be edited and printed. Mrs. Jeanette Thurber Connor is translating and editing several volumes of the reports of the governors, Pedro Menéndez Marqués and Gonçalo Mendez de Canço. I have enough material on de Luna's expedition to make two volumes; for this I am seeking an editor. I myself

shall in the next year translate and edit the cedulaario for Florida from 1580 to 1604. As time passes we hope for more workers to join with us. There is already much unpublished material in hand which will have to await its turn for preparation. While the two monographs are very valuable contributions to the study of Florida affairs, they do not compare in historical importance with the thus far unpublished material now in course of publication. This material will constitute one of the greatest additions to the source material of a State that will have been made in any State in many years.

I trust that I have succeeded in conveying a fairly clear idea of the status of the study of Florida history in Florida, and I appreciate this opportunity of showing you how the Florida State Historical Society is developing this study with the hope that it may become for the State of Florida as valuable an organization as are the leading historical societies of the North for their respective States.



## HISTORICAL INTERESTS IN NEW HAMPSHIRE

(Abstract of paper)

By OTIS G. HAMMOND

*Superintendent New Hampshire Historical Society*

We must consider the public library movement as closely associated with historical interests in New Hampshire. Our early libraries were narrow and crude. Most of their books were of a religious or theological nature; and sermons and controversial tracts were especially popular. But long years of confinement to the dull and sonorous works of our early theologians may have developed in our ancestors a strong appetite for something else, and an interest arose in the events of the past.

The demand for books in New Hampshire crystallized in the latter part of the eighteenth century in the form of library associations in various towns, or social libraries, as they were commonly called. Each one of these was incorporated by special act of the legislature, and the method of operation was very much like that of the neighborhood magazine club of the present. The use of books was restricted to members, and expenses were met by annual dues and fines. Conditions of circulation were liberal, and ample time was allowed for reading the books taken out.

The earliest of these social libraries was the Social Library Co. in Dover, incorporated December 18, 1792, by twenty-eight of the most prominent citizens of the town, led by Rev. William Hooper. Perpetuation of the corporation was provided by authorizing the members to admit such persons as they might deem proper. In 1794 a library was incorporated in Rochester, and in 1796 one in Portsmouth and one in Tamworth. Dover, Rochester, and Portsmouth were then towns of considerable size and wealth, but in 1790 Tamworth had only 266 inhabitants. In 1797 libraries were established in 23 more towns; 18 were added in 1798, 9 in 1799, and 7 in 1800. And so the movement spread until as early as 1838 a total of 210 libraries had been incorporated in 162 towns, of a total of 224 towns then in the State. Some of these libraries had been established and in operation several years before they were incorporated by the legislature. At present there are only 11 towns in New Hampshire without a free public library, and 10 of these have a population of less than 400 each, and 6 have less than 100 each. In such small towns libraries are not possible.

The town of Dublin claims the first free public library in America. The Dublin Juvenile Library was instituted in 1822 and incorporated in 1825. The use of its books was free to all persons in the town, and it was supported by voluntary subscription. The town of Peterborough claims the first free public library in America supported by public funds. The Peterborough Town Library, established April 9, 1833, has always been free and open to all the people of that town. New Hampshire has the honor of leading all the States in enacting laws for the support of libraries by taxation, by passing an act July 7, 1849, authorizing towns to appropriate money for such purpose.

In the midst of this development the historical interest appeared. On June 7, 1812, a few citizens of the town of Canterbury were incorporated as the Canterbury Franklin Historical Library, which had a very brief existence. The New Hampshire Historical Society was founded at Exeter March 13, 1823, and incorporated June 13 following.

There are at present in our State two other historical institutions of a State-wide scope, the New Hampshire Genealogical Society at Dover, and the New Hampshire Antiquarian Society at Hopkinton. One is dead and the other unconscious. And there are perhaps a dozen local societies in as many towns in the southern part of the State.

It may be said that in one way the historical interest even preceded the library movement. In 1784 Dr. Jeremy Belknap published the first volume of his *History of New Hampshire*, followed by the second in 1791, and the third in 1792. The first town history, and I think the first published in any of the States, was the *Annals of Portsmouth*, by Nathaniel Adams, published in 1825. The New Hampshire Historical Society published its first volume of collections in 1824, the second in 1827, and the third in 1832.

If we measure the historical interest in New Hampshire by the standard of publications issued, that interest has, until recently, been very strong. I know of no other State which has published so large a proportion of its archives, though a few other States have issued more volumes. New Hampshire has published 33 volumes of archives, the first appearing in 1867, and 10 volumes of early laws; and the historical society has issued 12 volumes of collections. During the last half of the nineteenth century a strong sentiment for town histories prevailed, and a town which had no published history was not considered as in the best circles of municipal society. This sentiment is not dead yet, and even now a new history occasionally appears. At the present time, 90 towns have published these histories, and several, not being satisfied with those issued 40 or 50



years ago, have published new, revised, and enlarged editions. Most of the other towns have published minor works, such as the proceedings at centennial celebrations, dedications, and old-home-week gatherings. Very few histories have appeared during the last 20 years, and the present high cost of printing threatens to completely suppress this branch of historical work, the most useful and valuable of all manifestations of historical interest. We have only 10 counties in New Hampshire, and the histories of all these have been published, some of them twice.

So far I have spoken only of the historical interest of the past. Of the present I can not boast. One phase of this interest has now almost entirely disappeared, and that is the private collector. Twenty-five years ago there was a considerable number of these collectors, mostly elderly gentlemen, who took great pride and pleasure in collecting everything relating to the history of New Hampshire. They are gone, and their libraries have been scattered through the auction room and the secondhand dealers. They bought every town history issued, and so made a good market for them. They hunted, traded, and bought the rare and obscure items of earlier years. They were to be seen in libraries, clubs, stores, and on the streets, with their heads close together, comparing notes of duplicates, boasting of recent acquisitions, and taunting each other of deficiencies.

Peace to the ashes of the old collectors. Their work was good, for they saved while others destroyed. Another generation may spring up in their place, but the trend of the present is in other lines. The nineteenth century enthusiasm for historical work has subsided. Public and institutional libraries are now almost the only collectors of historical books, and producers are few. Genealogical interest is still strong, fostered and nourished by the patriotic hereditary societies, but the high cost of printing has already had a serious effect on this class of publications.

New Hampshire is an old and historic State, scene of the first aggressive act of the Revolution, when Maj. John Sullivan, Capt. John Langdon, and a party of their friends captured Fort William and Mary in Portsmouth Harbor December 14, 1774; first of the thirteen original Colonies to declare independence and adopt a constitution, which was done January 5, 1776. Settled in 1623, we will celebrate our 300th birthday next year. The ceremonies of this occasion will be held in Portsmouth, Dover, and Concord, and may help to revive some interest in our history. The New Hampshire Historical Society will be 100 years old next year, and that event will also be suitably observed. Of course, such occasions as these arouse some interest and a momentary enthusiasm, but the element of gen-



eral, all-the-time interest, as manifested by private collection of books, and quiet persistent research for facts and evidences hitherto unknown is now lacking.

The character of the attendance at meetings of a historical nature is a fair indication of the general state of historical interest in any community. At such meetings in New Hampshire it is safe to say that 75 per cent of the audience consists of men and women of more than 60 years of age, and 90 per cent have passed the half-century mark, and I suppose this is equally true in any other State. The younger generation is not interested. They call such meetings dull and dry, and most of them are, even to us professionals, for the romance of history has no appeal to speakers, and the statistics of history do not interest the audience.

How to interest the children in history is a problem far beyond my powers. I have often thought that perhaps our school method was all wrong. We give the children the big end of the horn to blow. We start them at an early age on the history of Rome, Greece, England, places which mean nothing to them except certain pink or yellow areas on the map. Some continue, and finally take up the history of the United States, but most of these surrender with Cornwallis at Yorktown. None of them ever study the history of their own town, county, or State, in which are the places and things they know something about and can see. Would it not be reasonable to start children with the small historical unit, and lead them back through the halls of history, as one after another opens and invites them in, rather than to start them at the dawn of creation and let them exhaust themselves before reaching anything intimate and personal, like the discovery of America in 1492?

## INDIANA'S ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SURVEY

(Abstract of paper)

By JOHN W. OLIVER

*Director Indiana Historical Commission*

Under the joint direction of the Indiana Historical Commission and the Department of Conservation, a comprehensive archæological and historical survey is being made in Indiana, county by county. The work was started originally upon the suggestion of the National Research Council, and is a part of a nation-wide movement in which every State has been requested to join.

In Indiana the Historical Commission and the Department of Conservation, assisted by the Indiana Academy of Science, agreed to sponsor the movement, but the active work of making the survey is being done by the local county historical societies. Special blue-print maps and a printed questionnaire are furnished each county when it decides to take up the survey. The blue-print maps are of uniform size (12 by 15 inches) and show the border lines, township lines, ranges, and section lines, also roads, rivers, streams, railroads, and exact location of towns and cities within the county.

Accompanying the blue print maps is a special printed questionnaire, prepared by the Indiana Historical Commission, which sets forth in minute detail the objects to be considered in making the survey. Under the heading "Archæological remains," information is requested on mounds, stone mounds, earthworks, and inclosures. Data as to size, shape, location, state of preservation, specimens found, and results of excavations are requested in this questionnaire.

Under the heading "Historical material" information is sought relating to the name and location of first settlements, historic buildings, old cemeteries, churches, battle fields, mill sites, boundary lines, historic markers, camp sites, historic trees, old trails, trade routes, underground railroad stations, towns that "used to be," and other historical regions within the county. Also a survey is made of old books, diaries, directories, ledgers, licenses, newspapers, pamphlets, pictures, placards, proclamations, posters, scrapbooks, commissions, antiques, old china, old furniture, clothing, coverlets, ceremonial relics, firearms, samplers, tools, implements of agriculture, transportation devices, vehicles, and war relics.

The actual work of making the survey must be done by the citizens within the county. No outsiders can do the work for them. It is the local people who alone know where the first settlement stood, where the old forts were located, where the first mill site was, where the first trail ran through the county, where the first church was built, and other facts asked for in the questionnaire. Those engaged in the local work must have some kind of an organization, and a local county historical society is the inevitable result. In fact, no survey can accomplish the desired results, that of creating a local and state-wide interest in things historical, and at the same time supply the data needed for a comprehensive archeological and historical survey without the organization of a county historical society.

When the data have been compiled the location of historical sites, mounds, and earthworks is designated with red ink and pen on the blue-print maps. On accompanying sheets of paper detailed reports are entered and one of the blue-print maps, together with a copy of all the historical data assembled, are filed with the Indiana Historical Commission. Other copies of this historical data are also kept in the collections of the local county historical society. It will take five or six years, or even longer, to complete this survey in Indiana, but when it is finished the State will have completed its first comprehensive collection of archæological and historical material, and an awakening of a state-wide historical interest will inevitably follow.



## THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY AND GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH

(Abstract<sup>1</sup> of paper)

By ARTHUR ADAMS

*Trinity College, Hartford, Conn.*

The paper by Professor Adams on the above subject was deemed, by the present editor, to be of so much utility to the readers of the *Wisconsin Magazine of History*, many of whom are interested in genealogy, that he secured the author's consent to its publication through that medium. It is found in volume 8, No. 1, pages 57 to 62 (September, 1923). A considerable proportion of the members of this conference receive the *Wisconsin Magazine of History* in exchange for their own publications. A few others will be able to secure copies of Mr. Adams's paper, in the form of separates, of which we have a moderate supply. The State Historical Society of Wisconsin will welcome requests from other societies to be permitted to reprint the article for the benefit of their members, provided the consent of the author is obtained.

In view of the widespread interest in the subject of genealogy and the significance of that interest as an approach to historical method for a large number of intelligent but untrained men and women; it would be desirable to disseminate as widely as possible, through publications reaching large constituencies, the sane, constructive views presented by Mr. Adams in this paper.

---

<sup>1</sup> Published in full in *Wis. Mag. Hist.*, VII : 57-62, Sept. 1923.

RECEIVED OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

NO. 100

DECEMBER 10, 1900

TO THE HONORABLE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th inst. in relation to the matter of the proposed amendment to the act of March 3, 1879, relating to the collection of duties on imports of foreign goods, and in reply to inform you that the same has been referred to the proper authorities for their consideration. I am, Sir, very respectfully,  
Yours very truly,  
J. M. McKim

Very truly,  
J. M. McKim

THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

---

---

V. PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING OF PATRIOTIC SOCIETIES  
OF CONNECTICUT

NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 27, 1922

---

---





## PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING OF PATRIOTIC SOCIETIES OF CONNECTICUT

The luncheon meeting of patriotic societies, held Wednesday, December 27, 1922, at 12.30 p. m., in the ballroom of Hotel Taft, was called to order by the chairman, George S. Godard, of Hartford, State librarian of Connecticut, and director of the Connecticut department of war records. Frank A. Corbin, of New Haven, ex-governor of the Connecticut Society of the Founders and Patriots of America, was secretary.

Nearly 100 were present, including Prof. Dixon R. Fox, of Columbia University, chairman of the committee on hereditary patriotic societies, who represented the American Historical Association and expressed his interest in the several papers presented, and extended the invitation to those present to become members of the association. Chairman Godard, in introducing the several speakers who presented papers upon the general topic "Work and plans of Connecticut patriotic societies," expressed the regret that it was not possible to have represented on the program all of the nearly 100 patriotic societies who are interested in the welfare of the country, and are more or less active in all of the States. He congratulated those in attendance upon being present at this meeting, which was the first where those patriotic societies most active in Connecticut had come together, and through their principal officers presented a statement of their activities and plans.

## COLONIAL DAMES OF AMERICA

### (a) THE WORK OF THE CONNECTICUT SOCIETY

By ELEANOR C. DAGGETT, *President*

We are greatly indebted to Mr. Godard for arranging this conference of patriotic organizations—the first of its kind and I hope the first of a series—bringing together representatives of a voluntary membership of nearly 8,000 people, whose hearts' desire is to preserve all that is best in our communities, our State, and our country. Much can be gained by mutual understanding and much can be saved by an interchange of information. As president of the Colonial Dames, I hope, too, for guidance, and I shall not speak to-day in the spirit of him who said, "Whoso bloweth not his own horn, the same shall not be blown." Our time allotment is too short for a solo of that nature.

I want first to correct a false impression that the Connecticut Society of Colonial Dames is an exclusive social club; it is first and foremost a service organization of 350 members, and is a part of a national society which numbers less than 9,000. We are limited to the objects of the national society which read as follows:

The objects of this society shall be to collect and preserve manuscripts, traditions, relics, and mementos of bygone days; to preserve and restore buildings connected with the early history of our country, to diffuse healthful and intelligent information concerning the past, to create a popular interest in our colonial history, to stimulate a spirit of true patriotism and a genuine love of country, and to impress upon the young the sacred obligation of honoring the memory of those heroic ancestors whose ability, valor, sufferings, and achievements are beyond all praise.

Starting from the dictum of our national president that service is the rental each one of us must pay for the space she occupies in this country, we are following a number of lines of work for our State of Connecticut. In other parts of the United States one is impressed by the greater degree of State consciousness than we have here. We naturally say we are from Hartford or from New Haven, but in the West they almost always use instead the name of their State, and our opportunities to serve our State are fewer in proportion. Surely it is a privilege to keep a distinct place in our individual programs for State service. This thought is strengthened as one learns more about the splendid organization of State boards and commissions we have centralized in our capitol. The Colonial Dames do much of their work through our State library and our



State board of education. On the principle that it is unwise to have more than one tractor at work in a given acre, we thus avoid duplicating the work of other agencies and yet have scope for our individuality.

Our State librarian, Mr. G. S. Godard, is the most helpful person imaginable, and his library is organized to give the maximum service. This society's treasures which are not at Webb House are deposited either at the library or with the Connecticut Historical Society under the personal care of Mr. Albert C. Bates, also a most helpful friend to our work. The fireproof vaults of the library offer a wonderful repository for the records, deeds, and copies collected by the manuscript committee, and for the folders containing the description of the old houses of the State; a selection from the latter is now in process of publication by the Yale University Press. Mr. Godard will keep safe all the valuable papers we intrust to him, and I am sure that his ambitions for those archives are limited only by the subterranean topography of Capitol Hill.

Through the State Board of Education the work of our committees for patriotic work, prize essays and Americanization is done. The patriotic work committee sends out traveling libraries, framed pictures, and stereopticon lectures. These lectures have been given this year to 6,000 people in churches, schools, granges, clubs; and at the school for the deaf they were given in sign language. We have given 20 awards in the essay competition of 1922; 15 of these went to a list of names sounding like a roll call of all the nations, and of the five given to school children with American names, one was a Portuguese who had been adopted into an American family. It is hard to speak briefly of these committees, especially of the committee on Americanization, or immigrant education, as we hope soon to call it. Its program includes the Mayflower poster illustrating the Mayflower lesson for the evening schools, a handbook of legal information, much work with newly naturalized citizens, and assistance in training teachers for Americanization classes—all done under the expert direction of Mr. Robert C. Deming. Our aim in this line is best expressed by our historian, Miss C. C. Newton, when she says:

In a larger sense Americanization is the whole aim of the Colonial Dames of America. We preserve records of the past because we hope to see our future founded upon the best of the past, and for the same reason we teach our children their own rich historic traditions, that they may grow up understanding, in these confused times, something of the meanings of the America we love.

For lack of time I have not touched on the past work of the Connecticut Dames; its part in preserving Whitfield House, the Old Statehouse, its monuments and memorials in different parts of the State; its part in the achievements of the national society; but I will

mention four things in which this audience will be especially interested; the forthcoming book, "Old houses of Connecticut;" a book entitled "Once upon a time in Connecticut," by Miss C. C. Newton, a collection of stories for children; the register of the society, just published, of especial value to students of genealogy; and Webb House.

To Webb House in Wethersfield we invite you all to make a pilgrimage. From May to November each year we maintain a tea room so that our visitors may linger in its quiet interior, the home of a colonial family of the best type in the early times, and the scene of an important conference between Washington and Rochambeau before the Siege of Yorktown in Revolutionary days. Webb House, with its old-fashioned garden, links closely together to-day, to-morrow, and the days before yesterday.

Mr. Godard, our chairman, has asked for our future plans. We have no new departures to announce, but we are going on, following through, working for our State; realizing that the Americans in the Connecticut of the future will be very different from those of the past, for, to quote again from our national president, Mrs. Lamar:

A man may become an American irrespective of race or faith or tongue. This does not hold true of any other nation; for though a man may become a citizen of England or of France or of Italy, it is only through birth that he becomes an Englishman, a Frenchman or an Italian. But America is not a race but an aspiration—an opportunity. "America is not a theory of government, but a practice of life, which embodies from day to day the changeless principles of the Fathers."

---

#### (b) OLD HOUSES OF CONNECTICUT

By MRS. ELFORD PARRY TROWBRIDGE

*Chairman, Committee on Old Houses*

The committee on old houses, of the Connecticut Society of Colonial Dames of America, was formed in 1900, for the purpose of preserving records of the old houses of the State. The work is divided into two parts, technical and historical, for which we have a special form.

The technical part consists of a description of the architecture of the house, and for many houses we have architectural drawings measured and drawn to scale of floor plans, mantels, doorways, chimney ends of rooms, or some special feature of interest. For some houses and for two churches we have complete plans, and from all our plans, whether a mantel or a whole house, the original could be reproduced. Since 1915, on the advice of Mr. George Dudley Seymour, we have had an architect associated with our committee, Mr. J. Frederick Kelly.



The historical part is truly a labor of love, for our committee has been most diligent in searching land records, church records, old burying grounds, family Bibles, and letters, and most precious of all, the fast vanishing family traditions.

Each record has, as a frontispiece, the best obtainable photograph of the house, and many are richly illustrated with photographs of exteriors and gardens, interiors, and pictures of furniture, copies of portraits and miniatures, pieces of old wall paper, and, in some, valuable letters and documents.

In 1912 the society voted to present the work of this committee, with all subsequent work, to the Connecticut State Library, reserving only the rights to publication. The State librarian, Mr. Godard, who has given us constant aid and encouragement, on behalf of the State agreed to have them bound in separate volumes and placed in a steel vault accessible to the public. At present there are 400 volumes. Of these, 157 contain records of prerevolutionary houses, 17 of which are of the seventeenth century, all beautifully bound in Connecticut blue cloth and stamped with the seals of the society and State. The certificate page, with signatures of the members of the committee contributing the manuscript, the historian, the chairman, the State librarian, attest to the integrity of each record.

We have, as a committee, been instrumental in the purchase of two houses; the Thomas Lee House, at East Lyme, which was presented to the East Lyme Historical Society by the Connecticut Society of Colonial Dames, the Society of Colonial Wars, and the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities. The members of our committee presented to this house a most unique and valuable collection of kitchen utensils of the colonial period. We also assisted in the purchase of the Hyland House at Guilford, which now belongs to the Mayflower Society.

Our main work, however, is a race with time; collecting information while people are still living whose memory recalls the history of the past. In regard to one county, Fairfield, the records of the houses have been substantially completed by one member of our committee. The histories were written by the Rev. Frank S. Childs, D. D., who had great love for this work, keen insight into the past, and an understanding of the life and times of which he wrote. In our State library reposes to-day some of his knowledge of the early history of our State written shortly before his death.

We have had recognition of the work of our committee by several offers of publication, which we have declined. But at the request of Prof. Charles M. Andrews, on behalf of the Yale University Press, we have prepared for publication 65 records of houses, which are now being published and which will appear in the coming



spring in one sumptuous volume, entitled "Old Houses of Connecticut." This book will show some primitive houses of Connecticut, and some very handsome ones where the dignity of living would, of necessity, have to be maintained; and we may well be content to abide by Mr. Isham's "show me a house and I will give you a history of the people."

The record of each house is published in a separate chapter. Each chapter has as a frontispiece a large picture of the house and its history illustrated by many other beautiful pictures. The technical part has been arranged in the form of specifications and is illustrated with architectural drawings. Pen and ink drawings have been added when photographs were unattainable. The frontispiece of the book is a colored woodcut of the Webb house by Ruzica. The photographs are by Kenneth Clark and the pen and ink drawings by Chisling. The architectural drawings are by J. Frederick Kelly.

Of the many who have collaborated in producing this volume, we are chiefly indebted to Prof. Charles M. Andrews, under whose constant supervision and cooperation the histories were edited. The technical part of the work has been supervised by Mr. J. Frederick Kelly. Mr. Clark has been most generous both in terms and time in traveling over the State securing the new photographs found necessary by the University Press.

## SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

By ARTHUR ADAMS, *Registrar General*

In addition to the purely social activities of the society, in the course of its history, the society has published two volumes of papers and addresses. They contain chiefly a selection from the papers read before the society, with some original diaries from the colonial period.

The society has published the Norwich Vital Records in two large volumes and contemplates publishing a volume of Records of the Particular Court of Connecticut covering the period from the beginning to 1662. It has also printed other papers and addresses from time to time.

The society has erected a monument to mark the place where the Charter Oak stood and one to mark the scene of the Great Swamp Fight that terminated the Pequot War in 1637. It has also secured the preservation and resetting of the monument erected in 1843 to Viantonomo in Greenville, Norwich.

---

## THE ORDER OF THE FOUNDERS AND PATRIOTS OF AMERICA

The society has published papers read before it from time to time. Its most important work has been the publication of the New Haven Vital Records in two large volumes. The first volume was issued during the war and the second is now in press.

Both societies seek to stimulate interest in American history and institutions through meeting of their members and the reading of papers on historical subjects. Both take their part in the activities of the general societies, of which they are integral parts.

THE CONNECTICUT SOCIETY OF THE DAUGHTERS OF FOUNDERS AND  
PATRIOTS OF AMERICA

By MRS. FRANK A. CORBIN, *State President*

The Society of the Daughters of the Founders and Patriots of America in numbers does not equal some of the other patriotic organizations, but we recognize no inequality in activity or good purpose. We are mainly an historical, genealogical body. Our membership eligibility ruling, which is practically the same as our brothers, the Founders and Patriots, is often difficult to meet. While this, perforce, results in comparatively smaller membership, it provides genealogical data that other patriotic societies do not produce.

To become a member, the applicant must prove descent in an unbroken paternal line, through either father or mother, from an ancestor who settled in any of the Colonies between the settlement of Jamestown in 1607 and the year 1687. In that straight line of descent, the ancestor of the Revolutionary period must be proved a patriot and loyal to his country. In this way we link the founders of this land with those who fought for its independence, on down to the present day. These seven or eight generations of true American blood, with authentic vital statistics and attested war records, supply information of historic value. Ninety-eight new lines were established by the national society last year.

Carefully compiled lineage books are being yearly published and placed in libraries for general use and reference. New data is frequently brought to light, and, in Connecticut, is always sent to proper distributive sources, with correction of such genealogical errors as are bound to creep in. We keep nothing up our sleeve that can help historically.

The dues of the society have always been small; only within the past two years have they been slightly raised from necessity. The originators felt that there were many women of long American descent and inheritance who should have historical recognition without great expense and this point has always been made prominent.

One of our objects is to assist Army and Navy hospitals in times of war. We lived up to this during the World War, sending money from the chapters through the national board to an American hospital in France. We also subscribed to the fund for the French wounded, and the French children's egg fund.



Last year the Massachusetts chapter, assisted by a few State chapters, presented a panel, now a part of the beautiful memorial window in Pilgrim Hall, Plymouth, commemorative of, and portraying both the father and mother Pilgrim. The Pennsylvania chapter gave the effective doors to be seen in the memorial building at Valley Forge.

The Connecticut chapter was the first to be formed and has the longest State roster. One meeting a year is devoted to an historical and Americanization program. We bring in outside talent and papers are read by members relating to their own founder and patriot, and these established facts are preserved by our historian. Recently the chapter voted that each member should endeavor to place, if it had been omitted, through the proper channels, an S. A. R. marker on the grave of the Revolutionary ancestor through whose name she had entered the society. This effort is now under way. One of our members was appointed on the committee, who appeared at a hearing in Washington, petitioning for the city ownership of Fort Hale Park, overlooking New Haven harbor, where a fort was built when the British invasion took place. This award has been granted.

Just now, as a bit of local work, a photostat copy of the list of men who served her in the Revolutionary War, at the time of the Dayton robbery and raid in Bethany by the British, has, through Mr. Godard's courtesy, been placed in the New Haven Colony Historical Society library, which should be of much use to the descendants of these men living in New Haven and vicinity.

Though limited by our by-laws in the scope of our efforts, we indorse any worthy object brought to our attention; and as our members are all more or less connected with other prominent orders, it is safe to claim that individually we have a finger in most of the pies that are in the baking.

The status of the Connecticut chapter can justly be viewed with pride. It is in good and regular standing, all dues in, bills paid, life memberships invested, also a small surplus in Liberty bonds. So our work can progress unhampered, according to our income, small though it may be. As a national and State society we try to live up to our beautiful insignia, with its stars and eagle and laurel branch, bearing the motto, *A Patria Condit*a—"From the Founding of the Country."

## THE DESCENDANTS OF THE SIGNERS OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDANCE

By Hon. ALBERT McCLELLAN MATHEWSON

This society was organized in 1907 and has a very definite and distinctive historic work to perform. When it was organized, the last resting places of nearly half of the 56 signers was unknown, but the society has secured information locating nearly all of the graves and in almost every case has the record appearing on the monument. It has also secured copies of the wills and the administration accounts of nearly all of the signers. It has also in manuscript form a considerable quantity of valuable historic information which has not been published but which is being compiled for future publication.

This society has a committee which is working in conjunction with a committee of the National Society, Sons of the American Revolution, in collecting historical items regarding the signers. Recently Hon. R. C. Ballard Thruston of Louisville, Ky., who is chairman of the committee, from the Sons of the American Revolution, purchased the manuscript papers made by Mr. Frank Willing Leach and he has kindly allowed the secretary of the Descendants of the Signers to make a copy of these valuable papers for the society.

The annual meetings of the society are held on the 4th of July in Philadelphia. It is the only society which is allowed to hold meetings in the old Independence Hall, but these meetings are held regularly during the afternoon of the 4th in this hall in which their ancestors debated the great questions which resulted in the adoption of the Declaration of Independence.

---

### CONNECTICUT SOCIETY, SONS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

By Hon. EARNEST C. SIMPSON,

*President General David Humphreys Branch*

The Connecticut Society, Sons of the American Revolution, was organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut on April 2, 1889, under articles of association granted on January 13, 1889. It thus antedates the organization of the National Society, Sons of American Revolution, which was first organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut in April, 1889, some days later than the organization of the Connecticut Society. The Connecticut Society



at once became identified with and an integral part of the national society, and the first president of the national society, Hon. Lucius P. Deming, was chosen from the Connecticut society.

The activities and patriotic endeavors of the Connecticut Society, Sons of the American Revolution, have been continuous since the organization. It would be impossible within the time allowed me to attempt to mention what it has done and is doing to foster and incarnate the patriotic ardor of our forefathers. Our presiding officer, therefore, has suggested that I speak briefly of what the General David Humphreys Branch has done and is doing in connection with the Connecticut society in carrying out and promoting its ideals and purposes. By so doing I will be able to confine my remarks to more or less local matters which may be of an especial interest to the visitors with us at this time.

The avowed purposes of the Sons of the American Revolution are patriotic, historical, and educational, and include those intended or designed to perpetuate the memory of the men who, by their services or sacrifices during the War of the American Revolution, achieved the independence of the American people; to unite and promote fellowship among their descendants; to inspire them and the community at large with a more profound reverence for the principles of the Government founded by our forefathers; to encourage historical research in relation to the American Revolution; to acquire and preserve the records of the individual services of the patriots of the war, as well as documents, relics and landmarks; to mark the scenes of the Revolution by appropriate memorials; to celebrate the anniversaries of the prominent events of the war and of the Revolutionary period; to foster true patriotism; to maintain and extend the institutions of American freedom; to carry out the purposes expressed in the preamble of the Constitution of our country and the injunctions of Washington in his Farewell Address to the American people.

The General David Humphreys Branch was, as its name signifies, named to commemorate the name of Gen. David Humphreys, Revolutionary patriot, scholar, and soldier, and was the first branch of its kind organized in connection with the Sons of the American Revolution. It was organized in May, 1891, and has been active in connection with the State society in carrying out the purposes of the society. On July 5, 1891, under the auspices of General David Humphreys Branch, the Connecticut society unveiled a tablet on Beacon Hill which had been placed there by the society to honor the deeds of the fathers. On this hill, overlooking the harbor and surrounding country, in 1775 was established a signal station, from which was to be fired a cannon, or a beacon light flared, as a signal of British attack and as a call for assistance from the surrounding



country for the defense of New Haven, and around which the American patriots rallied in response to beacon signals and bravely resisted the invasion of New Haven by a superior force on July 5, 1779. A tablet has also been placed on the site of the home of Roger Sherman, on Chapel Street, where the Union League Club now stands, which commemorates the name of that jurist, patriot, and statesman; and on the side of this hotel (Hotel Taft) has been placed a tablet to mark the site of Beers Tavern, where Washington stopped in June, 1775, when on his way to Cambridge to take command as commander in chief of the Continental Army. In 1911 members of the branch were influential in bringing about and materially assisting in the erection by the State and city of a monument, representing three patriots firing a cannon, at the junction of Congress and Columbus Avenues, overlooking the old West River Bridge, where, on July 5, 1779, citizens of New Haven with cannon prevented an invading British Army from crossing the bridge.

Through the efforts of the branch and patriotic friends, hundreds of graves of Revolutionary patriots in and around New Haven have been identified and marked with an appropriate marker, furnished by the Connecticut society. There are 130 of these graves in the Grove Street Cemetery alone, and it is our custom, annually, on the Sunday nearest to Bunker Hill Day, to meet in this cemetery and hold memorial services at one of these graves and also to decorate all the graves with a wreath. The decorating is also extended to the adjacent towns of Branford, North Branford, North Haven, East Haven, Hamden, West Haven, Ansonia, Derby, and Milford. Among the graves which we thus decorate is the grave of Gen. David Humphreys, our patron saint, soldier and scholar, and member of Washington's official family, who, when Lord Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown, was designated to receive the English colors and to bear them to Congress; the grave of Roger Sherman, signer of the Bill of Rights, Articles of Confederation, Declaration of Independence, and one of the five who drafted the Constitution of the United States, treasurer of Yale College, first mayor of the city of New Haven, distinguished judge of our courts, and for 20 years a Member of Congress, as Representative and Senator; the grave of Noah Webster, writer and compiler of Webster's Dictionary; the grave of Gen. David Wooster, the first major general of Connecticut troops in the Army of the Revolution and later brigadier general of the United Colonies, and who was mortally wounded at Ridgefield on April 27, 1777, while pursuing the British forces after General Tryon's raid on Danbury; also the grave of Naphtali Daggett, an ex-president of Yale University, who at the invasion of New Haven, July 5, 1779, was, as he expressed it, "exercising the rights

of war" by firing on His Majesty's troops; the grave of Ezra Stiles, president of Yale at the time of the invasion of New Haven, who sent his son Ezra, with the college company of students, to defend the approaches to the city, while he himself rode from one post to another.

The location of the grave of Col. John Trumbull, son of Gov. Jonathan Trumbull, patriot and artist and aide on Washington's staff, is also visited and decorated. His body lies buried beneath the Yale School of Fine Arts, at the corner of Chapel and High Streets, and a tablet on the building marks his resting place, while inside of the building may be seen his original paintings, "Death of General Warren at the Battle of Bunker Hill," "General Montgomery at the Attack on Quebec," the "Declaration of Independence," his masterpiece, and many others, which constitute an everlasting monument to his memory. In connection with these services we also decorate the grave of Adjutant Campbell, of the British Army, on Milford Hill, where he fell at the invasion of New Haven in 1779. It is said of Adjutant Campbell that he humanely saved the life of the minister of the Congregational Church of West Haven, who was captured and in trying to escape had broken his leg and whom the British soldiers were threatening to kill. The speaker has personally decorated this grave, and it is always done with an irresistible feeling, sympathy perhaps, for the young officer who in the course of his duty fell on a foreign shore, and whose resting place has long since in all probability been forgotten by country and kin.

The branch has also compiled and printed several valuable publications on Revolutionary and historical subjects, including "Songs of the Revolution," "Beacon Hill," "Revolutionary characters of New Haven." The latter publication includes articles and addresses delivered before the branch on "James Hillhouse," "Ezra Stiles," "The Defense of New Haven," "David Wooster," "Col. John Trumbull," "Noah Webster," "Gen. David Humphreys," "Benedict Arnold," and "Bunker Hill Day." It also contains a list of about 1,000 names of men from the territory then embraced in the town of New Haven, who are known to have served in the Revolutionary army and militia and on Connecticut State and Continental vessels and privateers, and those who rendered other patriotic services during the War of the Revolution, 1775-1783, together with the record of known casualties. This list contains many patriots not theretofore included in any publication.

The society each year encourages and promotes the observation of anniversaries of prominent events of the war and Revolutionary period. For some years we have promoted and held a celebration of Constitution Day on the New Haven Green. The observation of



Flag Day has long been promoted by our society and was first observed nationally by the society in 1890, upon the recommendation of the Connecticut society. In 1893, largely through the efforts of our society, the legislature of this State passed a statute requiring the selectmen to provide a flag for each schoolhouse within their respective towns, and requiring suitable exercises, having reference to the adoption of the national flag, to be held in each school on the 14th of June in each year.

We have also endeavored to promote the patriotic education of the youth of our city by awarding prizes in our public schools on essays written upon some subject pertaining to the struggle for American independence. Prizes are offered both in the grammar schools and high schools, and we feel that this is a most important branch of our work. We find that many foreign-born children and children of foreign-born parentage enter these contests with zeal, and by doing so are permanently impressed with the principles and traditions of the American Republic. That this is so can be appreciated by the wide range of subjects upon which essays are written and from the list of authorities read and consulted in preparing the essays, which are required to be stated at the end of each essay. Each contestant is permitted to select his own subject, with the proviso that it must be some subject pertaining to the struggle for American independence. I give a list of subjects chosen in the contest last year in the Commercial High School of New Haven, which is indicative of the nature of the subjects used elsewhere; "Washington's generalship," "John Paul Jones," "George Washington's trials with the Army and Congress," "Lafayette in the Revolution," "Causes of the American Revolution," "Robert Morris," "Thomas Paine's contribution to American independence," and "Colonial commerce and industries."

The branch has also presented a cup to the Y. M. C. A. of New Haven, to be awarded to that class or group making the greatest progress in any one year in its Americanization work.

So much for what we have done and are doing. Much more might be said. We are not doing this, as the members of every organization represented here know, with any spirit of self-esteem or vain-glory. We look upon it as the duty we owe to the memories of those of our forefathers who by their courage and sacrifices and endeavors rendered possible the establishment of this country upon the principles of freedom, equality, and justice. By thus venerating our forefathers we honor ourselves.

Daniel Webster once said: "The man who feels no sentiment of veneration for the memory of his forefathers; who has no natural



regard for his ancestors or his kindred, is himself unworthy of kindred regard or remembrance."

It may as well be said that the man who feels no sentiment of veneration for the memory of those who by their foresight, zeal, patience, and endurance fought and sacrificed that the American Republic might be established upon the principles of freedom, equality, and justice, is himself unworthy to share in the beneficent results growing out of the great struggle for American independence.

While we venerate the names and deeds of our forefathers, may we also endeavor to emulate their deeds and be inspired with the feeling and knowledge that even to-day there is work for every true American to do that the principles and ideals underlying the establishment of American independence may serve as a beacon to call the citizens to the support of their country, whether it be against armed invasion or the insidious introduction and propagation of ideas repugnant to our national existence. May we also be inspired with the consciousness that it is our duty at all times to see that only just laws are enacted and that those laws are enforced, and, above all, to teach by example and precept to the foreigner within our gates the principles and ideals of Americanism.

I am sure that all present will subscribe to these sentiments.

## THE CONNECTICUT DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

By MRS. CHARLES H. BISSELL, *State Regent*

The National Society Daughters of the American Revolution was founded in 1890, and holds its charter of incorporation by special act of Congress of the United States, to which it must render annual reports of its activities, these reports being printed as Senate documents. It has a living membership of 132,793.

The first Connecticut chapter was formed in Middletown, and was called Wadsworth chapter after Gen. James Wadsworth. Since that time the chapters have increased to 53 and the membership to 6,013, including about 100 members-at-large not belonging to any chapter.

The 30 years since 1892 have been marked with an amount of patriotic work quietly performed which is realized by few. It is national, State, and local in scope, the chapters uniting in large projects initiated by the national society and the State organization, and at the same time doing a large amount of work in their own communities. This work classifies itself in general as follows: Memorial, genealogical, historical and commemorative, educational, war work, miscellaneous, including civics and philanthropy, though charities are not regarded as properly coming within the province of the society, whose objects are primarily to perpetuate the memory and spirit of the patriots of the American Revolution and to teach the ideals of American institutions and the duties of American citizenship to the rising generation that America may keep the faith and remain true to the principles of the founders.

It is out of the question to go into detail. Chapters all over the State have erected memorials of every kind, upward of 100 in number; they have marked historic sites and houses, and old trails and post roads; they have restored numberless ancient cemeteries, cleaning and resetting the stones, often recutting the vanishing inscriptions; they have copied town and church records that were falling into decay; they have located and marked the graves of hundreds of soldiers of the Revolution which would have been permanently lost; they have rescued historic houses from demolition and restored them; they have published historical material in book and pamphlet form; in short, they have rendered an incalculable service to State and Nation by the preservation of much that was fast falling into oblivion.

Among the historic houses should be mentioned the home at Windsor of Oliver Ellsworth, third Chief Justice of the United States, which was deeded as a gift in 1903 to the Connecticut Daughters of the American Revolution by his 116 living heirs to be kept as a perpetual memorial and a museum for relics of the American Revolution. It is the common property of all the chapters which contribute thousands of dollars annually to its maintenance and endowment funds. It is furnished throughout with rare and priceless antiques and is open to visitors three days a week in the summer months. The Jonathan Trumbull homestead at Lebanon has also been devised to the Connecticut Daughters of the American Revolution. The headquarters at Greenwich of Gen. Israel Putnam is the property of Putnam Hill Chapter and is also maintained as a museum of Revolutionary treasures. The Nathan Hale schoolhouse at New London was restored by Lucretia Shaw Chapter and the Sons of the American Revolution and is now in the custody of the D. A. R. The little stone "Monument House" at Groton, near the Groton monument, was restored by Anna Warner Bailey Chapter and an annex built for the purpose of a museum.

This chapter may claim sole credit for the work of saving the "Old Fort Griswold Tract," and securing its transfer from the United States Government to the State of Connecticut and its preservation in perpetuity as a memorial park. Ruth Wyllys Chapter of Hartford took the lead in the movement to save the historic state-house built by Bullfinch, and raised the funds necessary for the restoration of the room formerly used by the secretary of the state. Two modern buildings have been erected as memorials, a memorial chapter house by Freelove Baldwin Stow, of Milford, in honor of the soldiers and sailors of the Revolution at a cost of \$12,000 and the \$30,000 library building in memory of Noah Webster by the Sarah Whitman Hooker Chapter of West Hartford.

Ruth Wyllys Chapter's restoration of the historic Center Church cemetery in Hartford and the widening of Gold Street at a total cost of \$80,000 raised by the efforts of the chapter will long be remembered as the outstanding work of its kind in the State, while the expenditures of other chapters on this kind of work alone reach a total of over \$100,000.

To Memorial Continental Hall, headquarters of the national society in Washington, erected in memory of the "men and women patriots of the Revolution," the Connecticut chapters have donated in round numbers over \$30,000.

Among historical books and pamphlets published by the Connecticut D. A. R. as a State organization, is a work in two large volumes entitled "Chapter sketches," Connecticut D. A. R.; the first volume



is devoted to biographies of the historic Connecticut women or "patron saints" for whom most of the chapters are named and of their men relations in the service of the patriot cause; the second is devoted to biographies of "patriots' daughters," viz. 102 living "real daughters" or daughters of Revolutionary soldiers, who were once on the chapter rolls as members. Two of these venerable women still survive, Mrs. Angelina Loring Avery, and Mrs. Sarah Bosworth Bradley.

Other publications are "The Ellsworth homestead, past and present," by the State chapters, and several town histories by individual chapters. A valuable list of "honor roll" of the Revolutionary soldiers of Litchfield County was published by the Mary Floyd Tallmadge chapter of Litchfield. It is a bound book of 233 pages containing the names of over 4,000 Revolutionary soldiers enlisting from this county, and references to other works and unpublished documents where their services may be found. Numberless pamphlets and historical papers giving local history have been written and many published.

The Connecticut D. A. R. pay especial attention to educational work, known as "patriotic education" because its aim is to teach American ideals to foreigners and to the native born in the public schools and elsewhere. This form of work was begun at least 20 years ago, the national society being pioneers in what is now known as Americanization.

It was taken up by the D. A. R. before the country generally realized its importance. In 1911 the Connecticut D. A. R. published a "Guide to the United States for immigrants" in four languages costing over \$7,000. This was the forerunner of a "Manual for immigrants" along the same lines now published in six languages by the national society toward which the Connecticut Daughters have paid their full quota of \$3,210 during the past year. Many chapters give annual scholarships for educating foreigners at the American International College at Springfield, Mass., and give prizes to night schools. Two chapters were the first to establish night schools for foreigners in this State. The chapters have also offered a State prize for attendance to the Americanization classes in the State, which is awarded through the agency of the State board of education, which board also makes wide distribution of the aforesaid "manual" among foreigners of the State to whom it is freely given by the D. A. R.

The chapters spend thousands of dollars a year also in scholarships for the fine American Southern mountaineer stock, sending boys and girls to Maryville College, the Martha Berry School, and a large number of other institutions. An endowed scholarship of

\$1,000 was given to Maryville College by the State organization and two others by chapters.

Almost all chapters offer prizes of one kind or another in their local public schools, give gifts of books and pictures to schools and libraries and cash donations to educational institutions and funds, such as the Jonathan Trumbull Chair of American Government at Harvard to which they have pledged \$1,000.

They teach respect for the flag and the "Star-Spangled Banner" when played, distribute the Constitution of the United States in poster form to schools, factories, etc., also the Declaration of Independence and thousands of copies of the "The American's Creed" by William Tyler Page.

Lectures for foreigners have been carried on by some chapters, and many are now engaged in maintaining sewing and cooking classes and mothers' meetings for foreign women, making a special effort to reach the women through human neighborliness.

Large exhibitions of foreign crafts and artistic handwork are held, notably one of two weeks or more duration held in the Morgan Memorial, Hartford, by Ruth Wyllys Chapter.

During the World War the Connecticut chapters added a vast amount of war work to their regular work, doing both together with untiring zeal. Their war-work report they have published in a pamphlet of 71 pages of text and tabulated statistics. The chapters were the mainstay of the Red Cross in this State, besides doing a vastly larger amount of work of their own under the leadership of the National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution. They spent a total of \$216,724.72 on war work of many kinds, besides investments in Liberty bonds and war-saving stamps. In Liberty bonds the chapters invested \$13,975, the State organization \$2,700, and individual members \$5,554,825. The sum of \$5,465.24 was donated toward the national society's Liberty loan fund, and \$3,030.54 toward the national society's gift of a \$50,000 system of water-works to the devastated French village of Tilloloy.

The total expenditure on all lines of memorial, commemorative, historical, educational, and war-relief work is conservatively estimated from its reports to be \$606,327.35 for the past 30 years of the society's existence in this State, the first three years having been largely spent in organizing chapters before actual work was started.

The above is but an inadequate record of the work of this society during a generation—a society whose motto is "Home and country" and whose aims as expressed in its constitution are "to cherish, maintain, and extend the institutions of American freedom, to foster true patriotism and love of country, and to aid in securing for all mankind all the blessings of liberty."



By Maj. HOWARD A. GIDDINGS, *Registrar-General*

The Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States is a patriotic organization composed of officers of the forces of the United States, land, sea, or air, who have served in foreign wars, or their direct male lineal descendants. The order was instituted to honor and perpetuate the names of brave and loyal men, to keep in mind the memory of their victories, to foster and advance national preparedness, and to aid in maintaining national honor, union, and independence.

The order numbers between five and ten thousand companions with commanderies in most of the principal States. Eligibility is based on service in 11 wars or campaigns and its membership is at the present time almost wholly veteran—that is, the members are companions by right of their own service in one or more wars. Some living companions, for example, have themselves served in as many as six campaigns—the war with Spain, the Philippine insurrection, the Boxer rebellion, the Vera Cruz campaign, the Mexican campaign, and the World War.

One of the features of this order is the annual banquet and commemorative celebration of each commandery, required by the constitution and by-laws, which events rank in the forefront of patriotic demonstrations each year. At the commemorative celebration of the Pennsylvania commandery, which numbers more than 2,000 companions, on the 9th of next month, General Pershing will be among the speakers.

One of the important activities of this order has been the collection and preservation of historical exhibits and in this the Connecticut commandery is in the very forefront. In 1918 this commandery devoted itself seriously and with the greatest enthusiasm to the establishment of a historical war collection with such success that this State is an example for all others.

A brief account of this important work should be laid before this meeting. The idea was no doubt inspired in the minds of the officers of the commandery by the priceless relics of the Indian wars and of colonial times in the possession of the Connecticut Historical Society and housed in the Wadsworth Atheneum. It was advanced by reflection upon the fact that the uniforms and arms used by our forces in the Spanish war are now out of date and belong in a museum as much as relics of the War of the Rebellion, and the idea was focussed by observation of the unprecedented opportunity for collection of war souvenirs on the battle fields of the World War and by personal trophies of many companions. The opportunity



for the dispersement, destruction, and loss of these exhibits, which in another generation will be priceless, was too great. They should be preserved for future generations in some safe place.

The commandery, therefore, voted to establish the Historical Collection, Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States, Connecticut Commandery, and decided that the proper place for this collection was in the magnificent State library building at Hartford.

Most fortunately the general assembly had at the session of 1918 created in the State library the department of war records, and the commandery was able to enter into an agreement in due form with the proper officials under which the commandery was to collect and deposit the exhibit, and the State library, through its department of war records, was to house it and care for it in perpetuity. This effort was greatly aided by the enthusiastic interest, cooperation, and reinforcement of Mr. George S. Godard, State librarian.

This historical collection, which is the most extensive and elaborate of its kind in the country, now numbers upward of 2,000 exhibits. The articles were mostly contributed by the companions of the order; some were donated by others, and a few were purchased, notably one collection of German imperial crosses and stars, 30 different German war medals, 19 different kinds of German swords, and 27 different German helmets.

The exhibits range all the way from captured machine guns and range finders to local chamber of commerce paper money. It embraces such articles as flags, rifles, pistols, swords, uniforms, gas masks, bayonets, water bottles, helmets, airplane compasses, artillery shells, spurs, belt buckles, medals of all kinds, bombs, photographs, captured dispatches, maps, propaganda leaflets, etc., mostly actual battle-area souvenirs.

Notable among the campaign exhibits is one of the Philippine insurrection presented by Col. Calvin D. Cowles, United States Army, which includes a great number of spears, knives, bows, poisoned arrows, and other native gear—already a priceless collection. Colonel Cowles also presented a complete outfit of uniforms and horse equipments of a colonel in the United States Army of the period immediately preceding the World War.

The uniform exhibits also include Spanish War and World War uniforms. Two relics of note are the swords of Major Rau and Captain Locke, of the One hundred and second Infantry, presented by the widows of these heroic officers.

The articles are mostly presented outright, although a few are lent. All will be splendidly housed, exhibited, and protected, the whole serving as an inspiration to the young, as a rallying point for those who served, and as a shrine for those whose loved ones made the great sacrifice.

## WORDS OF ENCOURAGEMENT

By MRS. GEORGE MAYNARD MINOR

*President General National D. A. R.*

It has been an inspiration to listen to the accounts of earnest patriotic work that has been accomplished by the societies represented on this program. It is inspiring because it is encouraging, and "words of encouragement" are what I am asked to say to you to-day.

It is very encouraging to think of the large numbers of hereditary Americans that are represented here.

But it is significant that we need encouragement in this respect. Were we inhabitants of England or France or any country I can name, we would not be trying to encourage hereditary Englishmen or hereditary Frenchmen, and so on. In those countries they are all English or French or Italian, as the case may be. In America it is different. We are the goal of migration of many nations and races. Connecticut is a two-thirds foreign State, according to the last census. The country at large is getting dangerously near to being one-half foreign.

In the face of these facts it is most encouraging to hear of the progress in work and interest of the societies in whose hands lie the perpetuation of American ideals of life and government. It is encouraging to look back 30 years or so ago and to note the indifference of Americans at that time to the great things of the past, and then to note, in contrast, their live interest at the present time. There is much room for improvement, but the fact undoubtedly remains that Americans are to-day taking greater pride in their past and using its glories as incentives for the future far more than they have ever done before. This encouraging fact is due to the influence of the patriotic societies and their efforts along memorial and educational lines. It is likewise due to the many historical societies which the past half century has brought into existence. The evidence of this fact is to be found in the ever-increasing number of historical, genealogical, and patriotic societies dealing with all periods of our history that are springing into existence. It is also to be found in the increasing interest of the individual American (if he is of the right sort) in our national history.

Before the advent of our historical and patriotic societies the average American cared little for relics of the past. He remembered only a few of the outstanding deeds of the founders of this country.



He knew that the Pilgrims landed on Plymouth Rock, that the Declaration of Independence was signed on the "Glorious Fourth"; he revered Washington and Lincoln as the father and the preserver of the country, and he may have held in memory a few other prominent men and events mentioned in his school histories. Aside from this, his historical ideas were hazy and he took our principles of government for granted without really analyzing them to see for himself what a wonderful mechanism of free government our Constitution is.

But all of this is gradually changing. The American of to-day is looking into the treasure house of his history and his Government and is taking account of stock. He is beginning to realize that he has something very precious and very spiritual in its essence. This spiritual thing is democracy, built up on the foundations of representative government and guarded by the first written Constitution adopted by a free nation. This is his heritage of freedom, and as such he is beginning to value it more and more.

It is well for this Nation that this is so, for the need of it is great and imminent. If this Nation is soon to be fifty-fifty foreign, who is to keep in true to its American traditions, principles, and standards of living if the American himself is not aroused to the task? And who can arouse him if not the historical and patriotic societies who are dedicated to the principles of a nation conceived in liberty? You who inherit the free principles of the English-speaking founders of this Nation, you can not sit down in contented contemplation of your encouraging progress. You must be up and doing. Words of encouragement would be useless if they did not incite to greater effort in the future. Your past simply points the way to the open doors of opportunity for future service to our country. It points the way to a still greater service through greater cooperation with one another.

The one big thought I want to leave with you is this: You of American tradition and background—you must save this country. If its principles, bought at the high cost of blood, toil, and suffering, are worth saving, and who but a Bolshevik says they are not, it is you who must do it.

You have the background of America and its beliefs; you are brought up in the faith of the fathers in civil and religious liberty; you are the heirs of all the ages of Anglo-Saxon freedom. Hundreds of thousands come here yearly who have not this background, whose idea of a government is that of a tyrant, whose ideas of liberty are merely license, and who think of law and order as a despotism to be overthrown like the Czar or Kaiser. Which group is going to rule this country in the next generation? Yours or theirs?

We are already beginning to see our American background vanishing here and there into the dimness of the past. Words of en-



couragement must be coupled with words of warning. That background must be painted in again in unfading, living colors. It must be a background that will throw out the bold outlines of our American democracy. The great picture must grow out of it strong and true and glowing. There is already too much red in the foreground, drawing the eye away from the main composition, distracting our attention from the structure that is purely American. Radical hues have no place in such a picture. Only the stripes in the flag should be red.

This thought need not be carried further. As painters of the picture of American ideals in the minds of aliens and of natives who need it, you will know what to do. Go forth and do it. You have done marvelously well in the past, but it is not enough.

The fundamental character of our country is in the balances of a transition period; on the one side is the pressure of radical destructiveness; on the other is your inheritance of conservative, law-abiding principles of American freedom and the American home. Your mission is clear and the path lies open before you.

Shall we not all walk in it together for the salvation of America and the preservation of her destinies?

---

---

VI. PROCEEDINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS  
OF AMERICAN HISTORY

By N. ANDREW N. CLEVEN  
*Acting President of the Section of the United States*

---

---





# PROCEEDINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF AMERICAN HISTORY

By N. ANDREW N. CLEVEN

*Acting president of the section of the United States*

The International Congress of American History met under the auspices of the Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro at Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, from the 8th to the 15th of September, 1922. The congress was a feature of the centennial celebration of the United States of Brazil. It was the purpose of the general executive committee of the instituto to have all the nations with whom Brazil had had contact participate in this congress. Invitations had accordingly been sent to these nations to send delegates and to present historical papers written especially for this occasion. The invitations were very generally accepted. Delegates attended from Great Britain, France, and most of the American nations, including the United States and Canada. Ambassador Sir John Tilly, of Great Britain; Public Archivist and Deputy Minister Dr. Arthur G. Doughty, of Canada; and Dr. Jules Claine, of France, took an active part in the many labors of the congress. Through the very able efforts of President John B. Stetson, jr., and Secretary James A. Robertson of the committee on the historical congress at Rio de Janeiro of the American Historical Association the universities and colleges in the United States more especially interested in Hispanic-American history were made acquainted with the purpose of the congress and the manner of representation therein. Ambassador Edwin V. Morgan and Messrs. Charles Lyon Chandler and Jesse Knight, representing Harvard University; Dr. William Lytle Schurz, representing the Universities of California and Michigan; Dr. Isaac Joslin Cox and Mr. William Herman Haas, representing Northwestern University; Dr. Herman G. James, representing the University of Texas; Dr. N. Andrew N. Cleven, representing the University of Pittsburgh; Mr. Horace E. Williams, representing Leland Stanford Junior University; Dr. Herbert Harris and Mr. Richard C. Valente, representing Princeton University; and Mr. Leon B. Frey, representing the University of Pennsylvania, were among the official delegates from the United States. Messrs. Morgan, Schurz, Cox, James, Cleven, and Chandler were also accredited delegates of the American Historical Association. Mr. Chandler also represented the Historical Society of Florida.

A preliminary meeting of the congress was held on the 6th. The organization of the congress was completed, telegrams of felicitation were read, and several inaugural speeches were made at this meeting. An invitation from the President of the Republic to a reception on the afternoon of the 7th, the Brazilian Independence Day, in the Cattete Palace, was read and received with much enthusiasm. The permanent officers selected consisted of President Epitacio Pessoa, of Brazil, and Conde de Affonso Celso, permanent president of the instituto, honorary presidents; Dr. Manuel Cicero Peregrino da Silva, Director General of the National Library, permanent president; Dr. Max Fleiuss, permanent secretary of the instituto, secretary general; and Dr. Adrien Delpech and First Lieut. Carlos Carneiro, undersecretaries.

The formal opening session was held on the 8th in the auditorium of the instituto. President Pessoa presided. In a few appropriate remarks he declared the congress open for business, and presented Conde de Affonso Celso, who delivered the formal address. In a brilliant manner he presented a résumé of the history of the Brazilian people during the century of their independence. It was during the delivery of this address that Secretary Charles Evans Hughes, head of the special mission of the United States to Brazil, and many members of the commission arrived. The Secretary was at once escorted to a seat on the platform. The Conde de Affonso Celso resumed his address. The session was brief, lasting only about an hour; and was attended by most of the official delegates and by many visitors.

During the interval between the formal opening session and the first plenary session many of the sections and subsections into which the membership of the congress had been divided were reorganized. In this reorganization the delegates of the United States were assigned to the most important groupings. As reorganized the section of the United States of North America, section 2, consisted of Ambassador Edwin V. Morgan, president; Dr. N. Andrew N. Cleven, vice president; and Drs. Herbert Harris, Herman G. James, William Lytle Schurz, Arthur G. Doughty (Canada), Pedro Sauto Maior (Brazil), Carlos Travieso (Uruguay), Arthur Pinto da Rocha (Brazil), First Lieut. Carlos Carneiro (Brazil); and Messrs. Charles Lyon Chandler, Jesse Knight, and Leon B. Frey. The president, Ambassador Morgan, was unable to assume direct charge of the duties of the office. Dr. Cleven, the vice president, assumed, accordingly, the duties of acting president of the section. Two meetings of the section were held: one on the 12th,



the other on the 14th. It was to this section that the following historical papers by scholars in the United States were referred: "Commercial relations between Brazil and the United States during the last century (1822-1922)" by Julius Klein; "Minas Geraes and California: A comparison of certain phases of their historical and social evolution," by Percy Alvin Martin; "The treatment of Negro slaves in the Brazilian Empire: A comparison with the United States of America," by Mary Wilhelmine Williams; "The diplomatic mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861-1869," by N. Andrew N. Cleven; "Commercial relations between the United States and Brazil, 1798-1812," by Charles Lyon Chandler; and "Synoptic series of objects in the United States National Museum illustrating the history of inventions," by Walter Hough. It was the rule of the congress that papers presented to it should be referred to the section or subsection most directly concerned. More than 100 papers were presented, which meant that they could not be read in any one of the four formal sessions. It was therefore in the meetings of the section or subsection to which the papers were referred that they were discussed and the question whether they should be recommended for incorporation in the proceedings of the congress was determined. Those referred to the section of the United States were dealt with by subcommittees of the section, discussed in the meetings of the section, and by action of the section all were recommended incorporated in the proceedings of the congress.

The first plenary session was held on the 12th. It was in this session that the larger subjects came up for discussion. That the instituto has undertaken a most formidable task—the writing of a general history of the peoples of the Americas—became apparent in this session. The subject came up at the very beginning and at once assumed a very acute form. Two schools had their proponents. One favored the plan as outlined by the instituto, that is, that the general history of America can best be written by treating each nation or people separately. The other favored the synthetic method, that is, the treatment of subjects or phases rather than the separate groups of peoples or the nation. After a spirited discussion, the president of the congress was empowered to appoint a special commission to consider the whole subject and to report its findings to the second plenary session. The president appointed the Messrs. Luiz Mitre, chairman; Rebora, Curevo Marques, Dulanto, Soto Hall, Doughty, Cleven, Travieso, de Lara, A. Leal, L. Carneiro, and J. Sorrano. It was in the first plenary session that brief but dignified services were paid the memory of Count d'Eu. Conde de Affonso Celso in an eloquent manner paid tribute to the large serv-



ices, the noble character, and the large achievements of the deceased. It was during the voyage from France to Brazil to attend the centennial celebration as the guest of the Brazilian Nation that Count d'Eu died. The members of the congress by a rising vote paid tribute to the passing of Gaston d'Orleans, the Conde d'Eu, and Marischal of Brazil and a life member of the instituto.

The special commission appointed to consider the general plan for the production of a general history of America met on the 13th, and after a spirited discussion decided to adhere to the plan which the instituto had already adopted. The plan proposed by Dr. Levi Carneiro was in many respects a very excellent one. He was the most pronounced proponent of the synthetic school. While the plan he proposed failed of adoption, it is highly probable that it will have a decided effect upon the entire scheme for the general history of America as planned by the instituto.

The second plenary session was held on the 14th. The report of the special commission was received and adopted without any very important change. The relatores of the several sections and sub-sections made reports which were read by the undersecretaries and adopted. A number of very interesting speeches were made, many of which were brilliant. The speech on behalf of the delegation from the United States was made by Mr. Chandler in a very happy and gracious manner.

The concluding session of the congress was held on the 15th. President Pessoa was unable to be present, but sent a representative. A brief report of the work of the congress was read by the secretary general, and a brief speech was made by the president of the congress. In the evening the delegates were tendered a banquet in the banquet room of the Associacao dos Empregados do Commercio. It was served in a manner in keeping with the traditional art of dispensing hospitality for which the Brazilian people are so justly famous. Two speeches were made—one by Sir John Tilly, British ambassador, who spoke in French, and by the secretary general, Dr. Max Fleiuss. The place of honor was occupied by Sir John.

The excursions arranged for the visiting delegates were all well planned. Visits were in this way made to many of the historic and scenic places in and about Rio de Janeiro and in the State of Sao Paulo. In Rio de Janeiro visits were made to the Botanical Garden, the National Museum, the Gallery of Fine Arts, the National Library, the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate, and the Federal Supreme Court, and over many drives and to many parks. The excursion organized by the government of the State of Sao Paulo was of course the most elaborate. Those members who had accepted the invitation to be the guest of this great and prosperous State left

Rio de Janeiro on the evening of the 17th in special coaches for the city of Sao Paulo, which the party reached the next morning. The program in Sao Paulo included a visit of state to President Washington Luis at the Presidential Palace, a visit to the famous snake farm, the historic battle field of Ypiranga with its museums and monuments, to the remarkable state's prison, and to the parks and over many beautiful drives. The program also included a day at the great port of Santos and in its immediate environs. The stay in the State of Sao Paulo occupied about four days and was made memorable not only because of the hospitable manner in which the delegates were received, but because it afforded an excellent opportunity to observe first hand some of the really great achievements of the Brazilian people and the impressions it created of the great potential power of the people and the resources of Brazil.

A word of praise should be given the papers and magazines of Rio de Janeiro for the very excellent attention which they gave to the congress and its work. Conspicuous and intelligent notices were made of the program day by day and to the final review of the work of the congress. Praise is especially due the management of *O Jornal do Commercio*, *O Jornal do Brasil*, *O Paiz*, and *O Jornal*.

It is to be regretted that the scholars of the United States did not contribute more generally to make this work of the instituto a success, for the whole plan has very great possibilities and is deserving of every possible support.





---

---

VII. RESOURCES OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES  
AND  
THE GENERAL COLLEGE COURSE IN AMERICAN HISTORY

NEW HAVEN, CONN., DECEMBER 28, 1922



## RESOURCES OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES

A breakfast conference of the American Historical Association to hear the plans of the committee on resources of American libraries was held December 28 at the Hotel Taft, New Haven, Conn. The general subject of duplication of purchases by American libraries and the possible allocation of fields of purchases was presented to the group of history professors, most of whom had an intimate connection with the libraries in their respective institutions. Those present included G. L. Burr, Cornell; S. B. Fay, Smith; G. Jones, Nebraska; E. H. Byrne, Wisconsin; H. M. Brown, New York University; H. R. Shipman, Princeton; E. B. Greene, Illinois; W. S. Wallace, Toronto; G. M. Dutcher, Wesleyan; R. G. Adams, Trinity (N. C.); W. H. Allison, Colgate Theological School; T. Jones, New York University; E. N. Curtis, Goucher; A. C. Coolidge, Harvard; A. H. Shearer, Grosvenor Library; J. E. Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin; J. A. James, Northwestern University; William T. Morgan, University of Indiana; C. H. Hull, Cornell; H. V. Ames, University of Pennsylvania; W. E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania; D. C. Munro, Princeton; Mr. Stetson, Redwood Athenaeum; J. A. Woodburn, Indiana; G. S. Godard, Connecticut State librarian; S. J. Buck, Minnesota Historical Society; G. S. Ford, Minnesota; Miss Emily Hickman, Wells College; Clarence R. Williams, Philadelphia; Miss Margaret Cross Norton, Illinois State Archives; A. P. Evans, Columbia University; T. L. Yuan, Peking; E. H. Redstone, State Library of Massachusetts; Denys P. Myers, World Peace Foundation.

Professor DUTCHER, of Wesleyan, reported progress on the Guide to Historical Literature, on behalf of the bibliographical committee of the American Historical Association, which last year, he said, had been given the problem of a survey of the resources for the study of history in American libraries. This was the reason for the present gathering. He introduced Mr. ANDREW KEOGH, librarian of Yale, who spoke for the committee of the American Library Association on resources of American libraries.

Mr. KEOGH's remarks, somewhat summarized, were as follows:

To librarians it is important to have purchases coordinated to make for scholarship in the country. The libraries need advice from the learned societies. The problem of cooperation is always with us. Mr. Lane, of Harvard,



made such a proposition as early as 1908. Professor Richardson, of Princeton, carried out a plan in his list of European serials in American libraries. Mr. Gerould proposed the matter to the eastern college libraries two years ago, and the American Library Association has appointed a special committee on the subject. In the present condition of libraries and library purchases the historians and literary men are the greatest users and have the greatest need for books. There is a vast duplication, particularly of the more expensive books, and to some extent this is unjustifiable.

Mr. Keogh spoke of the needs of a particular university library which must have a certain number of general books. Special collections are due to graduate schools and particular interests of certain members of the faculty; but should these be built up without reference to other institutions? Is not the interlibrary loan more advantageous and would it not be better to pay the students' fare to a place which had a particular set, than to buy the set? Mr. Keogh analyzed certain parts of the Richardson list and showed how certain French sets were all located in one small part of the country and other important French sets were nowhere in the country. He spoke of the difficulty of finding out where certain books or periodicals wanted were to be found, necessitating considerable correspondence. At Yale it takes the time of one member of the staff to answer correspondence of this sort. He mentioned also the way prices of books and sets go up when several libraries enter into competition. This applies also to the purchase of whole libraries, and he gave certain examples.

How to remedy these conditions, the librarians would like to find out. They feel that first it is important to find what there is in the different libraries. They do not think it necessary to suggest the prohibition of purchases, but to suggest to certain libraries to build up where the whole country, or a certain section, is weak, and then to say: "We will loan between libraries." This survey can not be done by librarians. They need experts for the different fields. The survey should then be printed and this ought to be done every five years or so. Mr. Keogh then emphasized an immediate aspect of the case. If it takes a long time to make a survey, would it not be possible to make a preliminary allocation in order that money might not be spent needlessly in the meantime?

Mr. Keogh's proposition was variously discussed. Professor BURR of Cornell gave examples of how duplicate books were bought for the Cornell library despite the fact that the Andrew D. White library was but a few rods away. Professors are disinclined to look in more than one catalogue or to regard any other interests than their own. They will order without inquiring for fear someone else will get ahead of them. Mr. Burr suggested that books are cheaper than the salaries of those taking care of interlibrary loans.

Professor COOLIDGE, of Harvard, offered several suggestions. First, the geographical factor is of very great importance, but in this the nearby public library is more important than another university library even though in the same region. Secondly, the larger libraries are troubled by the loans of books which may be called for by their own faculty or students, and, furthermore, he has decreasing confidence in the security of the post office. Mr. Coolidge referred to the Richardson list and said he would like to see it taken up and added to, for in that direction he saw the greatest possibility of immediate cooperation. As for Harvard, he felt frankly that for the present, except for a few subjects, Harvard could not cease to build up collections with subjects interesting historians.

Professor GREENE, of Illinois, realized the difficulties of the situation. He thought most progress could be made along the line of the Richardson list and in printing special collections such as Harvard and Illinois have done.

Professor ADAMS, of Trinity College, North Carolina, emphasized the danger of duplicating collections within 20 or 30 miles of each other.

Doctor SCHAFER thought that the practical problem was the compilation of the results of the survey rather than the survey itself. He thought a young man or woman might take surveys already made or to be made, and compile them, putting the material in a single pamphlet that might be published somewhere.

Mr. MYERS, of Boston, spoke on Mr. Homer's list of periodicals in the Boston region, now being published by the Boston Public Library.

Professor FORD, of Minnesota, made the suggestion that he hoped no one would have the idea that the problem arose from the richness of the collections. It arises out of the poverty of libraries. We must not cease pressure upon university administrators and donors. Unless there is considerable buying, there will be so much borrowing that the privilege of borrowing will be taken away. He spoke of Minnesota's survey of seventeenth century English history, and also of the different libraries in Minneapolis and St. Paul each with a special field.

Doctor BUCK, of the Minnesota Historical Society, emphasized the problem of American history especially with the rise in price of Americana, and as a practical suggestion, proposed the exchange of catalogue cards between libraries.

Mr. Keogh replied to some of the suggestions and then Professor Coolidge moved that the bibliographical committee take up seriously the question of a new edition of the Richardson list. Professor Ford seconded this and Professor Greene amended that the committee be asked to give preliminary consideration to the other propositions offered at the conference. Carried. Professor Woodburn requested the committee to have another conference next year and to report progress. Carried.

## THE GENERAL COLLEGE COURSE IN AMERICAN HISTORY

BEVERLY W. BOND, Jr.: General courses should fall in the junior college and specialized ones in the senior college. History especially adapts itself to this distinction. Difference in pedagogical method between junior and senior college, as well as in the aims of the two, necessarily places the general course in American history in the former.

In Junior colleges, the sophomore is the preferable year for the course, as investigation in Cincinnati schools has shown. It is necessary to have for American history a background of European history, and this may be given in the freshman year of a junior college. Also, a majority of the students take American history in the last year of high school, and need one year intervening before a college course in American history, in order to secure greater maturity.

As a large majority of students will not take further courses in American history, the general course should be informational and extensive. The period, 1783-1877, as the backbone of American history should receive main emphasis. Colonial and Revolutionary history should merely be sketched to give a background, and recent American history should have only a brief survey. It is important that the general course should be alive to stimulate interest, and not heavy and pedantic. Careful historical scholarship and its intellectual value should not be lost sight of. This course is the real recruiting ground for further work in college in American history, and for interest in historical literature after graduation. It should enlist the ablest and most experienced instructors.

A. M. SCHLESINGER: This discussion is not concerned with the local peculiarities and special features which may be found in the general college course in United States history, but rather with the subject matter and points of view which should be common to all such introductory courses. It is my belief that the course should be concerned almost exclusively with the period since 1763, that is, with the formation, development, and expansion of the American people. The period of colonial beginnings should be treated briefly and swiftly to bring into bold relief those ideals, abilities, and institutions which played a large part in later American history. This subject matter should be handled by the teacher with full realization of the fact that European colonization did not cease in 1763, but has been, as a matter of fact, numerically larger in the period of national independence than at any time before. The peculiar racial composition of the American people has left its impress on American development and ideals in countless ways. Teachers should further realize that a history of the United States is, in the main, a story of a nation of people living on farms and in small towns. This environment has been an ever present factor, usually the controlling factor, in all the great decisions which the American people have made with reference to governmental policies.

In presenting the subject matter of the course, it is necessary to make a selection of the events and movements to be treated. This selection might be made according to accident or caprice, but the wise teacher will seek to group his subject matter around the four great central themes of American history.



These are the struggle for nationality and nationalism; the struggle for democracy; the economic and technological revolution; and the never-ending effort to improve the standards of American life.

The times call for a more intelligent treatment of the United States in its world setting. The Declaration of Independence did not achieve a separation of American history from European history; properly speaking, our country has never occupied a position of isolation. The constant attention paid by our statesmen to war and the prevention of war indicates the many contacts which we have had historically with foreign countries; but, in a larger and more vital sense, United States history may be regarded as merely a trans-Atlantic phase of a world current of development common to both Europe and America. Thus the four central themes of American history are also the central themes of European history during the same period. While these movements had their local variations and peculiarities, the parallelisms are more striking than the differences.

In conclusion it seems desirable to emphasize once more the obligation of the history teacher to give a truthful account of American history. The trouble with tainted history, is, 't ain't history.

RALPH H. GABRIEL. There is a fundamental difference in point of view between the research worker in history and the teacher of history; the former is interested primarily in his subject, the latter in the student, using the subject as a tool with which to impress the intellectual life of the student.

A discussion of method is fruitless if not based on practical illustration. The general course in United States history in Yale College is used as such. In it the *Chronicles of America* are used as the main text,

The principles underlying this course are as follows:

1. It is organized on the proposition that all good teaching is the result primarily of the capitalization by the teacher of his own personality and training. It has been considered desirable to put all instructors in the course on an equal footing and to give each a maximum amount of latitude. There is no general lecture with subordinate quiz sections and there is no day-to-day syllabus. Every instructor stands or falls by himself.

2. Any course to make a permanent impress must awaken the interest of the student. Only on awakened interest can any further impress be made. The iron must be heated before it can be molded.

3. The student must be led to take a critical attitude toward the literature which he reads, and by getting at American history from the points of view of many men he must be guided to a point of view of his own. Such a point of view must constitute a permanent acquisition to his mental equipment. In the course in question the point of view of various writers is gotten at by reading whole books and, moreover, by the student's familiarizing himself with the lives of the authors.

4. The basic part of the mind training involved in the course is constant training and practice in analyzing large masses of reading and in synthesizing the materials thus selected into an intelligent opinion or conclusion.

After graduation the student as a citizen brings to bear his historical training in the solution of the practical problems which confront him. To do this effectively he must have an interest in history and the historical point of view; he must take a critical attitude toward the literature which he reads, and he must be able to analyze that material intelligently, and out of the elements selected build up an opinion or decide upon a course of action. Training of citizens in the above qualities is one of the main functions of the history course. The teacher should bear in mind that more important than the teaching of history is the teaching of men and women.



---

## VIII. SOME ASPECTS OF OUR FOREIGN POLICY

By HON. CHARLES EVANS HUGHES

*Secretary of State*

---





## SOME ASPECTS OF OUR FOREIGN POLICY

By Hon. CHARLES E. HUGHES

When I was asked to address this meeting of the American Historical Association, it was suggested that you would like to have me speak of the work of the Washington Conference of 1921, so far as it might be deemed appropriate to deal with it at this time. A responsible cabinet officer can rarely assume to advantage the rôle of a prophet and as an historian the farther he goes back the safer he is. The interesting incidents and personal allusions which are the spice of historical narrative must await the day when intimate disclosure may be a privilege, perhaps a duty, and is no longer an indiscretion. Meanwhile I may perhaps assuage your curiosity by saying that probably there never was an international gathering in which candor and fairness more fully dominated the intercourse of great powers and where intrigue had less play. When diarists and letter writers have their day in court, and every bit of paper is scrutinized, there will be nothing, I am sure, which will derogate from the present general appreciation of the spirit which animated that earnest endeavor to remove distrust and to furnish unassailable proofs of international good will.

It was the fertile mind of Alexander Hamilton which first suggested the desirability of an agreement for the limitation of armament on the Great Lakes. In his memorandum to Washington (April 23, 1794) on points to be considered in the instruction to John Jay with respect to his mission to Great Britain, Hamilton said: "It may be desired, and would it not be to our interest to agree, that neither party shall in time of peace keep up any armed force upon the Lakes, nor any fortified places nearer than — miles to the Lakes, except small posts for small guards (the number to be defined) stationed for the security of trading houses?" But this idea, which bore fruit in the Rush-Bagot agreement of 1817, suggestive as it was, was extremely limited and had reference to a particular situation and a local exigency.

It was about 80 years later that the Emperor of Russia issued his rescript asserting that the armed peace of the time had become a crushing burden and that the putting "an end to these incessant armaments" was "the supreme duty" of all States. The resolution of the first Hague Conference of 1899 amounted to nothing

more than the expression of an aspiration, and the second peace conference at The Hague in 1907 could get no farther. These failures indicated the malevolent influences which, mocking at the endeavors of peacemakers and multiplying peace associations, finally brought upon mankind the greatest of all catastrophes.

At the end of the Great War the completeness of the victory over the Central Powers and the realization by the Allies of the terrible cost of that victory apparently had at once simplified the problem through the removal of earlier menaces and given hope for a solution because of the deep longings of suffering and impoverished peoples for a lasting peace. It has been the keen desire of the people of the United States to give their help to this end. They have been opposed to alliances but they have had no desire to withhold their cooperation wherever they believed there was a sound basis for it.

The spirit in which the Washington conference was called can not be better stated than in the words of President Harding in opening it: "We wish to sit with you at the table of international understanding and good will. In good conscience we are eager to meet you frankly, and invite and offer cooperation. \* \* \* I can speak officially only for our United States. Our hundred millions frankly want less of armament and none of war."

The conference method of dealing with international problems, a method which the President strongly favored, made cogent appeal to the practical judgment of our people and the specific application of this method to the endeavor to secure an agreement for the limitation of armament received the most earnest consideration. The time was ripe for the public announcement which was made on July 11, 1921, that "The President, in view of the far-reaching importance of the question of limitation of armament, has approached with informal but definite inquiries the group of powers heretofore known as the principal allied and associated powers—that is, Great Britain, France, Italy, and Japan—to ascertain whether it would be agreeable to them to take part in a conference on this subject to be held in Washington at a time to be mutually agreed upon."

The most significant fact, however, in connection with this announcement, was the suggestion that Pacific and far eastern questions should be considered in connection with this conference. This went beyond the mere matter of naval expenditures. The announcement said: "It is manifest that the question of limitation of armament has a close relation to Pacific and far eastern problems, and the President has suggested that the powers especially interested in these problems should undertake in connection with this conference the consideration of all matters bearing upon their solution with a view to reaching a common understanding with respect to principles and policies in the Far East." There was the further statement that



China had been invited to take part in the discussions relating to far eastern problems. Thus not only was a wider scope given to the proposed conference than one simply for the limitation of armament, but, for reasons which reflection will suggest, this fact alone made possible the success of the conference.

At the time of this announcement, a most important conference was being held in London—the conference of prime ministers and representatives of the United Kingdom, the Dominions, and India, which convened on June 20, 1921. In his opening address to the imperial conference, Mr. Lloyd George referred “to one of the most urgent and important of foreign questions—the relations of the Empire with the United States and Japan.” A subject of first importance was the question of continuing the Anglo-Japanese alliance. There had been doubt whether the notification to the League of Nations, in July, 1920, constituted a denunciation of that agreement. Upon the opinion of the Lord Chancellor it was concluded that notice of denunciation had not yet been given and that the Anglo-Japanese alliance would lapse only at the expiration of 12 months from the time when such notice was given. In their opening speeches on June 21, 1921, Mr. Hughes, the Prime Minister of Australia, and Mr. Massey, the Prime Minister of New Zealand, speaking broadly, favored the renewal of the alliance. All expressed the desire that there should be friendly cooperation with the United States.

In this country the prospect of the continuance of the alliance had caused no little uneasiness. The agreement had originally been prompted, and it had been continued, because of the attitude of Russia and Germany, but there was no longer fear of danger from those quarters. The American policy in the Far East was one of equal opportunity, and if there were to be cooperation in the recognition and application of this principle, there seemed to be no exigency requiring the continuance of the agreement. The question was pressed, and there was no satisfactory answer, “Why under existing conditions should there be such an alliance?”

Meanwhile, as Mr. Balfour has expressed it, “a state of international tension” had arisen in the Pacific area. It was quite impossible to point to any definite issue which warranted the forebodings in which prophets of evil indulged. Those mischief-makers who seek to aggravate international difficulties and to make still heavier the burdens of distrust, whose rumor factories are more provocative than armament, were busy inciting suspicion and ill feeling both here and in the East. It became manifest that it was an opportune time, indeed that it was necessary, to have a frank discussion and to endeavor to clear away the clouds. There was instant appreciation of the fact that the hour had struck not only to dis-

cuss limitation of arms, but to do even a better thing in seeking to remove causes of misunderstanding. The combination of the two objects was the outstanding feature of the American proposal.

The inclusion of Pacific and far eastern questions in the program of the conference naturally made it desirable that certain other powers which were especially interested in these questions should be invited to take part in their discussion and accordingly, in addition to China, invitations for this purpose were extended to Belgium, the Netherlands, and Portugal.

While, with respect to armament, the hope of accomplishment centered in the naval situation, it was deemed best not to exclude the discussion of land armament. We have looked with deep concern upon the maintenance of large military establishments by peoples already impoverished by the Great War and have earnestly desired that this intolerable burden should be lightened. For ourselves, we had no problem of this sort. Our Army had been reduced. From approximately 4,000,000 men in the field and in training in the American Army at the time of the armistice, we had brought down our regular establishment to less than 160,000 men at the time of the conference. But, while this subject was presented to the conference, it at once became apparent that Europe was not ready to limit land armament. I need not dwell on the causes for the feeling of insecurity that has oppressed the victors and filled the new European States with apprehension. Although the reduction of armament was one of the declared objects of the new international organization, and lay close to the hopes of peoples, still, after prolonged consideration, the League of Nations has apparently come to the conclusion that nothing can be accomplished in this direction until the governments primarily concerned agree and that they are not yet ready to agree.

Let me recapitulate briefly the formal results of the conference. Four treaties were approved relating (1) to the limitation of naval armament; (2) to the use of submarines and poison gases; (3) to principles and policies in matters concerning China; and (4) to Chinese customs tariffs. Important resolutions were adopted (1) for a commission of jurists to consider amendments to the laws of war made necessary by new agencies of warfare, (2) for a board of reference for far eastern questions, and (3) with respect to various matters affecting China, such as extraterritoriality, foreign postal agencies, foreign armed forces, radio stations, unification of railways, reduction of Chinese military forces, publicity for existing commitments, and the Chinese Eastern Railway.

Most important treaties, not technically a part of the work of the conference, as such, but which were negotiated while the conference was in session and were facilitated by that fact, were (1)



the four-power treaty between the United States, the British Empire, France, and Japan, relating to their insular possessions and insular dominions in the Pacific Ocean. This provided for the termination of the Anglo-Japanese alliance. (2) The Shantung treaty between China and Japan, providing for the restoration to China of rights and interests in the Province of Shantung.

In addition, while the conference was in session, the negotiations which had previously been going on between the United States and Japan as to the island of Yap and the mandated islands in the Pacific Ocean north of the Equator, resulted in a satisfactory agreement.

During the difficult period of preparation for the conference, we were equally harrassed by the extravagant demands of dreamers and the pessimistic predictions of cynics. We were intent on certain definite and practical aims. We refused to surrender these aims either to those who were insistent upon the millenium or to those who told us that the sure result of our unintelligent efforts would be to bring about another war. The large measure of success attained by the conference was due to several factors:

First, there were represented at the conference a small group of powers dealing with problems in which they had common interests. There was a minimum of dissipation of energy in irrelevancies. Discussions were kept to the point and we were saved the embarrassment of intrigues and cabals.

Second, there was adherence to the proposal of a single conference as originally presented. We felt it to be impracticable to arrange for a preliminary conference between some of the invited powers with respect to Eastern questions. Other invited powers might have justly complained of such a preliminary meeting in which they would have no share. It was felt that if such a preliminary conference were announced it would lead to the feeling in this country that the important question of limitation of armament had been sidetracked. While it was deemed desirable to give the opportunity to deal with both groups of subjects, it would have been a different matter to postpone the subject of limitation of armament to a second conference the holding of which might be altogether dependent on the success of the first. It was also believed to be of vital importance that the conference should be held in Washington. These reasons held us to our original purpose.

Third, it was the great privilege of our Government through its initial proposal to lead the way in suggesting the proportionate sacrifices which were essential to an agreement for the limitation of naval armament, and thus at the very outset to disarm suspicion and to create the atmosphere essential to harmonious endeavor.



Fourth, the representatives of the powers, intent on limited and practical aims which they knew would contribute to their peace and security, exhibited a remarkable spirit of cooperation and a mutual confidence rare in international gatherings. They expressed their views both with candor and with the assurance that the conference was dominated by the desire to deal justly with every important national interest.

Despite all this, the conference confronted the most serious difficulties. Many who watched the proceedings believed that these obstacles would prove to be insuperable. While the Shantung settlement lay outside the conference, it is not too much to say that the success of the conference hung upon this settlement. Nothing could have more clearly revealed the interdependence of the various questions under discussion. At the end, after a long interval of doubt, and almost at the same moment, solutions were found which made possible the Shantung treaty, the naval treaty, and the Chinese treaties. Then, within a few days, the results were appropriately recorded and the conference adjourned.

*Results of the conference.*—The most important results are those which are unwritten and imponderable; those that relate to sentiment and purpose, to good will and a better understanding. When there is friendship and confidence, treaties to maintain peace are of least importance, and where suspicion and hatred dominate the thought of peoples it may be wise to interpose the mechanism of conciliation but the best assurance of peace is lacking. If you would measure the work of the conference, contrast the present opinion as to peace in the East with the view that was widely held and constantly expressed before the conference was called. The mists, which many called war clouds, have been dispelled. Confidence has been restored, fears allayed, and a new feeling of respect and friendship engendered. Quite apart from specific engagements, it was worth all the efforts of the conference to produce a new state of mind with respect to our relations with the Far East. It will be the part of wisdom for our peoples to maintain this attitude and to frown upon those who seek to change it. Autosuggestion has an important place in national, as well as in individual life, and nations intent on peace will find the ways of peace.

When we come to consider the more tangible results of the conference, and of the proceedings in connection with it—that is, with respect to treaties and transactions—we find abundant reason for gratification.

1. The Shantung treaty became effective and is being carried out.
2. The treaty between the United States and Japan relating to the mandated islands north of the Equator, including Yap, has been ratified and is in effect.

3. The four-power treaty has received the assent of our Senate, has been ratified by the British Empire and by Japan, and is awaiting only the ratification of France, which it is expected will shortly be given.

4. The naval treaty and the treaty as to submarines and poison gases, have received the assent of the Senate of the United States and have been ratified by the British Empire and Japan. Ratifications by France and Italy are still needed but are expected.

5. The two Chinese treaties have been approved by the United States, the British Empire, and China. One of the houses of the Belgian Parliament has approved. There should not be a long delay in securing the necessary ratifications.

6. The commission of jurists, which is to consider the amendment of the rules of international law respecting new agencies of warfare, is now sitting at The Hague.

I am happy to say that at this time there seems to be no good reason to fear that any of the work of the conference will be lost.

*Proceedings pending ratifications.*—The spirit of cooperation to which I have referred has been evidenced by the attitude of the governments since the conference. The naval treaty, of course, will not be in force until all the signatory powers have ratified, and the ratifications have been exchanged, but pending this putting into effect of the treaty, it is agreeable to note that the powers have been making their plans in conformity to its terms.

*United States.*—Immediately after the signing of the treaty, the Government of the United States suspended all work on ships under construction which will be scrapped when the treaty becomes effective. With the exception of the *Connecticut*, which is about to be placed out of commission, all battleships that must be disposed of under the terms of the treaty are now out of commission and are ready to be scrapped.

*British Empire.*—By the treaty the British Empire abandoned the construction of the four Hoods which had been projected. I am advised that of the 20 other capital ships which it was provided in the treaty should be scrapped, 14 have either been already sold and removed by ship-breaking firms for breaking up or have been rendered incapable of war service, and two more of these ships will be rendered incapable of war service before the end of this month.

*Japan.*—I am informed that Japan has suspended work on the battleships under construction for the scrapping of which the treaty provides; also that certain preliminary preparations have been made so that the other ships, destined by the treaty for scrapping, may be scrapped as soon as the treaty becomes effective.



The treaty did not call for any scrapping of ships by France or Italy.

In short, pending the exchange of ratifications of the naval treaty, the signatory powers are not only not ignoring its provisions but are making arrangements faithfully to carry out its terms.

*New construction.*—The retention by Japan of the completed post-Jutland ship *Mutsu* required certain compensatory changes in the original proposals. Thus, the United States, under the treaty, is entitled to complete two ships of the *West Virginia* class. These are being completed, and it is believed that both of these vessels will be commissioned with the coming fiscal year. Upon their completion the United States is to scrap the *North Dakota* and the *Delaware*. Great Britain is also entitled under the treaty and is proposing to build two new ships, and on their completion four of the older ships, the *Thunderer*, *King George V*, the *Ajax*, and the *Centurion*, are to be scrapped.

It is to be borne in mind that with these exceptions Great Britain and Japan, as well as the United States, abandoned their building programs for capital ships. This embraced the rest of Japan's 8-8 program, and also the four Hoods projected by Great Britain, which would have been the greatest of all ships with a tonnage believed to be about 49,000 tons each. The new ships which may be constructed under the treaty, or in replacement of the retained ships, may not exceed 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons).

*Reconstruction or modernization.*—The naval treaty provides that no retained capital ships or aircraft carriers shall be reconstructed except for the purpose of providing means of defense against air and submarine attack. Reconstruction for this purpose is subject to the rules that the contracting powers may equip existing tonnage with bulge or blister or antiair attack deck protection providing the increase of displacement thus effected does not exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) displacement for each ship. It is also provided that no alterations in side armor, in caliber, number, or general type of mounting of main armament is to be permitted. There are two exceptions to this: One in the case of France and Italy, and another in the case of the British ship *Renown*, the alterations to the armor of that ship having been commenced before the conference and temporarily suspended.

I am advised that the competent authorities of our Government have no information that any power, pending the exchange of ratifications of the treaty, is proceeding contrary to these provisions.

When the conference was called Great Britain and the United States were pursuing different policies as to naval construction. Our



Navy had adopted the policy of constructing new capital ship tonnage without attempting to modernize the older tonnage. Great Britain had adopted a policy of modernizing her older capital ships and she began to put this policy into effect during the war. By the reconstruction clauses of the treaty this system is only partially stopped. It is recognized that it is entirely legitimate to allow suitable provision to be made in the older ships for defense against submarine and air warfare. Since the signing of the treaty, and keeping strictly within its terms, Great Britain has continued her policy of modernizing her older ships to meet the dangers of air and torpedo attack. On the other hand, it must be remembered that with the completion of the two ships of the *West Virginia* class we shall have three post-Jutland ships with eight 16-inch guns each, and also the *Tennessee* and *California*, of 32,300 tons with twelve 14-inch guns, which were completed in 1921.

So far as the United States is concerned the ground of complaint seems to be, not of the treaty standard, but of the fact that the appropriations which have thus far been allowed are not deemed by our experts to permit the personnel needed to maintain adequately the treaty standard and do not provide for the modernization work on older ships to protect against air and submarine attack—that is, work which may be done under the provisions of the treaty by the United States as well as by other powers.

Personally, I am strongly in favor of maintaining an efficient Navy up to the treaty standard. This does not involve any injurious competition in battleships but simply makes possible the work and equipment which maintain the security and relative position contemplated by the treaty. There is another reason for this course. If we enter another conference we should have an assured basis for a proper agreement by maintaining our existing relative strength. We have established a fair ratio based on existing strength as it stood at the time of the conference and this ratio should not be altered to our prejudice.

*Policy of the naval treaty.*—The policy of limiting armaments by international agreement has widespread approval. There is no doubt that it has the support of a preponderant sentiment in this country. It seems to be the only way to avoid either a self-imposed sacrifice of security by independent limitation or a competition involving most wasteful expenditures and provocative of war. If you wish peace, you must pursue the paths of peace. Reasonable precaution in a prudent preparation for contingencies is one thing; a bellicose disposition and threatening gestures and preparation are quite different. Competition has its dangers for those who live

under constitutional government where the purse strings may be closely held. Those who constantly insist that we should go our own way, scorning the agreements of peace, using our great resources to establish a superiority in armament which would brook no resistance, need a word of caution. It is very important not to wake up the wrong man. At the last it may turn out that you have stirred up fears and corresponding activities elsewhere while your own people refuse to respond to your stimulus. While power and resources may be abundant, the power may not be exercised and you may lose the race which your bravado has encouraged. To a peace-loving democracy what could be more agreeable than reasonable security under an agreement which halts a wasteful competition in armament?

The question really comes, not to the advisability of such an agreement in the abstract, but to the fairness of a particular agreement. One indication that the present naval treaty is fair to all may perhaps be found in the fact that in each of the three countries, the United States, Great Britain, and Japan, there were loud complaints that the treaty was to the advantage of the others. As all could not be right, it may be proper to assume that what the naval authorities of these countries in attendance at the conference approved was relatively fair. The definitions with respect to standards of measurement and displacement are the same for all powers. No unfair advantage is given to anyone.

There was general agreement that capital-ship tonnage should be used as the measurement of strength of the respective navies. Of course there would be differences of view as to any matter of this sort, but this was the opinion of our experts and of others. With this as a basis for the agreement, we took the existing strength of the different navies as they were. What could be fairer than that? If one power could better its position, so could another, and the race would inevitably continue. We insisted, and this was entirely reasonable, that vessels under construction should be counted simply to the extent of the work done at the date of the conference.

The conference put a stop to competition in capital ships—the great fighting ships of the rival navies. It put an end to the existing competitive programs in capital ships. It established the ratio based on existing strength and took the measure of that strength as shown by the proportion of capital ships built and in course of construction. Based on that standard of measurement, and taking into consideration the factor of age, the treaty provides for scrapping which will reduce the present capital-ship tonnage of the United States to 500,650 tons, of the British Empire to 580,450 tons,



and of Japan to 301,320 tons, the ships to be retained being named in the treaty.

On the completion of the two ships of the *West Virginia* class and the scrapping of the *North Dakota* and the *Delaware*, in accordance with the treaty, the total capital-ship tonnage to be retained by the United States will be 525,850 tons. On the completion of the two new ships to be constructed by the British Empire and the scrapping at that time of four of the older ships, as provided in the treaty, the total capital-ship tonnage retained by the British Empire will be 558,950 tons.

The replacement tonnage of the capital ships of the United States, British Empire, and Japan is fixed in the ratio of 5:5:3, and the total capital-ship replacement tonnage of the five powers is to be as follows: For the United States, 525,000 tons; for the British Empire, 525,000 tons; for France, 175,000 tons; for Italy, 175,000 tons; for Japan, 315,000 tons.

*Fortifications.*—Failing to find unfairness in these provisions of the treaty, there has been some criticism of the agreement to maintain the status quo with respect to fortifications and naval bases in the Pacific Ocean. The United States, British Empire, and Japan agree to maintain this status quo in their respective territories and possessions specified as follows:

(1) The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska, and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and (b) the Hawaiian Islands;

(2) Hongkong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of Canada, (b) the Commonwealth of Australia and its Territories, and (c) New Zealand;

(3) The following insular territories and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit: The Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa, and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

With respect to the United States this means that we can not increase our fortifications and naval bases in the Philippines, Guam, and the Aleutian Islands. We are free to add to our fortifications and naval bases in the Hawaiian Islands, and in the islands adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska, and the Panama Canal Zone, except the Aleutian Islands.

It is hardly necessary to say that every naval strategist has looked at Guam as an island of great strategic value. In fact, its position presents such opportunities that commensurate fortifications and naval facilities, however peaceful might be our actual intent, could



hardly fail to be regarded as a menacing gesture of no slight consequence.

But while naval facts are important, political facts are just as important. The strategist will accomplish nothing without his congress. The political consequences of the action he desires can not be ignored. We have heard so much from naval experts about Guam that I must refer to what Senator Lodge said about this island during the debate in the Senate on the naval treaty. He said that he had been "a good deal amused at the agony of apprehension which some persons have expressed in regard to Guam." We had taken that island in the Spanish-American War; it was taken by the cruiser *Charleston*. But we had had so little interest in the island that we had never passed any legislation to provide for its government. It had been left in the hands of the Navy which captured it. The captain of the ship represented the captors and ruled the island. The Senator added that we had never fortified it and nobody would vote for spending money in fortifying it.

Was it not better that at a time of considerable tension, instead of threatening Japan by a proposal to fortify Guam, we should agree that for 15 years we should rest content with the situation with which we had been satisfied for the past 23 years? And it should be remembered that in the same treaty Japan undertakes to maintain the status quo in the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa, and the Pescadores, and any other insular possessions she may hereafter acquire.

My conclusion is that the naval treaty will stand the test of analysis and fair statement taking all the pertinent facts into consideration; and that it will be a desirable safeguard and not a menace to our security and at the same time an important assurance of peace. These happy results will be attained, however, on the condition that we act toward other nations in the same spirit of reasonableness and friendship that we expect them to exhibit toward us.

*Auxiliary vessels, light cruisers, etc.*—The original American proposal contemplated a limitation of auxiliary combatant craft in a ratio similar to that recognized by the treaty as to capital ships. It was proposed that the tonnage of auxiliary surface combatant craft, including light cruisers, flotilla leaders and destroyers, should be as follows: For the United States, 450,000 tons; for the British Empire, 450,000 tons; for Japan, 270,000 tons. Unfortunately this limitation was not secured. I shall not review the reasons for this, but I may say that the failure is not attributable to us. The American position is just the same as it was at the conference and we should welcome the opportunity to make the agreement upon this

subject that we then proposed. So far as I am able to see, the difficulties that then stood in the way of such an agreement between the powers signatory to the treaty still stand.

It should be noted, however, that while the naval treaty does not limit the total tonnage, or the tonnage of particular classes, of auxiliary combatant craft, it does limit the size and armament of individual vessels of this sort. The treaty effectively limits capital ship tonnage, and a capital ship, in the case of ships hereafter built, is defined as a vessel of war, other than an aircraft carrier, with a displacement of more than 10,000 tons or which carries a gun exceeding a caliber of 8 inches. The tonnage of aircraft carriers is limited. The treaty provides that no vessels of war exceeding 10,000 tons (except capital ships and aircraft carriers as stipulated under the treaty) may be constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of, any of the contracting powers. This is a substantial limitation.

As to light cruisers, the United States is not as well supplied as it should be, but the treaty does not interfere with adequate provision by the United States to supply this want, and it should be supplied. This may be done on a basis which I have no doubt all powers would recognize as reasonable and without starting an injurious competition. Moreover, at the worst, it should be remembered that competition in combatant craft of not more than 10,000 tons with 8-inch guns is a very different thing than unlimited competition in the monster battleships of over 30,000 tons, which in the case of the projected Hoods were running to nearly 50,000 tons.

While the three great naval powers are not under an agreement as to limitation upon the total tonnage of auxiliary combatant craft, it ought to be possible to arrange a *modus vivendi* which would preclude a wasteful and unnecessary competition. While plans are now being made by other powers for new construction of auxiliary combatant craft, there is nothing that can be called in any degree alarming. The point of difficulty, so far as the United States is concerned, is that there is not a proper balance in its Navy because of the lack of light cruisers, but as I have said this could properly be remedied.

*Pacific and far eastern questions.*—The indirect result of the conference in the Shantung settlement was, as I have said, of controlling importance. The four-power treaty in the simplest manner solved a great problem while pledging nothing contrary to our traditions. It created the atmosphere of peace and confidence in friendly relations; and at the same time provided for the immediate termination of the Anglo-Japanese alliance, thus disposing of one of the most difficult questions relating to the Far East.



The Chinese treaties give China a Magna Charta. We could not provide stability for China but we did provide assurances of respect for her sovereignty, independence, and territorial and administrative integrity, and the full and most unembarrassed opportunity to develop and maintain for herself an efficient and stable government. We have done all that we can do for China short of the interference which she resents and we condemn.

For the first time the principle of the open door, or equality of commercial opportunity, in its application to China, has the sanction of a precise definition in appropriate treaty provisions. We were not content with general statement of principles; we proceeded to particulars.

While it can not be said that the phrase "open door" was coined in America, it is descriptive of the traditional policy of the Government of the United States. In the memorandum presented by Caleb Cushing in the negotiations preliminary to the treaty of 1844, it was stated, "We do not desire any portion of the territory of China, nor any terms and conditions whatever which shall be otherwise than just and honorable to China as well as to the United States"; and it was further said that the American Government would "only propose such articles as may procure to the citizens of the United States a free and secure commerce in the ports open to the world." The important diplomatic notes of Secretary Hay, in 1899 and 1900, were a specific application of that policy at a time when it was threatened by the scramble for concessions. While adherence to the policy had frequently been affirmed in general terms, it had become apparent that a special effort was needed to rescue it from becoming a mere form of words. Shortly before the calling of the conference, I had occasion to state in a diplomatic note to the Chinese Minister at Washington (July 1, 1921) the attitude of the American Government, as follows:

Your reference to the principle of the open door affords me the opportunity to assure you of this Government's continuance in its whole-hearted support of that principle, which it has traditionally regarded as fundamental, both to the interests of China itself and to the common interests of all powers in China, and indispensable to the free and peaceful development of their commerce on the Pacific Ocean. The Government of the United States has never associated itself with any arrangement which sought to establish any special rights or privileges in China which would abridge the rights of the subjects or citizens of other friendly states; and I am happy to assure you that it is the purpose of this Government neither to participate nor to acquiesce in any arrangement which might purport to establish in favor of foreign interests any superiority of rights with respect to commercial or economic development in designated regions of the territories of China, or which might seek to create any such monopoly or preference as would exclude other nationals from undertaking any legitimate trade or industry or from participating with the Chinese Government in any category of public enterprise.



It was the opinion of all the delegates at the conference that the time had arrived for a definite and succinct statement and the added assurance of a binding obligation. Accordingly, in the treaty setting forth the principles and policies to be applied in relation to China, the contracting powers other than China agree that they will not seek nor support their respective nationals in seeking “(a) any arrangement which might purport to establish in favor of their interests any general superiority of rights with respect to commercial or economic development in any designated region of China; (b) any such monopoly or preference as would deprive the nationals of any other power of the right of undertaking any legitimate trade or industry in China, or of participating with the Chinese Government, or with any local authority, in any category of public enterprise, or which by reason of its scope, duration, or geographical extent is calculated to frustrate the practical application of the principle of equal opportunity.”

And, further, they agree “not to support any agreements by their respective nationals with each other designed to create spheres of influence or to provide for the enjoyment of mutually exclusive opportunities in designated parts of Chinese territory.”

Spheres of influence are no longer sanctioned. As Mr. Balfour stated in the conference the phraseology adopted in the resolution, which later became the provision of the treaty quoted above, “admirably expressed the view that that custom had not only gone but had gone forever and was now explicitly condemned.”

The open-door policy is not limited to China. Recently we have had occasion to apply it to mandated territories. It voices, whenever and wherever there may be occasion, the American principle of fair treatment and freedom from unjust and injurious discrimination. The more specific statement in the Chinese treaty of what this policy connotes can not fail to be of great value as a precedent in dealing with similar questions elsewhere.

The Washington Conference, if its work continues to enjoy the same support in public sentiment which was so emphatically expressed at the time, will not only afford a better assurance of peace and the continuance of friendly relations, but will serve to illustrate the method of effective international cooperation which fully accords with the genius of American institutions.

*Economic conditions in Europe.*—The economic conditions in Europe give us the greatest concern. They have long received the earnest consideration of the administration. It is idle to say that we are not interested in these problems, for we are deeply interested from an economic standpoint, as our credits and markets are involved, and from a humanitarian standpoint, as the heart of the

American people goes out to those who are in distress. We can not dispose of these problems by calling them European, for they are world problems and we can not escape the injurious consequences of a failure to settle them.

They are, however, European problems in the sense that they can not be solved without the consent of European governments. We can not consent for them. The key to the settlement is in their hands, not in ours.

The crux of the European situation lies in the settlement of reparations. There will be no adjustment of other needs, however pressing, until a definite and accepted basis for the discharge of reparation claims has been fixed. It is futile to attempt to erect any economic structure in Europe until the foundation is laid.

How can the United States help in this matter? We are not seeking reparations. We are, indeed, asking for the reimbursement of the costs of our Army of occupation; and, with good reason, for we have maintained our Army in Europe at the request of the Allies and of Germany and under an agreement that its cost with like Army costs should be a first charge upon the amounts paid by Germany. Others have been paid and we have not been paid.

But we are not seeking general reparations. We are bearing our own burden and through our loans a large part of Europe's burden in addition. No demands of ours stand in the way of a proper settlement of the reparations question.

Of course we hold the obligations of European governments and there has been much discussion abroad and here with respect to them. There has been a persistent attempt ever since the armistice to link up the debts owing to our Government with reparations or with projects of cancellation. This attempt was resisted in a determined manner under the former administration and under the present administration. The matter is plain enough from our standpoint. The capacity of Germany to pay is not at all affected by any indebtedness of any of the Allies to us. That indebtedness does not diminish Germany's capacity, and its removal would not increase her capacity. For example, if France had been able to finance her part in the war without borrowing at all from us—that is, by taxation and internal loans—the problem of what Germany could pay would be exactly the same. Moreover, so far as the debtors to the United States are concerned, they have unsettled credit balances, and their condition and capacity to pay can not be properly determined until the amount that can be realized on these credits for reparations has been determined.

The administration must also consider the difficulty arising from the fact that the question of these obligations which we hold, and



what shall be done with them, is not a question within the province of the Executive. Not only may Congress deal with public property of this sort but it has dealt with it. It has created a commission and instead of giving that commission broad powers such as the administration proposed, which quite apart from cancellation might permit a sound discretion to be exercised in accordance with the facts elicited, Congress has placed definite restrictions upon the power of the commission in providing for the refunding of these debts.

But what is our attitude toward the question of reparations, standing as it does as a distinct question and as one which can not be settled unless the European Governments concerned are able to agree?

We have no desire to see Germany relieved of her responsibility for the war or of her just obligations to make reparation for the injuries due to her aggression. There is not the slightest desire that France shall lose any part of her just claims. On the other hand, we do not wish to see a prostrate Germany. There can be no economic recuperation in Europe unless Germany recuperates. There will be no permanent peace unless economic satisfactions are enjoyed. There must be hope and industry must have promise of reward if there is to be prosperity. We should view with disfavor measures which instead of producing reparations would threaten disaster.

Some of our own people have suggested that the United States should assume the rôle of arbiter. There is one sufficient answer to this suggestion, and that is that we have not been asked to assume the rôle of arbiter. There could be no such arbitrament unless it were invited, and it would be an extraordinary and unprecedented thing for us to ask for such an invitation.

I do not think that we should endeavor to take such a burden of responsibility. We have quite enough to bear without drawing to ourselves all the ill feeling which would result from disappointed hopes and a settlement which would be viewed as forced upon nations by this country which at the same time is demanding the payment of the debts owing to it.

But the situation does call for a settlement upon its merits. The first condition of a satisfactory settlement is that the question should be taken out of politics. Statesmen have their difficulties, their public opinion, the exigencies which they must face. It is devoutly to be hoped that they will effect a settlement among themselves, and that the coming meeting at Paris will find a solution. But if it does not, what should be done? The alternative of forcible measures to obtain reparations is not an attractive one. No one can foretell the extent of the serious consequences which might ensue



from such a course. Apart from political results, I believe that the opinion of experts is that such measures will not produce reparation payments but might tend to destroy the basis of those payments which must be found in economic recuperation.

If, however, statesmen can not agree and such an alternative is faced, what can be done? Is there not another way out? The fundamental condition is that in this critical moment the merits of the question, as an economic one, must alone be regarded. Sentiment, however natural, must be disregarded; mutual recriminations are of no avail; reviews of the past, whether accurate or inaccurate, promise nothing; assertions of blame on the one hand and excuses on the other come to naught.

There ought to be a way for statesmen to agree upon what Germany can pay, for no matter what claims may be made against her, that is the limit of satisfaction. There ought to be a way to determine that limit and to provide a financial plan by which immediate results can be obtained and the European nations can feel that the foundation has been laid for their mutual and earnest endeavors to bring about the utmost prosperity to which the industry of their people entitles them.

If statesmen can not agree, and exigencies of public opinion make their course difficult, then there should be called to their aid those who can point the way to a solution.

Why should they not invite men of the highest authority in finance in their respective countries—men of such prestige, experience and honor that their agreement upon the amount to be paid, and upon a financial plan for working out the payments, would be accepted throughout the world as the most authoritative expression obtainable? Governments need not bind themselves in advance to accept the recommendations, but they can at least make possible such an inquiry with their approval and free the men who may represent their country in such a commission from any responsibility to foreign offices and from any duty to obey political instructions. In other words, they may invite an answer to this difficult and pressing question from men of such standing and in such circumstances of freedom as will insure a reply prompted only by knowledge and conscience. I have no doubt that distinguished Americans would be willing to serve in such a commission. If governments saw fit to reject the recommendation upon which such a body agreed, they would be free to do so, but they would have the advantage of impartial advice and of an enlightened public opinion. Peoples would be informed, the question would be rescued from assertion and counter-assertion and the problem put upon its way to solution.

I do not believe that any general conference would answer the purpose better, much less that any political conference would ac-

compish a result which premiers find it impossible to reach. But I do believe that a small group, given proper freedom of action, would be able soon to devise a proper plan. It would be time enough to consider forcible measures after such an opportunity had been exhausted. Such a body would not only be expert but friendly. It would not be bound by special official obligations; it would have no animus and no duty but to find and state the truth. In a situation which requires an absence of technicality and immunity from interference, I hope that the way may soon be found for a frank discussion and determination of what is essentially an economic problem.

The United States has the most friendly and disinterested purpose in this matter, and wishes to aid in any practicable way. But it is idle to make suggestions which arouse false hopes and are so impracticable that they can not bear fruit. On the other hand, there lies open a broad avenue of opportunity if those whose voluntary action is indispensable are willing to take advantage of it. And, once this is done, the avenues of American helpfulness can not fail to open hopefully.





---

---

IX. THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS  
FEATURES OF EXTERNAL RELATIONS

By THE RT. HON. SIR ROBERT BORDEN, G. C. M. G.

---

---



## THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS FEATURES OF EXTERNAL RELATIONS

(Summary <sup>1</sup>)

By the Rt. Hon. Sir ROBERT BORDEN, G. C. M. G.

While Canada had acquired representative institutions in the eighteenth century, it was not until 1848 that the sovereignty of the Canadian people in their domestic affairs was acknowledged by acceptance of the convention that the Governor General's advisers must have the confidence of the elective assembly to remain in office. The act of confederation of 1867 defines the division of executive and legislative power between the federal and provincial governments, and this division is based to some extent on the Constitution of the United States, but the political relations of Canada and of the other dominions, like the system of governing Great Britain, rest, not upon legal enactment, but upon "custom, usage, and understandings."

During the 50 years preceding the Great War complete autonomy and full control of the dominions in domestic affairs were established, and the principle of consultation and cooperation in external affairs made distinct progress. In making not only commercial treaties but political treaties and international conventions regarding war and peace, the interests of the dominions came to receive special recognition. After 1907 "Imperial Conferences" were held between the British Government and the governments of the dominions, superseding "Colonial Conferences" in which the British Government had been represented by a single department.

In the Great War cooperation with the British Empire was secured primarily through the Imperial War Cabinet, to which in 1917 Mr. Lloyd-George summoned the prime ministers of the dominions as members, this being in reality the Imperial Conference which in ordinary circumstances should have been summoned in 1915. There was also an Imperial War Conference, consisting of the dominion prime ministers and the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The influence of the dominions in external affairs was further extended at the Peace Conference, where the Imperial War Cabinet continued as the British Empire delegation; and as signatories of

---

<sup>1</sup> The address in full appeared in the *Yale Review* for July, 1923.



the Versailles treaty these countries became members of the League of Nations. At the Washington Conference on the Limitation of Armament in 1921 the dominions were represented by plenipotentiaries appointed on their behalf. The arrangement with the British Government which authorized Canada to have permanent direct diplomatic representation at Washington marked a step in the progress of Canada to status as a nation.

The constitution of the Irish Free State and the treaty preceding it are of very great significance in the development of constitutional relations because they formulate the conception of the British Commonwealth of Nations as a group of "coequal members." The essential unity of the Commonwealth has been in no sense diminished by this development. Eventually, however, there ought to be a constitutional conference, such as the Imperial War Conference of 1917 had recommended should be held soon after the war, to provide for "continuous consultation in all matters of common imperial concern." Thus the external policy of the Commonwealth could be quickly determined and announced.

---

## X. ANCIENT HISTORY—A

---





# HISTORICAL AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL OPPORTUNITIES IN THE NEAR EAST

(Abstract of paper)

By W. H. BUCKLER

My object in examining the present near eastern situation from the standpoint of history and archæology is to emphasize the opportunities now presented there, particularly in Anatolia. In Syria under article 14 of the French mandate, in Palestine under article 21 of the British mandate, and in the Mesopotamian Kingdom archæological excavation and research are now possible on conditions unknown to the old Turkish régime. This is not yet the case in Turkey, but we hope that it soon may be so. The frontiers of the new Turkey, as now being arranged at Lausanne, will include eastern Thrace and Constantinople, which no doubt will increasingly be frequented by historians and archæologists; but it is upon Anatolia and its new capital Angora that I would urge American scholars to concentrate attention for three reasons.

First. The development of towns, roads, etc., will be much more rapid than formerly, and this change will be most marked at Angora, which from a village must shortly transform herself into a metropolis. The effect of building activity and modern improvement upon local antiquities is well known; some are newly brought to light; many more are apt to be destroyed. In either case the need for recording them is urgent.

Secondly. Archæological work is more needed in Anatolia than in Syria or in the other non-Turkish parts of the Near East because of the local dearth of competent observers.

Thirdly. Americans can do such work on a scale that European scholars can not at present afford, and this fact throws upon us the burden of a duty.

For purposes of history and archæology Anatolia is probably the richest country in the world. The historical treasures already found there are so many that a single paper can but superficially summarize them; yet they are insignificant compared with those which still await discovery. No other country that I know of possesses so many sites of ancient cities or sanctuaries which, still untouched or barely scratched, are absolutely certain to reward the excavator.

Owing to its having been for centuries thinly populated by peasantry, the numerous ruins, such as those of Hierapolis in Phrygia or of Side in Pamphylia, have remained undisturbed by modern "improvements." Whenever they are thoroughly examined they are certain to yield a rich harvest of antiques.

The range of Anatolian historical monuments and documents covers about 5,000 years. The periods represented by remains extend from the third millennium B. C. to the fifteenth century A. D.

Designed as it were by nature to be a bridge between Asia and Europe, the Anatolian lands have always lain on one of the main highroads of history. They have thus directly influenced Asiatic, European, and American civilization.

One question usually asked, but difficult to answer, in connection with any archaeological site, is this: "Are the remains likely to be, if not intact, at least in fairly good condition?" There is, so far as I am aware, no Anatolian Pompeii, no city surviving in all details complete; but judging from the finds at Pergamon, Priene, Miletus, Ephesus and Sardis, we may regard the condition of buildings or of sculpture or of pottery as likely to be better in Anatolia than in other countries, because this region has in modern times had no industrialism and hence no great cities. Ancient sites, even when very large as at Sardis, have remained in many cases entirely vacant. And as few new buildings have been needed, beyond the mud-brick cottages of the peasantry, the destruction of ancient buildings, whether for lime or building stone, has been comparatively slow. There are indeed exceptions, as at Ephesus, where the erection of the magnificent mosque accounts, and almost atones, for the disappearance of the Temple of Artemis; or at Sardis, where the scarcity of building stone would have been no less fatal to the great temple had it not been protected by landslides. But, on the whole, the sparseness and the rural pursuits of the inhabitants have tended here, as in Spain and North Africa, to preserve antique remains.

So much for the quality of the archaeological output; now as to its quantity—that is, the area and the number of sites requiring study.

The best basis for a quantitative estimate, if we remember that it is a mere basis, seems to be those cities and towns in Anatolia which coined money between the fifth century B. C. and the second century A. D. The term "Anatolia," as here used, covers all of Asia Minor lying west of a line running north from Alexandretta through Sivas to the Black Sea.

Among these cities and towns are a few places partly spoilt for purpose of mere excavation by their survival as modern towns; for instance, on the coast: Smyrna, Budrun (Halikarnassos), and Adalia (Attaleia); in the interior: Alashehir (Philadelphieia), Ak-Hissar (Thyateira), and the new Turkish capital, Angora (Ankyra); but on the whole such places are surprisingly few. Included also are several sites already partially studied or excavated or earmarked for excavation, e. g., Ephesus, Pergamon, Miletus, Sardis, Colophon, Priene, Cnidus. But when these deductions have been made, as well



as a liberal allowance for towns of which we know the names but not the exact positions, there will still remain about 300 "virgin" sites deserving excavation, and ready for it, so to speak, at a moment's notice.

It may be invidious to pick out, among these, certain places of special importance, but one may at least mention Stratoniceia, in Caria (the Carian Hidrias), where Professor Torp felt sure that Carian inscriptions would at last be found in abundance; Pessinus, in Galatia, and Komana, in Cappadocia, among the most famous of Anatolian shrines; Tlos and Xanthos (the Lycian Arna), in Lycia, where Lycian texts in perfect preservation are to be looked for; Laodiceia-on-Lycos, in Phrygia, one of the most flourishing of Hellenistic cities; Isaura, discovered by Professor Sterrett, the mountain capital of Isauria.

Among the important sites many scholars would count in the first rank those on which Phrygian and Hittite remains, including inscribed tablets, might be found. Garstang enumerates, within the limits of Anatolia as defined above, 38 places showing such remains, and more will no doubt appear as exploration becomes more thorough. Since these known Phrygian or Hittite spots are not among the townsites listed above, our total of places deserving investigation should be nearly 400. And this figure represents merely the approximate number of centers for archæological work. Under Sardis are included the tumuli of Bin Tépé, under Stratoniceia the temples of Panamara and Lagina, under Miletus the temple of Didyma, under Cabira in Pontus the shrine of Mên Pharnakou at Ameria. Many other instances could be cited to show that a place name usually covers much more than a single site suitable for excavation.

How can we best assist in protecting and in using the contents of this enormous historical reservoir? I hope that the principal archæological regulations found in article 421 of the defunct treaty of Sevres, as well as in the mandates for Syria, Palestine, and Mesopotamia, are to be embodied also in the new Turkish legislation, if not in the treaty now being drafted at Lausanne; for without the inducements offered by them I see little prospect of large sums being subscribed for excavation in Turkey.

Finance is, of course, our key problem, since until we know the sum available it is useless to draw up a program. If this sum were large enough to permit of a project covering five years, there is no doubt that the most pressing task is the making of a thorough inventory and survey—an archæological "Domesday Book"—of Anatolia, as recommended about 15 years ago by Sterrett. Assuming a total contribution of \$100,000 (*i. e.*, \$20,000 a year for five years) I would suggest assigning \$15,000 a year to two or three ancient divi-



sions of Anatolia and reserving \$5,000 a year for publication and incidental expenses. A careful survey would probably show that the principal sites deserving detailed study or excavation number 1,000 or more, and besides locating many sites now unknown, it should do the even greater service of arranging these and the known sites in order of importance and of urgency. But of all the elements in such a work the most important would be conservation. By photographs, plans, casts, and other means it would record the ancient remains as they stand, say, in 1925; and many priceless things threatened with destruction within the next few years would thus be rescued for science.

If the available funds were to make such an inventory and survey possible, two things should be remembered: (1) That it is a complex job, on which experts in different subjects must cooperate; (2) that in order to cover so large a field within reasonable time, foreign scholars should be invited to assist ours. Probably the best way of carrying on so difficult an undertaking would be with the help of an international advisory board.

If the new archæological regulations above mentioned come into force, the excavator should have at the end of his work a considerable collection of antiques, set apart as his share by the Turkish administration. Some material rewards of this kind are indeed essential, if ever we are to secure large subscriptions for archæological excavation.

The one most urgent project, however—namely, the inventory and survey outlined above, involving mere surface exploration without excavation—does not depend on archæological rules or rewards. For such an inventory we should require nothing more than Turkish permits to travel, to photograph, etc. It is therefore to be hoped that a work so important to science may not be delayed or impeded by lack of funds.

---

## THE THREE FLAVIAN CAESARS

(Abstract)

By R. V. D. MAGOFFIN

*Johns Hopkins University*

The paper dealt with some of the salient points of the lives and policies and accomplishments of Vespasian and his two sons, Titus and Domitian. Particular stress was laid upon facts obtainable from inscriptions and coins and upon the fact that archaeological investigation has assisted materially in helping to fill the gap made by the loss of that part of Tacitus covering this period.

The paper maintained that Tacitus had treated Domitian too severely and that much can be said in the way of a rehabilitation of Domitian.

# HISTORY AND CHRONOLOGY IN ANCIENT MIDDLE AMERICA

(Abstract of paper)

By SYLVANUS GRISWOLD MORLEY

*Carnegie Institution of Washington*

It is not generally known that in the remains of the great Maya civilization of Central America we have an exceedingly rich field for the student of ancient American history. Here was a people who had developed a system of chronology, actually more accurate than our own, before the birth of Christ; who had devised a hieroglyphic writing engraved on stone monuments or painted in fiber books to record the same; who built great temples and palaces of limestone elaborately embellished with sculptural decoration; who exquisitely carved without metal tools such hard refractory rocks as jadeite; who wrought in gold, wove in cotton, and fashioned in feather mosaic; in short who enjoyed a culture which in some of its aspects compares not unfavorably with the cultures of ancient Assyria, Babylonia, Chaldea, or Egypt.

Their chronology proceeds from a fixed point of departure, as indeed do almost all chronological systems which aim to measure accurately long periods of time, a hypothetical event of unknown nature, which occurred, or was assumed to have occurred, about the year 3372 B. C. The earliest contemporaneous dated object, the Tuxtla statuette now in the United States National Museum, bears the date 96 B. C., for which reason we are doubtless justified in assuming that the zero point of Maya chronology was selected long after it had actually transpired, probably as much as three milleni afterwards.

Because of this fact it also seems reasonable to infer that the nature of the event from which the Maya reckoned time was either mythological in character like the alleged date for the creation of the world, an event which in the chronology of the Greek Church is fixed at 5508 B. C., or in Jewish chronology at 3761 B. C., or what is even more probable in the case of the Maya starting point, that it was of an astronomical nature like the starting point of the Julian period, 4713 B. C., a date reached by the Italian chronologist, Joseph Scaliger, in 1582, by taking the continued products of the three cycles of the sun, of the moon, and of the indiction, giving a period of 7,980 differently numbered years.

The ancient Maya had two different methods of writing their numbers: The so-called bar and dot notation, comparable to our

Roman numerals, wherein the dot had a value of 1 and the bar of 5, and the "head" notation, comparable to our Arabic numerals, wherein different types of the human head stood for the numbers 0 to 13, inclusive.

Finally they had a positional system of arithmetic increasing in a vigesimal ratio from bottom to top in columns, as compared with our own decimal system, which increased from right to left of the decimal point in a decimal ratio.

The principal sources for the reconstruction of Maya history are five, as follows:

1. The general archaeological background, chronologic and stylistic sequence, as expressed in architecture, sculpture, ceramics, the lapidary art, etc.

2. The hieroglyphic inscriptions upon monuments and buildings, which date these constructions with a degree of accuracy rarely equaled and never excelled in the annals of man.

3. The hieroglyphic manuscripts or codices, a slightly moreursive script than the preceding. Of the Maya codices only three are extant, and unfortunately of these not one historical. Of the Aztec codices, however, several scores have come down to us, a number being histories of various tribes of the central Mexican plateau region. While most of these go back only three or four centuries before the Spanish Conquest in 1521, at least one, the *Annals of Quauhtitlan*, goes back nearly a thousand years prior thereto, i. e., to the seventh century A. D. This is a very rich source for the reconstruction of the history of central Mexico during the eleventh to the sixteenth centuries.

4. The native Maya chronicles in the books of *Chilan Balam*. These are redactions in the Maya language written in the character of the Spanish alphabet, of pre-Colombian hieroglyphic historical codices, the originals of which are now lost or destroyed. They contain synopses of ancient Maya history for 11 centuries prior to the conquest of Yucatan in 1542, and present an unbroken record of events as far back as the discovery and first colonization of Yucatan in 433 A. D.

5. The writings of the Spanish and native chroniclers of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries, decreasing in value as source material as they are increasingly distant from the conquest times.

The truly amazing chronology which underlies these records, particularly those in numbers 2, 3, and 4 above, makes Maya history, as far as the time element is concerned, one of the most accurate records of man's achievements in ancient times which man has ever known.



---

---

## XI. ANCIENT HISTORY—B

---

---



## THE WISCONSIN PAPYRI

(Abstract of paper)

By A. G. LAIRD

*University of Wisconsin*

P. Wis. Inv. No. 1 is a Zenon papyrus, indorsed "Thirty-first Year: from the banker Artemidorus: from Thoth to Tybi." The fragment of 35 ll. records the payment of daily wages to the overseers Onnophris, Pasis, and Kerkion, and a contractor, Atmeus of Aphrodite Polis for gangs of men and boys working on the estate (of Apollonius). P. Wis. Inv. No. 16 is an account of customs receipts for Thoth in the eighth year of Trajan at a village probably in the Fayum (a *λιννῖσδ χώρα* is apparently in the neighborhood). The document is in five columns of about 35 ll. each. An introductory column, with the names of the official and the village, the nature of the tax, and the receipts of the first three days, has been lost. Twenty-five commodities are mentioned, oil and black beans most frequently. Receipts for the month amount to 1,001(?) drs. Two policemen get 16 drs. a month each (cf. P. Lond. 1,169). Each item gives the exact number of artabae of beans, etc., metretae of oil, chlibia of garlic or fish, and the tax is reckoned at so much per metretes of oil (5 drs.), per artabe of beans ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  ob.), etc. The number of baggage animals (donkeys only) is usually stated (not in oxos and green olive items), but the size of the load varies considerably. Only four of 96 items tell whether the article is imported or exported. For chlibion (basket) of garlic, cf. P. Fay 72, P. Ox. 936. In oil items new combinations are askos metretes, epigom(os), and neot(eros). The epigomos neoteros is 1 metretes; the epigomi vary in size ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $2\frac{1}{6}$ , etc. metretae). Days on which there are no receipts are marked Hermes; cf. P. Lond. 1,169 and B. G. U. 812. The reference to limnaia chora and the absence of the camel suggests that the village was Bacchias. The taxes are higher than in P. Lond. 1,169 (oil, drs. 5:  $4\frac{1}{6}$ ), though the wage for policemen is the same. Possibly exports from this village paid the "harbor of Memphis" tax, while those from the village (?Dionysias) of P. Lond. 1,169 did not.



## AN EVALUATION OF THE GREEK PAPYRI AS HISTORICAL MATERIAL

(Abstract of paper)

By W. L. WESTERMANN

*Cornell University*

The papyri written in the Greek language which have been found in Egypt cover, roughly speaking, a space of a thousand years, from 300 B. C. to 700 A. D. By far the greater number deal with the intimate details of the administrative rule of Egypt as a kingdom under the Macedonian Ptolemies and as a province under the rule of Rome and Constantinople, and of the daily lives of little people who were not, in any real sense, historical agents. The greatest importance of these papyri for historical knowledge will ultimately lie in filling out a gap in a continuous history of Egypt covering 6,000 years, which must one day be written as a whole. The value of tracing this development will be enhanced by three considerations: (1) The tremendous force of tradition in Egypt; (2) the key position of Egypt in the Mediterranean world, by virtue of its wheat production and its control of the Red Sea route to the Orient; (3) by the unique opportunity offered to observe the effects of foreign rule and foreign ideas upon a people which constantly assimilated into itself its foreign rulers.

In the restricted fields of the Hellenistic, Roman, and Byzantine history our increased information upon Egypt is, in itself, important. But this new knowledge has a "lateral" value also. It throws new light, by reflection from conditions in Egypt, upon similar phases of administration and social life in other Hellenistic kingdoms and other provinces of the Roman and Byzantine Empires. In this work investigators must proceed with caution, remembering that Egypt was atypical rather than typical.

The new texts of ancient authors found among the papyri, fragmentary as they are, are of course valuable for the cultural history of Greco-Roman antiquity. These new texts are not inconsiderable. Their historical value is not determined by the quality of these works from the standpoint of literary criticism. For the historian must know also the banalities of any period in attaining a fair judgment as to the character of its civilization. The text fragments of authors whose works are already known, also have their historical value in enabling modern scholarship to establish a sound text basis. In this field the papyri texts have established the fact that

the "eclectic" system in text criticism is more sound than that of following one-manuscript, or group of manuscripts, too closely.

Through the intimate knowledge of banking in Egypt, obtained through the papyri, the entire aspect of ancient banking development is being changed. The fragments of new histories, which did not survive in the tradition of the medieval manuscripts, have given us some new knowledge of important political events which is most welcome. It is, however, principally in the field of ancient economic life that the papyri offer us the greatest amount of new data. Here their effects in changing the current historical views will be immense. At present the scholars working in the field of papyri are in the necessary first stages of reading, editing, and interpreting the new materials. Synthetic treatment of many topics is already considerably advanced; but a great amount still remains to be done.

# THE GRAPHEION OF TERTUNIS AND KERKESOUCHON OROS

(Abstract of paper)

By A. E. R. BOAK

*University of Michigan*

After a preliminary statement regarding the functions of the village Grapheia or record offices in Egypt under the Roman Empire and a description of the type of records from the Grapheion of Tertunis and Kerkesouchon Oros which are now in the University of Michigan Papyrus Collection, the paper proceeds to a detailed analysis of one of these, P. Mich. 622.

This is a roll over 7 feet long, written on both sides. The verso contains the register of the titles of contracts entered at the record office in question between April 28 and August 28, 42 B. C. This is a unique document and permits the establishment of the formula according to which such registers were prepared. Two hundred and forty-seven contracts are entered on it.

The recto contains a list of abstracts of contracts—namely, 50 out of the 247 registered on the verso. It is the only register of abstracts which has a single complete entry, the others known being in a very fragmentary condition.

After describing the various types under which the contracts entered were classified, the paper takes up in detail the type known as the Homologia, showing that this name is derived from the form and not from the content, and that the material here given supports the definition of Mitteis, *Grundzüge und Chrestomathie der Papyruskunde*, II, i, pages 72–75.

Attention is called to the value of this document for the study of economic history, and it is suggested that it will furnish material leading to a clearer understanding of the so-called *συγγραφαὶ τροφίταις*.



## THE LIBELLI OF THE DECIAN PERSECUTION REEXAMINED

(Abstract of paper)

By J. R. KNIPPING

*Ohio State University*

An attempt at a new synthesis of results, in the light of the 41 petitions and certificates of pagan sacrifice (*libelli*), dating from the time of Decius's Persecution of the Christians, 250 A. D. Thirty-four of these are scattered among divers collections of published papyri, seven are still unpublished (two at the University of Michigan, one at Wisconsin, two at the John Rylands Library in Manchester, and two at the Hamburg City Library). The paper gives a composite though hypothetical picture of the contents of these *libelli*, questions the accuracy of P. M. Meyer's efforts (in *Berlin Sitzungsberichte*, 1910) to classify the *libelli* on the basis of handwriting and formularies, and studies the composition and functioning of the local sacrificial commissions in the Roman Provinces outside of Egypt with particular relation to Decius's general policies of government. On the basis of a detailed study of the names of the petitioners responsible for the *libelli* two conclusions are drawn, which tend to modify the traditional view of scholars regarding the *libelli*: (1) That one of the *libelli*—Oxyr. 1464—had been probably presented by a Christian (a *sacrificatus*, or a *libellaticus*), for one of the names, Thecla, is an exclusively Christian one; and (2) that one of the unpublished Michigan papyri (in the name of Inaris, but lacking the given name Aurelia) proves that the *libelli* were not, as commonly held, issued solely in the name of Roman citizens, but were valid for all inhabitants of Egypt (inclusive of the *dediticii*), and that therefore the terms of Decius's lost Edict of Persecution applied to all inhabitants of the Empire, citizen, and non-citizen alike.

---

## A RECENT ADDITION TO THE PRINCETON COLLECTION AND NOTES ON A DIALYSIS OF THE FIFTH CENTURY A. D.

(Abstract of paper)

By H. B. DEWING

*University of Texas*

About 90 pieces of unpublished papyri (including detached fragments) were acquired by Princeton University in 1921. This group includes examples of nearly all the familiar types of papyrus—per-

sonal letters, inventories, taxation lists, legal papers, and other formal documents of varying content. These are without exception of the "nonliterary" type. They range in date from the third century B. C. to the seventh century of our era. Several pieces in the collection are excellently preserved; there are three rolls exceeding 3 feet in length.

Number 55 of this group, a dialysis, written in 481 A. D. at Lycon Polis, is a remarkably fine specimen. The papyrus is  $11\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide and the writing is in long lines extending across the roll. The original length (computed) was  $44\frac{1}{8}$  inches, the roll being formed by seven pieces of papyrus glued together. An irregular break in the early portion of the document, where one side of the roll was exposed, has caused the practical loss of 11 lines of the text. Of the original 94 lines, 77 are well preserved, 10 are broken or fragmentary, and 7 are entirely lost or represented by detached fragments. The body of the document is written by one hand in a clear, well-rounded script.

The name dialysis is supplied by the document itself, which records a settlement out of court providing for the payment of 16 gold pieces to the complainant and the return of 51 pieces of clothing and household linen, all of which are carefully enumerated in 26 items. The parties to the settlement were, of the first part, Cyrus, Bishop of Lycon Polis, and his two brothers—Daniel and Areion—and, of the second part, Theophilus, a deacon, in whose favor the settlement was made. The dispute was laid before arbitrators who made the award, the principal offender (the Bishop of Lycon Polis) being unwilling to await the slow process of "accounting." The basis of the claim can only be surmised; this was probably stated in the lines which have been lost.

The most interesting question presented by this document concerns the identity of the official designated as the "counsel of the Theban tax," who, in company with a second attorney, acted as arbitrator in the settlement. On the basis of the circumstances presented in this dialysis it is proposed that this official was a public arbitrator similar to those known to have functioned at Athens during the classical period. A similar title has been found in other papyri of the same period (fifth and sixth centuries A. D.) but no satisfactory interpretation has been provided. Even here we must proceed with caution since the possibility is not excluded that this "counsel of the Theban tax" was acting in a private capacity, simply as a friend of the contending parties.

---

## XII. PROBLEMS OF THE FAR EAST

---





# THE PRESENT OUTLOOK FOR CHINESE HISTORICAL STUDIES

(Abstract of paper)

By KIA-LUEN LO

*Columbia University*

Modern Chinese historians tend to emphasize the continuity of history, the general character of its successive stages, the interaction between man and his environment. They believe that history should not be episodic, apologetic, or nationalistic. Their special interest in the history of ideas is illustrated by Professor Suh Hu's *History of Chinese Philosophy*, Professor Shu-Ming Liang's *Eastern and Western Cultures and their Philosophies*, and Professor Chi-Chao Liang's *History of Chinese Culture* (a series to comprise five volumes). The first volume of the last-mentioned work, *A Study of Chinese History* (1922), is an introduction to historical methodology, as applied to Chinese history, which by its careful discussion of the sources is likely to be useful to western scholars.

Recent archaeological discoveries have been important, notably the tortoise shells and animal bones carved with old script found in 1898 in a knoll on the Hen River in the Honan Province near the ruined capital of the Yin (or Shan) dynasty; Sir Aurel Stein's discoveries of the wooden tablets in the Gobi desert, left during the wars with the Huns; and the famous Tung-huang library, excavated by Stein in 1907, and containing thousands of original texts of early Buddhistic, Confucian, and even Christian literature, as well as manuscripts in some extinct Central Asian languages. Study of these archaeological materials has thrown new light on pre-Confucian history; on the military administration of the early Chinese Army; the system of watch-stations along the Great Wall; routes to Chinese Turkestan and Tibet; the names and location of now extinct countries, east of the Himalayas; the relations between the Huns, the Chinese, and the barbarian tribes who overran the Roman Empire. The identification of the Huns of the Chinese wars, with the Huns of European history is dealt with in a three-volume study of *The Lost Tablets in the Floating Sand*, by Professors Tsen-Yu Lo and Kwoh-Wei Wang, as well as in Mr. Chi-Chao Liang's forthcoming *History of Buddhism in China*. In speaking of the indebtedness of Chinese historians to scholars of the West reference should be made to a group of Chinese scholars who are engaged in restudying and rewriting the history of the Yuan dynasty by utilizing the materials in western languages.

## THE EVOLUTION OF THE FIEF IN JAPAN

(Abstract of paper)

By K. I. ASAKAWA

*Yale University*

When the warrior appeared on the scene between the tenth and the eleventh century, legal usages concerning land had been too well established for him to be able at once to mold them to his best interest. Relations of vassalage had to be built upon the existing system of domains and tenures—contiguous domains and parcelled, intermingled, and scattered tenures—which were under the control of civil officials and nonmilitary landlords. To them the warrior rendered dues and other charges for their tenements. These holdings at the same time received recognition or a sort of mediate investiture at the hands of a military lord, to whom the warrior did homage and service upon the same ground. Allods also existed, but tended to disappear. As for the true military fiefs; that is, investitures granted to the vassal out of the warrior-lord's own domain, they were rare and exceptional. It was only during the period of civil war after the fourteenth century, that the nonmilitary lords lost their domains almost completely to the military chieftains, and that the latter at length became the real grantors of fiefs. The evolution went further in the following two centuries: Split and scattered holdings were consolidated, and seignories became largely contiguous territories, with solid castellanies as their chief units. At the same time, mixed rights in land were, in most seignories, gathered up and differentiated into the two classes, rights of superior control and those of economic exploitation, the former constituting the fief of the warrior and the latter the tenement of the peasant. By 1600 the seignory had become a distinct "territorium" comprising fiefs and centrally administered spheres, both ruled over by the warrior class, and superimposed upon more or less self-governing towns and peasant communities. These institutional results, which had been achieved in the individual seignories, were now applied by the suzerain to Japan as a whole, the government of which thus became half feudal and half nonfeudal. The height of the evolution of the fief in Japan had been reached and passed.



## EARLY AMERICAN POLICY IN KOREA

(Abstract of paper)

By TYLER DENNETT

This paper is an intensive study of American policy in Korea from the beginning of American diplomatic relations with the peninsula in 1883 until the recall of Foulk in the summer of 1887. The study centers about the services of Lieut. George C. Foulk. It is based upon the Foulk Papers in the New York Public Library, upon the Shufeldt Papers in the library of the Navy Department, supplemented by the contemporary State Department archives relating to the subject. The paper is prepared with special reference to throwing light upon the reasons which led the American Government in 1905 to acquiesce in the Japanese request for the withdrawal of the American legation from Seoul.

Although the opening of Korea by the Shufeldt treaty of 1882 appears to have received very little attention from the Department of State, it was evidently the hope of those who promoted the effort that the United States would assist Korea to a renovation similar to that which Japan experienced after the Perry expedition. It was discovered, however, that the conditions in Korea and Japan were not similar. While the Japanese, because of their strategic geographical position and military training, as well as because of their intelligent leadership, were able to accomplish the reorganization of their empire without losing their evidences of sovereignty, the Koreans immediately became the center of a contest of China, Great Britain, Russia, and Japan for a territory of great strategic and international importance. In the face of this complicated situation, from which the Koreans proved to be utterly unable to extricate themselves, the American Government quickly adopted a policy of strict neutrality and then made consistent efforts to play a minor rôle.

The paper treats in some detail three attempts—one by Japan, one by Russia, and another by China—to subvert the Korean Government, all of which occurred before 1887. The conclusion at which the American Government arrived was that only by the strictest neutrality would it be possible to avoid entangling obligations of great consequence with other powers. In the early part of 1887, following the consistent increase of Chinese influence in Seoul,

Yuan Shi Kai, the Chinese resident, supported by Li Hung Chang, demanded the recall of Lieutenant Foulk, who had been the primary American diplomatic representative in Korea since 1884. The Chinese objections to Foulk were that he was supporting the King in his efforts to resist Chinese interference. Secretary of State Bayard yielded to the demand, thus recognizing the right of China to interfere in the affairs of Korea.

The recall of Foulk in 1887 became a precedent in American policy, not because it was an evidence of a pro-Chinese policy on the part of the United States, but because it bore witness to the disposition of the American Government to stand aside in the face of the international struggle for the peninsula and to recognize the ascendancy of any successful power. Had China been able to follow up the diplomatic victory in 1887 with further successful aggressions, it is probable that the United States would have interposed no objections to the absorption of Korea by China. That is to say, the early American policy appears to have been consistent with the policy in 1905, when President Roosevelt acquiesced in the absorption program of Japan which meanwhile had demonstrated its ability to subject Korea and also to resist both China and Russia. The American Government from the beginning of diplomatic negotiations never expressed the slightest disposition to intervene in Korean affairs.

---

### XIII. HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY

---





## TWO TYPES OF COURSES IN AMERICAN HISTORY

(Abstract of paper)

By HERBERT E. BOLTON

*University of California*

Numerous considerations point to the need of courses in general American history to supplement our traditional treatment of the subject. Most courses called "American History" are really confined to the United States or some portion of it. Such courses in national history are, of course, desirable, but they no longer meet all the demands. United States history bears much the same relation to American history that English history bears to the general history of Europe. It is a part of it. We can not conceive of confining to English history our courses in European history as used to be the practice. The history of the United States or of any other American nation can be fully understood only when put in relation with the history of America as a whole. Our own history, colonial or national, has always been strongly influenced by the course of events elsewhere in America. These interrelations are now becoming more intimate and more important through the trend of international politics and through the rapidly increasing strength and importance of Canada and our southern neighbors.

From a pedagogical standpoint a course in general American history has obvious advantages as an introductory college course. Most of our students study United States history in the grades and again in the last high school year. To cover the same ground in the first college year is impractical, for the students are "fed up" on the subject. But a general course in American history offers fresh materials and puts United States history in a new perspective. It also serves as a suitable introduction to special courses in the national history of any of the American nations—the United States, Canada, Mexico, Chile, etc.—which logically would come in the upper division.

The introductory course in American history offered at the University of California covers the European and American background: The discovery; the planting of European colonies (in South, Middle, and North America); colonial policies, commerce, industry, and institutions; expansion and international rivalry (in the Caribbean and in South and North America); the separation of English, Spanish, and Portuguese America from Europe; the founding, development, and interrelation of the American nations; America in the world to-day. The course consists of two lectures and one recitation or quiz section per week for the entire year.

# THE FRONTIER IN HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY

(Abstract of paper)

By VICTOR A. BELAUNDE

*University of San Marcos, Lima*

Latin America presents the frontier in discovery, but not in advance and progressive settlement.

In the seventeenth century and the first half of the eighteenth century Spanish expansion proceeded.

The Portuguese advance was one of pioneers, not of settlement; and the Spanish advance had the same character, a search for El Dorado, the establishment of missions, and the dissemination of religious propaganda.

The contrast between the Valley of the Mississippi and the Valley of the Amazon is striking. The English colonists advanced late. The Valley of the Mississippi was suitable for agriculture and was accessible. The Valley of the Amazon was difficult of access and was covered with tropical forests.

The Andes present an insuperable obstacle to access to the Amazon. The characteristics of the frontier are lacking. Chile is not a frontier country.

In Venezuela it must be possible to apply frontier settlement.

Mexico presents the same characteristics as the Andean countries in regard to a frontier. Two-fifths of Mexico are not capable of assimilation. Had Mexico's land been easy to assimilate the problems of to-day would not exist.

The only part of South America in which the frontier is comparable to North America is the Valley of the La Platte. On the Atlantic coast there are navigable rivers; not heights of Andes. This region is privileged. The land is suitable for agriculture and there is considerable immigration. The frontier principle appears in these countries, but not in the advantageous form in which it appeared in the United States. Paraguay has the disadvantages of the Amazon region. In Argentina the relation between the colonizer and the pioneer is different from that in the United States. The Gaucho does not advance from population centers. The Argentina pampas appear to be conquered by railroads and not so much by individual advances as in the United States. The region is one of large estates which are obstacles to democracy.



## GERMAN COLONIZATION IN SOUTHERN CHILE

(Abstract of paper)

BY CLARENCE H. HARING

*Yale University*

In south-central Chile before the middle of the nineteenth century there were few European inhabitants, and conditions of life were most primitive. Attention of Germans was first directed to the region by German scientists and merchants, notably Bernhard Philippi and Franz Kindermann. Nine families arrived in 1846 and were settled on an estate near Valdivia. The success of this experiment induced Kindermann to plan the establishment of a large German colony and to sail to Europe for immigrants. There Philippi also appeared as agent of the Chilean Government to secure Catholic settlers for the public lands about Lake Llanquihue. Kindermann was the more successful, and returned in 1850 with about 300 colonists. But meantime land speculation had set in, disputes arose over defective titles, and the newcomers found themselves without land. Most of them were eventually placed in the heavily forested area of Llanquihue, access to which was secured through the newly established port called Puerto Montt.

This immigration was closely associated with the political events of 1848 in Germany, many of the settlers being people of some means and education, who preferred an uncertain future in distant lands to an easier existence under a despotic régime at home. Poor crops, heavy rainfall, bad roads, trouble with the Indians and the native judiciary made the first years a time of trial and distress. But German immigration to Valdivia and Llanquihue continued in increasing numbers till about 1860, after which it rapidly declined.

In the colonization after 1882 of the recently opened territory of La Frontera, formerly an Indian reservation, Germans played only a secondary rôle; but here, too, German settlers, under adverse conditions, displayed the greatest perseverance, and in the urban centers of that region to-day, trade and industry are mostly in their hands.

The success of the early colonists furnished the basis for the important contribution of their descendants, and of later immigrants to the industrial, scientific, and educational development of the Republic. Germans are nowhere the most conspicuous racial element.

In all the towns the laboring class is almost entirely Chilean, but the descendants of German colonists dominate the economic life of the southern Provinces. They have made the south of Chile.

After 1914, in Chile as in the United States, these adopted sons were in a difficult position, but about their loyalty to Chile there was never any real question. They have maintained in large part their language and customs, their societies and schools, but the younger generation are inclined in public to speak Spanish. In Chile, as in Argentina and Brazil, the chief stronghold of German culture is in the private schools, about which misgivings have been expressed by Spanish Chileans. German Chileans as a rule keep away from politics, although they criticize the Government freely in their press. That they had anything to do with the maintenance by the Chilean Government during the World War of that policy of strict neutrality of which foreign observers sometimes took occasion to complain it would be extremely difficult to prove.

# THE RECOGNITION OF THE DÍAZ GOVERNMENT BY THE UNITED STATES

(Abstract<sup>1</sup> of paper)

By CHARLES W. HACKETT

*University of Texas*

In November, 1876, Gen. Porfirio Díaz led a revolution which overthrew the well-established and generally recognized government of President Lerdo de Tejada in Mexico. A provisional government was established by Díaz and elections were ordered to choose a President, new members of Congress, and other officials. In May, 1877, as a result of these elections, held in February, General Díaz was elevated to the constitutional presidency.

Prior to the February elections no move was made by Díaz looking toward the recognition of his government, though he confidently expected that the United States would promptly recognize him upon the restoration of constitutional government. During the first part of the provisional government, however, the Grant administration, which was to be superseded by the Hayes administration on March 4, 1877, greatly concerned itself over the question of whether or not to recognize the government of Díaz, and this, too, despite the fact that the latter made no move whatsoever to secure this. The explanation is to be found in the fact that a Mixed Claims Commission had just concluded the settlement of the claims of citizens of the two Republics that had arisen since 1848, and a balance of nearly \$4,000,000 had been decided in favor of citizens of the United States. The first installment of this sum was to be paid by Mexico to the United States Government on January 31, 1877. Fearful, however, that there would be some difficulty in collecting this first installment of the indemnity, amounting to \$300,000, from a government that had not been recognized by the United States, the Grant administration in January, 1877, authorized American Minister Foster in Mexico City to recognize Díaz, if in his discretion he thought such a step was a desirable one. Before this authorization reached Foster, however, Díaz had already sent the first installment of \$300,000 in gold to the United States. In the end Díaz, in order to save embarrassment to the United States, obligingly allowed the payment to be made in Washington by the Mexican minister accredited to the United States by the late Lerdo de Tejada government. In this way the question of recognition was left by the Grant administration to the incoming Hayes administration.

---

<sup>1</sup> Published in full in the *Southwestern Hist. Quart.*, v. 28, no. 1, July, 1924.



After the February elections had resulted favorably for Díaz formal steps were at once taken by him to secure recognition from the United States. At that time, however, public opinion in the United States had been inflamed, particularly so in the border States, by disturbances along the frontier and raids from Mexico into Texas by brigands and cattle thieves. Within a few weeks after its installation the Hayes administration announced its policy with regard to Mexico—namely, that some guaranty should be given that Mexico was willing to cooperate in a friendly and whole-hearted manner in the effective suppression of border disturbances. In September, 1877, the Hayes administration went further and demanded as a prerequisite to recognition the settlement in a formal treaty of all questions, economic as well as administrative, then in dispute between the two countries. Díaz firmly refused to accede to this demand, and the year closed with the State Departments of Mexico and the United States deadlocked on the questions at issue between them.

Meanwhile the United States Congress had intervened in the matter. Resolutions, in which were reflected powerful commercial interests, were introduced in both Houses of Congress, all of which aimed at the solution of the Mexican problem by various methods. In connection with these investigations by Congress, Minister Foster was summoned from Mexico City to appear as a witness in Washington. While there in the early part of 1878 he frankly advised President Hayes and Secretary of State Evarts to reverse their policy by extending recognition to Díaz first and then to negotiate a treaty. Mr. Foster's argument that a better treaty could in this way be negotiated was considered by the Hayes administration and finally adopted. Mr. Foster returned to Mexico with authorization to recognize the Díaz government. This he did in a formal note sent to the Minister of Foreign Relations in the Díaz cabinet, Senor Vallarta, on April 9, 1878. Recognition of constitutional and federal government thus accorded, after a lapse of 17½ months, was not to be withdrawn until the overthrow of Díaz by Madero in 1911.

# THE GEOGRAPHICAL ACTIVITIES OF THE CASA DE CONTRATACION

(Abstract of paper)

By E. L. STEVENSON

*Hispanic Society of America*

The success of Columbus in his enterprise to find "islands and mainland," not to seek a water route to the Indies of the East by way of the west, led the Spanish sovereigns, on his return, to an immediate consideration of the question of organization for the administration of affairs touching the new discoveries.

Before his departure on his second voyage, there had been created an agency intrusted with the task of such administration, which came to be known as the Council of the Indies. With the development of the New World interests it soon became apparent that a better management of these interests could be effected by a separation of those which primarily were political from those which primarily were economic.

Almost, if not quite, contemporary in origin with this council there came into existence a less definitely formed organization which gave special attention to questions of trade and commerce. This, by decree dated January 20, 1503, was given a definite status and a name, the Casa de la Contratacion de las Indias. All maritime affairs, in the broadest sense of the term fell to its jurisdiction in the passing years, including regulation of trade and commercial relations, choice and control of pilots and masters, the charting of the new regions, the formulation and the supervision of laws of navigation.

By decree of August 8, 1508, a geographical department of the Casa was definitely created, particular emphasis therein being placed on the necessity for a better regulation of the drafting of maps of the new regional claims, and of a more careful scrutiny of commissions granted to pilots. In this decree Amerigo Vespucci was named chief pilot or pilot major, he being the first to hold that office, and only such pilots and masters as he approved could be legally employed by the masters of the merchant ships. It was further ordained by this decree that a general or model map should be made to be known as the Padron Real. Pilots were not to be permitted to make use of any other map or chart, being directed upon finding new lands or islands, new ports or bays to enter the same on the Padron, and report the same on return to Seville. The instructions

were both definite and full as to the pilots and the maps, and mark indeed the real beginning of an interesting and important development in Spain's orderly handling of her Indian affairs.

The Padron Real was the special concern of the officers of the Casa, that is of the pilot major and of those known as pilots of His Majesty, of the cosmographer major and the other royal cosmographers. These officials with others designated to assist were especially directed to revise the old or to construct a new Padron on four special occasions, in 1508, in 1515, in 1526, and in 1536, but none of the existing Spanish charts of that early day bear the unmistakable mark of the Casa's official approval. It, however, is not difficult from extant descriptions and from official directions to determine the Padron's real character.

In the four or five charts of the third decade of the sixteenth century, and all of a Ribero type, we probably find the nearest approach, if not in that remarkable chart of Juan Vespucci, nephew of Amerigo, recently found and now in the possession of one of our first American libraries. This large chart is signed, and is dated 1526, being the work of a distinguished cosmographer and cartographer who carried the title Pilot of His Majesty and who for some years enjoyed alone the privilege of making and selling copies of the Padron. His is a splendid example of the geographical activity of the Casa de Contratacion. A description of the fourth Padron Real constructed under the supervision of Alonso de Chaves is given by Oviedo in his history, a description of very great interest and value for the student of early discovery and exploration along the Atlantic coast of the New World.



---

---

#### XIV. BRITISH IMPERIAL HISTORY

---

---



# HOW THE DIFFICULTIES OF SOUTH AFRICAN UNION WERE OVERCOME

(Abstract of paper)

By BASIL WILLIAMS

*McGill University*

The subjects covered by this paper were as follows:

Comparison of the four English-speaking federations in respect to closeness of union.

South African Union closest and most akin to British constitution. Ease with which it was finally achieved, though obstacles had long seemed most formidable.

Special obstacles to South African Union in the past:

Racial antagonism.

Mistakes by Imperial Government, especially after the Great Trek of 1836.

Unfortunate attempt by Lord Carnarvon to impose federation in 1876.

Reasons why South African Union easier after South African war.

Lord Selborne's dispatch of 1907 focussing attention on evils of disunion.

The South African convention of 1908-9; its chief difficulties:

Language question.

Federation or union.

The native question.

State railways.

The capital.

Example to be drawn for international problems from South African Union.



## EARLY BRITISH RADICALISM AND THE BRITANNIC QUESTION

(Abstract of paper)

By ROBERT LIVINGSTON SCHUYLER

*Columbia University*

At the time of the outbreak of the American Revolution, such men as John Cartwright, Granville Sharp, and Richard Price, reasoning from the assumptions of the natural rights school concerning the nature and purposes of government, took the same view of the empire that had already been advanced by the American Whigs. They regarded it, that is to say, as an association of mutually independent States, equal in political status and with coordinate legislatures, but united by having a common executive head. Though the transformation of the Empire into a commonwealth of nations has not been affected by the imperial theories of the early British radicals, their ideals have come to be realized in the present relations between Great Britain and the Dominions.

---

---

XV. THE RECRUITING OF THE BRITISH ARMY IN  
THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

By EDWARD E. CURTIS

*Wellesley College*

---

---





## THE RECRUITING OF THE BRITISH ARMY IN THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

(Abstract \* of paper)

By EDWARD E. CURTIS

The British Army has furnished the theme of many writers. Its history in general has been brilliantly treated by a well-known authority,<sup>1</sup> while detailed studies of its life at certain periods have been made by other scholars. Its organization at the time of the American Revolution, however, has been surprisingly neglected, considering the minute attention which that struggle has evoked and the abundance of material in British archives<sup>2</sup> relating to the forces of the Crown.

At the outbreak of the American Revolution the British Regular Army numbered on paper approximately 48,000 men. Owing to the exigencies of the rebellion and of hostilities with France and Spain it was gradually increased until by 1781 it had attained a paper strength, exclusive of provincial corps and Germany mercenaries, of 110,000 men.<sup>3</sup> In the meantime thousands of soldiers had been lost through death or the accidents of war. No aspect of the British Army in the American Revolution, therefore, is more vital than the system of recruiting. In dealing with this subject it is necessary, owing to limitations of time and material, to confine attention chiefly to Great Britain. Two questions in particular merit attention; first, how men were raised; and, second, how the framework of the army was expanded to receive them.

Throughout the struggle the war office experienced much difficulty in obtaining a sufficient number of men.<sup>4</sup> "Sad work everywhere in recruiting," writes the adjutant general in December, 1775. "In these damned times, we must exert zeal."<sup>5</sup> Zeal was indeed exerted by the recruiting sergeants who in the search for men to supply the ranks of British regiments not only ransacked the British Isles but penetrated the confines of Germany and America as well.<sup>6</sup>

---

\* See his *The British Army in the American Revolution*. Yale Univ. Press, 1926.

<sup>1</sup> J. W. Fortescue, *History of the British Army* (10 vols.).

<sup>2</sup> This paper is based chiefly upon data derived from the archives of the War Office deposited in the Public Record Office, London. See Andrews, *Guide to the Materials for American History to 1783 in the Public Record Office*.

<sup>3</sup> *Commons Journal*, vols. 35-38.

<sup>4</sup> W. O. 1/992-1008, *passim*.

<sup>5</sup> W. O. 3/5, Edward Harvey to Lord Gordon, December 28, 1775.

<sup>6</sup> W. O. 1/51, Gov. Dallington to Sec. at War, August 31, 1781; Butler, *Annals of the King's Royal Rifle Corps*, I, 208.

Nevertheless, again and again, it was found extremely difficult, if not impossible, to complete the augmentations voted by Parliament.<sup>7</sup> Scotland proved the most fruitful field for recruits, England came next, Ireland ranked third.<sup>8</sup>

Prior to 1778, the Crown employed two methods of obtaining recruits. The first of these was by voluntary enlistment. On December 16, 1775, the war office gave notice in the *London Gazette*, the official organ of the Government, that "during the continuance of the rebellion now subsisting in North America every person, who should enlist as a soldier in any of His Majesty's marching regiments of foot, should be entitled to his discharge at the end of three years, or at the end of said rebellion, at the option of His Majesty." Although no mention was made of the fact in the proclamation, a bounty of one guinea and a half was offered to every volunteer.<sup>9</sup> A second method of obtaining soldiers was by pardoning malefactors before the law upon condition of their enlistment. Vagrants, smugglers, and criminals of various kinds might thus escape such legal penalties as had been adjudged them. Even deserters, whether at large or imprisoned, were to be pardoned upon agreeing to reenter the ranks of either their former regiment or some other.<sup>10</sup> In this way every gaol served as a recruiting depot.

The physical requirements for men entering the ranks, whether voluntarily or perforce, seem to have been somewhat loose. No full-grown man was to be taken for the marching regiments who was under 5 feet 6½ inches high. Youths under that size might be enlisted, if they were well made and promised to grow to it.<sup>11</sup> The volunteer underwent a physical examination before a surgeon, and was obliged to attest that he was free from ruptures, fits, and lameness. In Great Britain he had likewise to declare that he was a Protestant.<sup>12</sup>

Such were the methods of recruiting the army employed during the first three years of the war. After the surrender at Saratoga, however, when hostilities with France were apprehended, these methods were felt to be inadequate, and additional measures were deemed necessary—measures which would not interfere with the old methods, to be sure, but which would modify them slightly, and open up

<sup>7</sup> W. O. 4/275, Germain to Howe, March 28, 1776; Jenkinson to Clinton, December 5, 1780.

<sup>8</sup> W. O. 1/993, Lord John Murray to Barrington, January 20, 1776; *ibid.*, 3/5, Harvey to Mackay, November 6, 1775; Harvey to Cornwallis, July 6, 1775.

<sup>9</sup> W. O. 3/5, Harvey to Elliot, March 10, 1775.

<sup>10</sup> *London Gazette*, February 20–24, 1776, March 28–31, 1778; W. O. 1/991, Grant to Christie, February 6, 1776; Fenwick to Barrington, March 3, 1776; *ibid.*, 1/682, 995, 997, *passim*; Clode, *Military Forces of the Crown*, II, 13–14.

<sup>11</sup> W. O. 1/993, Murray to Barrington, Oct. 10, 1775; W. O. 1/5, Harvey to certain regimental officers, Feb. 11, 1770.

<sup>12</sup> W. O. 1/1002, Aird to Jenkinson, Dec. 28, 1779 (inclosure).



new sources of recruits. Accordingly, in May, 1778, Parliament passed a press act, the 18 Geo. III., C. 53, "for the more easy and better recruiting of His Majesty's land forces."<sup>13</sup> It provided that every volunteer should receive a bounty of £3, and that he should be entitled to his discharge at the end of three years unless the nation were at war. It also empowered the justices of the peace and the commissioners of the land tax, who were constituted commissioners for the enforcement of the act, to levy and deliver to the recruiting officers "all able-bodied idle and disorderly persons, who could not, upon examination, prove themselves to exercise and industriously follow some lawful trade or employment, or to have some substance sufficient for their support and maintenance." They were also to raise and deliver "all persons who should be convicted of running goods to the value of £40 or under in lieu of all legal penalties." For every man raised in either of the aforesaid ways, the recruiting officers must pay to the parish officers 20 shillings and to the overseers of the poor, in case the man had a wife and family chargeable upon the parish rates, not less than 10 shillings nor more than 40 shillings, according to the number of children. A reward of 10 shillings was offered to the discoverer of any person liable to impressment within the provisions of the act. No voters, and between May 25 and October 25, no harvest laborers were to be impressed. Impressed men might demand discharge at the end of five years unless the nation were at war. No person was to be enlisted who was not in good physical condition, or who should appear in the opinion of the officers to be under the age of 17 years or above the age of 45 years, or who should be under the size of 5 feet 4 inches without shoes. The act was to be put into operation in every county on notice given to the high sheriff by the Secretary of War; but it might be suspended at the King's discretion throughout the whole or any part of Great Britain.<sup>14</sup>

This law received the royal assent May 28, 1778. It was set into operation by Viscount Barrington, the Secretary at War, in the following month. Whether it was ever suspended does not appear. Geographically, its operation was confined, by direction of the secretary, to Scotland and to "the City of London, the City and Liberties of Westminster, and such parts of the county of Middlesex as are within the bills of mortality." Wales and other parts of England thus escaped its action.<sup>15</sup> Barrington gave as his reasons for this the fact that in the summer of 1778 he feared to interfere with the harvesting, while in the autumn the "forces were not

<sup>13</sup> Statutes at Large (Ruffhead's Edition), XIII, 273-280.

<sup>14</sup> The provisions relative to the enforcement and suspension of the act are rather ambiguous. The interpretation given by the writer is based upon the actual practice.

<sup>15</sup> W. O. 4/965, *passim*.



so circumstanced as to admit of a general and effectual execution of said act."<sup>16</sup>

Apparently, the statute did not fulfill expectations, for in January, 1779, Charles Jenkinson, who had succeeded Barrington at the war office, begged leave in the Commons to bring in a bill for its repeal and for the substitution of a measure promising better results. He informed the house that the chief advantages arising from acts of this character lay in the numbers of volunteers brought in under apprehension of being impressed. He believed, therefore, that every possible encouragement should be held forth to volunteers in order to render impressment the less necessary. The law of 1778 had failed because it did not offer sufficient advantages to volunteers. This defect he hoped to remedy in the proposed measure.<sup>17</sup>

The result of Jenkinson's plea was the passage of a second press act, the 19 Geo. III., C 10.<sup>18</sup> While following in general the lines of the previous law, it met the views expressed by the secretary by holding out more attractive inducements to volunteers. The bounty offered to them was raised from £3, under the act of 1778, to £3 3s., and its payment made easier. After the expiration of their terms of service, volunteers were to be exempt from the performance of statute (highway) duty, from service as parish officers, and from service in the army, navy, or militia. They were to be allowed to set up and exercise any trade in any place in Great Britain. Furthermore, volunteers discharged on account of wounds prior to the expiration of their terms were to be entitled to the same privileges as those serving full terms; and no suspension of the act was to withhold from volunteers the benefits guaranteed therein. The new law also made the physical requirements for both volunteers and impressed men less exclusive. The act of 1778 had provided that recruits must be able-bodied men between 17 and 45 years of age, and at least 5 feet 4 inches in height. The act of 1779 admitted able-bodied men between the ages of 16 and 50 years. Those under 18 years were qualified if their height was at least 5 feet 3 inches. Those over 18 years, however, were required to be at least 5 feet 4 inches. In one other important matter the new measure differed from the old. It rendered another class of malefactors available for the ranks by declaring that not only smugglers and "all able-bodied idle and disorderly persons" were liable to impressment but also "incorrigible rogues," who

---

<sup>16</sup> W. O. 4/965, Barrington to the High Sheriffs of England and Wales, June 8, December 2, 1778.

<sup>17</sup> Parl. Hist., XX, 112 et seq.

<sup>18</sup> Statutes at Large (Ruffhead's Edition), XIII, 316-17.

were defined as persons "convicted of running away from and leaving their families chargeable upon the parish."

This statute received the royal assent February 9, 1779. On the same day the Secretary at War directed the act to be put into execution throughout Great Britain. On May 22, in order not to interfere with the harvesting, its operation was suspended by an order in council in south Britain, with the exception of the "Cities of London and Westminster and such parts of Middlesex as lay within the bill of mortality, as also some of the principal towns." On November 26, it was again put in force through the region of suspension. On May 26, 1870, it was repealed, with the exception of the parts relating to volunteers.<sup>19</sup>

The press acts were enforced with difficulty.<sup>20</sup> Various nice problems arose respecting their interpretation. The military and civil authorities failed to cooperate efficiently in their execution. The navy proved a keen and troublesome competitor for recruits, its press gangs sometimes forcibly depriving the military authorities of enlisted men. Some of the impressed men deserted, others broke jail, while many deliberately cut off the thumb and forefinger of the right hand to disqualify themselves. "They were," wrote an indignant officer, "a mighty slippery set of fellows."<sup>21</sup>

While the records of the war office yield no data respecting the results of the act of 1778, the results of the act of 1779 for a brief period are described in a report drawn up by the Secretary at War for the information of the commander in chief, Lord Amherst.<sup>22</sup> It shows that from March to October, 1779, no fewer than 1,463 men were impressed in south Britain, and from March to July 61 in north Britain. Considering the demand for soldiers, these can hardly be considered large figures. The report points out, however, that the act had greatly stimulated voluntary enlistment. The apprehension of impressment had induced many reluctant persons to volunteer. This was especially true as regards the navy and militia, both of which had gained increased numbers of voluntary recruits since the passage of the law. The regular army, while profiting less, had secured an increase of more than one-third upon the ordinary recruiting.

Having examined the methods by which recruits were obtained in Great Britain, it is now necessary to consider how the framework of the army was expanded to receive them.

This was effected in two ways: Firstly, by enlarging regiments listed in 1775, and, secondly, by creating new regiments.

<sup>19</sup> W. O. 4/996, *passim*; London Gazette, May 4-8, 1778. For dates of passage and repeal, see Commons Journal, vol. 38.

<sup>20</sup> W. O. 4/965-968, 991, 1002, 1004-05, *passim*.

<sup>21</sup> W. O. 1/991, Col. Gisborne to Barrington, January 29, 1778.

<sup>22</sup> W. O. 4/966, Jenkinson to Amherst, October 26, 1779.



Regiments existing in 1775 were enlarged by adding new companies or battalions, by increasing the numbers in the present companies or battalions, or by a combination of both methods. For example, in 1775 the Sixtieth Foot was augmented by the addition of two battalions, the Twenty-first Foot by raising each company from 38 to 56 men, and the Fourth Foot by raising each company from 38 to 56 men and by adding two companies of 56 men each.<sup>23</sup> All these regiments served in America.

Prior to 1778 only one new regiment was raised, the Seventy-first Foot, in 1775. The surrender of Burgoyne and the formation of the Franco-American alliance led to a change of policy. In the spring of 1778, while the old methods of augmentation were retained, no fewer than 12 new regiments of foot were raised.<sup>24</sup> In the spring of 1779 still another<sup>25</sup> was added, together with three regiments of light dragoons.<sup>26</sup> The latter were formed out of light troops of other dragoon regiments. The declaration of war by Spain in June led to further activity. In the summer and fall, 13 regiments of foot and 1 of light dragoons were raised.<sup>27</sup> To these were added three regiments of foot which were raised during the winter of 1779-80.<sup>28</sup> Adding two more regiments of foot which appear on the list for 1781,<sup>29</sup> we find that no fewer than 31 independent regiments of foot and four regiments of light dragoons were created between 1778 and 1781. This does not include a large number of fencible and volunteer corps of a somewhat irregular character for home service. Most of the newly raised regiments, whether regular or irregular, were disbanded at the close of the war.<sup>30</sup>

Not a few of these corps, particularly those of Scottish origin, were raised, with the King's permission, by noblemen or gentlemen at their own trouble. The precise terms of the agreement entered into in every case by the Crown on the one hand and the raiser of the regiment on the other can not be ascertained. In most instances, apparently, the nobleman or gentleman in return for the trouble entailed in recruiting the men was granted certain expenses, the command of the regiment, and the privilege of nominating some or all of the officers, who doubtless shared with him the labor of recruit-

<sup>23</sup> W. O. 24/481.

<sup>24</sup> To wit, 72d, 73d, 74th, 75th, 76th, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 81st, 82d, 83d.—W. O. 24/494. Cf. Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 245.

<sup>25</sup> 84th.—W. O. 24/499. Cf. Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 289.

<sup>26</sup> 19th, 20th, 21st.—W. O. 24/499. Cf. Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 289.

<sup>27</sup> 85th, 86th, 87th, 88th, 89th, 90th, 91st, 92d, 93d, 94th, 95th, 96th, 97th. The 22d Dragoons was formed from drafts from light troops of other regiments.—W. O. 24/499, 504. Cf. Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 293.

<sup>28</sup> 98th, 99th, 100th.—W. O. 24/504.

<sup>29</sup> 101st, 102d.—W. O. 24/512.

<sup>30</sup> Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 290, 498.



ment. Most of these regiments had to be completed within four months.<sup>31</sup>

This system, known as "raising men for rank" was by no means peculiar to the American Revolution, but had been utilized in previous wars.<sup>32</sup> George III, however, adopted it with extreme reluctance. He feared that the formation of new corps would interfere with completing old ones to a war footing. He suspected that every nobleman who raised a regiment would have in view not the service of the country but the procuring of commissions for relatives. In other words the business might be turned into a job. This could not fail to arouse disgust among officers of existing corps. They would be obliged to witness men securing commissions equal to or higher than their own, not through merit, experience, or seniority, but through favor.<sup>33</sup> Nevertheless, the difficulty of obtaining recruits by ordinary methods forced the King and the Secretary at War to adopt a policy of which they disapproved.

Of the regiments thus raised for rank, the following served in America and the West Indies during the war: The Seventy-first, Seventy-fourth, Seventy-sixth, Eighty-second, Eighty-fourth, Eighty-fifth, Eighty-sixth, Eighty-seventh, and One hundred and fifth.<sup>34</sup>

The raising of new regiments was not confined, however, to a few gentlemen or noblemen. In the latter part of 1777 and beginning of 1778 the towns of Manchester, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Birmingham, Warwick, and Coventry volunteered to perform a like service. The offers of the first three were accepted. As in the case of an individual raising a regiment, the town was allowed to nominate some or all of the officers. The only difference lay in the fact that the town bore practically the entire expense of the recruiting. The funds were realized by public subscription among the townspeople. Thus, in 1779, the Seventy-second (Royal Manchester Volunteers), the Seventy-ninth (Royal Liverpool Volunteers), the Eightieth (Royal Edinburgh Volunteers), and the Eighty-third (Royal Glasgow Volunteers) were formed.<sup>35</sup> The Seventy-ninth was sent to Jamaica, the Eighty-third to New York, while the Eightieth did good service under Cornwallis in the South.<sup>36</sup>

<sup>31</sup> Commons Journal, vol. 36, pp. 612-617; vol. 37, p. 45, 523-29.

<sup>32</sup> Clode, *op. cit.*, II, 5-6; Chichester, *Records and Badges of the British Army*, *passim*; W. O. 1/997-8, *passim*. During the American Revolution the war office was fairly flooded with offers to raise regiments on terms similar to the above mentioned. In some cases commissions were granted to men who would raise a company of 100 men.—Corresp. of Geo. III with Lord North (edited by Donne), I, 265; II, 95. Cf. Fortescue, *op. cit.*, II, 576.

<sup>33</sup> Corresp. of Geo. III, I, 265, 300; II, 108, 115, 120, 265-6, 366-7.

<sup>34</sup> Chichester, *op. cit.*, 463, 527, 638, 647, 712-713, 731, 734, 782; Cannon, *Historical Record of the 71st Foot*. One cavalry regiment, the 22d Dragoons, was raised for rank at this time, but it saw no service in America.

<sup>35</sup> Commons Journal, vol. 36, pp. 613-15; Corresp. of Geo. III, II, 100, 120, 124; Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 245.

<sup>36</sup> Chichester, *op. cit.*, 504, 771, 780.

Subscriptions were also started in some of the towns and counties to stimulate enlistment by offering to each man a sum of bounty money (varying from 1 to 6 guineas) in addition to that granted by the Crown. Such was the case with Bath, Bristol, Birmingham, Warwick, Coventry, Leeds, and Lancaster. In Ireland, Cork exhibited its loyalty in this way; while the Roman Catholic inhabitants of Limerick offered a guinea per head to the first 500 men who should there enlist. As regards the counties, Oxfordshire alone assisted in supplying 10 regiments by offering a bounty of 6 guineas to every volunteer; while Nottinghamshire devoted itself to the Forty-fifth Foot, with the King's promise that it should be called the Nottinghamshire Regiment as soon as the county had raised 300 recruits. This was accomplished without difficulty, and in this manner the territorial system was initiated.<sup>37</sup> At the same time the nobility of Norfolk resolved to start a subscription to complete one or more regiments and begged the King to send recruiting parties into the county.

Thus in 1778 about 15,000 men, of whom two-thirds came from Scotland, were raised through the efforts of towns and individuals for the service of the state; and in January of that year it was necessary to appoint an inspector general and superintendent of recruiting of the forces on foreign service.<sup>38</sup>

No treatment of the methods of recruiting would be complete without reference to the system known as "drafting." When a regiment in America, or in fact on any foreign station, had become much reduced in strength, it was customary to "draft," i. e., to transfer, the remaining privates into some other regiment whose ranks needed replenishment. The original regiment would thus be reduced to a mere skeleton, consisting of the commissioned and noncommissioned officers and the drummers. These would then be sent home to fill up the cadre by recruiting.<sup>39</sup> When it was desirable to send a regiment to America and it was found that the numbers were not equal to a war footing, the deficiency would sometimes be made good by drafting men from corps on home service. Similarly, regiments already stationed in America would have the gaps in their ranks filled by drafts from regiments at home.<sup>40</sup> A regiment receiving drafted men compensated the regiment delivering them at the rate of £5 per man.<sup>41</sup>

<sup>37</sup> W. O. 1/682, Resolutions of the Nobility of Norfolk; *ibid.*, 1/996-8, *passim*; Fortescue, *op. cit.*, III, 290; Chichester, *op. cit.*, 583; Cannon, *Historical Record of the 73d Foot*, 1.

<sup>38</sup> Lieut. Col. Samuel Townshend. See commission, W. O. 25/33.

<sup>39</sup> W. O. 1/616, Carleton to Lord Robert Bertie, May 21, 1776.

<sup>40</sup> W. O. 1/680, Lord Rochford to Barrington, January 23, 1775.

<sup>41</sup> W. O. 4/273, Barrington to Gage, January 31, August 31, 1775; Barrington to Carleton, April 18, 1776. Numerous examples of drafting methods are to be found scattered through the records of the colonial and war offices for 1775-1783. See also Lamb, *Memoir*, 107.



In spite of the fact that drafted men were each allowed a bounty of a guinea and a half, the practice was bitterly disliked, as was only natural.<sup>42</sup> A man who had enlisted in a particular regiment owing to its traditions or to ties of kinship or locality was bound to feel resentment on being transferred to some other regiment in which he had no interest, sentimental or otherwise. Transference to regiments under orders for the West Indies evoked especial indignation. Men went there only to die of neglect. An illustration of the trouble sometimes caused by drafting was presented at Leith in April, 1779. The Eighty-third was about to sail from that port to America when orders were issued to complete its ranks with drafts from the Thirty-first, Forty-second, and Seventy-first Regiments. The men from the Thirty-first and part of those from the Forty-second submitted without trouble. The rest, however, obstinately refused to embark. Being mainly Highlanders, they were reluctant to join the Eighty-third, since it would necessitate the abandonment of their native costume, the kilt. A detachment of 200 men under Maj. Sir James Johnstone was dispatched to seize the mutineers. He found 40 or 50 of them drawn up near the quay at Leith with backs against a wall and with bayonets fixed. Johnstone remonstrated with them, but in vain. One of the mutineers while trying to escape was seized by the collar by one of Johnstone's men and dragged from the wall. This precipitated a fight. Both sides opened fire. Thirty mutineers were killed or wounded. The rest were overpowered and taken prisoners to Edinburgh Castle.<sup>43</sup> Frays of this sort with drafted men were not an uncommon occurrence in the life of the average army officer during the war.<sup>44</sup>

In conclusion, the question arises as to whether the methods of recruiting and enlarging the army impaired its efficiency as a fighting machine. Whatever the causes of British defeat in the American Revolution, the absence of gallantry and determination on the part of the common soldier was not one of them. Considering the fact that the army was composed to a certain extent of men who joined the ranks sometimes to avoid the gallows, sometimes to escape im-

<sup>42</sup> W. O. 4/273, Barrington to Gage, January 31, August 31, 1775; *ibid.*, 1/52, Edward Matthew to Thomas Townsend, July 12, 1782; *ibid.*, 1/991, Major Cochrane to Barrington, April 26, 28, 1776.

<sup>43</sup> W. O. 1/616, Buccleuch to Oughton, April, 1779; Oughton to Amherst, April 22, 1779. Lord John Murray had previously warned Barrington in a letter of March 11, 1778, that it would not be wise to draft Highlanders. "By reason of the difference of their dress and language it has not been usual to draught them into other regiments, which if now done might be detrimental to recruiting."—W. O. 1/997.

<sup>44</sup> Clode, *op. cit.*, II, 4, that after 1765 drafting ceased except with the soldier's consent. In most cases his consent was evidently taken for granted. There are plenty of cases, however, to show that it was not freely given, if given at all.



pressment, sometimes to win a little bounty money, and sometimes because they were dragged there by the scruff of the neck, it fought remarkably well, as the list of its victories attests. Despite the fact that many of the rank and file enlisted under circumstances which must have made service loathsome, the red-coated regiments of George III displayed on many a field qualities which are in accord with the best traditions of the British Army.

---

---

## XVI. AMERICAN HISTORY

---

---





# OPPORTUNITIES FOR RESEARCH IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

(Abstract of paper)

By JAMES TRUSLOW ADAMS

While monographs and printed sources are abundant for the period down to 1713 and for the period from 1763 onward, practically nothing has been done for the intervening 50 years. We must turn to this neglected and less spectacular period if we would learn why English statesmen and colonial demagogues found so much combustible material lying about in America between 1763 and 1776. The general statement that self-government had bred independence in attitude does not explain why on nearly every question for two generations eastern Connecticut should have been radical and the western part of the colony conservative. This secondary radical-conservative conflict is one of the phases of the Revolution that needs explaining. The colonial grievances against England do not wholly explain the final plunge of a property and agricultural class into war.

The grievances of which the radical complained were economic rather than political or religious, and their origin can be traced to the increasing pressure on the land, due to increase of population and the wearing out of the land and to the decreasing opportunity for the man without capital to make progress against wealth and changes in business methods and in colonial land policy. These frontier grievances against the land speculators and the capitalists, who were beginning to control not only smaller business men and farmers but even the legislatures and the courts, easily merged into a resentment against the colonial governments and against England. A study of the whole economic structure of the New England colonies, not as heretofore confined to the maritime counties of Massachusetts, would produce a newer narrative in which New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, western Massachusetts, and Vermont would assume a more proportionate share.

## ISAIAH THOMAS: PRINTER AND PUBLISHER

(Abstract of paper)

By CHARLES L. NICHOLS

Isaiah Thomas, born in Boston in 1749, was apprenticed to a printer at the age of 7. In early manhood he became a power throughout the colonies because of his patriotic utterances in the *Massachusetts Spy* and was commended by Hancock and Washington. He was, however, driven from Boston to Worcester by the provincial government because of these activities.

During the war all printing was difficult as type, paper, and presses were hard to obtain. In the eastern part of New England this was particularly true as the British occupation had destroyed trade and scattered the inhabitants. This part of New England was also separated from the middle colonies by the difficulties of travel, Boston being from four to nine days from New York, as the weather varied.

This section was the field of work of Thomas, and after the war he undertook to supply its public by reprinting standard works of the various professions. He reproduced a large number of the famous Newbery Juveniles and many educational text books. He printed four editions of the Bible, the folio size being the first printed in America. To further his plan of distributing his publications though this region he established a number of branch printing offices and bookstores, the most important being those in Walpole, N. H., and in Boston. In the latter town Thomas & Andrews held an important place as publishers for 30 years and printed, in particular, educational books written by American authors. They secured the writings of Caleb Alexander in English, of Caleb Bingham in reading and oratory, of Jeddediah Morse in geography, and of Noah Webster in his famous "Grammatical Institutes."

The production of these books raised the educational standards and resulted in considerable financial reward. His business success was followed by literary labors, the writing of a history of printing, and the founding of the American Antiquarian Society.

He can be compared with his two friends, Benjamin Franklin and Mathew Carey, the latter being his active competitor in business, but he was approached by no other man in his craft in the high standards of his printing and in the systematic development of his field of work.

## SOME NEWER ASPECTS OF THE NEGRO PROBLEM

(Abstract of paper)

By HOLLAND THOMPSON

*College of the City of New York*

The negro problem in the United States is only a part of a greater negro problem extending to the West Indies, Central and South America, and Africa, and this greater negro problem is in turn only a part of the still greater problem of the colored races of the world who are restive under the dominance of the white man.

A new spirit of race consciousness is taking possession of the negro. Some of the reasons are: Propaganda of certain negro organizations, migration from South to North, the influx of West Indian negroes, various reactions from the World War, and increasing circulation of negro publications.

For years the negro has been urged by certain members of his race, backed by white sympathizers, to demand all the rights of citizenship and to oppose every form of segregation or discrimination. This advice had more effect in the North than in the South, and during the World War the negro population of many northern cities was more than doubled. Large numbers of negroes from the West Indies have recently come to the United States. These are not accustomed to racial discrimination and their resentment has influenced the native negro in the cities.

Though the negro was loyal during the Great War, segregation and discrimination in army camps and elsewhere aroused discontent. Experiences abroad where the negro soldier found little race prejudice among the French, sharpened the dissatisfaction with conditions at home and every returned soldier became an apostle of discontent. The results of the war, or rather the lack of results, so far as their status is concerned, has seemed to embitter many.

Meanwhile the circulation of negro papers has increased enormously. There are about 500 publications now, principally weeklies, and they are read by increasing numbers. The most conservative would have been considered radical 10 years ago. Some periodicals have printed issues of more than 100,000, and the total circulation of all periodicals is well over a million copies. Few white men know anything of this influential factor in race relations.

Race pride is inculcated, the accomplishments of talented individuals are praised, and business success is advertised. In many



papers suspicion of whites is encouraged, and the negro is urged to resist oppression by force if necessary. The disposition to treat as a martyr any negro charged with crime or killed while resisting arrest is sometimes evident.

Viewed as newspapers strictly they are negligible. Few carry any considerable amount of general news unless negroes are involved. Their columns are filled with local items, race news, editorials, and letters to the editor. Though the negro complains that he is not treated fairly in the columns of white papers, he is quite as great a sinner in the other direction. Little attempt is made to verify any charge against the whites and the wildest rumor is treated as fact, and is often made the subject of inflammatory editorial comment.

The result of all these influences is a new negro, who is less inclined to tolerate conditions he deems unjust. The leaders who preach nonresistance and forbearance find it increasingly difficult to hold their followers. The negro is losing his easy good nature and becoming suspicious, aggressive, sullen, or defiant. Some dream of a negro state. Marcus Garvey, and his Universal Negro Improvement Association and African Communities League, is having a part in this development of race consciousness. Garvey's grandiose plan is to unite the 400,000,000 negroes of the world, expel the white man from Africa, and create the greatest army and navy in the world. Every negro, whether a resident of Africa or not, will owe primary allegiance to the potentate of Africa. While many leaders of the race denounce Garvey, his influence is undoubted.

In politics the negro in the North is beginning to vote as a negro rather than as a Republican. Credit for defeating several Members of Congress who voted against the Dyer antilynching bill is claimed, and the policy of voting for friends and regardless of party is advocated. In New York, Tammany seems to have made great gains in the negro districts, and militant socialism is gaining adherents.

The migration of the negro to the North has been followed in several cities by race riots, some of them serious. Race prejudice on the part of whites seems to have been increased rather than diminished. Apparently the result of continued migration and agitation will be the nationalization of the problem, which has until recently been most acute in the South.

# SOUTHERN PROJECTS FOR A RAILROAD TO THE PACIFIC COAST, 1845-1857

(Abstract of paper)

By ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT

*University of Pennsylvania*

This paper is concerned particularly with the plans of Robert J. Walker for a great company which should build a railroad to California along the route of the Gila River Valley. The motives which by 1848, had led some men to regard such a road as a necessity, with the alternative of the possible loss of California to the Union, were to find in the war powers of the Federal Government a sufficient solvent of constitutional doubts. While other southern routes found their advocates, that which followed the Gila Valley was the one most favored by southern sentiment as the shortest and best and the one by which the railroad could be most cheaply constructed. Those who opposed this route pointed to the aridity of the region through which it ran, and stressed the fact that its course lay far from the populous parts of the United States. The Gila route had been fixed in the public mind by the exploration of Major Emory in 1846-47, and was kept to the front by later developments such as the activities of the boundary commission under the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo and the military responsibilities imposed upon the United States by the eleventh article of the same treaty.

By 1852 the fires of the sectional agitation of 1849-1851 had somewhat cooled, and the Western States, following the example set in the passage of the Illinois Central act, were making vigorous efforts to secure from Congress grants of land in aid of railroads. Louisiana, Arkansas, and Missouri were strenuous in this endeavor, and California, in the light of its remoteness and its youth, hoped to win special liberality from Washington. Meanwhile the situation of Texas was peculiar. When it entered the Union that State retained possession of its public lands. Now, with lavish hands, Texas offered land grants to encourage the building of a railroad to the Pacific. It was doubtless this promising situation which aroused the interest of Robert J. Walker, whose talented brain had long before served Texas in the annexation controversy, and who had recently made a conspicuous success of his mission to England to sell bonds for the Illinois Central Railroad. In the session of 1852-53 various bills were introduced in Congress, including in their number what is known as the Rusk bill. This looked to the submission of bids for the building of the road by companies of contractors with Federal assistance, and there is little doubt that it was to



secure such award that the corporation known as the Atlantic & Pacific Railroad Co. was conceived by Walker and his associates and chartered by the Legislature of New York. The congressional bill failed to pass, and the company then turned to Texas to avail itself of the magnificent opportunity for the acquisition of lands in that State. In the winter of 1853 Texas passed an act not unlike that which had failed in Congress; and Walker and his friends bid for the right to construct the road. Unfortunately things went wrong in Texas and reorganization became necessary with serious loss of prestige. Though Walker told Buchanan, in 1856, that his road was a success, it was in fact moribund, at least in comparison with the large plans with which its promoters had originally started.

When one examines the papers of the executive departments in the time of the Pierce administration, one finds ample testimony to the interest which attached to the plans for a Pacific railroad by the southern route, although the President and his cabinet carefully refrained from giving official support to the project of any individual enterprise such as that of Walker. The correspondence of Marcy, Secretary of State, shows that he was approached by the New York company with reference to its desire to secure the services of Andrew B. Gray of Texas as surveyor in the Gila region; while the minister to Mexico, James Gadsden, was instructed to secure such an addition of territory from Mexico, at the least, as would suffice to insure that a railroad by the Gila route should lie entirely within United States territory. Secretary Jefferson Davis, of the War Department, was informed by Senator Rusk of Texas of the latter's conferences with the New York capitalists. In 1853 it became Davis's duty to provide for the surveys for which Congress had made a meager appropriation; and the evidence shows that he performed this service faithfully and in a national rather than a sectional spirit. In 1855 he recommended the Gila route, but there is no reason to believe that this decision was other than candid.

At the session of the Southern Commercial Convention which was held at Charleston, S. C., in the spring of 1854, the Pacific Railroad, the Gila route, the New York company, and the Gadsden mission were vigorously discussed and much lack of accord was revealed. Albert Pike of Arkansas, for example, attacked on the one hand the Gila route, and on the other the New York company, and offered an alternative to the latter in the shape of a corporation to be chartered by a southern State, which should embrace in its shareholders or members the States of the South as well as individuals.

In conclusion, the consideration is suggested of the relation to the Gila route and the Walker scheme, of the Kansas-Nebraska bill; which, in the Congress of 1854, under the masterful leadership of Douglas, was given precedence over all Pacific railroad legislation.



# THE FARMERS' ALLIANCE IN NORTH CAROLINA

(Abstract of paper)

By JOHN D. HICKS

*North Carolina College for Women*

The Farmers' Alliance in North Carolina, as elsewhere, grew out of the hard times which fell upon the rural classes with unusual severity during the eighties. The main cause of this distress was to be found in the low prices the farmer had to take for the things he sold, a condition due chiefly to the increasing supply of agricultural produce in the markets of the world. The farmer, however, assigned different reasons for the depression from which he suffered, nor was his reasoning wholly erroneous. He believed, probably correctly, that the lack of an adequate credit system, the inelasticity of the currency, and the high railway rates had much to do with the low prices he received. He believed, again with color of truth, that the protective tariff and the "trusts" which it fostered raised the prices of the things he had to buy. To remedy these evils, cooperation among the farmers was imperative, and the Farmers' Alliance was the result.

Alliance men were anxious to keep their order out of politics, but since their aims were such as could be accomplished only by favorable legislation the organization inevitably took on a political aspect. In North Carolina, as in most of the Southern States, the alliance sought to dominate the Democratic Party and through it the State government. This end was fully accomplished by 1890, and whatever legislation the farmers demanded was thereafter speedily translated into law. Most successful of the alliance measures was the one establishing a railway commission, for the commission speedily put to an end many genuine abuses. Other farmer measures were of little value, because the power of the State was too meager; national legislation was required, especially on financial subjects. It was this situation which led a part of the North Carolina alliance to embrace most reluctantly the third-party program. Members of the alliance were torn between two conflicting demands. On the one hand it seemed all important to follow the leaders of the People's Party, who alone promised to reform the oppressive financial system, which by this time the farmer believed to be the greatest obstacle to his prosperity. On the other hand it seemed like inviting disaster to abandon party solidarity. If the Democratic Party were dis-

rupted, it might mean the triumph of a Republican Party composed chiefly of negroes and a revival of the horrors of Reconstruction.

In the end the alliance split about evenly on the subject, half the members remaining with the Democratic Party and half embracing the tenets of populism. But there were enough Democrats in the State who had never joined the alliance to give the Democratic Party a decided preponderance as long as the three parties—Democratic, Republican, and Populist—existed independently of one another. Between 1894 and 1896, however, designing politicians succeeded in bringing about a half-hearted cooperation between Populists and Republicans, which in 1896 won for the latter the governorship and a dominant position in the State. The period of misrule which followed did indeed revive the memories of Reconstruction.

Although annual meetings continued during most of the nineties and some local chapters may have survived even longer, the alliance virtually ceased to exist with the decision to form a third party. The members who stayed with the Democratic Party almost universally left the alliance. Those who became Populists were Populists first and alliance men only incidentally. Union with the Republicans in 1896 finished even the Populists. Those who could do so beat a hasty retreat to the ranks of the Democratic Party; those who could not, became Republicans, and the alliance was completely lost in the shuffle.

In spite of its unfortunate end the alliance during its lifetime had some noteworthy accomplishments to its credit. Within the State it contributed immeasurably to the social and fraternal life of the rural classes; it promoted scientific agriculture; it established a business agency which saved to the farmers of the State thousands of dollars; it forced the creation of a serviceable railway commission and the enactment of a 6 per cent interest law; and it drove from power the ruling caste of elderly politicians whose conservatism had for years thwarted every progressive or forward-looking movement. In the national field the alliance did much to start the Government on the road toward the effective control of trusts and railroads, and its constant agitation and ill-advised plans for a better financial system bore fruit years later in such measures as the Federal reserve system and the Federal farm land bank. The pity of it is that the alliance and its successor, the People's Party, chose as the chief remedy for ills that undoubtedly existed and needed remedying, the cheap-money panacea. This decision meant the destruction of both organizations and indefinite delay for other reforms which but for this mistaken policy might have been achieved much earlier.

## SOME SALIENT CHARACTERISTICS OF FRONTIER RELIGION

(Abstract of paper)

By WILLIAM W. SWEET

*DePauw University*

The frontier was a region of high religious voltage, though there were vast difficulties confronting organized religion. The three churches most successful in meeting the religious needs were the Baptist, the Methodist, and the Presbyterian. Though differing in doctrine and organization, these churches were all greatly influenced by the peculiar frontier conditions and developed certain common characteristics. Especially was this true after the great revival (1797-1805), in which were developed certain methods of religious work which proved particularly successful in building up these churches. Out of this revival also came two new frontier churches, the Cumberland Presbyterian and the Christian, or the Disciples of Christ. The camp meeting likewise was the product of the great revival and became an institution of great religious and social influence. The regular Presbyterians suffered several serious schisms, largely because they failed to make concessions to frontier conditions and needs, while the Methodists, on the other hand, grew rapidly, largely because of the adaptability of their organization and doctrine to the needs of the frontier. Religious debates and controversies held a large interest, though such controversies might be characterized as "clever" rather than constructive or profound.

The typical frontier preacher was not the product of the schools. He read few books, but he reflected much, and he was greatly in earnest. He was an extemporaneous preacher, understanding all the arts of public speaking, perhaps better than any other group of men of his time. Whatever might be said in criticism of the frontier churches, this, too, can be said: They kept the grinding poverty and the material cares of the frontiersman from wholly extinguishing the divine fire within his soul.





---

---

XVII. THE GENESIS OF THE OFFICE OF  
SECRETARY OF STATE

By GAILLARD HUNT

*Department of State*

---

---





# THE GENESIS OF THE OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE

By GAILLARD HUNT

When Thomas Jefferson assumed the office of Secretary of State he found two officials of equal rank in immediate charge of its affairs, one at the head of the home office, the other at the head of the foreign office. This division had been the natural consequence of the two laws creating the department, and to understand the office of Secretary of State we must separate his duties into these two broad fields. He is the head of the Department of Foreign Affairs and he is the chancellor of the American Government. We are to consider him first as the Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

The successive steps leading up to the office of Secretary for Foreign Affairs were:

1. The committee of secret correspondence to correspond with friends in Great Britain, Ireland, and other parts of the world was created by the Continental Congress November 29, 1775. Independence being declared this became the Committee for Foreign Affairs April 17, 1777, and its functions were modified to meet the changed conditions.

2. The Department of Foreign Affairs created by resolution of Congress January 10, 1781. This was the parent act.

It established a department under a "Secretary for Foreign Affairs." He was to receive applications of foreigners; correspond with ministers of the United States at foreign courts and ministers of foreign powers in America; obtain information on foreign affairs for the use of Congress; attend Congress so as to inform himself of its views and explain his reports; employ necessary clerks; and take an oath of allegiance for the faithful performance of his duties. Robert R. Livingston was elected Secretary for Foreign Affairs, his commission being dated October 1, 1781.

The act of 1781 was drafted by James Duane, a delegate from New York. His report said:

"That your committee are further of opinion that the most effectual mode of conducting the business of the Department of Foreign Affairs would be through a minister vested with confidential powers after the example of other nations, responsible for his trust and under the immediate direction of Congress."

But as there was always opposition in Congress to any comprehensive delegation of its authority, this paragraph was struck out

and the committee offered the less drastic measure which was adopted.

3. A committee to confer with Livingston brought in a report and resolutions February 21, 1782; and resolutions were adopted February 22, defining the functions of the Department of Foreign Affairs and repealing the act of January 10, 1781. This action had resulted from a letter of Livingston's dated January 25, 1782, to Congress, complaining that his duties were ill-defined especially in the following particulars:

He must have an intimate knowledge of the sentiments of Congress, his sovereign, but he could not obtain it by merely attending the sessions of Congress and explaining his reports; he should have the privilege of asking questions. Also, he wished to know if he might offer his sentiments when he made explanations.

He should have authority to deal himself with applications of foreigners or citizens relative to matters not of sufficient moment to engage the attention of Congress, such as the release of Americans taken in English ships and confined in the French West Indies, these being cases which occurred every day and were attended with long memorials.

The act of 1782 put the department under the Secretary to the United States of America for the Department of Foreign Affairs who was "to hold office during the pleasure of Congress." He was to keep the records of foreign affairs, as provided in the act of January 10, 1781; he was to correspond with ministers and others as provided in that act, but letters to ministers of the United States or of foreign powers which had a direct reference to treaties or "other great national subjects" must receive the approbation of Congress before they should be transmitted. A provision not in the act of January 10, 1781, was that the Secretary should correspond with the governors or presidents of the several States giving them information of foreign affairs and of any complaints against them which foreigners might make. Another new provision was that the Secretary must reduce to form letters to sovereigns, plans of treaties, instructions, passports, and similar documents which Congress might agree to. All that was in the act of January 10, 1781, was in the act of February 22, 1782, in a more detailed form. The draft of the act of 1782, entitled it "An ordinance establishing the Department of Foreign Affairs," but this was stricken out.

The committee which brought in the resolutions comprised William Ellery of Rhode Island, Edmund Randolph of Virginia, and Nicholas Eveleigh of South Carolina. Randolph added the words to the first resolution that the Secretary should "hold office during the pleasure of Congress." Eveleigh added a requirement that the books and records of the department should always be accessible to



Members of Congress, provided no copy of a secret paper should be taken without the leave of Congress. In the original draft there was a paragraph providing that the Secretary should have a seat in Congress whenever he should be sent for or ask to be present and should then be officially in Congress, might give explanations and ask and answer questions, and that questions in writing might be put to him through the president of Congress. This was struck out and the provision left as it had been in the act of 1781—that the Secretary might be present in Congress and make such explanations of his reports as Congress might request of him. The last paragraph in the resolutions repealing the act of January 10, 1781, was added in Congress. In the important respect of making explanations and asking questions in Congress, Livingston's request had been denied, but his other recommendations had been given effect. The report and bill were not in the writing of any member of the committee, except as to several amendments. Probably the report and resolutions were drafted in the office of the Secretary for Foreign Affairs and handed to the committee.

When the bill to create the Department of Foreign Affairs under the Constitution was drawn up, the acts of 1782 and 1781 were the models used. There being no longer a government called "the United States in Congress Assembled," the Secretary became "the Secretary for the Department of Foreign Affairs." Congress being no longer the executive, he was to perform such duties as might be entrusted to him by the President of the United States. As under the old government, his functions included correspondence, commissions or instructions with our agents and the agents of foreign governments. He was to hold office during the pleasure of the President, as formerly he had held it during the pleasure of Congress. The provision of the act of 1782 for correspondence with the States was omitted from the new law.

The first Secretary for Foreign Affairs under the old Government had conceived it to be the highest function of his office to interpret to our own and foreign diplomatic representatives the foreign policy of the Government as it was controlled by the supreme authority, namely, the Congress. Under the Constitution that control passed to the President, who was to make treaties and appoint American agents abroad, with the Senate's approval. The highest duty of the head of the new department then became to interpret the foreign policy of the President. Here the head of the state and the head of the department must speak as one.

"All acts of the President in his official capacity [with reference to foreign affairs] pass through the constitutional and statutory channel of the Secretary of State," said Secretary Bayard in 1888;



and, conversely, the acts of the Secretary of State with respect to foreign affairs "are in legal contemplation the acts of the President," said the Supreme Court in 1892.

The foreign policy of the United States, therefore, is the President's policy as worked out by, with, or through the Secretary of State. Since Thomas Jefferson assumed office there have been 43 Secretaries of State. Some of them have been more influential than others in shaping the foreign policy of their period; some have held office only for a few months, having been appointed to fill an interregnum near the end of an administration and making no impress upon the history of American foreign relations; some have been called upon to resign or have resigned of their own accord because they were not in agreement with the President's policy. With these qualifications the statement can be made that a study of the careers of the Secretaries of State is a study of the foreign policy of the United States.

In the course of debate in the Senate February 6, 1906, Senator Spooner said: "It (the State Department) is a department which from the beginning the Senate has never assumed the right to direct or control, except as to clearly defined matters relating to duties imposed by statute and not connected with the conduct of foreign relations. We *direct* all the other heads of departments to transmit to the Senate designated papers or information. We do not address directions to the Secretary of State nor do we direct requests, even, to the Secretary of State. We direct requests to the real head of that department, the President of the United States, and, as a matter of courtesy, we add the qualifying words, 'if in his judgment not incompatible with the public interest.'"

We are next to consider the office of Secretary of State with respect to those duties which are "imposed by statute and not connected with the conduct of foreign relations."

It is easy to trace the steps by which these duties were imposed upon him. On September 5, 1774, "a number of Delegates chosen and appointed by the several Colonies and Provinces of North America to meet and hold a Congress at Philadelphia, the first Continental Congress, chose Charles Thomson to be their Secretary." He served in that capacity until March 4, 1789, making the last entry in the journal on March 2. He retained the records in his possession until July 23, 1789, when he delivered them with the great seal of the Federal Union to the President of the United States. As long as the Continental Congress existed he attested its acts, performing such duties as naturally attached to the secretary of a legislative body which also had executive powers. He was under no formal instructions or regulations of Congress until

resolutions were adopted March 22, 1777, establishing his office and providing for a deputy secretary and clerks. This act required him to keep the records of Congress and of the boards and committees which it had created, except such papers as related only to the business of the boards and committees. He was to attest all resolutions which were to be executed by any State or office and send them with their accompanying papers to the President of Congress, who should transmit them to their proper destination. He was to deliver attested copies of all resolutions of Congress or other public papers to any Member of Congress who might require them. This was the parent act of the Department of State. It was written by Elbridge Gerry. The Secretary's attestations were only over his signature, for as yet the United States had no seal.

On January 28, 1782, on the report of a committee composed of Edmund Randolph, of Virginia; Elias Boudinot, of New Jersey; and Arthur Middleton of South Carolina a report was made and resolutions were adopted, both of which Thomson himself had written. The report said that the object sought was to relieve the President of Congress of unnecessary duties and enable the departments which had been established to execute the business which was required of them. The resolutions directed the Secretary to send to each department all papers which Congress might refer to it; to authenticate copies of acts, resolutions, and ordinances; to keep the records of Congress and of the Committee of the States; to keep the public seal and affix it to documents according to the directions of Congress. So much of the act of March 22, 1777, as directed the Secretary to send to the President attested copies of acts to be forwarded to him was repealed.

This act recognized the Secretary as the medium of communication between the sovereign, Congress, and those whom its acts affected, and as the keeper of the official mark of sovereignty, the great seal. He had the duties of a chancellor. He was in effect a Secretary of State.

When the act was passed there was actually no great seal for the Secretary to keep. Several designs for the arms and seal had been submitted but none had been adopted. The last report had been made May 10, 1780. The subject was now revived and Congress referred all the papers to the Secretary. With the aid of William Barton, a private citizen, an heraldic artist, a satisfactory device was described and illustrated and on June 10, 1782, Congress decreed "an armorial achievement and reverse of the great seal for the United States in Congress assembled." The seal was cut, it passed to the custody of the Secretary and was put into use. The first document on which I have found it is a commission dated September 16,



1782, giving full powers to George Washington to arrange with the British for the exchange of prisoners of war, signed by John Hanson, President of Congress, and countersigned by Thomson.

At this time there were four executive departments, the Board of War and Ordnance, the Board of Admiralty, and the Department of Foreign Affairs. Congress had, however, a considerable volume of business which did not belong to any of these departments—such as memorials and petitions on a great variety of subjects, correspondence with the governors and circular letters to the States, Indian affairs, land questions and claims for services rendered. These were domestic or home duties, and they were managed (under the direction of Congress) by the Secretary. To establish a home department and make it a part of the Secretary's office seemed to be a logical step in the evolution of the machinery of government. Accordingly, on March 18, 1785, David Howell of Rhode Island, James Monroe of Virginia, Charles Pinckney of South Carolina, and Walter Livingston of New York, a committee, proposed an ordinance for the regulation of the office of Secretary of Congress which included in his office the Home Department. This was agreed to March 31, 1785. The ordinance was to the same effect as the resolutions of 1782 and confirmed the existing practice.

When the first Congress under the Constitution undertook to make a Secretary of Foreign Affairs it was only necessary to revive and modify the office which had existed under the old government. A War Department, and a Treasury Department also were provided and these were thought to be enough of executive machinery for the new government. But what was to become of the executive duties which did not fall under these departments and which the Secretary of Congress had performed? Who was to keep the great seal and perform the functions which attached in all governments to that dignity?

While these questions were being considered a new problem was presented. How was Congress to promulgate its acts? After a bill had passed both Houses of Congress it must be approved by the President before it became a law. If he disapproved it he returned it to the House of Congress in which it had originated, and this was the end of it, unless Congress passed it again by a two-thirds vote. In that event it must go again to the executive power. A joint committee of the Senate and House formulated rules "for the enrollment, attestation, publication, and preservation of the acts of Congress, and to regulate the mode of presenting addresses and other acts to the President of the United States"; but these rules only carried the acts to the President; the subsequent disposition of the acts was unprovided for. A committee was appointed July 27, with



Theodore Sedgwick, of Massachusetts, at its head to bring in a bill to meet the difficulty. On July 31 he presented the bill "To provide for the safe keeping of the acts, records, and seal of the United States and for other purposes." The first section said "That the Executive Department, denominated the Department of Foreign Affairs, shall hereafter be denominated the Department of State, and the principal officer shall hereafter be called the Secretary of State." He was to receive all laws and cause them to be published and to preserve them. He was to keep the seal and use it on commissions and on other instruments only with the special warrant of the President; he was to authenticate records under his own seal and to have custody of papers remaining in the office of the later Secretary of Congress.

The bill became law by the President's approval September 15, 1789.



---

---

## XVIII. LEGAL HISTORY

---

---





# WHAT LEGAL HISTORY MEANS TO THE LAWYER

(Abstract of paper)

By EDWARD GRANT BUCKLAND

*Vice President and General Counsel New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad Co.*

The value of legal history is so obvious to the practicing lawyer that its necessity is almost as difficult to demonstrate as any other axiomatic proposition. The common law has been so interwoven in the social fabric that no knowledge of it can be complete without a knowledge of the history of the English people and particularly of the legal history of that people. Similarly the written or statutory law can best be interpreted in the light of the history which called for and surrounded its enactment.

The student of the law, in the beginning, is puzzled to understand the reason why, in the administration of justice, there is a distinction between legal remedies enforced in rem and equitable remedies in personam. The origin of the separation in the administration of these remedies is still uncertain but it seems likely that equitable remedies administered to alleviate the rigors of the common law originated in the desire of the King, under the advice of his chancellor, to compel the obedience of his subjects, under pain of imprisonment, to the royal orders mitigating the hardships arising from the strict administration of the common law. In this connection, reference is made to the contribution of Mr. William Craddock Bolland in his discovery of the Bills of Eyre presented to the King's justices of Eyre beginning in the twelfth or thirteenth century.

Reference is also made to the history of real estate law, to the Acts of Mortmain, the quarrel between the common law judges and the equity chancellors and the enactment of the Statute of Uses. The history of the law which resulted in the changing of the custom of the transferring of land titles by the common law livery of seisin to the present method of transferring such titles by deeds duly executed, acknowledged, delivered, and recorded is cited. There were peculiar liabilities attached to innkeepers and common carriers which made them the insurers of the property of passengers and guests respectively because of the suspicion that there existed an understanding between them and the robbers which infested England. Honest innkeepers and common carriers being the only ones who could properly protect themselves against robbers were given the right to hold goods for security until the charge for service was paid.

Competition is of modern growth. In the early history of England skilled trades and professions were practiced by few and consequently there was little competition, so the law regulated the price which should be charged for the practice of the trades or professions. So the price for horseshoeing and the price for bleeding a patient were for many years subject to government control. This continued down to the end of the seventeenth century, and existed in the American Colonies, in some of which, at one time, all of the prices of the necessities of life were regulated by the legislative assemblies. At the same time the price of labor was likewise fixed.

Nowhere is the value of legal history more strikingly illustrated than in some of the opinions delivered by Chief Justice Marshall. In the case of *Marbury v. Madison* there was stated for the first time the power of the judiciary to declare an act of Congress unconstitutional. In the case of *Fletcher v. Peck* was upheld the obligation of a contract between a State and an individual. This was afterwards confirmed in the Dartmouth College case. *Gibbons v. Ogden* established Federal supremacy over interstate commerce. In *McCulloch v. Maryland* was upheld the power of Congress to establish the United States bank and in *Cohens v. Virginia* was asserted the supremacy of Federal laws over conflicting State laws. In the leading case of *Coggs v. Bernard*, the opinion by Sir John Hold relied upon Bracton in definition of the liability of a bailee, and this opinion was the controlling influence to counsel in the modern case of *Beers v. the Boston & Albany Railroad* decided by the Connecticut Supreme Court in recent years.

The legal history involved in the cases of gifts made in view of approaching death, of the change in the method of transferring land, in showing the reason why a sovereign State can not be sued against its permission, in obtaining title by prescription, was important, if not controlling, in the decision of the cases cited. An interesting citation was that wherein the Supreme Court of Connecticut modified its views expressed in a former decision on account of the mistranslation of the year book of 1423 in the reign of Henry VI and of 1479 in the reign of Edward IV.

Contemporary legal history is growing in importance to the legal practitioner. A recent case was a question involving whether the Adamson law applied to all employees engaged in interstate commerce or only to members of the four trainmen's unions. The court in that case referred to the contemporaneous history and rehearsed the message of President Wilson, the debates in the Senate, the report of the Wage Commission, and even articles in the newspapers to prove that the intent of Congress was that the legislation should apply only to trainmen who worked on the engines and in the cars.



Without the light of legal history both bench and bar must be left in ignorance of the customs which originating in the wisdom and experience of the English speaking people, finally became established law by court decision. Without such light both court and counsel are likely to stumble or halt in a true interpretation of legislative intent. Legal history is the principal light along the path of precedent.

NOTE.—Edward James Woodhouse, Smith College, discussed briefly the points in a paper he had prepared. This has since appeared under the title, "Law and legal history in a democracy," in the *Virginia Law Register*, N. S. v. 9: 401-428, Oct. 1923.

# WHAT LEGAL HISTORY MEANS TO THE HISTORIAN

(Abstract of paper)

By CHARLES HOWARD McILWAIN

*Harvard University*

The growth of institutions and ideas is the most practical kind of history. In defining the term, legal history should be distinguished from the methods and conclusions of the historical school of jurists that began with Hugo, Eichhorn, and Savigny, and included Sir Henry Maine and Mr. James C. Carter, whose contributions to juristic thought, while very great, idealized too much the results of unconscious legal development. There is danger of this theory belittling the results of conscious attempts to improve the law. The historical school were in danger of confounding the history of legal institutions and ideas with the justification of these in a practical world and of substituting the former for the latter. The reaction appeared in the sociological school, represented by Von Thering, Pound, Justice Holmes, and others, who have demanded something beyond the mere history of a legal rule—some social advantage to justify its existence.

For all constructive criticism of legal theories, legal history must furnish much of the indispensable material, and legal history is an indispensable instrument of historical education. Its value is illustrated by the development of the public law of England and the private law of Rome.

A final reason advanced for the importance of legal history is the worth of legal records in reconstructing the social, economic, intellectual, political, and constitutional life of the past. This evidence is abundant, specific, and unbiased. The greatest obstacle to a profitable use of it has been too little historical sense among lawyers and too little knowledge of legal history among historians. When these are again combined as they were in Selden, Hale, or Maitland we may expect contributions comparable to theirs.

---

---

## XIX. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY

---

---





## THE ABANDONED FARMS OF NEW ENGLAND

(Abstract of paper)

By AVERY O. CRAVEN

*University of Chicago*

At the opening of the last decade of the nineteenth century, the New England public began to discuss seriously an agricultural situation that was described by the popular term "The abandoned farm." Public interest continued for a time and then died out, and during the past 10 or 15 years little has been heard of the subject, even though the number of farms under cultivation in New England has continued steadily to decline.

The explanation lies in the fact that the abandoned farm was not the real agricultural problem, but only a by-product of an agricultural disaster that had come to New England with the development of the West and the building of railroads to the seaboard; and that, even before the period of public interest in abandoned farms, some steps had been taken toward a recovery from that disaster.

An expanding frontier of cereal production produced in American life a constant westward shifting of the centers of different types of agriculture. The older sections, with the development of transportation, passed through the different stages of production in turn, modified in each case by local conditions, as the newer processes moved on under the stimulation of frontier competition; and New England as the home of expanding markets and a long-used and rock-covered soil was particularly subject to forced readjustments. It was the necessity of constant change that produced disaster and threw off the abandoned farms.

When industrial development opened markets in New England, her agriculture passed from the subsistence stage to an enlarged production of cereals, sheep, and beef cattle. The opening of communication with western New York in the forties, destroyed this new agriculture and by 1870 filled New England with abandoned acres and sent her sons in great numbers toward the cities and the West. In the two decades after 1870, a constant effort was made to establish agriculture along new lines. Some unsuccessful attempts were made to revive the old crops and then to establish the general dairy, particularly the production of cheese and butter. But New York and Ohio were also being forced to readjust, and New England under lowering freight rates and improved refrigeration methods, scarcely made a start before she was compelled to change.

In 1890, when public interest was aroused in the abandoned farms, investigations showed that conditions were little worse than they had been for many years, and that if anything the outlook was more promising than it had been a decade earlier. The true state of affairs was brought to the attention of the people of the section and they set themselves to the working out of a solution. The new spirit of cooperation on all sides, inspired confidence in the future, and in spite of continued decline along many lines and further readjustments required, a new day for New England's agriculture was proclaimed. The term "abandoned farm," which had signified a decadent rural New England, was repudiated in official circles and passed largely out of use. The abandoned farm was thus the evidence of a crisis and not the crisis itself, so when steps had been taken toward scientific farming, cooperation in buying and selling, the suiting of crops and land uses to the soil and market conditions, then it ceased to attract attention even though it still persisted.



# INDEX

Compiled by H. S. Parsons, Library of Congress

- Abandoned Farms of N. E.*, Craven, 49 (abstract), 353-354.
- Abbott, Alden J., chairman P. C. B. resolutions com. (1922), 103; report of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1922), 108-109.
- Abbott, Wilbur C., of writing of hist. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81.
- Acts of Mortmain, 347.
- Adalia, 278.
- Adams, Arthur, *Historical Soc. and Genealogical Research*, 42, 190 (abstract), 205.
- Adams, Charles F., pres. Mass. Hist. Soc., 103.
- Adams, Ephraim D., of nominations com. (1923), 21, 52, 56, 75; of P. C. B., 51; report of P. C. B. (1922), 55; discussion, 111.
- Adams, George B., life councilor A. H. A., 13; discussion of legal historians, 40; chairman bd. of editors, studies in European hist. (1922), 60; present at council meeting (1922), 77.
- Adams, James T., of hist. mss. comm. (1923), 21, 80; need of studying growth of revolutionary radicalism in America, 1713-1763, 47; *Opportunities for Research in the Eighteenth Century* (abstract), 325.
- Adams, Nathaniel, *Annals of Portsmouth*, 200.
- Adams, Prof. R. G., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; duplication of book purchases, 245.
- Adamson law, 348.
- African Communities League, 328.
- Agenda, A. H. A. com. (1923), 21, 86; report (1922), 75-77, 77; votes to be referred to business meeting, 79; ann. meeting omitted (1923), 86.
- AGRICULTURAL HISTORY, 351-354.
- Agricultural History as a Field of Research*, Turner, 87.
- Agricultural History Society, jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1922), 36.
- Agricultural Societies, Development in America*, True, 47.
- Ajax*, British ship, 258.
- Ak-Hissar, 278.
- Alabama, dept. of archives and hist. created, 154; digest of legislation rel. to archives, 172-173.
- Alashehir, 278.
- Aldrich, Charles, founder of hist. dept. of Ia., 129.
- Alexander, Caleb, writings, 326.
- Allison, John M. S., sec. local arrangements com. (1922), 35.
- Allison, William H., of bibliog. com. (1923), 22, 80; report bibliog. com. (1922), 65-67; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Alvord, Clarence W., of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81.
- Amazon Valley, 300.
- American Antiquarian Society, founding, 326.
- American Audit Co., audit of A. H. A. treas. accts. (1922), 61-63.
- American Catholic Historical Association, ann. meeting (1922), 36.
- American Council of Learned Societies, A. H. A. delegates (1923), 21.
- American Economic Association, 85, 86, 87, 157.
- American Fur Trade in the Far Southwest*, Hill, 106-107.
- American Historical Association, act of incorporation, 5; constitution, 11; by-laws, 12; officers elected for 1923, 13-14; terms of office, 17-19; committees (1923), 21-24; organization and activities, 25-26; historical prizes, 27-29; membership, 30-31, 51, 57-58; deaths (1922), 58-59; list of members, 82; representative on Nat. Council for the Social Studies, 85, 87. *See also* Annual meeting.—Budget.—Finances.
- American Historical Review*, board of editors (1923), 21, 52, 85; control taken by A. H. A. (1898), 36; report of treas. (1922), 61, 62, 63; transfer to endowment fund, 81; report (1922), 81.
- American history, advisory com. on, report (1922), 73-74; *Two Types of Courses in*, Bolton, 87, (abstract) 299; AMERICAN HISTORY, 323-333. *See also* Conference on the general college course in Am. hist.
- American International College, 226.
- American libraries. *See* Conference on resources of Am. libraries.
- American Library Association, restrictions on import of copyright books, 76; spec. com. on cooperation, 244.
- American Library in Paris, report of advisory com. on Am. hist. (1922), 73-74; A. H. A. cooperation with, 79.
- American Philological Association, ann. meeting (1922), 37; joint meeting (1922), 283-290.
- American Political Science Association, 85, 86, 87, 157.
- American Revolution, Recruiting of the British Army in the*, Curtis, 47 (abstract), 311-322.
- American school of history and archaeology in Constantinople, 75.
- American Sociological Society, 85, 86, 87.
- American Struggle for the West India Carrying Trade, 1815-1830*, Bennis, 64.
- American's Creed*, Page, 227.
- Ames, Herman V., report of pub. archives comm. (1919), 113, 117-118; chairman pub. archives comm. (1903-1912), 153, 154; *Work of the Pub. Archives Comm.*, 154; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Anatolia, historical and archaeological opportunities, 277-280.
- Ancient Middle America, History and Chronology in*, Morley, 45, (abstract) 281-282.
- Andrew D. White fund, 61, 62.

- Andrews, Charles M., 2d vice pres. A. H. A. (1923), 13, 52, 53, 74; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; chairman of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1923), 23, 80; of documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; of pub. archives comm. subcom. on transcripts from English archives (1905), 154; list of journals and acts of councils and assemblies of the thirteen original colonies, 155; list of reports and representations of the Plantation Councils, &c., 156-157; *Old Houses of Conn.* prepared at request of, 213-214.
- Angell, Pres. and Mrs., reception to A. H. A., 35.
- Anglo-Japanese alliance, 253, 255, 263.
- Angora, 278.
- Anna Warner Bailey Chapter, D. A. R., 225.
- Annals of Portsmouth*, Adams, 200.
- Annual meeting of A. H. A., program com. (1923), 21, 78, 79; local arrangements com. (1923), 21; PROCEEDINGS (1922), 33-90; to be combined (1920-22), 51, 64, 76, 82; program (1922), 53-55; minutes of ann. business meeting (1922), 55-57; place of meeting (1923), 56, 78, (1924), 56, 76, 77, (1925), 76, 78; program com. (1922), thanked, 57; abstracts of papers in Proceedings, 78; program com. instructed to print program by Nov. 15, 79; business meeting to be half day, 79; attendance (1922), 90-93.
- Anthropology of Florida*, Hrdlička, 197.
- Appointments, A. H. A. com. on. (1923), 21, 86.
- Archaeological Institute of America, ann. meeting (1922), 37; joint meetings (1922), 275-282, 283-290.
- Archives, *Classification of Departmental*, Parker, 40-41, 163-172; stolen, 149-151; bibliog. of thirteen original States, Hasse 155; *Cataloguing*, Leland, 157; centralization, 157; *Classification*, Virtue, 157; *Housing*, Simon, 157; *Repairing and Binding*, Beswick, 157; *Digest of Legislation, 1918-1921*, Van Laer, 172-185. See also Historical archives.—Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com.
- Archives of the Food Administration as Hist. Sources*, Brown, 158.
- Archives of the Indies, 41.
- Archives of War*, Leland, 158.
- Archivo General de Indias, *Catalogue of Materials for the Hist. of the Pacific Coast and the Amer. Southwest*, Chapman, 185; docs. rel. to Fla., 193-194.
- Argentina, colonizer and pioneer, 300.
- Arizona, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 173.
- Arnett, Alex M., *Populist Movement in Georgia*, 69.
- Arnold, Benedict, address on, 221.
- Art School, New Haven, 35.
- Artemis, temple of, 278.
- Asakawa, K. I., *Evolution of the Fief in Japan*, 44 (abstract), 294.
- Associacao dos Empregados do Commercio, 238.
- Association for the Advancement of Science, theory of evolution, 79.
- Association of Collegiate Schools of Business, 86.
- Association of University Professors, luncheon, 37.
- Atlantic & Pacific Railroad Co., 330.
- Audit committee of A. H. A. (1922), appointed, 55; report, 56, 63.
- Austin Papers*, Barker, 64, 76, 78.
- Avery Angelina L., daughter of Revolutionary soldier, 225.
- Aztec codices, 282.
- Baldwin, Simeon E., life councilor A. H. A., 13.
- Balfour, —, international tension in Pacific, 253.
- Bancroft, Frederic, declines appointment to pub. archives comm., 152.
- Bancroft Library, 107, 108.
- Barbour, Lucius B., examiner of pub. records of Conn., 143.
- Barker, Eugene C., of hist. mss. comm. (1923), 21, 80; *Austin Papers*, 64, 76, 78; report of pub. archives comm. (1918, 1919), 113, 117-118.
- Barnes, Harry E., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.
- Barnes, Walter C., of ex. com. P. C. B. (1923), 15, 109; of P. C. B. com. on State Hist. Soc. of Calif. (1923), 109.
- Barrington, Viscount, British Sec. of War (1778), 315.
- Barton, William, great seal of U. S., 341.
- Bassett, John S., sec. A. H. A. (1923), 13, 52, 56, 75; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; chairman meetings and relations com. (1923), 21, 86; of finance com. (1923), 21, 86; of appointments com. (1923), 21, 86; of publications com. (1923), 22, 80; of documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; of writing of hist. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; report as sec. (1922), 57-60; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; chairman com. to investigate census of mss. on Am. hist. (1922), 76, 77; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84; of com. to negotiate with Library of cong. rel. to rev. of check list of mss. (1922), 77.
- Bates, Albert C., of Conn. Hist. Soc., 211.
- Bayard, —, Sec. of State, 339-340.
- Beach, Edward L., *Causes of the War of 1812*, 102-103.
- Beacon Hill*, 221.
- Beacon Hill tablet, 219.
- Beers Tavern tablet, 220.
- Beers v. Boston & Albany R. R., 348.
- Beginnings of Catholicism in Conn.*, McAuliffe, 36.
- Beginnings of the Impressment Issue*, Bemis, 106.
- Belaunde, Victor A., *Frontier in Hispanic-American History*, 45-46, (abstract) 300.
- Belgium, invited to Washington Conference, 254; Chinese treaties, 257.
- Belknap, Jeremy, *Hist. of N. H.*, 200.
- Bemis, Samuel F., *Beginnings of the Impressment Issue*, 106.
- Bennett, Margaret, *Field and Function of History*, 111.
- Benns, F. Lee, *American Struggle for the West India Carrying Trade, 1815-1830*, 64.
- Benton, Elbert J., chairman program com. (1923), 21, 79.
- Bernard Roman's Biography and Bibliography*, Phillips, 197.
- Berwick, William, *Repairing and Binding of Archives*, 157.
- Bible*, printed by Isaiah Thomas, 326.
- Bibliography, A. H. A. com. (1923), 22, 80; loan to, 55; report (1922), 56, 65-67, 83; progress report on *Guide to Hist. Lit.* (1922), 243; new ed. of Richardson list, 245; conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1923), 245.
- Bibliography of American travel, A. H. A. subcom. on the (1923), 22, 80.
- Bibliography of historical societies, conf. of hist. socs. com. on (1923), 22; report (1922), 67-68, 83, 189.



- Bibliography of modern English history, A. H. A. spec. com. (1923), 24, 80; report (1922), 85.
- Bibliography of the pub. archives of the thirteen original States, Hasse, 155.
- Bibliography of western travels, A. H. A. subcom. on (1922), 63-67.
- Biggar, Henry P., councilor A. H. A. (1923), 14, 52, 56, 75; of meetings and relations com. (1923), 21, 86.
- Bills of Eyre, 347.
- Bin Tépé, 279.
- Bingham, Caleb, writings, 326.
- Bissoll, Mrs. Charles H., work of Connecticut Soc. D. A. R., 224-227.
- Blakeslee, George H., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Blegen, Theodore C., *Report on the Pub. Archives Wis.*, 186.
- Boak, Arthur E. R., of bd. of editors, studies in European hist. (1923), 24, 80 (1922), 60; *Graphemon of Tertunis and Kerkesouchon Oros*, 43 (abstract), 283.
- Bolland, William C., Bills of Eyre, 347.
- Bolton, Herbert E., *Two Types of Courses in Am. Hist.*, 37, (abstract) 299; P. C. B. delegate to A. H. A. ann. meeting (1922), 109.
- Bond, Beverly W., Jr., address before conf. on the gen. college course in Am. hist. (1922), 246.
- Books, import of copyrighted, 75.
- Borden, Robert, *British Commonwealth of Nations: Features of External Relations*, 38, 271-274.
- Boucher, C. S., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1923), 22, 80.
- Boudinot, Elias, M. C. from N. J., 341.
- Bourne, Henry E., of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1923), 23, 80; report of nominations com. (1922), 74-75.
- Bowen, —, plan for A. H. A. endowment fund, 77.
- Boyd, Allen R., letter of transmittal for ann. rept., 7; of publications com. (1923), 22, 80; of military hist. com. (1923), 23, 80; resolution rel. to Austin papers, 78; resolution rel. to printing, 78.
- Boyd, William K., chairman hist. research in colleges com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Bradway, Sarah B., daughter of Revolutionary soldier, 226.
- Brazil, *Commercial Relations, 1798-1812*, Chandler, 72, 237; *Commercial Relations, 1822-1922*, Klein, 72, 237; *Treatment of Negro Slaves*, Williams, 72, 237.
- Breck, Edward, of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.
- Briggs, Elizabeth, of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1923), 23, 80.
- British Army, *Recruiting of the, in the Am. Rev.*, Curtis, 47, (abstract) 311-322.
- British Commonwealth of Nations: *Features of External Relations*, Borden, 38, 271-274.
- British Empire, four-power treaty rel. to insular possessions in Pacific, 255, 257; naval treaty, 257; submarines and poison gases treaty, 257; Chinese treaties, 257; battleships to be scrapped, 257, 258; naval building policy, 259; fortifications and naval bases in Pacific, 261.
- BRITISH IMPERIAL HISTORY, 307-310.
- British Radicalism, *Early, and the Brittanic Question*, Schuyler, 43, (abstract) 310.
- Brooks, Robert P., of hist. mss. comm. (1923), 21, 80.
- Brown, E. S., *Archives of the Food Administration as Hist. Sources*, 158.
- Brown, H. M., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Brown, Louise F., chairman membership com. (1923), 22, 80; report membership com. (1922), 68-69.
- Brussels historical congress, A. H. A. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81; to appoint delegates, 81.
- Bryce, James, in memoriam, Jameson, 55, 95-96.
- Buck, Solon J., of conf. of hist. socs. com. on hndbk. of hist. socs. (1923), 22; chairman bibliog. of Am. travel subcom. (1923), 22, 80; of pub. archives comm. (1923), 23, 80, (1922) 163; report of pub. archives comm. (1918, 1919, 1921, 1922), 113-135; *Local Archives, Should They be Centralized in the State Capitol?*, 157, presides at conf. of archivists (1913), 157; discusses pub. archives comm. report, 163; discussion, 172; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; exchange of catalogue cards, 245.
- Buckland, Edwin G., *What Legal Hist. Means to the Lawyer*, 39, (abstract) 347-349.
- Buckler, William H., *Historical and Archaeological Opportunities in the Near East* (abstract), 37, 277-280.
- Buddhism in China, *History of*, Liang, 293.
- Budget of A. H. A. (1923), 55, 59, 84.
- Budrun, 278.
- Bugbee, L. G., of pub. archives comm. (1900), 152.
- Bunker Hill Day, 221.
- Burpee, Lawrence J., delegate from Canadian Hist. Assoc., 51; report Canadian Hist. Assoc. (1922), 55-56.
- Burr, George L., life councillor A. H. A. 14; discussion of legal hist., 40; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; duplication in book purchases, 244.
- Byrne, E. H., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Cabira, 279.
- Caesars, *Three Flavian*, Magoffin, 43, (abstract) 280.
- Caldwell, H. W., of pub. archives comm. (1900), 152.
- Calhoun letters, 63, 81.
- Calkins, R. D., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.
- California, *Minas Geraes and*, Martin, 72, 237; *Need of a State Hist. Soc. in*, Paetow, 107-108; P. C. B. recommends creation of State hist. soc., 109; digest of legislation rel. to archives, 173; *Guide to the County Archives*, Coy, 185.
- California Historical Commission, established, 108.
- California Historical Survey Commission, 185.
- California, University, purchase of Bancroft collection, 108; *Publications*, 135; hist. research, 197; courses in Am. hist., 299.
- Campbell, *Adjutant*, of British army, grave, 221.
- Canada, CLASSIFICATION OF DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES, Parker, 40-41, 163-172; sovereign in domestic affairs, 273; representative at Washington, 274.
- Canadian Historical Association, 51, 59; report (1922) 55-56; delegate to A. H. A., 76.
- Canço, Gonçalo Mendez de. See Mendez de Canço, Gonçalo.
- Canterbury Franklin Historical Library, 200.



- Carey, Mathew, printer, 326.  
 Caria, 279.  
 Carnegie Institution, lists of docs., 193.  
 Carneiro, Carlos, undersec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.  
 Carneiro, Levi, of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237, 238.  
 Cartwright, John, natural-rights theories, 43-44.  
*Casa de Contratacion, Geographical Activities of the, Stevenson, 46 (abstract), 305-306.*  
*Catalogue of Materials in the Archivo General de Indias for the Hist. of the Pacific Coast and the Amer. Southwest, Chapman, 185.*  
*Cataloguing of Archives, Leland, 157.*  
*Catholic Social Movement, Christie, 36.*  
*Catholic War Records, Collection of, Guilday, 158.*  
*Catholicism in Conn., Beginnings of, McAuliffe, 36.*  
*Causes of the War of 1812, Beach, 102-103.*  
 Cazenove, travels in 1794, 47.  
 Cedulaario for Florida, 198.  
 Celso, Conde de Affonso, hon. pres. of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; address, 236; tribute to Conde d'Eu, 237-238.  
*Centurion, British ship, 258.*  
 Chamberlain, Abiram, gov. of Conn. (1903), 145.  
 Chandler, Charles L., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; *Commercial Relations between the U. S. and Brazil, 1798-1812, 72, 237; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; speech on behalf of U. S. delegation, 238.*  
 Chang, Li Hung, demanded recall of Foulk, 296.  
 Channing, Edward, life counselor A. H. A., 14.  
 Chapman, Charles E., chairman P. C. B. program com. (1922), 101; *South America as a Field for an Hist. Survey, 157; Cat. of Materials in the Archivo Gen. de Indias for the Hist. of the Pacific Coast and the Amer. Southwest, 185.*  
*Chapter Sketches, 225-226.*  
*Charlemagne, Mahomet et, Pirenne, 104.*  
*Charleston, U. S. cruiser, 262.*  
 Charter Oak monument, 215.  
 Cheyney, Edward P., pres. A. H. A. (1923), 13, 52, 56, 74; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; chairman appointments com. (1923), 21, 86; chairman bibliog. of modern Eng. hist. com. (1923), 24, 80; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84; theory of evolution, 79; report bibliog. of modern English hist. com. (1922), 85.  
 Cheyney, Mrs. Louis R., Joseph Trumbull mss. returned to Conn., 141.  
 Chilan Balam, 45, 282.  
 Childs, Frank S., old houses of Fairfield Co., Conn., 213.  
 Chile, *German Colonization in Southern, Haring, 50, (abstract) 301-302; no frontier, 300.*  
 China, invited to Washington Conference, 253, 254; Shantung treaty, 255; treaties approved, 257, 264, 265.  
*Chinese Culture, History of, Liang, 44, 293.*  
*Chinese Historical Studies, Present Outlook for, Lo, 44, (abstract), 293.*  
*Chinese Philosophy, History of, Hu, 293.*  
 Chisling, —, drawings for *Old Houses of Conn., 214.*  
 Christie, Francis A., *Catholic Social Movement, 36. Chronology, History and, in Ancient Middle America, Morley, 45, (abstract) 281-282.*  
 Citizens Committee of America, 75.  
 Claine, Jules, at Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist., 235.  
 Clark, Kenneth, photographs for *Old Houses of Conn., 214.*  
 Clark, Walter, chief justice of N. C., 122.  
 CLASSIFICATION OF DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES, SOME PROBLEMS IN THE, Parker, 40-41, 163-172.  
 Cleland, Robert G., vice pres. P. C. B. (1923), 15, 109.  
 Clevén, N. Andrew N., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; *Diplomatic Mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861 to 1869, 72, 237; PROCEEDINGS OF THE INTERNAT. CONG. OF AM. HIST. (1922), 233-239; vice pres. U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.*  
 Cnidus, 278.  
 Coggs v. Bernard, 348.  
 Cohens v. Virginia, 348.  
 Colby, Charles W., of writing of hist. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81.  
 Cole, Arthur C., of program com. (1923), 21, 79.  
 Cole, George W., address, 106.  
*Collection of Catholic War Records, Guilday, 158.*  
 Colonial Dames of America, *Work of the Conn. Soc., Daggett, 37, 210-212; Old Houses of Conn., Trowbridge, 212-214.*  
 Colonies, journals and acts of councils and assemblies, 155.  
*Colonization of Utah in 1847, Young, 103-104.*  
 Colophon, 278.  
 Colorado, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 173.  
*Commercial Policy in the French Revolution—a Study of the Career of G. J. A. Ducher, Nussbaum, 64.*  
*Commercial Relations between Brazil and the U. S. 1822-1922, Klein, 72, 237.*  
*Commercial relations between the U. S. and Brazil, 1798-1812, Chandler, 72, 237.*  
 Committee of Five, 109.  
 Conference of archivists, 9th (1921), papers and discussions, 120-163, 10th (1922), 163-186.  
 Conference of historical societies, members (1923), 22, 80; ann. meeting (1922), 41; report (1922), 67-68, 83; PROCEEDINGS (1922), 187-205.  
 Conference on resources of American libraries, PROCEEDINGS (1922), 241-245.  
 Conference on the general college course in American history, PROCEEDINGS (1922), 241, 246-247.  
 Congress of Americanists, 20th, 72.  
 Connecticut, *Beginnings of Catholicism in, McAuliffe, 36; Hist. of Religious Education in, Stewart, 69; LESSONS FROM, Godard, 119, 133-149; examiner of pub. records, 143; digest of legislation rel. to archives, 174; PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING OF PATRIOTIC SOCIETIES (1922), 207-232; Old Houses, Trowbridge, 212-214; Once Upon a Time in, Newton, 212; Records of the Particular Court, 215; supreme court case Beers v. B. & A. R. R., 348.*  
*Connecticut, U. S. S., 257.*  
 Connecticut Commandery. See Military Order of Foreign Wars of the U. S.

- Connecticut Society. *See* Colonial Dames of America.—Daughters of Founders and Patriots of America.—Daughters of the American Revolution.—Descendants of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence.—Order of the Founders and Patriots of America.—Society of Colonial Wars.—Sons of the American Revolution.
- Connecticut State Board of Education, patriotic and Americanization work, 211.
- Connecticut State Library, 134, 211, 213, 229.
- Connor, Jeannette T., translating reports of Fla. govs., 197.
- Connor, R. D. W., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80; report of pub. archives comm. (1919, 1921), 113; 117-118, 119; LESSONS FROM N. C., 119, 120-127.
- Constantinople, Am. school of hist. and archaeology in, 75.
- Constitution Day, 221.
- Continental Congress, com. of secret correspondence, 337.
- Coolidge, Archibald C., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1923), 21; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; duplication in book purchases 244.
- Corbin, Frank A., sec. meeting of patriotic socs. of Conn. (1922), 209.
- Corbin, Mrs. Frank A., work of Conn. Soc. Daughters of Founders and Patriots of America, 216-217.
- Coulter, E. Merton, of hist. research in colleges com. (1923), 23, 80.
- County Archives of Calif., Guide to*, Coy, 185.
- Cowles, Col. Calvin D. Philippine insurrection exhibit, 229.
- Cox, Isaac J., chairman Justin Winsor prize com. (1923), 22, 80; report Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 69-70; delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235.
- Coxe, —, *West Florida Controversy*, 192.
- Coy, Owen C., *Guide to the County Archives of Calif.*, 185.
- Crammer, C. R., report of Am. Audit Co. on A. H. A. finances, 61-63.
- Craven, Avery O., *Abandoned Farms of N. E.*, 49, (abstract) 353-354.
- Cross, Arthur L., councilor A. H. A., (1923), 14, 56, 75; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; of bibliog. of modern Engl. hist. com. (1923), 24, 89; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84; *Hist. Outlook* rates, 83.
- Curevo Marques, —, of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Curtis, E. N., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Curtis, Edward E., *Recruiting of the British Army in the Am. Revolution*, 47, (abstract) 311-322.
- Cushing, Caleb, memorandum, 264.
- Cutts, Charles F., of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1922), 108; report of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1922), 108-109.
- Cyrus, bishop of Lycon Polis, 290.
- Daggett, Eleanor C., *Colonial Dames of America, Work of the Conn. Soc.*, 210-212.
- Daggett, Naphtali, grave, 220.
- Danegeld in France*, Joranson, 64-65.
- Dante's Views on the Sovereignty of the State*, Rolbiecki, 36.
- Dartmouth College case, 348.
- Daughters of Founders and Patriots of America, Connecticut Soc., work of, Corbin, 37, 216-217.
- Daughters of the American Revolution, Connecticut Soc., work of, Bissell, 37, 224-227.
- Davis, Jefferson, Sec. of War, 330.
- Davis, Wm. W., *Florida in Reconstruction Days*, 192, 195-196.
- Dawson, Edgar, of bd. of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1923), 23, 80.
- Death of General Warren at the Battle of Bunker Hill*, Trumbull, 221.
- De Brahm papers, 197.
- Decian Persecution, Libelli Reexamined*, Knipping, 43, (abstract) 289.
- Declaration of Independence*, Trumbull, 221.
- Deemer, Horace E., trustee of hist. dept. of Ia., 129
- Defense of New Haven*, 221.
- Delaware, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 174.
- Delaware*, U. S. S., 258, 261.
- Delpech, Adrien, undersec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- De Luna's expedition, 197.
- Deming, Lucius P., 1st pres. S. A. R., 219.
- Deming, Robert C., Americanization work, 211.
- Dennett, Tyler, *Early Am. Policy in Korea*, 48-49, (abstract), 295-296.
- Descendants of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, work of, Mathewson, 218.
- Description and Travel as Source Material for the Hist. of Agri. in Pa.*, Kelsey, 46-47.
- Development of Agricultural Socs. in America*, True, 47.
- Dewing, H. B., *Recent Addition to the Princeton Collection and Notes on a Dialysis of the Fifth Century*, 43 (abstract), 289-290.
- Dialysis of the Fifth Century*, Dewing, 43 (abstract), 289-290.
- Diaz Govt., Recognition of the*, Hackett, 50 (abstract) 303-304.
- Digest of Legislation Relating to Archives, Sessions of 1918-1921*, Van Laer, 172-185.
- Diplomatic Mission of James Watson Webb to Brazil, 1861-1869*, Cleven, 72, 237.
- Documentary historical publications of the U. S., A. H. A. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; report (1922), 71; increased to 9 members, 77, 78, 81.
- Dodd, William E., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1923), 21; report of nominations com. (1922), 74-75.
- Doggett, Carita, hist. of Dr. Turnbull's colony, 192
- Domitian, 280.
- Donnan, Elizabeth, of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.
- Doughty, Arthur G., at Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist., 235; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Dover, N. H., Social Library Co., 199.
- Draper, Lyman C., founded State Hist. Soc. of Wis., 107.
- Draper Collection of Manuscripts*, Schafer, 107, 186.



- Drummond, Sir Gordon, lieut.-gov. of lower Canada, 169.
- Duane, James, delegate, 337.
- Dublin, N. H., Juvenile Library, 200.
- Ducher, G. J. A., Nussbaum, 64.
- Dues, A. H. A., increase, 51; annual bills, 83.
- Dulanto, —, of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Dunning, William A., memorial, 56, 75, 96-97; bequest to A. H. A., 59, 75, 76, 77.
- Dutcher, George M., chairman bibliog. com. (1923), 22, 80; report bibliog. com. (1922), 56, 65-67; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; progress report on *Guide to Hist. Lit.* (1922), 243.
- Dynes, Sarah A., of bd. of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1923), 23, 80.
- Early American Policy in Korea*, Dennett, 48-49 (abstract), 295-296.
- Early British Radicalism and the Brittanic Question*, Schuyler, 43 (abstract), 310.
- East Lyme Historical Society, 213.
- Eastern and Western Cultures and Their Philosophies*, Liang, 293.
- Economics, contribution to social studies, 88-89.
- Edmonds, John H., of pub. archives comm. (1923), 23, 80, (1922) 163; report of pub. archives comm. (1922), 113-186; discussion, 172.
- Egan, Joseph M., *Vatican Council and the Laws of Nations*, 36.
- Eighteenth Century, Opportunities for Research in the* (abstract), Adams, 325.
- Elizabethan Club, New Haven, 35, 56.
- Ellery, Eloise, of program com. (1923), 21, 79; of publications com. (1923), 22, 80.
- Ellery, William, M. C. from R. I., 338.
- Ellsworth, Oliver, house, 225.
- Ellsworth Homestead, Past and Present*, 226.
- Elvas, Gentleman of, 191.
- Endowment, A. H. A. com. (1923), 23, 80; rept. (1922), 55, 61; creation of, 77, 86.
- Endowment fund, transfer of funds to, 81.
- English history. See Bibliography of modern English hist. com.
- Ephesus, 278.
- Erasmus, Newer View of*, Lucas, 101-102.
- Erickson, C. J. A., Ia. State Senator, 130.
- Esarey, Logan, of hist. mss. comm. (1923), 21, 80.
- Eu, *Condé d'*, tribute to, 237-238.
- Europe, economic conditions, 265-269.
- European history. See Studies in European history, bd. of editors.
- European History and American Scholarship*, Haskins, 38.
- Evaluation of the Greek Papyri as Historical Material*, Westermann, 42-43, (abstract) 286-287.
- Evans, A. P., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Eveleigh, Nicholas, M. C. from S. C., 338.
- Evolution, theory of, 79.
- Evolution of the Pief in Japan*, Asawaka, 44, (abstract) 294.
- Executive council of A. H. A., members (1923), 13-14, 56, 75; minutes of meetings (1922), 77-86; proceedings adopted by correspondence (1922), 86 votes to be referred to business meeting, 79.
- Eyre, Bills of, 347.
- Faculty Club, New Haven, 35, 56.
- Fairbanks, George R., founded Fla. Hist. Soc., 192.
- Fairfield County, Conn., old houses, 213.
- FAR EAST, PROBLEMS OF, 292-296.
- Far Eastern question, in Washington Conference, 252-255, 256, 257, 263-265.
- Farmers Alliance in N. C.*, Hicks, 49 (abstract), 331-332.
- Farms, Abandoned, of N. E.*, Craven, 49 (abstract), 353-354.
- Farrand, Max, chairman local arrangements com. (1922), 35; present at council meeting (1922), 84.
- Faÿ, Bernard, of advisory com. on Am. hist. (1922), 73.
- Fay, Sidney B., counselor A. H. A. (1923), 14, 56, 75; of finance com. (1923), 21, 86; of appointments com. (1923), 21, 86; of bibliog. com. (1923), 22, 80; of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81; report bibliog. com. (1922), 65-67, 83; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; present at council meeting (1922), 77; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Pief in Japan, Evolution of*, Asawaka, 44, (abstract) 294.
- Field and Function of History*, Palm, Hulme, Bennett, 109-111.
- Finance, A. H. A. com. (1923), 21, 86.
- Finances, A. H. A., rept. of treas. (1922), 51, 60-61; bequest from W. A. Dunning, 59.
- Finney, R. L., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.
- Fish, Carl R., counselor A. H. A., (1923), 14, 56, 75; of meetings and relations com. (1923), 21, 86; of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81.
- Fitzpatrick, John C., report of pub. archives comm. (1918, 1917), 113, 117-118.
- Flag Day, 222.
- Flavian Caesars*, Magoffin, 43, (abstract) 280.
- Fleiss, Max, sec. gen. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; speech at Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. banquet, 238.
- Fletcher v. Peck, 348.
- Florida, *Anthropology of*, Hrdlička, 197; *Loyalists of* Siebert, 197.
- Florida, La*, Ruidiaz, 192.
- FLORIDA AS A FIELD FOR HISTORICAL RESEARCH, Stetson, 41, 190, 191-193.
- Florida in Reconstruction Days*, Davis, 192.
- Florida State Historical Society, 41, 194, 196; founded, 192, 196, 197.
- Floride Française*, Gaffarel, 192.
- Food Administration, Archives as Hist. Sources*, Brown, 158.
- Ford, Guy S., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1923), 21; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; poverty of library collections, 245.
- Ford, Worthington C., life counselor A. H. A., 14; of documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81.
- Foreign archives. See Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com.
- Foreign Policy, Some Aspects of Our*, Hughes, 38-39, 249-269.
- Fort Hale Park, 217.
- Fortifications, in Pacific, 261-262.
- Foster, John W., minister to Mexico, 50, 303, 304; appeal to Japan, 105.
- Foulk, George C., services in Korea, 48-49, 295, 296.



- Foulk papers, 295.
- Founders and Patriots of America. *See* Order of the Founders and Patriots of America.
- Four-power treaty, 255, 257
- Fox, Dixon R., chairman hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1923), 23, 80; at meeting of patriotic socs. of Conn. (1922), 209.
- France, four-power treaty rel. to insular possessions in Pacific, 255; naval treaty, 257; submarines and poison gases treaty, 257.
- Frank, Tenney, of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81.
- Franklin, Benjamin, printer, 326.
- French, H. B., Fla. hist., 192.
- Frey, Leon B., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- Frontier in Hispanic-American History*, Belaunde, 45-46, (abstract) 300.
- Frontier Religion, Some Salient Characteristics of*, Sweet, 48, (abstract) 333.
- Fuller, —, *Purchase of Florida*, 192.
- Fuller, George N., chairman conf. of hist. socs. com. on hndbk. of hist. socs. (1923), 22; report of pub. archives comm. (1918, 1919), 113, 117-118.
- Fur Trade in the Far Southwest*, Hill, 106-107.
- Gabriel, Ralph H., discussion at conf. on the gen. college course in Am. hist. (1922), 247.
- Gadsden, James, minister to Mexico, 330.
- Gaffarelli, —, *Floride Française*, 192.
- Gambrell, J. Montgomery, of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Garcia, Genaro, Fla. hist., 192.
- Garvey, Marcus, 50, 328.
- Genealogical Research, Historical Society and*, Adams, 42, 190, (abstract) 205.
- General David Humphreys Branch, Conn. Soc. S. A. R., 219-223.
- General history of America. *See* Plan for production of gen. hist. of America.
- General Montgomery at the Attack on Quebec*, Trumbull, 221.
- Genesis of the Office of Sec. of State*, Hunt, 48, (abstract) 335-343.
- Geographical Activities of the Casa de Contratacion*, Stevenson, 46, (abstract) 305-306.
- Geography, contribution to social studies, 90.
- George Louis Beer prize, com. on (1923), 23, 80; conditions of award, 27-28, 52, 81, 82; no award (1922), 52; report (1922), 56, 70, 83; prize fund, 61, 62.
- Georgia, *Populist Movement in*, Arnett, 69; digest of legislation rel. to archives, 174.
- Georgia Historical Society, 194.
- German Colonization in Southern Chile*, Haring, 50, (abstract) 301-302.
- Germany, reparations, 286-267.
- Gerould, —, cooperation between libraries, 244.
- Gerry, Elbridge, act creating Dept. of State, 341.
- Gettell, R. G., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90
- Gibbons v. Ogden, 348.
- Giddings, Howard A., work of Connecticut Commandery, Military Order of Foreign Wars of the U. S., 228-229.
- Gila River route, 48, 329, 330.
- Gipson, Lawrence H., *Jared Ingersoll*, 51-52, 56, 69, 81.
- Gleason, Joseph, address, 106; discussion, 111.
- Gobi desert, 293.
- Godard, George S., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1923), 23, 80; report of pub. archives comm. (1918), 113, 117; LESSONS FROM CONN., 119, 133-151; discussion, 172; presides at meeting of patriotic socs. (1922), 209-232; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Goodwin, Cardinal L., of ex. com. P. C. B. (1923), 15, 109.
- Gore, *Lieut. Gov.*, 169.
- Government documents. *See* Documentary historical publications of the U. S., A. H. A. spec. com.
- Graduates Club, New Haven, 35, 56.
- Grammatical Institutes*, Webster, 326.
- Grapheion of Tertunis and Kerkesouchon Oros*, Boak, 43, (abstract) 288.
- Gray, Andrew B., surveyor, 330.
- Great Lakes, limitation of armaments on, 251.
- Great Swamp monument, 215.
- Greek Papyri, Evaluation as Historical Material*, Westermann, 42-43, (abstract), 286-287.
- Greene, Ewatts B., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1923), 21, 52, 85; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; duplication of book purchases, 245.
- Griffin, A. P. C., of conf. of hist. socs. com. on bibliog. of hist. socs. (1923), 22; continuation of *Bibliog. of Hist. Soc.*, 67, 189.
- Griffin, Grace G., *Writings on Am. Hist.*, 1919, 64.
- Griswold, Fort, 225.
- Guam, 261-262.
- Guide to Historical Literature*, progress report (1922), 243.
- Guide to the County Archives of Calif.*, Coy, 185.
- Guide to the United States for Immigrants*, 226.
- Guilday, Peter, report of pub. archives comm. (1918, 1919), 113, 117-118; *Collection of Catholic War Records*, 158.
- Haas, William H., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235.
- Hackett, Charles W., *Recognition of the Diaz Govt. by the U. S.*, 50, (abstract) 303-304.
- Hague Conference, 1899, 251-252.
- Hague Conference, 1907, 252.
- Hale, Nathan, schoolhouse, 225.
- Hall, — Soto. *See* Soto Hall, —.
- Hamburg City Library, papyri, 289.
- Hamilton, Alexander, limitation of armaments on Great Lakes, 251.
- Hamilton, J. G., de Rouilhac, chairman nominations com. (1923), 21, 52, 56, 75.
- Hammond, Otis G., *Historical Interests in New Hampshire*, 41-42, 190, (abstract), 199-202.
- Handbook of bibliography*, 56.
- Handbook of historical societies, conf. of hist. socs. com. on (1923), 22; report (1922), 189.
- Hanson, John, pres. of Congress (1782), 342.
- Haring, Clarence H., *German Colonization in Southern Chile*, 50, (abstract), 301-302.
- Harlan, E. R., curator Ia. hist. dept., 132.
- Harris, Herbert S., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.

- Harrissee, Henry, research in Fla. hist., 193.
- Hart, Albert B., life councilor A. H. A., 13.
- Haskins, Charles H., life councilor A. H. A., 14; chairman agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; delegate in Am. Council of Learned Soc. (1923), 21; *European Hist. and Am. Scholarship*, 38; pres. A. H. A. (1922), 50; presides at ann. bus. meeting (1922), 55; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; present at council meeting, 77, 83, 84.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., bibliog. of pub. archives of thirteen original States, 155.
- Hawkins, Effie I., of ex-com. P. C. B. (1923), 15, 109; of P. C. B. program com. (1922), 101; address, 106.
- Hay, John, diplomatic notes, 264.
- Hay, Thomas R., of military hist. com. (1923), 23, 801.
- Hayes, Carlton J. H., councilor A. H. A. (1923), 14, 56, 75; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; of appointments com. (1923), 21, 86; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84.
- Hayes, E. C., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.
- Herbert Baxter Adams prize, com. on (1923), 22, 80; conditions of award, 27, 52, 81-82; list of awards, 29; fund, 61, 76, 77; award (1921), 64-65.
- Hereditary patriotic societies, A. H. A. com. (1923), 23, 80; luncheon conference, 37.
- Hickman, Emily, at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Hicks, John D., *Farmers Alliance in N. C.*, 49, (abstract) 331-332.
- Hierapolis, 277.
- Hill, David J., of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.
- Hill, J. J., *American Fur Trade in the Far Southwest*, 106-107.
- Hillhouse, James, address on, 221.
- HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY, 297-306.
- Hispanic American History, Frontier in*, Belaunde, 45-46 (abstract), 300.
- Historical Account and Inventory of the Records of Suffolk County*, 185.
- Historical Account and Inventory of Records of the City of Kingston*, 185.
- Historical and Archaeological Opportunities in the Near East* (abstract), Buckler, 37, 277-280.
- Historical archives, how can the States be persuaded to take care of their, 119-163.
- Historical Collection, Military Order of For. Wars of the U. S., Conn. Commandery, 229.
- Historical congress at Rio de Janeiro. *See* International Cong. of Am. Hist.
- Historical congress at Rio de Janeiro, A. H. A. spec. com. (1922), 60, 71; report (1922), 71-72, 84.
- Historical Interests in New Hampshire*, Hammond, 41-42, 190, (abstract) 199-202.
- Historical manuscripts commission, members (1923), 21, 80; report (1922), 63, 81.
- Historical Outlook*, board of editors (1923), 23, 80; rates, 83; report (1922), 83; organ of Nat. Council for the Social Studies, 85; editor on Nat. Council for the Social Studies, 87.
- Historical research in colleges, A. H. A. com. (1923), 23, 80; report (1922), 83.
- HISTORICAL RÉSUMÉ OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION FROM 1899 TO 1921, Paltsits, 119, 152-160.
- Historical societies. *See* Conference of historical societies.
- Historical Society and Genealogical Research*, Adams, 42, 190, (abstract) 205.
- History, contribution to social studies, 88; *Field and Function of*, Palm, Hulme, Bennett, 109-111.
- History and Chronology in Ancient Middle America*, Morley, 45, (abstract) 281-282.
- History of Buddhism in China*, Liang, 293.
- History of Chinese Culture*, Liang, 44, 293.
- History of Chinese Philosophy*, Hu, 293.
- History of New Hampshire*, Belknap, 200.
- History of Religious Education in Conn. to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century*, Stewart, 69.
- History teaching in the schools, A. H. A. com. (1923), 23, 80; report (1922), 83, 84-85.
- Hittite remains, 279.
- Hoadly, Charles J., State librarian of Conn. (1855-1900), 134, 141.
- Hockett, Homer C., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80; of bibliog. of western travels subcom. (1922), 66.
- Hold, Sir John, opinion on liability of bailee, 348.
- Homer, —, list of periodicals in Boston region, 245.
- Hongkong, 261.
- Hooker, Thomas, organizer of Conn. colony, 138-139.
- Hoover War Library, 104.
- Hotel Taft, A. H. A. headquarters, 35.
- Hough, Walter, *Synoptic Series of Objects in the U. S. Nat. Museum Illus. the Hist of Inventions*, 237.
- House, Robert B., of pub. archives comm. (1923), 23, 80 (1922) 163; report of pub. archives comm. (1922), 113-186; discussion, 172.
- How the Difficulties of South African Union Were Overcome*, Williams, 44, (abstract) 309.
- Howell, David, M. C. from R. I., 342.
- Hrdlička, Alès, *Anthropology of Fla.*, 197.
- Hu, Suh, *History of Chinese Philosophy*, 293.
- Hughes, Charles E., *Some Aspects of Our Foreign Policy*, 38-39, 249-269; at Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- Hughes, William M. favored Anglo-Japanese alliance, 253.
- Hull, C. H., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Hulme, Edward M., read *Beginnings of the Impressionment Issue* by Bemis, 106; *Field and Function of History*, 110.
- Humphreys, Gen. David, Revolutionary soldier, 219, 220; address on, 221.
- Huns, invasion of China, 293.
- Hunt, Gaillard, of hist. mss. comm. (1923), 21, 80; of natl. archives com. (1923), 22, 80; of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1923), 23, 80; of univ. center in Washington com. (1923), 23, 80; of documentary hist. pubs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; *Genesis of the Office of Sec. of State*, 48, (abstract,) 335-343; of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.
- Hyland House, 213.
- Ichihashi, Yamato, of P. C. B. local arrangements com. (1922), 101.
- Illinois, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 174.
- Illinois Central Railroad, bonds, 329.
- Imperial war cabinet, 273.
- Imperial War Conference, 273, 274.



- Impressment Issue, Beginnings of the*, Bemis, 106.  
 Independence Hall, 218.  
 Indiana, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 175; hist. survey, 203-204.  
 Indiana Academy of Science, 203.  
 Indiana Department of Conservation, hist. survey, 203-204.  
 Indiana Historical Commission, hist. survey, 203-204.  
*Indiana's Archaeological and Historical Survey*, Oliver, 42, 190, (abstract) 203-204.  
*Ingersoll, Jared*, Gipson, 51-52, 56, 69, 81.  
 Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro. *See* International Cong. of Am. Hist.  
 Insular possessions in Pacific, four-power treaty, 255.  
 International Congress of American History, PROCEEDINGS (1922), 233-239.  
 International Congress of Historical Studies, 5th, 59. *See also* Brussels historical congress, A. H. A. spec. com.  
 International law, comm. on amdt. of, 257.  
*Inventions, Synoptic Ser. of Objects in U. S. Nat. Museum Illus. the Hist. of Inventions*, Hough, 237.  
 Iowa, LESSONS FROM, Stiles, 119, 127-133.  
 Iowa Historical Department, 129-133.  
 Irish Free State, 274.  
*Isaiah Thomas, Printer and Publisher*, Nichols, 47, (abstract) 326.  
 Isaura, 279.  
 Italy, naval treaty, 257; submarines and poison gases treaty, 257.  
 James, Herman G., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.  
 James, J. A., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.  
 Jameson, John Franklin, life councillor A. H. A., 13; delegate in Am. Council of Learned Soes. (1923), 21; managing editor, bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1923), 21; of publications com. (1923), 22, 80; chairman natl. archives com. (1923), 22, 80; chairman univ. center in Washington com. (1923), 23, 80; chairman documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; chairman Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81; *In memoriam, James Bryce*, 56, 95-96; death of Austin Scott, 56; report natl. archives com. (1922), 70; report service com. (1922), 70-71; report univ. center in Washington com. (1922), 71, 83; of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71; report documentary hist. publications of the U. S. A. spec. com. (1922), 71; report as treas. of fund for calendar of Parisian archives rel. to Miss. Valley (1922), 72-73; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84; resolution rel. to Austin papers, 78; resolution rel. to printing, 78; transfer of funds to endowment, 81; report of bd. of editors *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1922), 81; discussion of pub. archives comm. report, 160-163.  
 Japan, *Evolution of the Fief in*, Asawaka, 44, (abstract) 294; *Rise of Modern*, Treat, 105-106; four-power treaty rel. to insular possessions in Pacific, 255, 257; Shantung treaty, 255; Yap agreement with U. S., 255, 256; naval treaty, 257; submarines and poison gases treaty, 257; battleships to be scrapped, 257; fortifications and naval bases in Pacific, 261.  
*Jared Ingersoll*, Gipson, 51-52, 56, 69, 81.  
 Jarvis, Thomas J., gov. of N. C., 121-122.  
 Jay, John, instructions to, 251.  
 Jefferson, Thomas, Sec. of State, 337.  
 Jenkinson, Charles, British Sec. of War (1779), 316.  
 John Rylands Library, papyri, 289.  
 Johnson, Henry, representative on jt. comm. on social studies in the schools (1922), 59, 88.  
 Johnstone, Sir James, sent to seize mutineers, 321.  
 Joint council of the historical, economic, sociological, and political science assns., postponed, 76.  
 Jonathan Trumbull Chair of Am. Govt., 227.  
 Jones, G., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.  
 Jones, T., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.  
 Joranson, Einar, *Danegeld in France*, 64-65.  
 Jusserand, Jean J., life councillor A. H. A., 14; chairman writing of hist. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81.  
 Justin Winsor prize, com. on (1923), 22, 80; conditions of award, 27, 52, 81-82; list of awards, 28; award (1922), 51, 56, 69, 81. (1920), 64; report (1922), 69-70, 81.  
 Kai, Yuan Shi, Chinese resident at Seoul, 296.  
 Kelly, J. Frederick, architectural advisor to Conn. Soc. Colonial Dames of America, 212, 214.  
 Kelsey, Rayner W., *Description and Travel as Source Material for the History of Early Agriculture in Pennsylvania*, 46-47.  
 Kendrick, Benjamin B., of hist. research in colleges com. (1923), 23, 80.  
 Kentucky, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 175.  
 Keogh, Andrew, address before conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243-245.  
*Kerkessouchon Oros, Grapheion of Tertunis and*, Boak, 43, (abstract), 288.  
 Kiekhofner, W. H., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.  
 Kindermann, Franz, German colony in Chile, 301.  
*King George V*, British ship, 258.  
 Kingston, N. Y., *Hist. Acct. and Inventory of Records*, 185.  
 Klein, Julius, of bd. of reserach advisers (1922), 71; of spec. com. on hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 71; *Commercial Relations between Brazil and the U. S., 1822-1922*, 72, 237.  
 Klingberg, F. J., of P. C. B. program com. (1922), 101.  
 Knight, Jesse, delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.  
 Knipping, John R., *Libelli of the Decian Persecution Reexamined*, 43 (abstract), 289.  
 Knoles, Tully C., address, 106.  
 Knowlton, Daniel C., of bd. of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1923), 23, 80; of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1923), 23, 80.  
 Komana, 279.  
*Korea, Early American Policy in*, Dennett, 48-49 (abstract), 295-296.  
 Korff, Baron Serge A., of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.  
 Krey, A. C., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.  
 Lafrentz, A. F., report of Am. Audit Co. on A. H. A. finances, 61-63.



- Lafrentz, F. W., report of Am. Audit Co. on A. H. A. finances, 61-63.
- Laird, Arthur G., *Wisconsin Papyri*, 43 (abstract), 285.
- Lake, Gov., of Conn., 141.
- Lamar, Mrs., nat. pres. Colonial Dames of America, 212.
- Lane, William C., cooperation between libraries and learned socs., 243-244.
- Langdon, Capt. John, captured Ft. William and Mary, 201.
- Laodiceia-on-Lycos, 279.
- La Platte Valley, 300.
- Lara, — de, of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Larson, Laurence M., of bd. of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1923), 23, 80.
- Leach, Frank W., mss., 218.
- League of Nations, limitation of armaments, 254.
- Leal, A., of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Learned, H. Barrett, letter of transmittal for ann. rept., 7; chairman publication com. (1923), 22, 80; of univ. center in Washington com. (1923), 23, 80; report publications com. (1922), 64-65, 76; of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71; present at council meeting (1922), 77; resolution rel. to Austin papers, 78; resolution rel. to printing, 78.
- LEGAL HISTORY, 39, 345-350.
- Legal History, What, Means to the Historian*, McIlwain, 39-40 (abstract), 350.
- Legal History, What, Means to the Lawyer*, Buckland, 39 (abstract), 347-349.
- Leith, Scotland, mutiny of soldiers, 321.
- Leland, Waldo G., of pub. archives com. (1923) 23, 80 (1922), 163; of com. on obtaining transcripts from foreign archives (1923), 23, 80; of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81; of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71; report of advisory com. on Am. hist. (1922), 73-74; cooperation with Am. Liby. in Paris, 79; report of pub. archives com. (1921, 1922), 113, 119-186; of spec. com. on a primer of archives (1920), 118; *Cataloguing of Archives*, 157; of nat. archives bldg. com. (1915), 157; *Archives of War*, 158.
- LESSONS FROM CONNECTICUT, Godard, 119, 133-149.
- LESSONS FROM IOWA, Stiles, 119, 127-133.
- LESSONS FROM NORTH CAROLINA, Connor, 119, 120-127.
- Leyden Pilgrim Fathers Society, 76, 77.
- Liang, Chi-Chao, *History of Chinese Culture*, 44, 293; *Hist. of Buddhism in China*, 293.
- Liang, Shu-Ming, *Eastern and Western Cultures and their Philosophies*, 293.
- Libelli of the Decian Persecution Reexamined*, Knipping, 43 (abstract), 289.
- Limitation of armaments, 251-263.
- Lincoln, Natalie S., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Lingelbach, William E., of nominations com. (1923), 21, 52, 56, 75; chairman of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1923), 23, 80; representative on jt. comm. on social studies in the schools (1923), 23, 80; report of nominations com. (1922), 74-75; representative on Nat. Council for the Social Studies (1923), 85; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- List of journals and acts of councils and assemblies of the thirteen original colonies, Andrews, 156.
- List of reports and representations of the Plantation Councils, &c., Andrews, 156-157.
- Litchfield County, Conn., Revolutionary soldiers, 226.
- Livingston, Robert R., Sec. of Foreign Affairs, 337, 338.
- Livingston, Walter, M. C. from N. Y., 342.
- Llanquihue, Lake, German migration, 59, 301.
- Lloyd George, David, address to imperial conference, 253; imperial war cabinet, 273.
- Lo, Kia-Luen, *Present Outlook for Chinese Historical Studies*, 44 (abstract), 293.
- Lo, Tsen-Yu, *Lost Tablets in the Floating Sand*, 293.
- Local Archives: Should They be Centralized in the State Capitol*, Buck, 157.
- Local arrangements, A. H. A. com. (1923), 21, 79; (1922), 56-57.
- Local arrangements, P. C. B. com. (1922), 101.
- Locke, Capt., sword, 229.
- Lodge, Henry C., pres. Mass. Hist. Soc., 141; Guam, 262.
- Lord, Robert H., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1923), 23, 80; of bd. of editors, studies in European hist. (1923), 24, 80, (1922), 60; pres. Am. Catholic Hist. Assoc. (1922), 36.
- Lost Tablets in the Floating Sand*, Lo and Wang, 293.
- Lowery, Woodbury, research in Fla. hist., 192.
- Loyalists of Florida*, Siebert, 197.
- Lucas, Henry S., *Newer View of Erasmus*, 101-102; of P. C. B. resolutions com. (1922), 108; report P. C. B. resolutions com. (1922), 103-109.
- Lucretia Shaw Chapter, D. A. R., 225.
- Lutz, Ralph H., sec.-treas. P. C. B. (1923), 15, 109; of P. C. B. local arrangements com. (1922), 101; of P. C. B. program com. (1922), 101.
- Lydenberg, H. M., census of mss., 76, 77; of com. to investigate census of mss. on Am. hist. (1922), 76.
- McAuliffe, Maurice F., *Beginnings of Catholicism in Conn.*, 36.
- McCormac, Eugene I., pres. P. C. B. (1923), 15, 109.
- McCulloch v. Maryland, 348.
- MacDonald, William, chairman pub. archives com. (1900), 152, (1901), 153, (1902), 154.
- McIlwain, Charles H., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1923), 22, 80; *What Legal Hist. Means to the Historian*, 39-40, (abstract) 350.
- McKinley, Albert E., managing editor, bd. of editors, *Hist. Outlook* (1923), 23.
- McLaughlin, Andrew C., life counselor, A. H. A., 14; of meetings and relations com. (1923), 21, 86; of documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; rept. of teaching of hist. in secondary schools com. (1898), 36; *William Archibald Dunning*, 56, 75, 96-97.
- McLean, George P., ex-gov. of Conn., 141.
- McMaster, John B., life counselor, A. H. A., 13; of documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81.
- Magoffin, R. V. D., *Three Flavian Caesars*, 43 (abstract), 280.
- Mahomet et Charlemagne*, Pirenne, 104.
- Maine, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 175.
- Maier, Pedro Sauto, of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- Manual for Immigrants*, 226.
- Manual of Bibliography*, 83.

- Manual of Historical Literature*, progress report (1922), 66.
- Manuscripts, census proposed, 76.
- Manuscripts on American history, com. to investigate census of (1922), 76; report (1922), 77.
- Marbury v. Madison, 348.
- Marques, — Curevo. See Curevo Marques, —.
- Marquéz, Pedro Menéndez. See Menéndez Marquéz, Pedro.
- Marshall, *Chief Justice*, decisions, 348.
- Marshall, L. C., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.
- Martha Berry School, 226.
- Martin, Asa E., of hist. research in colleges com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Martin, Percy A., *Minas Geraes and California*, 72, 237; of P. C. B. com. on State Hist. Soc. of Calif. (1923), 109.
- Mary Floyd Tallmadge Chapter, D. A. R., 226.
- Maryland, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 175.
- Maryville College, 228, 227.
- Massachusetts, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 175-176.
- Massachusetts Historical Society, returns Trumbull papers to Conn., 137, 141, 146.
- Massachusetts Spy*, 326.
- Massey, William F., favored Anglo-Japanese alliance, 253.
- Mathewson, Albert M., work of Descendants of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, 218.
- Maya civilization, 281-282.
- Maya codices, 45, 282.
- Mayflower Society, 213.
- Meetings and relations, A. H. A. com. (1923), 21, 86.
- Membership, A. H. A. com. (1923), 22, 80; report (1922), 68-69, 83.
- Memorial Continental Hall, 225.
- Mendez de Canço, Gonçalves, reports as gov. of Fla., 197.
- Menéndez Marquéz, Pedro, reports as gov. of Fla., 193, 197.
- Merriman, Roger B., of bibliog. of modern Engl. hist. com. (1923), 24, 80.
- Mesopotamian Kingdom, archaeological opportunities, 277.
- Mexican Chamber of Commerce of N. Y. City, 75.
- Mexico, no frontier, 300.
- Meyer, P. M., efforts to classify libelli, 289.
- Michigan, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 176; *Report on the Archives in the Ex. Dept., State Capitol, Lansing*, 185; *Report on the Archives in the Dept. of State*, 185.
- Michigan, University of, papyrus collection, 288, 289.
- Middleton, Arthur, M. C. from S. C., 341.
- Miletus, 278, 279.
- Military history, A. H. A. com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Military Order of Foreign Wars of the U. S., Connecticut Commandery, work of, Giddings, 228-229.
- Minas Geraes and California*, Martin, 72, 237.
- Minnesota, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 176-177; *Statewide Movement for the Collection and Preservation of War Records*, 185.
- Minnesota War Records Commission, 185.
- Minor, Mrs. George, *Words of Encouragement*, 230-232.
- Mississippi, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 177.
- Mississippi Valley, calendar of Parisian archives rel. to, report of treas. of fund (1922), 72-73.
- Mississippi Valley Historical Association, jt. sess. with A. H. A. (1922), 36.
- Missouri, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 177-178.
- Mitchelson, Joseph C., collection of coins, 137, 139.
- Mitre, Louis, chairman Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Mixed Claims Commission, 50, 303.
- Monroe, James, M. C., from Va., 342.
- Montiano, Gov., letters, 194.
- Monument House, Groton, Conn., 225.
- Moore, Gov., expedition against Fla., 194.
- Moore, Charles, treas. A. H. A. (1923), 13, 52, 56, 75; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; chairman finance com. (1923), 21, 86; of natl. archives com. (1923), 22, 80; chairman endowment com. (1923), 23, 80; of univ. center in Washington com. (1923), 24, 80; of documentary hist. publs. of the U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; rept. of treas. (1922), 55, 60-61; endowment fund rept. (1922), 55, 61; of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84; of com. to negotiate with Library of Cong. rel. to rev. of checklist of mss. (1922), 77.
- Moran, Thomas F., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1923), 22, 80; report Justin Winsor prize com. (1922), 69-70.
- Morgan, Edwin V., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; pres. U. S. A. sec. Internal Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- Morgan, W. T., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Morley, Sylvanus G., *History and Chronology in Ancient Middle America*, 45 (abstract), 281-282.
- Morris, William A., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.
- Morse, Jeddediah, writings, 326.
- Mortmain, Acts of, 347.
- Moses, Bernard, of advisory com. on Am. hist. (1922), 73.
- Motion Picture Producers and Distributors of America, A. H. A. not to cooperate with, 75.
- Munro, Dana C., of bd. of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.* (1923), 21, 52, 85; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Mutsu, Japanese ship, 258.
- Muzzey, David S., of program com. (1923), 21, 79; chairman program com. (1922), 35.
- Myers, Denys P., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; Homer's list of periodicals in the Boston region, 245.
- National archives, A. H. A. com. (1923), 22, 80; report (1922), 70, 83; public archives bldg., 76.
- National archives building, 76, 157.
- National Council for the Social Studies, 85, 86-87.
- National Council of Geography Teachers, 85, 86, 87.
- National Council of Teachers of Social Studies, 84-85.
- National Education Association, dept. of superintendence, 85, 87; elementary, secondary, and normal school sections, 85, 87.
- National Research Council, 203.



- National Society of College Teachers of Education, 85, 87.
- Naval treaty, 257-263.
- Near East, Historical and Archaeological Opportunities in the* (abstract), Buckler, 37, 277-280.
- Need of a State Historical Society in California*, Paetow, 107-108.
- Neeser, Robert W., of advisory com. on Am. hist. (1922), 73.
- Negro Problem, Some Newer Aspects of the*, Thompson, 49-50 (abstract), 327-328.
- Negro Slaves, Treatment in the Brazilian Empire*, Williams, 72, 237.
- Neilson, Nellie, of nominations com. (1923), 21, 52, 56, 75; of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1923), 22, 80; report of nominations com. (1922), 74-75.
- Netherlands, invited to Washington Conference, 254.
- Nevada, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 178.
- New England, *Abandoned Farms of*, Craven, 49 (abstract), 353-354; *Opportunities for Research in the Eighteenth Century* (Adams), 325.
- New Hampshire, *Historical Interests in*, Hammond, 41-42, 190 (abstract), 199-202; digest of legislation rel. to archives, 178; *History of*, Belknap, 200.
- New Hampshire Antiquarian Society, 200.
- New Hampshire Genealogical Society, 200.
- New Hampshire Historical Society, founded, 200.
- New Haven, Conn., hist. work of Gen. David Humphreys Branch, Conn. Soc. S. A. R., in, 219-223.
- New Haven Colony Historical Society, collections, 35, 217; thanks of A. H. A., 56.
- New Haven Colony records, 144, 147-148.
- New Haven Vital Records*, 215.
- New Jersey, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 173-179.
- New York (City), Mexican Chamber of Commerce, 75.
- New York (State), digest of legislation rel. to archives, 179-181.
- New York Public Library, Foulk papers, 295.
- Newbery Juveniles, 326.
- Newer View of Erasmus*, Lucas, 101-102.
- Newspapers, negro, 327-328.
- Newton, Miss C. C., historian Conn. Soc. Colonial Dames of America, 211; *Once upon a Time in Conn.*, 212.
- Nichols, Charles L., *Isaiah Thomas, Printer and Publisher*, 47 (abstract), 326.
- Nominations, A. H. A. com. on (1923), 21, 52, 55, 75; report (1922), 56, 74-75.
- North Carolina, *Farmers' Alliance in*, Hicks, 49 (abstract), 331-332; *LESSONS FROM*, Connor, 119, 120-127.
- North Carolina Historical Commission, 121-125.
- North Dakota*, U. S. S., 258, 261.
- Norton, Miss M. C., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Norwich, Conn., *Vital Records*, 215.
- Notesteln, Wallace, of bd. of editors, studies in European hist. (1923), 24, 80 (1922), 60; of bibliog. of modern Engl. hist. com. (1923), 24, 80.
- Nussbaum, F. L., *Commercial Policy in the French Revolution—a Study of the Career of G. J. A. Ducher*, 64.
- Obtaining transcripts from foreign archives, A. H. A. com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Oglethorpe, Gov., expedition against Fla., 194.
- Oklahoma, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 181.
- Old Fort Griswold Tract, 225.
- Old Houses of Connecticut*, Trowbridge, 212-214.
- Oliver, John W., chairman pub. archives comm. (1923), 23, 80; *Indiana's Archaeological and Hist. Survey*, 42, 190, (abstract) 203-204;
- Olsen, Nils A., of program com. (1923), 21, 79.
- Once Upon a Time in Connecticut*, Newton, 212.
- Opportunities for Research in the Eighteenth Century* (abstract), Adams, 325.
- Order of the Founders and Patriots of America, Connecticut Soc., 37, 215.
- Orleans, Gaston d'. See Eu, *Conde d'*.
- Osgood, H. L., report on pub. archives of N. Y., 152-153; of pub. archives comm-subcom. on transcripts from English archives (1905), 154.
- Owen, Thomas M., report of pub. archives comm. (1918), 113, 117.
- Pacific, in Washington Conference, 252-255, 261-263.
- Pacific Coast, *Cat. of Materials in the Archivo Gen. de Indias*, Chapman, 185.
- Pacific Coast Branch, officers elected for 1923, 15; informal report (1922), 55; *PROCEEDINGS OF EIGHTEENTH ANN. MEETING* (1922), 99-111.
- Padron Real, 46, 305, 306.
- Paetow, Louis J., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1923), 22, 80; *Need of a State Hist. Soc. in Calif.*, 107-103; chairman P. C. B. com. on State Hist. Soc. of Calif. (1923), 109.
- Page, Thomas W., of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.
- Page, William T., *American's Creed*, 227.
- Palm, Franklin C., *Field and Function of History*, 109-110; *Why Study History*, 110.
- Paltsits, Victor H., chairman conf. of hist. socs. (1923), 22, 190, (1922) 189; of pub. archives comm. (1923), 23, 80; report of pub. archives comm. (1918-1922), 113-186; of spec. com. on a primer of archives (1920), 118; *HIST. RÉSUMÉ OF THE PUB. ARCHIVES COMM. FROM 1899 TO 1921*, 119, 152-160; chairman pub. archives comm. (1913-1922), 156, 163.
- Papyri, 43, 285, 286-287, 288.
- Paraguay, difficult of access, 300.
- Pareja, Francisco, 194.
- Parish, John C., of conf. of hist. socs. com. on hndbk. of hist. socs. (1923), 22; report as sec. conf. of hist. socs. (1922), 67-68, 187-205.
- Parker, David W., *SOME PROBLEMS IN THE CLASSIFICATION OF DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES*, 40-41, 163-172.
- Parker, Edith, report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.
- Patriotic societies. See Hereditary patriotic societies, A. H. A. com.
- Paxson, Frederic L., counselor A. H. A. (1923), 14, 56, 75; of finance com. (1923), 21, 86; of appointments com. (1923), 21, 86; present at meeting of agenda com. (1922), 75; present at council meeting (1922), 79, 84.
- Pease, T. C., *Problem of Archive Centralization with ref. to Local Conditions in a Middle Western State*, 157.
- Pennsylvania, *Early Hist. of Agric. in*, Kelsey, 46-47; digest of legislation rel. to archives, 181.
- Peoples of America Society, A. H. A. spec. com. to cooperate with, discharged, 76.



- Pequot War monument, 215.  
 Pergamon, 278.  
 Pershing, Gen. John, speaker, 228.  
 Pessinus, 279.  
 Pessoa, Epitacio, hon. pres. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.  
 Peterborough, N. H., Town Library, 200.  
 Philippi, Bernhard, agent of Chile, 301.  
 Phillips, P. Lee, *Bernard Romans' Biography and Bibliography*, 197.  
 Phillips, Ulrich B., reads memorial on Wm. A. Dunning, 56.  
 Phrygian remains, 279.  
 Pike, Albert, railroad to Pacific, 330.  
 Pilgrim Hall, Plymouth, 217.  
 Pinckney, Charles, M. C. from S. C., 342.  
 Pirenne, Henri, *Mahomet et Charlemagne*, 104; address, 106.  
 Pius IX, U. S. at the Court of, Stock, 36.  
 Plan for production of general hist. of America, Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on (1922), 237; report (1922), 238.  
 Plantation Councils, List of reports and representations, Andrews, 156-157.  
 Poindexter, Sen., presides at nat. archives meeting, 157.  
 Political science, contribution to social studies, 89.  
 Populist Movement in Georgia, Arnett, 69.  
 Porto Rico, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 181.  
 Portsmouth, N. H., library, 199; *Annals of Adams*, 200; capture of Ft. William and Mary, 201.  
 Portugal, invited to Washington Conference, 254.  
*Present Outlook for Chinese Historical Studies*, Lo, 44, (abstract) 293.  
 Price, Richard, natural-rights theories, 43-44.  
 Priene, 278.  
 Primer of archives, A. H. A. spec. com. on (1920), 118.  
 Princeton University, papyri, 289-290.  
*Principles of Classification for Archives*, Virtue, 157.  
 Prize essays, New Haven, 222.  
*Problem of Archive Centralization with ref. to Local Conditions in a Middle Western State*, Pease, 157.  
 PROBLEMS OF THE FAR EAST, 292-296.  
 Program com., P. C. B. (1922), 101.  
 Program of annual meeting, com. See Annual meeting of A. H. A., program com.  
 Prothero, George W., memorial, 86.  
 Public archives commission, members (1923), 23, 80; report (1922), 63, 83, (1918-1922), 117-196; HIST. RÉSUMÉ FROM 1899 TO 1921, Paltsits, 119, 152-160; *Work of*, Ames, 154; plan for reorganization, 158-159.  
 Publications, A. H. A. com. (1923), 22, 80; report (1922), 64-65, 76, 82; member on program com., 78.  
*Purchase of Florida*, Fuller, 192.  
 Putnam, Eben, of natl. archives com. (1923), 22, 80; of military hist. com. (1923), 23, 80.  
 Putnam, Herbert, of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.  
 Putnam, Gen. Israel, headquarters at Greenwich, Conn., 225.  
 Putnam, Ruth, of univ. center in Washington, com. (1923), 24, 80; present at council meeting (1922), 77, 79, 84.  
 Putnam Hill Chapter, D. A. R., 225.  
 Quaife, M. M., chairman bibliog. of western travels sub-com. (1922), 66.  
*Railroad to the Pacific Coast, Southern Projects of a, 1845-1857*, Sioussat, 48, (abstract) 329-330.  
 Rammelkamp, —, paper on legislation for archives, 157.  
 Ramsdell, Charles W., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.  
 Randolph, Edmund, M. C. from Va., 338, 341.  
 Rane, M. Lewellyn, import of copyright books, 76.  
 Rau, Maj., sword, 229.  
 Read, Conyers, chairman Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1923), 22, 80; of bibliog. of modern Engl. hist. com. (1923), 24, 80.  
 Rebera, —, of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.  
*Recent Addition to the Princeton Collection and Notes on a Dialysis of the Fifth Century*, Dewing, 43, (abstract) 289-290.  
*Recognition of the Diaz Govt. by the United States*, Hackett, 50, (abstract) 303-304.  
*Records of Smithtown, Suffolk County, 1917*, 185.  
*Recruiting of the British Army in the Am. Revolution*, Curtis, 47, (abstract) 311-322.  
 Redstone, E. H., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.  
 Reeves, Jesse S., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1923), 23, 80.  
*Renown*, British ship, 258.  
*Repairing and Binding of Archives*, Berwick, 157.  
 Reparations, 266-269.  
*Report on the Archives in the Dept. of State, Lansing*, 185.  
*Report on the Archives in the Executive Dept., State Capitol, Lansing*, 185.  
*Report on the Public Archives, Wis.*, Blegen, 186.  
 Resolutions, P. C. B. com. (1922), 108; report (1922), 108-109.  
*Revolutionary Characters of New Haven*, 221.  
 Revolutionary graves marked, 220.  
 Rhodes, James F., life councilor A. H. A., 13.  
 Rice, Richard A., of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.  
 Richardson, —, list of European serials in Am. libraries, 244.  
 Richardson, O. H., of P. C. B. program com. (1922), 101.  
 Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. See International Cong. of Am. Hist.  
 Robertson, James A., of com. on hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 60, 235; report com. on hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 71-72.  
 Robidoux, Antoine, 107.  
 Robinson, J. H., of pub. archives comm. (1900), 152.  
 Rocha, Arthur Pinto da, of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.  
 Rochester, N. H., library, 199.  
 Rolbiecki, J. J., *Dante's Views on the Sovereignty of the State*, 36.  
*Romans, Bernard, Biography and Bibliography*, Phillips, 197.  
 Royal Historical Society of London, 59.  
 Rudiaz, —, *La Florida*, 192.  
 Ruggles, C. O., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.  
 Rush-Bagot agreement, 1817, 251.  
 Rusk, Sen., bill for Pacific railroad, 329, 330.  
 Ruth Wyllys Chapter, D. A. R., 225, 227.  
 St. Augustine, Fla., founding, 191.

- St. Augustine Historical Society and Institute of Science, 196-197.
- Sao Paulo, excursion in, 238-239.
- Sarah Whitman Hooker Chapter, D. A. R., 225.
- Sardis, 278, 279.
- Saunders, William L., sec. of state of N. C., 121-122.
- Scaliger, Joseph, Italian chronologist, 281.
- Schafer, Joseph, of program com. (1923), 21, 79; of conf. of hist. socs. (1923), 22, 80; chairman conf. of hist. socs. com. on bibliog. of hist. socs. (1923), 22; *Draper Collection of Mss.*, 186; sec. conf. of hist. socs. (1923), 190; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243; discussion of library resources survey, 245.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M., of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1923), 23, 80; representative on jt. comm. on social studies in the schools (1923), 23, 59, 80; present at council meeting (1922), 79, 84; report of hist. teaching in the schools com. (1922), 84-85; report representatives on jt. comm. of social studies in the schools (1922), 84-85, 86-90; representative on Nat. Council for the Social Studies (1923), 85; discussion at conf. on the gen. college course in Am. hist. (1922), 246-247.
- Schmitt, Bernadotte E., of Herbert Baxter Adams prize com. (1923), 22, 80; chairman George Louis Beer prize com. (1923), 23, 80; report Geo. L. Beer prize com. (1922), 56, 70.
- Schurz, William L., delegate to hist. conf. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235; commercial attaché at Rio de Janeiro, 72; of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- Schuyler, Robert L., *Early British Radicalism and the Brittanic Question*, 43, (abstract) 310.
- Scott, Arthur P., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.
- Scott, Austin, death, 56.
- Secretary of State, *Genesis of the Office of*, Hunt, 48, (abstract) 335-343.
- Sedgwick, Theodore, M. C. from Mass., 343.
- Seminole War*, Sprague, 191.
- Service, A. H. A. com. on, report (1922), 70-71, 83.
- Seymour, George D., 212.
- Shambaugh, Benjamin F., preservation of Ia. hist. archives, 129.
- Shantung treaty, 255, 256, 263.
- Sharp, Granville, natural-rights theories, 43-44.
- Shea, John G., research in Fla. hist., 191.
- Shearer, Augustus H., of bibliog. com. (1923), 22, 80; report of bibliog. com. (1922), 65-67; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Shepard, W. J., report of Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of Social Studies in the Schools (1922), 86-90.
- Sherman, Roger, grave, 220; tablet at site of home, 220.
- Shipman, Henry R., of bibliog. com. (1923), 22, 80; report of bibliog. com. (1922), 65-67; at conf. on resources of Am. libraries (1922), 243.
- Shotwell, James T., of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com. (1923), 24, 59, 81.
- Shufeldt papers, 295.
- Shufeldt treaty of 1882, 48.
- Side, 277.
- Siebert, Wilbur H., chairman local arrangements com. (1923), 21, 79; present at council meeting (1922), 79, 81; *Loyalists of Fla.*, 197.
- Silva, Manuel C. Peregrino da, pres. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236.
- Simon, Louis A., *Some Considerations on the Housing of Archives*, 157.
- Simpson, Earnest C., work of Connecticut Soc. Sons of the Am. Rev., 218-223.
- Sioussat, Annie L., of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1923), 23, 80.
- Sioussat, St. George L., councilor A. H. A. (1923), 14, 56, 75; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; of finance com. (1923), 21, 86; *Southern Projects of a Railroad to the Pacific Coast, 1845-1857*, 48 (abstract), 329-330; present at council meetings (1922), 77, 79.
- Sloane, William M., life councilor A. H. A., 14.
- Smith, Buckingham, research in Fla. hist., 191.
- Smith, Justin H., chairman hist. mss. comm. (1923), 21, 80; of publications com. (1923), 22, 80; report of hist. mss. comm. (1922), 63; of com. to investigate census of mss. on Am. hist. (1922), 76; of com. to negotiate with Library of Cong. rel. to rev. of checklist of mss. (1922), 77.
- Smithtown, Suffolk Co., N. Y., *Records, 1917*, 185.
- Smyrna, 278.
- Social Library Co., Dover, N. H., 199.
- Social studies in the schools, A. H. A. representatives on jt. comm. (1923), 23, 80; report (1922), 59, 84-85, 86-90.
- Social Studies in the Schools, Jt. Comm. on the Presentation of, report (1922), 86-90.
- Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities, 213.
- Society of Colonial Wars, Connecticut Soc., 37, 213, 215.
- Sociology, contribution to social studies, 89-90.
- Some Archival Publications Issued 1918-1922*, 185-186.
- Some Aspects of Our Foreign Policy*, Hughes, 38-39, 249-269.
- Some Considerations on the Housing of Archives*, Simon, 157.
- Some Newer Aspects of the Negro Problem*, Thompson, 49-50 (abstract), 327-328.
- Some Salient Characteristics of Frontier Religion*, Sweet, 48 (abstract), 333.
- Songs of the Revolution*, 221.
- Sons of the American Revolution, Connecticut Soc., work of, Simpson, 37, 218-223.
- Sorrano, J., of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- Soto Hall, —, of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.
- South African Union, How the Difficulties Were Overcome*, Williams, 44 (abstract), 309.
- South America as a Field for an Hist. Survey*, Chapman, 157.
- South Carolina, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 181-182.
- South Dakota, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 182.
- Southern Commercial Convention (1854), 48, 330.
- Southern Projects of a Railroad to the Pacific Coast, 1845-1857*, Sioussat, 48 (abstract), 329-330.
- Southwest, American Fur Trade in*, Hill, 106-107; *Cat. of Materials in the Archivo Gen. de Indias*, Chapman, 185.
- Spain, Casa de Contratacion, 46, 305-306.
- Spaulding, Oliver L., jr., of natl. archives com. (1923), 22, 80; of military hist. com. (1923), 23, 80; of bd. of research advisers (1922), 71.



- Spooner, *Sen.*, quotation, 340.  
 Sprague, *Capt.*, *Seminole War*, 191.  
 Stanford University, thanked by P. C. B., 108.  
 State Historical Society of California, P. C. B. com. on (1923), 109.  
*Statewide Movement for the Collection and Preservation of Minnesota's War Records*, 185.  
 Stein, Aurel, discoveries in Gobi desert, 44, 293.  
 Steiner, Bernard C., of Justin Winsor prize com. (1923), 22, 80.  
 Stephenson, Nathaniel W., of program com. (1923), 21, 79.  
 Stetson, —, at conf. on resources of Am. hist. (1922), 243.  
 Stetson, John B., jr., *FLORIDA AS A FIELD FOR HIST. RESEARCH*, 41, 190, 191-198; chairman com. on hist. cong. at Rio de Janeiro (1922), 60, 71, 235.  
 Stevenson, Edward L., *Geographical Activities of the Casa de Contratacion*, 46, (abstract) 305-306.  
 Stewart, George, jr., *Hist. of Religious Education in Conn. to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century*, 69.  
 Stiles, C. C., *LESSONS FROM IOWA*, 119, 127-133.  
 Stiles, Ezra, grave, 221; address on, 221.  
 Stine, O. C., of publications com. (1923), 22, 80.  
 Stock, Leo F., *United States at the Court of Pius IX*, 36.  
 Stow, Free love B., memorial chapter house, 225.  
 Stratoniceia, 279.  
 Studies in European history, board of editors (1923), 24, 80 (1922), 60; report (1922), 81; president to fill vacancies, 81.  
 Submarine and poison gases treaty, 257.  
 Suffolk County, N. Y., *Hist. Acct. and Inventory of the Records*, 185.  
 Sullivan, James, town records, 149-151.  
 Sullivan, Maj. John, captured Ft. William and Mary, 201.  
 Sweet, William W., of hist. research in colleges com. (1923), 23, 80; *Some Salient Characteristics of Frontier Religion*, 48 (abstract), 333.  
 Swift, Eben, chairman military hist. com. (1923), 23, 80.  
*Synoptic Series of Objects in the U. S. Nat. Museum Illus. the Hist. of Inventions*, Hough, 237.  
 Syria, archaeological opportunities, 277.  
 Tacitus, 280.  
 Tamworth, N. H., library, 199.  
 Tejada, Lerdo de, pres. of Mexico, 303.  
 Tennessee, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 182.  
 Ternaux-Compans, —, Fla. hist., 192.  
*Tertunus and Kerkesouchon Oros, Grapheion of*, Boak, 43 (abstract) 283.  
 Texas, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 182.  
 Texas Historical Society, 197.  
 Thayer, William R., life councillor A. H. A., 14.  
 Theory of evolution, 79.  
 Thomas, Isiah, *Printer and Publisher*, Nichols, 47 (abstract), 326.  
 Thomas Lee House, 213.  
 Thompson, C. Mildred, of Justin Winsor prize com. (1923), 22, 80.  
 Thompson, Holland, *Some Newer Aspects of the Negro Problem*, 49-50 (abstract), 327-328; of audit com. (1922), 55; report of audit com., 63.  
 Thompson, James W., chairman bd. of editors, studies in European hist. (1923), 24, 80 (1922), 60.  
*Three Flavian Caesars*, Magoffin, 43, (abstract), 280.  
 Thruston, R. C. Ballard, of hereditary patriotic socs. com. (1923), 23, 80; stolen archives, 150-151; purchases F. W. Leach mss., 218.  
*Thunderer*, British ship, 258.  
 Thwaites, R. G., 107, 108.  
 Tigert, J. J., American school of hist. and archaeology in Constantinople, 75.  
 Tilly, John, at Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist., 235; speech at Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. banquet, 238.  
 Titus, 280.  
 Tlos, 279.  
 Transcripts from English archives, pub. archives comm. subcom. (1905), 154.  
 Travieso, Carlos, of U. S. A. sec. Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. (1922), 236; of Internat. Cong. of Am. Hist. spec. comm. on plan for production of gen. hist. of America (1922), 237.  
 Treat, Payson J., pres. P. C. B. (1922), 101; *Rise of Modern Japan*, 105-106.  
*Treatment of Negro Slaves in the Brazilian Empire*, Williams, 72, 237.  
 Trotter, R. G., chairman P. C. B. local arrangements com. (1922), 101.  
 Trowbridge, Mrs. Elford P., *Old Houses of Conn.*, 212-214.  
 True, Rodney H., *Development of Agricultural Socs. in America*, 47.  
 Trumbull, J. Hammond, State librarian of Conn. (1854-55), 134, 141.  
 Trumbull, Col. John, grave, 221; *Death of Gen. Warren at the Battle of Bunker Hill*, 221; *General Montgomery at the attack on Quebec*, 221; *Declaration of Independence*, 221; address on, 221.  
 Trumbull, Jonathan, gov. of Conn. (1771), 140-141; homestead, 225.  
 Trumbull, Joseph, collection of mss., 141.  
 Trumbull papers, 137, 141, 146.  
 Tung-huang library, 293.  
 Turnbull, Andrew, colony, 192.  
 Turner, Frederick J., life councillor A. H. A., 13; of documentary hist. publs. of U. S. spec. com. (1923), 24, 81; *Agri. Hist. as a Field of Research*, 37.  
 Tuttle, Julius H., of conf. of hist. socs. com. on bibliog. of hist. socs. (1923), 22.  
*Two Types of Courses in American History*, Bolton, 37, (abstract) 299.  
 Tyler, Mason W., of George Louis Beer prize com. (1923), 23, 80.  
 U. S. *Recognition of Diaz Govt.* 50 (abstract), 303-304; four-power treaty rel. to insular possessions in Pacific, 255, 257; Yap agreement with Japan, 255, 256; naval treaty, 257; submarine and poison gas treaty, 257; Chinese treaties, 257; battleships to be scrapped, 257, 258; naval building policy, 258-259; fortifications and naval bases in Pacific, 261; great seal, 341.  
 U. S. Board of Admiralty, 342.  
 U. S. Board of War and Ordnance, 342.  
 U. S. Department of Foreign Affairs, 337-339, 342.  
 U. S. Library of Congress, requested to revise checklist of mss., 77; transcripts from English archives, 154; Woodbury Lowery coll. of maps and docs., 192; Fla. Spanish docs. transferred to, 195.  
 U. S. National Museum, *Synoptic Ser. of Objects Illus. the Hist. of Inventions*, Hough, 237.



- U. S. Navy Dept. library, Shufeldt papers, 295.  
 U. S. Secretary of Congress, 342.  
 U. S. State Dept., Korea, 295; creation of, 340-343.  
 U. S. Treasury Dept., created, 342.  
 U. S. Wage Commission, 348.  
 U. S. War Dept., created, 342.  
*United States at the Court of Pius IX*, Stock, 36.  
 Universal Negro Improvement Association, 328.  
 University center in Washington, A. H. A. com.  
 (1923), 23-24, 80; few students, 59; report (1922).  
 71, 83; A. H. A. representatives on bd. of research  
 advisers (1922), 71.  
*Utah, Colonization in 1847*, Young, 103-104.  
 Vaca, Cabeca de, 191.  
 Valdivia, Chile, German migration, 50, 301.  
 Valente, Richard C., delegate to hist. cong. at  
 Rio de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235.  
 Valley Forge, memorial bldg., 217.  
 Van Dyke, Paul, of Brussels hist. cong. spec. com.  
 (1923), 24, 59, 81.  
 Van Laer, Arnold J. F., report of pub. archives  
 comm. (1921), 113, 119; *Digest of Legislation Rel-*  
*ating to Archives, Sessions of 1918-1921*, 172-185.  
 Van Nostrand, J. J., address, 106.  
*Vatican Council and the Laws of Nations*, Egan, 36.  
 Venezuela, frontier settlement, 300.  
 Vermont, digest of legislation rel. to archives,  
 182-183.  
 Vespasian, 280.  
 Viantonomo monument, 215.  
 Vignaud, Henri, research in Fla. hist., 192.  
 Vincent, J. M., of audit com. (1922), 55; report of  
 audit com., 63; of pub. archives comm. (1901), 152.  
 Violette, Eugene M., of hist. teaching in the schools  
 com. (1923), 23, 80.  
 Virginia, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 183.  
 Virtue, Ethel B., *Principles of classification for*  
*Archives*, 157.  
 Wadsworth, Gen. James, Revolutionary soldier,  
 224.  
 Wadsworth Chapter, D. A. R., 224.  
 Walcott, Charles D., letter of submittal to Cong., 3.  
 Walker, Robert J., and associates, 48, 329-330.  
 Walker, Williston, death of, 52, 85.  
 Wallace, W. S., at Conf. on resources of Am. libra-  
 ries (1922), 243.  
 Wang, Kwoh-Wei, *Lost Tablets in the Floating*  
*Sand*, 293.  
*War of 1912, Causes of the, Beach*, 102-103.  
 War records, *Statewide Movement for the Collection*  
*and Preservation of Minnesota's*, 185.  
 Washington, George, exchange of prisoners, 342.  
 Washington, Patty W., present at council meeting  
 (1922), 77, 79, 84.  
 Washington, digest of legislation rel. to archives,  
 183.  
 Washington Conference, 1921, 251, 252-265, 274.  
 Webb, Dewitt, hist. research, 197.  
*Webb, James Watson, Diplomatic Mission to Brazil,*  
*1861-1869*, Clevon, 72, 237.  
 Webb House, 212, 214.  
 Webster, Noah, grave, 220; address on, 221; memo-  
 rial library bldg., 225; *Grammatical Institutes*, 326.  
 Weeks, Frank B., gov. of Conn. (1909), 145.  
*West Florida Controversy*, Cox, 192.  
 West River Bridge monument, 220.  
 West Virginia, digest of legislation rel. to archives,  
 183-184.  
 Westergaard, Waldemar, of ex. com. P. C. B.,  
 (1923), 15, 109.  
 Westermann, William L., of nominations com.  
 (1923), 21, 52, 56, 75; of bd. of editors, *Hist. Out-*  
*look* (1923), 23, 80; *Evaluation of the Greek Papyri*  
*as Hist. Material*, 42-43, (abstract) 286-287; report  
 of nominations com. (1922), 74-75.  
*What Legal History Means to the Historian*, McIl-  
 wain, 39-40, (abstract) 350.  
*What Legal History Means to the Lawyer*, Buckland,  
 39, (abstract) 347-349.  
*Why Study History*, Palm, 110.  
 William and Mary, Ft., captured, 201.  
 Williams, Basil, *How the Difficulties of South African*  
*Union Were Overcome*, 44, (abstract) 309.  
 Williams, Clarence R., at conf. on resources of Am.  
 libraries (1922), 243.  
 Willaims, Horace E., delegate to hist. cong. at Rio  
 de Janeiro (1922), 72, 235.  
 Williams, Mary W., councillor A. H. A. (1923), 14,  
 52, 56, 75; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86; of meet-  
 ings and relation com. (1923), 21, 86; *Treatment*  
*of Negro Slaves in the Brazilian Empire*, 72, 237.  
 Wilson, Woodrow, 1st vice pres. A. H. A. (1923),  
 13, 52, 56, 74; of agenda com. (1923), 21, 86.  
 Winston, James E., of membership com. (1923),  
 22, 80.  
 Wisconsin, digest of legislation rel. to archives, 184;  
*Report on the Pub. Archives*, 186.  
 Wisconsin, State Hist. Soc., 107; *Bulletin of Infor-*  
*mation*, 186.  
*Wisconsin Papyri*, Laird, 43, (abstract) 285.  
 Wisconsin, University of, papyri, 285, 289.  
 Wise, Jennings C., of military hist. com. (1923),  
 23, 80.  
 Woodburn, James A., adjunct member of pub.  
 archives comm. for Ind., 153; at conf. on resources  
 of Am. libraries (1922), 243.  
 Woodhouse, Edward J., discussion on legal hist., 40.  
 Wooster, Gen. David, grave, 220; address on, 221.  
*Words of Encouragement*, Minor, 230-232.  
*Work of the Public Archives Commission*, Ames, 154.  
 Wrench, Jesse E., of membership com. (1923), 22, 80.  
 Writing of history, A. H. A. spec. com. (1923), 24,  
 81; report (1922), 84.  
*Writings on Am. Hist.*, Griffin, 64.  
 Wyoming, digest of legislation rel. to archives,  
 184-185.  
 Xanthose, 279.  
 Yale University, reception to A. H. A., 35; thanks  
 of A. H. A., 66.  
 Yale University Press, 35.  
 Yap Agreement, 255, 256.  
 Young, Brigham, 104.  
 Young, Ewing, 107.  
 Young, Harriet, journal, 104.  
 Young, Levi E., *Colonization of Utah in 1847*, 103-  
 104.  
 Yuan, T. L., at conf. on resources of Am. libraries  
 (1922), 243.  
 Yucatan, 282.  
 Zook, George F., of hist. teaching in the schools  
 com. (1923), 23, 80; of bd. of research advisers  
 (1922), 71.







